A Word to Mazda Owners

Thank you for choosing a Mazda. We at Mazda design and build vehicles with complete customer satisfaction in mind.

To help ensure enjoyable and trouble-free operation of your Mazda, read this manual carefully and follow its recommendations.

Regular servicing of your vehicle by an expert repairer helps maintain both its roadworthiness and its resale value. A world-wide network of Authorised Mazda Repairers can help you with their professional servicing expertise.
Their specially trained personnel are best qualified to service your Mazda vehicle properly and exactly. Also, they are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools and equipment specially developed for servicing Mazda vehicles. When maintenance or service is necessary we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

We assure you that all of us at Mazda have an ongoing interest in your motoring pleasure and in your full satisfaction with your Mazda product.

Mazda Motor Corporation
HIROSHIMA, JAPAN

Important Notes About This Manual
Keep this manual in the glove compartment as a handy reference for the safe and enjoyable use of your Mazda. Should you resell the vehicle, leave this manual with it for the next owner.

All specifications and descriptions are accurate at the time of printing. Because improvement is a constant goal at Mazda, we reserve the right to make changes in specifications at any time without notice and without obligation.

Please be aware that this manual applies to all models, equipment and options. As a result, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

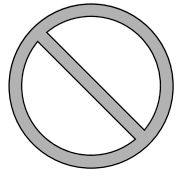
©2019 Mazda Motor Corporation
April 2019 (Print1)

How to Use This Manual

We want to help you get the most driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your owner's manual, when read from cover to cover, can do that in many ways.

Illustrations complement the words of the manual to best explain how to enjoy your Mazda. By reading your manual, you can find out about the features, important safety information, and driving under various road conditions.

The symbol below in this manual means “Do not do this” or “Do not let this happen”.



Index: A good place to start is the Index, an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You'll find several WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTEs in the manual.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which serious injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which bodily injury or damage to your vehicle, or both, could result if the caution is ignored.

NOTE

A NOTE provides information and sometimes suggests how to make better use of your vehicle.

The following symbol, located on some parts of the vehicle, indicates that this manual contains information related to the part.
Please refer to the manual for a detailed explanation.



Table of Contents

Pictorial Index 1
Interior, exterior views and part identification of your Mazda.

Essential Safety Equipment 2
Important information about safety equipment, including seats, seat belt system, child-restraint systems and SRS air bags.

Before Driving 3
Use of various features, including keys, doors, mirrors and windows.

When Driving 4
Information concerning safe driving and stopping.

Interior Features 5
Use of various features for ride comfort, including air-conditioning and audio system.

Maintenance and Care 6
How to keep your Mazda in top condition.

If Trouble Arises 7
Helpful information on what to do if a problem arises with the vehicle.

Customer Information 8
Important consumer information including warranties and add-on equipment.

Specifications 9
Technical information about your Mazda.

Index 10

1 Pictorial Index

Interior, exterior views and part identification of your Mazda.

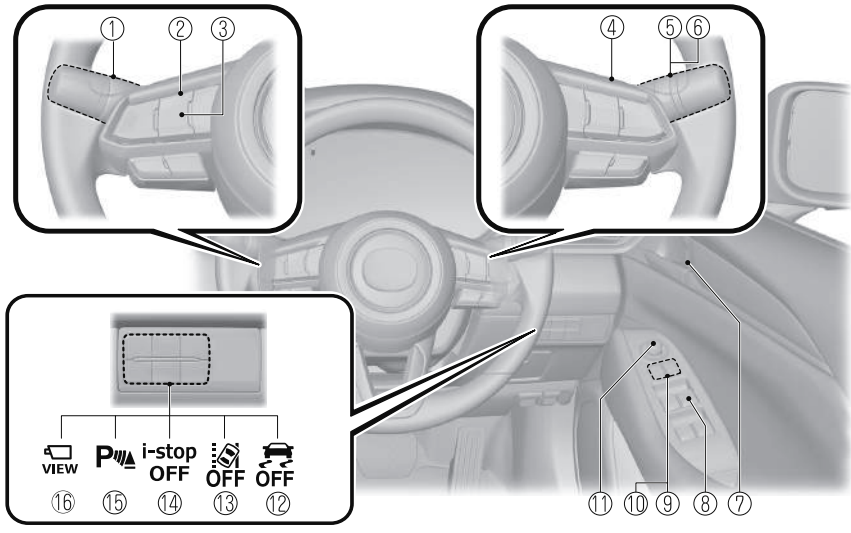
Interior Overview.....1-2
Interior Equipment (View A).....1-2
Interior Equipment (View B).....1-3
Interior Equipment (View C).....1-4
Interior Equipment (View D).....1-5
Interior Equipment (View E).....1-6

Exterior Overview.....1-8
(Saloon)..... 1-8
(Wagon)..... 1-10

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Interior Overview

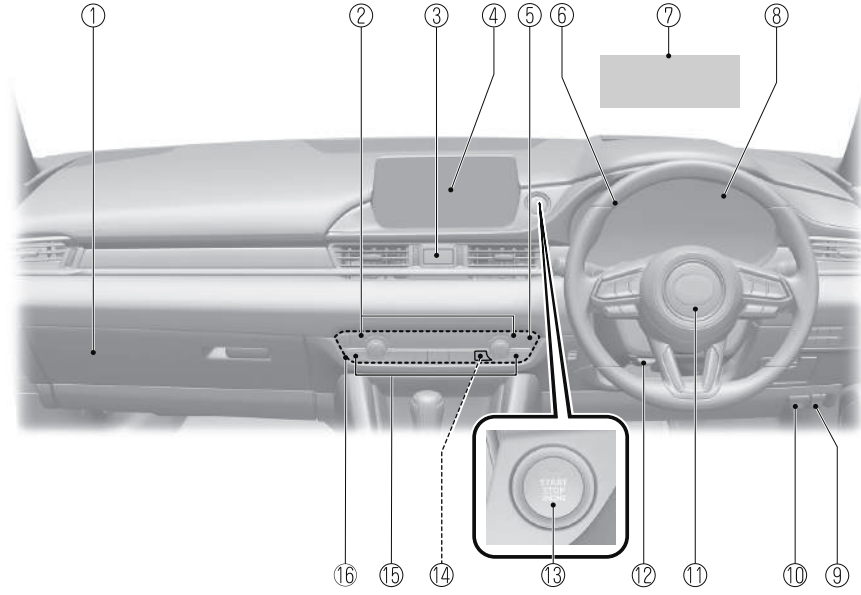
Interior Equipment (View A)



① Wiper and washer lever.....page 4-73
② Audio control switches.....page 5-9
③ INFO switch.....page 4-21, 4-39
④ Cruise control switches.....page 4-141
⑤ Lighting control.....page 4-68
⑥ Turn and lane-change signal.....page 4-72
⑦ Door-lock knob..... page 3-14
⑧ Power window switches.....page 3-31
⑨ Power window lock switch..... page 3-32
⑩ Power folding mirror switch..... page 3-27
⑪ Outside mirror switch.....page 3-27
⑫ DSC OFF switch..... page 4-92
⑬ Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) OFF switch..... page 4-157
⑭ i-stop OFF switch.....page 4-14
⑮ Parking sensor switch..... page 4-232
⑯ 360° View Monitor switch.....page 4-181

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

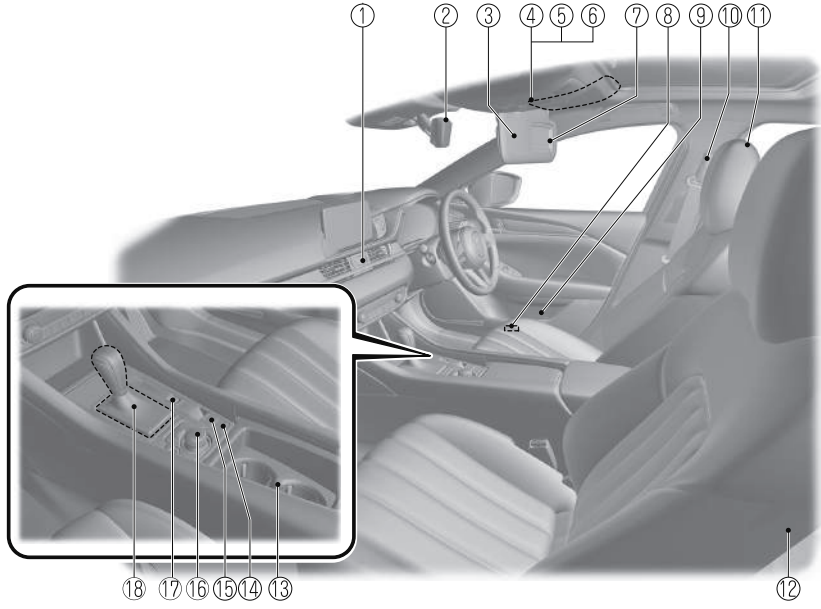
Interior Equipment (View B)



① Glove compartment.....page 5-87
② Seat warmer switches.....page 2-22
③ Hazard warning flasher switch.....page 4-78
④ Audio.....page 5-13
⑤ Heated steering wheel switch.....page 2-24
⑥ Instrument panel illumination knob.....page 4-25, 4-43
⑦ Active driving display.....page 4-55
⑧ Instrument cluster.....page 4-19
⑨ Remote fuel-filler flap release.....page 3-25
⑩ Bonnet release handle..... page 6-12
⑪ Horn.....page 4-77
⑫ Lock release lever..... page 2-5
⑬ Push button start.....page 4-4
⑭ Rear window defogger switch.....page 4-76
⑮ Seat ventilation switches.....page 2-23
⑯ Air-conditioning system.....page 5-2

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

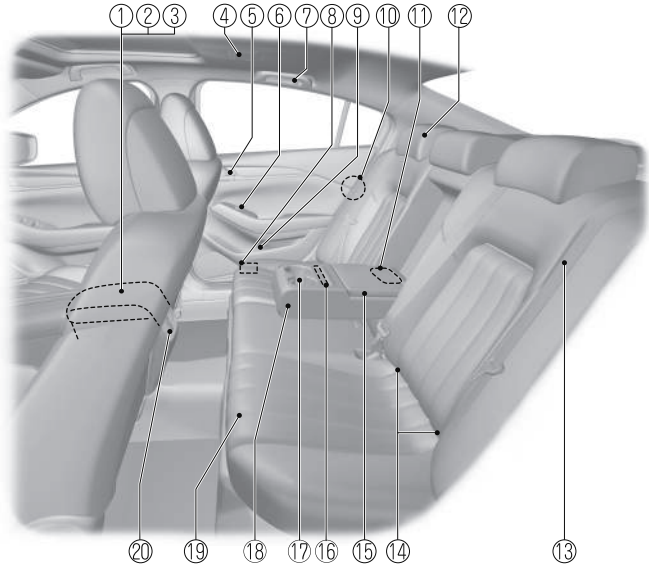
Interior Equipment (View C)



① Vent..... page 5-3
② Rearview mirror..... page 3-29
③ Sunvisor.....page 5-77
④ Overhead lights..... page 5-77
⑤ Overhead console.....page 5-87
⑥ Sunroof switch..... page 3-34
⑦ Vanity mirror..... page 5-77
⑧ Courtesy lights..... page 5-77
⑨ Bottle holder.....page 5-86
⑩ Seat belt.....page 2-26
⑪ Head restraint..... page 2-19
⑫ Front seat.....page 2-5
⑬ Cup holder.....page 5-85
⑭ AUTOHOLD switch..... page 4-85
⑮ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch.....page 4-80
⑯ Commander switch.....page 5-13
⑰ Drive selection switch.....page 4-101
⑱ Selector lever.....page 4-58

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Interior Equipment (View D)



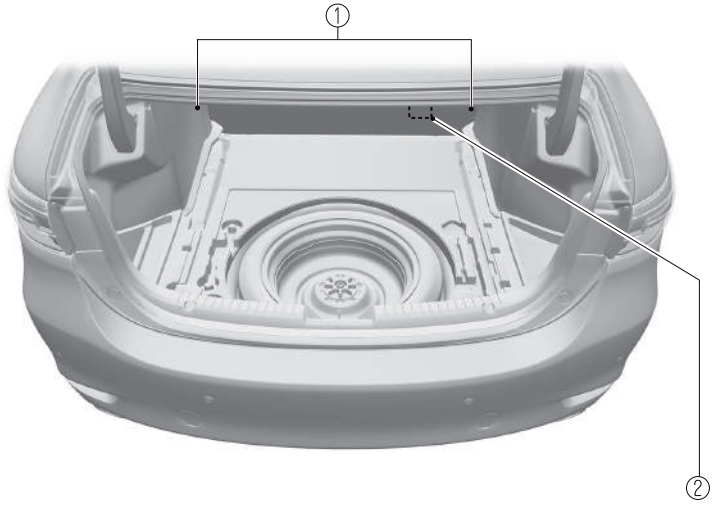
① Centre console.....page 5-87
② External input terminal.....page 5-10
③ Accessory socket.....page 5-82
④ Rear map lights.....page 5-77
⑤ Door-lock knob.....page 3-14
⑥ Power window switch.....page 3-31
⑦ Rear coat hooks.....page 5-91
⑧ Courtesy lights.....page 5-77
⑨ Bottle holder.....page 5-86
⑩ Child safety locks.....page 3-15
⑪ USB power outlet.....page 5-84
⑫ Head restraint.....page 2-19
⑬ Seat belt.....page 2-26
⑭ ISOFIX anchors.....page 2-49
⑮ Armrest box.....page 5-88
⑯ Seat warmer switches.....page 2-22
⑰ Cup holder.....page 5-85
⑱ Armrest.....page 2-19
⑲ Rear seat.....page 2-16
⑳ Vent.....page 5-3

The equipment and installation position varies by vehicle

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Interior Equipment (View E)

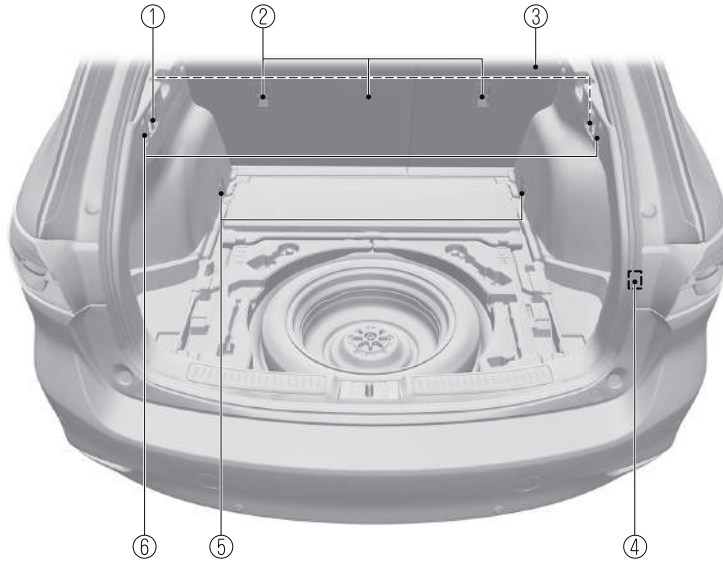
(Saloon)



① Remote handles..... page 2-16
② Boot light.....page 5-77

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

(Wagon)



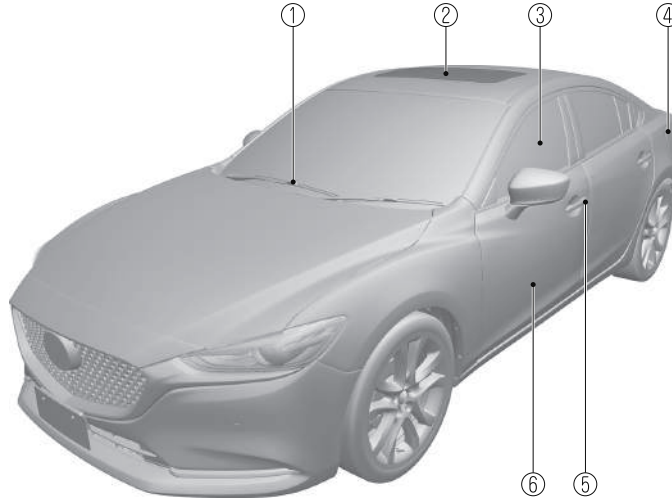
① Remote handles..... page 2-16
② Anchor brackets..... page 2-45
③ Luggage compartment cover..... page 3-18
④ Accessory socket..... page 5-82
⑤ Cargo securing loops..... page 5-89
⑥ Shopping bag hook..... page 5-89

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Exterior Overview

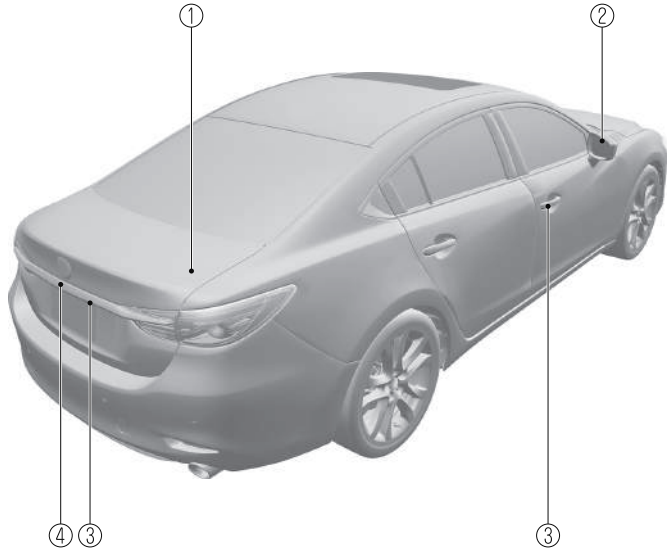
(Saloon)

Front



① Windscreen wiper blades.....page 6-25
② Sunroof.....page 3-34
③ Window.....page 3-31
④ Fuel-filler flap.....page 3-25
⑤ Request switch.....page 3-11
⑥ Door.....page 3-9

Rear



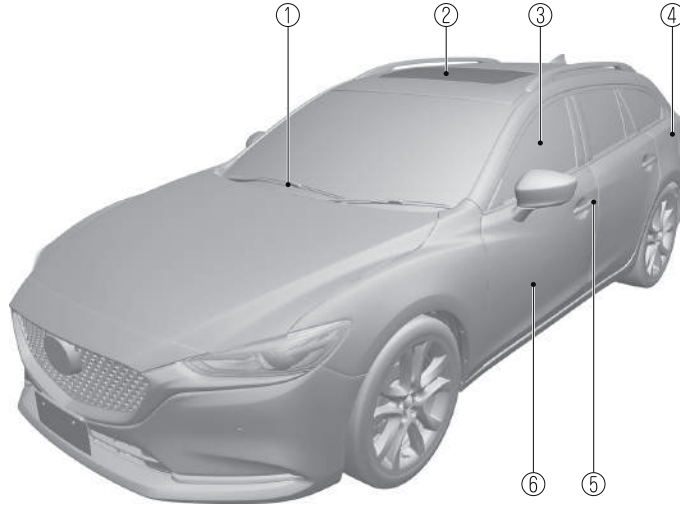
① Boot lid.....page 3-15
② Outside mirror.....page 3-27
③ Request switch.....page 3-11
④ Electric boot lid opener.....page 3-16

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Exterior Overview

(Wagon)

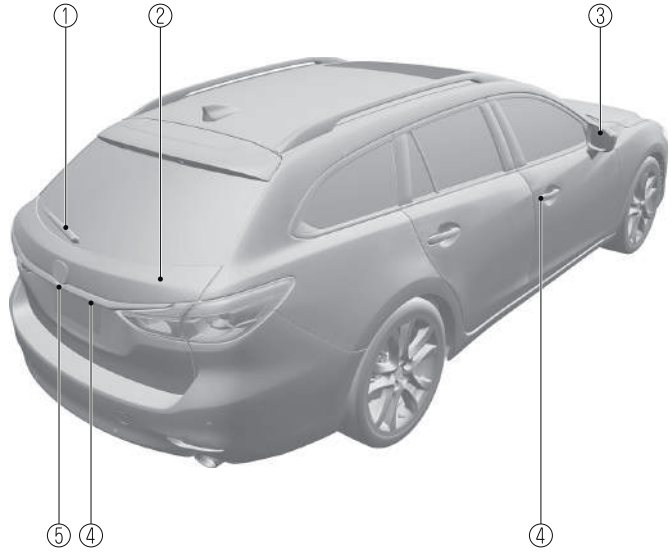
Front



① Windscreen wiper blades.....page 6-25
② Sunroof.....page 3-34
③ Window.....page 3-31
④ Fuel-filler flap.....page 3-25
⑤ Request switch.....page 3-11
⑥ Door.....page 3-9

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear



① Rear window wiper blade.....page 6-28
② Liftgate..... page 3-15
③ Outside mirror..... page 3-27
④ Request switch.....page 3-11
⑤ Electric liftgate opener..... page 3-16

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

MEMO

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

2 Essential Safety Equipment

Important information about safety equipment, including seats, seat belt system, child-restraint systems and SRS air bags.

Seats.....2-2
- Seat Precautions.....2-2
- Front Seat.....2-5
- Rear Seat.....2-16
- Head Restraints.....2-19

Seat Warmer/Seat Ventilation/Heated Steering Wheel.....2-22
- Seat Warmer*.....2-22
- Seat Ventilation*.....2-23
- Heated Steering Wheel*.....2-24

Seat Belt Systems.....2-26
- Seat Belt Precautions.....2-26
- Seat Belt.....2-30
- Seat Belt Warning Systems.....2-31
- Seat Belt Pretensioner and Load Limiting Systems.....2-31

Child Restraint.....2-33
- Child-Restraint Precautions.....2-33
- Child-Restraint System Installation.....2-37
- Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions Table.....2-42
- Installing Child-Restraint Systems.....2-45

SRS Air Bags.....2-52
- Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) Precautions.....2-52
- Supplementary Restraint System Components.....2-58
- How the SRS Air Bags Work.....2-59
- SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria.....2-63
- Limitations to SRS Air Bag.....2-64
- Front Passenger Occupant Classification System.....2-66
- Constant Monitoring.....2-71

Active Bonnet.....2-72
- Active Bonnet precautions.....2-72
- How the Active Bonnet Works.....2-74

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Seat Precautions

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the adjustable components of a seat are locked in place:
Adjustable seats and seatbacks that are not securely locked are dangerous. In a sudden stop or collision, the seat or seatback could move, causing injury. Make sure the adjustable components of the seat are locked in place by attempting to slide the seat forward and backward and rocking the seatback.

Never allow children to adjust a seat:
Allowing children to adjust a seat is dangerous as it could result in serious injury if a child's hands or feet become caught in the seat.

Do not drive with the seatback unlocked:
All of the seatbacks play an important role in your protection in a vehicle. Leaving the seatback unlocked is dangerous as it can allow passengers to be ejected or thrown around and baggage to strike occupants in a sudden stop or collision, resulting in severe injury. After adjusting the seatback at any time, even when there are no other passengers, rock the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.

Adjust a seat only when the vehicle is stopped:
If the seat is adjusted while the vehicle is being driven, the seating posture may become unstable and the seat could move unexpectedly resulting in injury.

Do not modify or replace the front seats:
Modifying or replacing the front seats such as replacing the upholstery or loosening any bolts is dangerous. The front seats contain air bag components essential to the supplementary restraint system. Such modifications could damage the supplementary restraint system and result in serious injury. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer if there is any need to remove or reinstall the front seats.

Do not drive with damaged front seats:
Driving with damaged front seats, such as seat cushions torn or damaged down to the urethane, is dangerous. A collision, even one not strong enough to inflate the air bags, could damage the front seats which contain essential air bag components. If there was a subsequent collision, an air bag may not deploy which could lead to injuries. Always have an Authorised Mazda Repairer inspect the front seats, front seat belt pretensioners and air bags after a collision.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Do not drive with either front seats reclined:
Sitting in a reclined position while the vehicle is moving is dangerous because you do not get the full protection from seat belts. During sudden braking or a collision, you can slide under the lap belt and suffer serious internal injuries. For maximum protection, sit well back and upright.

Do not place an object such as a cushion between the seatback and your back:
Putting an object such as a cushion between the seatback and your back is dangerous because you will be unable to maintain a safe driving posture and the seat belt cannot function at its full capacity in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.

Do not place objects under the seat:
The object could get stuck and cause the seat to not be fixed securely, and result in an accident.

Do not stack cargo higher than the seatbacks:
Stacking luggage or other cargo higher than the seatbacks is dangerous. During sudden braking or a collision, objects can fly around and become projectiles that may hit and injure passengers.

Make sure luggage and cargo is secured before driving:
Not securing cargo while driving is dangerous as it could move or be crushed during sudden braking or a collision and cause injury.

Never allow a passenger to sit or stand on the folded seatback while the vehicle is moving:
Driving with a passenger on the folded seatback is dangerous. Allowing a child to sit up on the folded seatback while the vehicle is moving is particularly dangerous. In a sudden stop or even a minor collision, a child not in a proper seat or child-restraint system and seat belt could be thrown forward, back or even out of the vehicle resulting in serious injuries or death. The child in the baggage area could be thrown into other occupants and cause serious injury.

Never give the car keys to children and do not allow them to play in the vehicle (Saloon):
Playing with the folding rear seats is dangerous. Once the seatbacks are back up, a child in the boot would not be able to get out the way they had entered. If you have small children, keep the seatbacks locked.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Always leave your car locked and keep the car keys safely away from children (Saloon):
Leaving your car unlocked or the keys in reach of children is dangerous. Children who find their way into the boot through an unlocked rear seatback or an open boot can become accidentally locked in the boot. This could result in death or brain damage from heat prostration, particularly in the summer. Always lock the doors and the boot, and as an added measure, keep the rear seatbacks locked, whether you have children in your home or not.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When operating a seat, be careful not to put your hands or fingers near the moving parts of the seat or on the side trim to prevent injury.*
- *When moving the seats, make sure there is no cargo in the surrounding area. If the cargo gets caught it could damage the cargo.*
- ***(Manual Seat)***
  When moving the seats forward and rearward or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback with your hand while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seat will move suddenly and could cause injury.
- *When inserting your hand under the seat to clean the cabin or pick up something you dropped under the seat, be careful not to hurt yourself. If you contact the moving parts of the seat rail or seat frame, it could result in injury.*

NOTE

- *When returning a rear seat to its original position, place the seat belt in its normal position. Verify that the seat belt pulls out and retracts.*
- ***(Power Seat)***
  The seat-bottom power adjustment is operated by motors. Avoid extended operation because excessive use can damage the motors.
  - *To prevent the battery from running down, avoid using the power adjustment when the engine is stopped. The adjuster uses a large amount of electrical power.*
  - *Do not use the switch to make more than one adjustment at a time.*

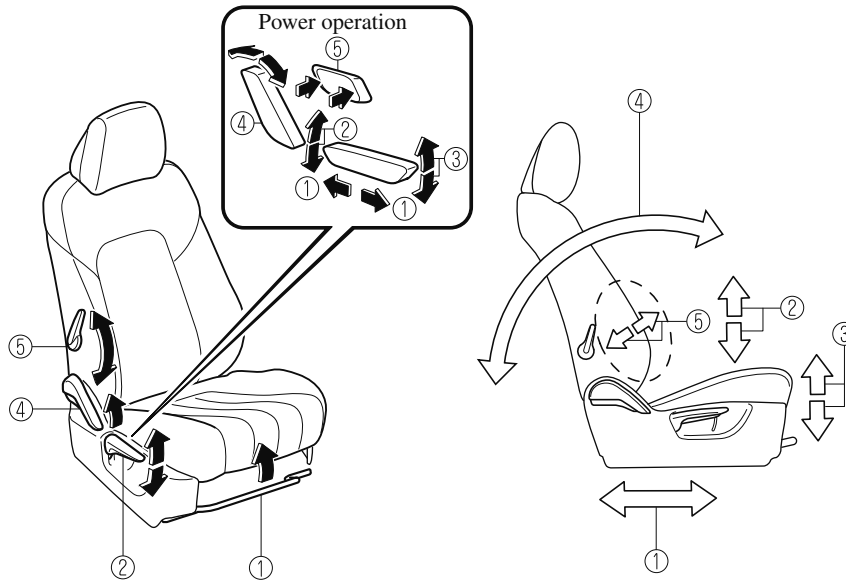
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Front Seat

▼ Adjusting the Driver's Seat

Using the driving position set up procedure recommended by Mazda allows you to maintain a relaxed posture, drive the vehicle for longer periods without feeling tyred, and make quick operations naturally.
Also, you can be assured of a clear view in the forward direction to help you drive more safely and comfortably.
The adjustments for the driving position recommended by Mazda are done using the following procedures.

1. Moving the steering wheel and seat to their default positions.
2. Adjusting the seatback angle.
3. Adjusting the seat position forward and back.
4. Adjusting the seat height.
5. Adjusting the steering wheel position.
6. Adjusting the head restraint position.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

① Seat Slide
(Manual Seat)
To move a seat forward or backward, raise the lever and slide the seat to the desired position and release the lever.
Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seat is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.
(Power Seat)
To slide the seat, move the slide lifter switch on the outside of the seat to the front or back and hold it. Release the switch at the desired position.

② Height Adjustment
(Manual Seat)
To adjust the seat height, move the lever up or down.
(Power Seat)
To adjust the seat height, move the slide lifter switch up or down.

③ Height Adjustment for Front Edge of Seat Bottom (Power Seat)
To adjust the front height of the seat bottom, raise or lower the front of the slide lifter switch.

④ Seat Recline
(Manual Seat)
To change the seatback angle, lean forward slightly while raising the lever. Then lean back to the desired position and release the lever.
Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seatback is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.
(Power Seat)
To change the seatback angle, press the front or rear side of the reclining switch. Release the switch at the desired position.

⑤ Lumbar Support Adjustment
(Manual Seat)
To increase the seat firmness, move the lever downward. Move the lever upward to decrease firmness.
(Power Seat)
To increase the seat firmness, press and hold the front part of the switch to the desired position, then release it.
Press the rear part of the switch to decrease firmness.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Before making adjustments to the driving position recommended by Mazda

Before making adjustments, move the steering wheel and seat to their default positions.

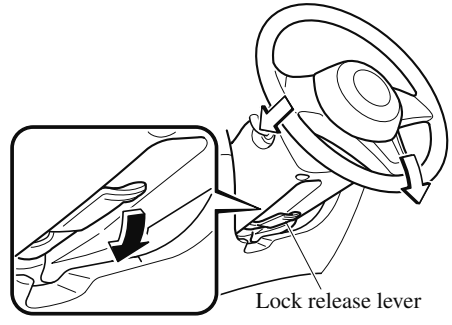
How to move the steering wheel to its default position

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving:
Adjusting the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Moving it can very easily cause the driver to abruptly turn to the left or right. This can lead to loss of control or an accident.

After adjusting the steering wheel position, make sure it is securely locked by trying to move it up and down:
Driving with the steering wheel not securely locked in position is dangerous. If the steering wheel moves unexpectedly while driving, you could lose control of the steering resulting in an accident.

Lower the lever, move the steering wheel to the lowest position, and then push it down and all the way back.



How to move a driver's seat to its default position

1. Slide the seat all the way back.
2. Lower the seat to its lowest height.
3. Sit squarely in the seat and rest your back against the seatback.

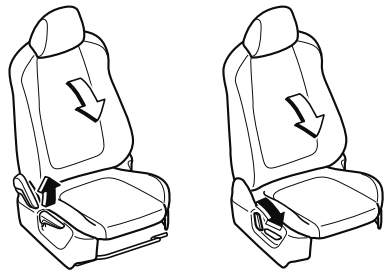
Seat adjustment procedure for the driving position recommended by Mazda

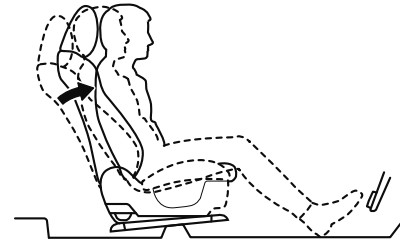
Adjusting the seatback angle (reclining)

Adjust the seatback to the angle providing a comfortable seated posture.

1. With your posture slightly slouched, move the seatback forward to the angle where your waist feels slightly cramped.

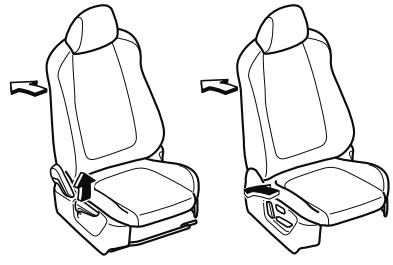
Manual Seat Power Seat

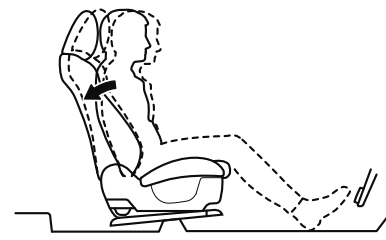




2. Move the seatback backward to a comfortable seated posture without any feeling of cramping in your waist.

Manual Seat Power Seat



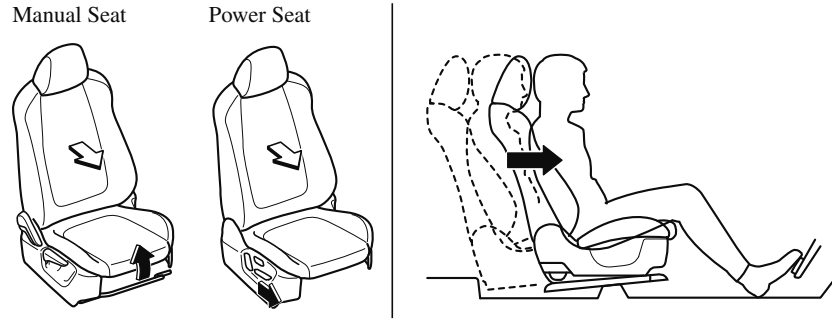


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

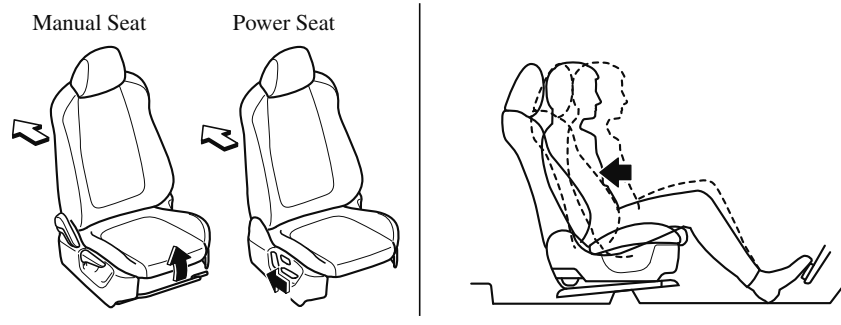
Adjusting the seat position forward and back (sliding)

Adjust the seat to the position best for operating the accelerator and brake pedals.

1. Place your left foot on the footrest, your right foot between the accelerator and brake pedals, and position your heel to the position allowing easy switching between the pedals.
2. With your heel set on the floor, set your right foot on the brake pedal and move the seat forward as far as possible until you feel a slight cramping in your ankle.



3. With your right foot set on the brake pedal, move the seat back until you no longer feel cramping in your ankle.
4. With your heel set on the floor, make sure you can move your foot between the brake pedal and accelerator pedal smoothly.
5. Depress the accelerator pedal completely with your heel set on the floor and make sure that your ankle does not feel over-stretched.



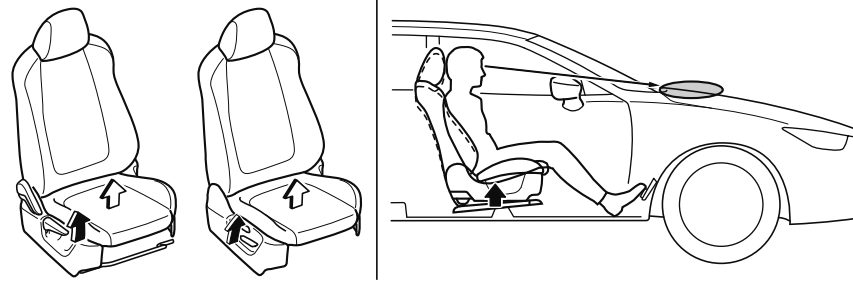
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Adjusting the seat height

Adjust the seat height to a position where you have a clear forward view and you can drive the vehicle easily.

1. With your back resting against the seatback, raise the seat to the height where you can see the rear edge area of the bonnet surface from the windscreen.
   With the manual seat, if you raise the seat height, the seat moves forward. Adjust the seat forward or back again.

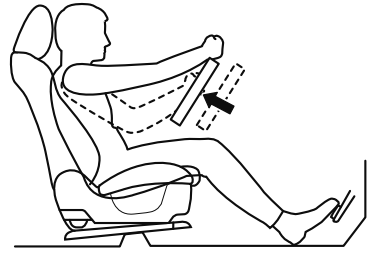
Manual Seat Power Seat



Adjusting the steering wheel position

Adjust the steering wheel to the position where it can be operated easily and the gauges can be viewed easily.

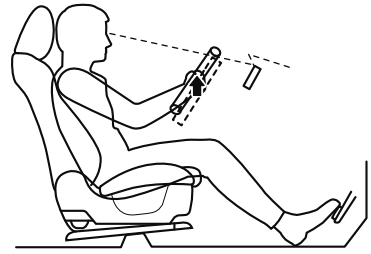
1. With your back resting against the seatback, extend both arms, place them on the top of the steering wheel, and pull the steering wheel towards you to the position of your wrists.



2. Adjust the steering wheel height so that the gauges can be viewed easily.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. Raise the lever to securely lock the steering wheel.



Adjusting the head restraint position

To prevent shock to the head and neck, adjust the head restraints to their correct positions. Refer to Height Adjustment on page 2-19.

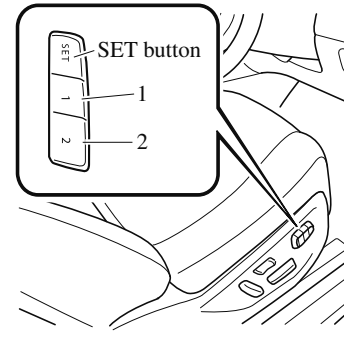
▼ Driving Position Memory*

The desired driving position can be called up after programming the position.
The following driving positions can be programmed.

- Driver's seat position (seat slide, height adjustment, front edge of seat bottom, seat recline)
  Refer to Adjusting the Driver's Seat on page 2-5.
- Active driving display (display position, brightness level, display information)
  Refer to Active Driving Display on page 4-55.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place fingers or hands around the bottom of the seat while the seat memory function is operating. The seat moves automatically while the seat memory function is operating and fingers or hands could get pinched and injured.



A driving position can be programmed or operated using the buttons on the side of the seat or the key.

NOTE

- *Lumbar support adjustment cannot be programmed.*

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *A driving position can be programmed to the buttons on the side of the seat and the key in use for driving the vehicle.*
- *If the vehicle has been serviced and the battery leads disconnected, the programmed seat positions will have been erased. Re-programme the seat positions.*

Programming

1. Make sure the parking brake is on.
2. Make sure the selector lever is in the P position.
3. Start the engine.
4. Adjust the seat and the active driving display to the desired driving position.
5. Press the SET button on the seat until a beep sound is heard 1 time.
6. Perform one of the following settings within 5 seconds of completing step 5 above:
   - **Programming using a button on the side of the seat**
     Press the button you want to programme, either button 1 or 2, until a beep sound is heard 1 time.
   - **Programming using the key**
     Press the key button until a beep sound is heard 1 time.

NOTE

If a beep sound is heard 3 times, the operation is cancelled.

To move the driving position to a programmed position

(Using a button on the side of the seat)

1. Make sure the parking brake is on.
2. Make sure the selector lever is in the P position.
3. Start the engine.
4. Press the programming button for the driving position you want to call up (button 1 or 2).
5. A beep sound is heard when the driving position adjustment is completed.

NOTE

- *If the driving position movement is not changed, only the beep sounds.*
- *A seat position can be called up even with the engine not running.*
- *The driving position adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:*
  - *Any of the seat adjustment switches is operated.*
  - *The SET button is pressed.*
  - *Programming button 1 or 2 is pressed.*
  - *The key button or button is operated.*
  - *The vehicle starts moving.*
  - *The active driving display is adjusted.*

(Using a programmed key)

1. Unlock the doors by pressing a request switch or the key button.
2. After unlocking the doors, the seat position adjustment begins within 40 seconds of opening the driver's door, and a beep sounds when the operation is finished.
3. Make sure the parking brake is on.
4. Make sure the selector lever is in the P position.
5. Start the engine.
6. The active driving display adjustment begins.

NOTE

- *If there is no driving position movement, a beep is not heard.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

・The driving position adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

・Any of the seat adjustment switches is operated.
・The SET button is pressed.
・Programming button 1 or 2 is pressed.
・The key button or button is operated.
・The vehicle starts moving.
・The active driving display is adjusted.

Erasing programmed driving positions

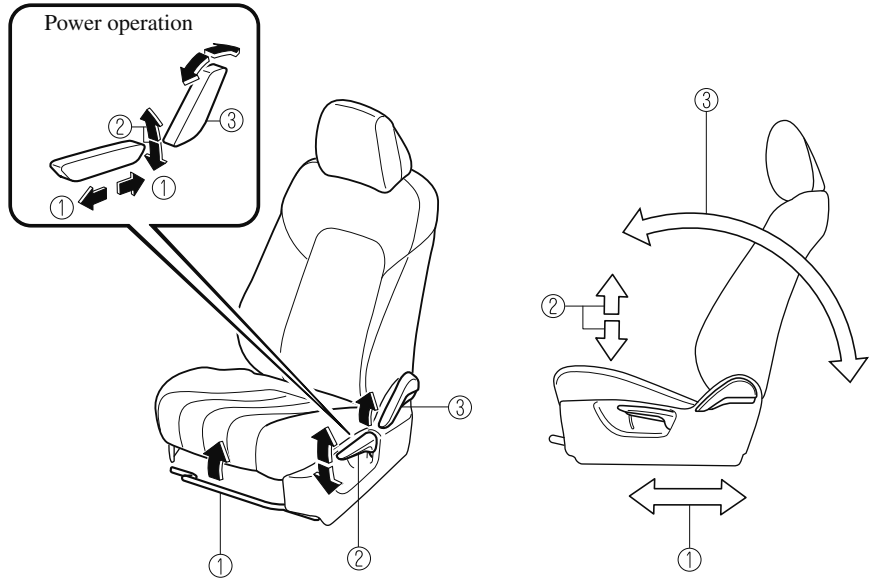
(Erasing the driving positions programmed to the key)

1. Switch the ignition OFF.
2. Press the SET button on the side of the seat until a beep sound is heard 1 time.
3. After the beep sounds, press the key button within 5 seconds until a beep sound is heard 1 time.

NOTE
If a beep sound is heard 3 times, the operation is cancelled.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat



① Seat Slide

(Manual Seat)

To move a seat forward or backward, raise the lever and slide the seat to the desired position and release the lever.

Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seat is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.

(Power Seat)

To slide the seat, move the slide lifter switch on the outside of the seat to the front or back and hold it. Release the switch at the desired position.

② Height Adjustment

(Manual Seat)

To adjust the seat height, move the lever up or down.

(Power Seat)

To adjust the seat height, move the slide lifter switch up or down.

③ Seat Recline

(Manual Seat)

To change the seatback angle, lean forward slightly while raising the lever. Then lean back to the desired position and release the lever.

Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seatback is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

(Power Seat)
To change the seatback angle, press the front or rear side of the reclining switch. Release the switch at the desired position.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear Seat

▼ Split Folding

By lowering the rear seatbacks the luggage compartment space can be expanded.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with occupants on folded down seatbacks or in the luggage compartment.
Putting occupants in the luggage compartment is dangerous because seat belts cannot be fastened which could lead to serious injury or death during sudden braking or a collision.

Do not allow children to play inside the vehicle with the seatbacks lowered.
Allowing children to play in the vehicle with the seatbacks folded down is dangerous. If a child enters the luggage compartment and the seatbacks were raised back up, the child may become trapped in the luggage compartment which could lead to an accident.

Tightly secure cargo in the luggage compartment when it is transported with the seatbacks folded down.
Driving without tightly securing cargo and luggage is dangerous as it could move and become an obstruction to driving during emergency braking or a collision resulting in an unexpected accident.

When transporting cargo, do not allow the cargo to exceed the height of the seatbacks.
Transporting cargo stacked higher than the seatbacks is dangerous as visibility to the rear and sides of the vehicle is reduced which could interfere with driving operations and lead to an accident.

After installing a rear-facing baby seat or child restraint system, do not operate the remote handle on the back of the seat (Wagon).
Operating the remote handle on a seat with a rear-facing baby seat or child restraint installed on it is dangerous because the seatback will fold down suddenly which could lead to an accident. Remove the baby seat or child restraint before operating the remote handle.

When operating the remote handle, be careful to check that occupants are not seated on the rear seat or items are not left on the armrest (Wagon).
Operating a remote handle without checking occupants or items is dangerous because the seatback folds down suddenly which could cause an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

(Wagon)
When folding the seatback forward, always support the seatback with your hand. If it is not supported by a hand, fingers or the hand pressing the push knob could be injured.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
(Wagon)
When operating the remote handle, always heed the following precautions.

- *The speed at which the seatback folds down while the vehicle is on a down slope increases.*
- *The seatback may not fold down while the vehicle is on an up slope. If the seatback does not fold down when using the remote handle, fold it down using your hand.*

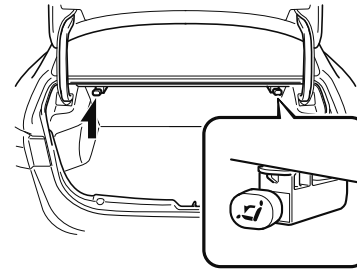
Lowering the seatbacks

⚠ CAUTION

Check the position of a front seat before folding a rear seatback.
Depending on the position of a front seat, it may not be possible to fold a rear seatback all the way down because it may hit the seatback of the front seat which could scratch or damage the front seat or its pocket. Lower or remove the head restraint on the rear outboard seat if necessary.

(Saloon)

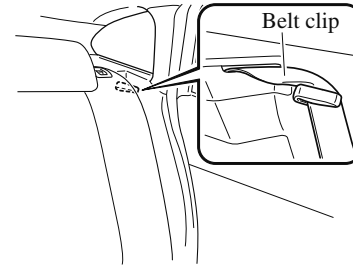
1. **(With rear seat warmer)**
   Turn the rear seat warmer switch off. Refer to Seat Warmer on page 2-22.
2. Open the boot lid and pull the lever of the seatback you want to fold down.



3. Open a rear door and fold the rear seat forward.

(Wagon)

1. **(With rear seat warmer)**
   Turn the rear seat warmer switch off. Refer to Seat Warmer on page 2-22.
2. Secure the rear seat belt in the belt clip.

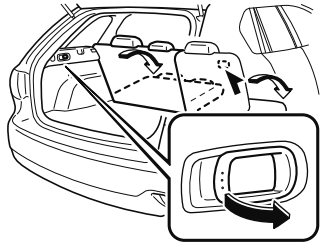


3. **Using remote handle**
   Open the liftgate and lower the seatback you want to fold down using the remote handle.

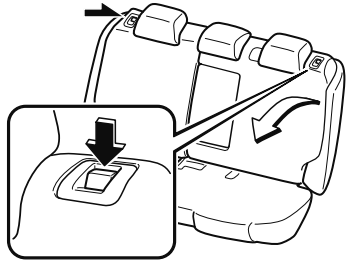
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Using push knob
Press the push knob to fold down the seatback.

Using remote handle



Using push knob

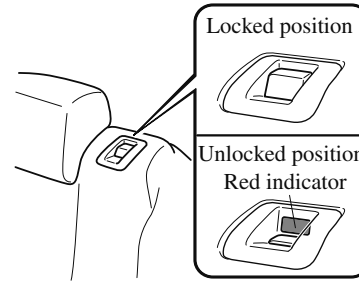


To return the seatback to its upright position:

⚠ WARNING

When returning a seatback to its upright position, make sure the 3-point seat belt is not caught in the seatback and the 3-point seat belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt is used while it is twisted and caught in the seatback, the seat belt cannot function at its full capacity, which could cause serious injury or death.

When returning a seatback to its upright position, make sure that it is firmly locked and the red indication is not visible (Wagon):
If the red indication is visible behind the push knob, it means the seatback is not locked. If the vehicle is driven without the seatback locked, it could fold down suddenly and cause an accident.

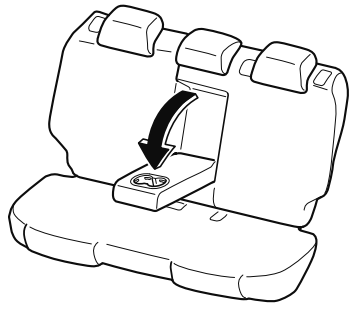


1. Insert the 3-point seat belt into the belt clip.
2. Press the seatback rearward and lock it in place. After returning the seatback to its upright position, make sure it is securely locked.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Armrest

The rear armrest in the centre of the rear seatback can be used (no occupant in the centre seat) or placed upright.



⚠ WARNING

Never put your hands and fingers around the moving parts of the seat and armrest:
Putting your hands and fingers around the moving parts of the seat and armrest is dangerous as they could get injured.

Head Restraints

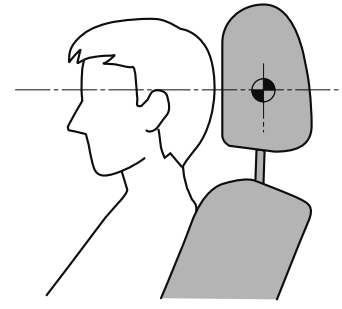
Your vehicle is equipped with head restraints on all outboard seats and the rear centre seat. The head restraints are intended to help protect you and the passengers from neck injury.

⚠ WARNING

Always drive with the head restraints installed when seats are being used and make sure they are properly adjusted:
Driving with the head restraints adjusted too low or removed is dangerous. With no support behind your head, your neck could be seriously injured in a collision.

▼ Height Adjustment

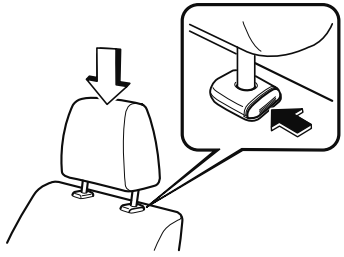
Adjust the head restraint so that the centre is even with the top of the passenger's ears.



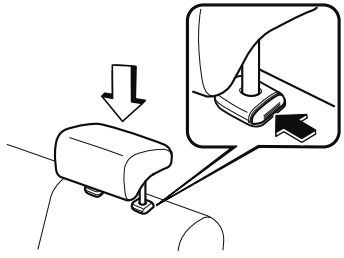
To raise a head restraint, pull it up to the desired position.
To lower the head restraint, press the stop-catch release, then push the head restraint down.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

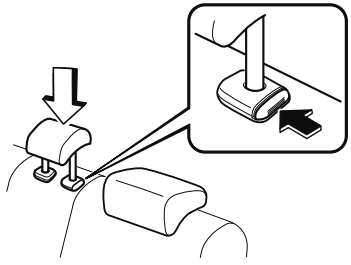
Front outboard seat



Rear outboard seat



Rear centre seat



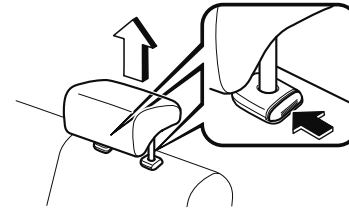
▼ **Removal/Installation**

Front seats/Rear centre seat

To remove the head restraint, pull it up while pressing the stop-catch.
To install the head restraint, insert the legs into the holes while pressing the stop-catch.

Rear outboard seats

To remove the head restraint, pull it up while pressing both stop-catches.
To install the head restraint, insert the legs into the holes while pressing both stop-catches.



⚠ WARNING

Always drive with the head restraints installed when seats are being used and make sure they are properly installed:
Driving with the head restraints not installed is dangerous. With no support behind your head, your neck could be seriously injured in a collision.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

After installing a head restraint, try lifting it to make sure that it does not pull out:
Driving with an unsecured head restraint is dangerous as the effectiveness of the head restraint will be compromised which could cause it to unexpectedly detach from the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When installing a head restraint, make sure that it is installed correctly with the front of the head restraint facing forward. If the head restraint is installed incorrectly, it could detach from the seat during a collision and result in injury.*
- *The head restraints on each of the front and rear seats are specialized to each seat. Do not switch around the head restraint positions. If a head restraint is not installed to its correct seat position, the effectiveness of the head restraint during a collision will be compromised which could cause injury.*

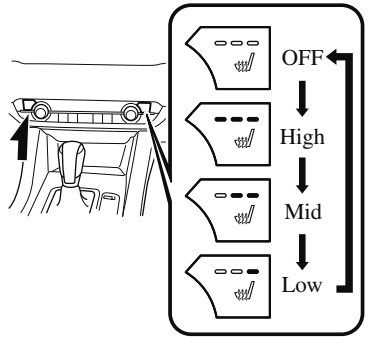
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Seat Warmer/Seat Ventilation/Heated Steering Wheel

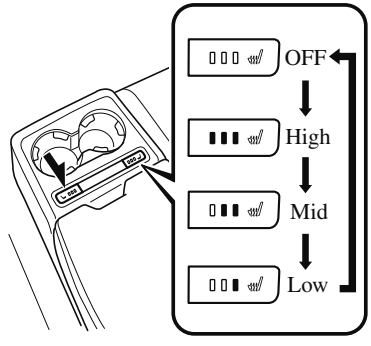
Seat Warmer*

The front seats are electrically heated. The ignition must be switched ON.
Press the seat warmer switch while the ignition is switched ON to operate the seat warmer. The indicator lights turn on to indicate that the seat warmer is operating.
The mode changes as follows each time the seat warmer switch is pressed.
When using the rear seat warmer, fold the armrest forward.
Refer to Armrest on page 2-19.

Front



Rear



⚠ WARNING

Be careful when using the seat warmer:
The heat from the seat warmer may be too hot for some people, as indicated as follows, and could cause a low-temperature burn.

- *Infants, small children, elderly people, and physically challenged people*
- *People with delicate skin*
- *People who are excessively fatigued*
- *People who are intoxicated*
- *People who have taken sleep-inducing medicine such as sleeping pills or cold medicine*

Do not use the seat warmer with anything having high moisture-retention ability such as a blanket or cushion on the seat:
The seat may be heated excessively and cause a low-temperature burn.

Do not use the seat warmer even when taking a short nap in the vehicle:
The seat may be heated excessively and cause a low-temperature burn.

Do not place heavy objects with sharp projections on the seat, or insert needles or pins into it:
This could cause the seat to become excessively heated and result in injury from a minor burn.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ CAUTION

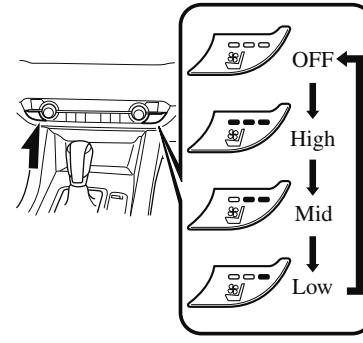
- ***(Rear)***
  Before folding a rear seatback, make sure that the rear seat warmer switch is off. If a rear seatback is folded while the rear seat warmer is in operation, it may heat the seat excessively and damage the seat surface.
- *Do not use organic solvents to clean the seat. It may damage the seat surface and the heater.*

NOTE

- *Use the seat warmer when the engine is running. Leaving the seat warmer on for long periods with the engine not running could cause the battery power to be depleted.*
- *When the engine is stopped while the seat warmers are operating and then the ignition is switched ON, the seat warmers will not turn back on automatically. To turn the seat warmers back on, press the switch. In addition, the rear seat warmer operation stops automatically after the seat warmers have operated for about 90 minutes.*
- *The temperature of the seat warmer cannot be adjusted beyond High, Mid and Low because the seat warmer is controlled by a thermostat.*
- ***(Vehicles with seat ventilation)***
  The front seat warmer cannot be used at the same time as the seat ventilation.

Seat Ventilation*

The seat ventilation uses fans installed in the seats to draw air around the seat surface and ventilate them. The ignition must be switched ON.
Press the seat ventilation switch while the ignition is switched ON to operate the seat ventilation. The indicator lights turn on to indicate that the seat ventilation is operating. The mode changes as follows each time the seat ventilation switch is pressed.



⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not use organic solvents to clean the seat. It may damage the seat surface and the seat ventilation parts.*
- *Do not place heavy objects with sharp projections on the seat, or insert needles or pins into it.*

NOTE

- *Use the seat ventilation when the engine is running. Leaving the seat ventilation on for long periods with the engine not running could cause the battery power to be depleted.*

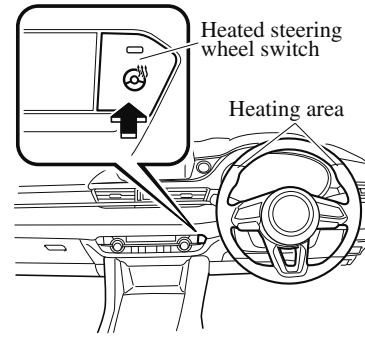
*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *When the engine is stopped while the seat ventilations are operating and then the ignition is switched ON, the seat ventilations will not turn back on automatically.*
- *The seat ventilation cannot be used at the same time as the front seat warmer.*

Heated Steering Wheel*

The grips on the left and right of the steering wheel can be warmed up.



The ignition must be switched ON.

Press the switch to turn on the heated steering wheel. The heated steering wheel operates for about 30 minutes and then turns off automatically.
The indicator light illuminates when the heater is operating.

To turn off the heated steering wheel before the 30 minutes has elapsed, press the switch again.

⚠ CAUTION

The following types of persons should be careful not to touch the steering wheel. Otherwise, it could cause a low-temperature burn.

- *Infants, small children, elderly people, and physically challenged people*
- *People with delicate skin*
- *People who are excessively fatigued*
- *People who are intoxicated*

 *Some models.

- *People who have taken sleep-inducing medicine such as sleeping pills or cold medicine*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Seat Belt Precautions

Seat belts help to decrease the possibility of severe injury during accidents and sudden stops. Mazda recommends that the driver and all passengers always wear seat belts.

All the seats have lap/shoulder belts. These belts also have retractors with inertia locks that keep them out of the way when not in use. The locks allow the belts to remain comfortable on users, but they will lock in position during a collision.
The rear outboard seat belt retractors operate in two modes, emergency locking mode and, for child-restraint systems, automatic locking mode.

⚠ WARNING

Always wear your seat belt and make sure all occupants are properly restrained:
Not wearing a seat belt is extremely dangerous. During a collision, occupants not wearing seat belts could hit someone or things inside the vehicle or even be thrown out of the vehicle. They could be seriously injured or even killed. In the same collision, occupants wearing seat belts would be much safer.

Do not wear twisted seat belts:
Twisted seat belts are dangerous. In a collision, the full width of the belt is not available to absorb the impact. This puts more force on the bones beneath the belt, which could cause serious injury or death. So, if your seat belt is twisted, you must straighten the seat belt to remove any twists and to allow the full width of the belt to be used.

Never use one seat belt on more than one person at a time:
Using one seat belt for more than one person at a time is dangerous. A seat belt used in this way cannot spread the impact forces properly and the two passengers could be crushed together and seriously injured or even killed. Never use one belt for more than one person at a time and always operate the vehicle with each occupant properly restrained.

Do not operate a vehicle with a damaged seat belt:
Using a damaged seat belt is dangerous. An accident could damage the belt webbing of the seat belt in use. A damaged seat belt cannot provide adequate protection in a collision. Have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer inspect all seat belt systems in use during an accident before they are used again.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Have your seat belts changed immediately if the pretensioner or load limiter has been expended:
Always have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer immediately inspect the seat belt pretensioners and air bags after any collision. Like the air bags, the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters will only function once and must be replaced after any collision that caused them to deploy. If the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters are not replaced, the risk of injury in a collision will increase.

Positioning the Shoulder Portion of the Seat Belt:
Improper positioning of the shoulder portion of the seat belt is dangerous. Always make sure the shoulder portion of the seat belt is positioned across your shoulder and near your neck, but never under your arm, on your neck, or on your upper arm.

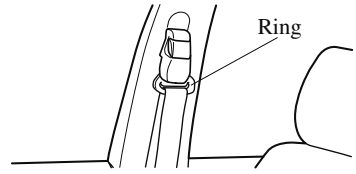
Positioning the Lap Portion of the Seat Belt:
The lap portion of the seat belt worn too high is dangerous. In a collision, this would concentrate the impact force directly on the abdominal area, causing serious injury. Wear the lap portion of the belt snugly and as low as possible.

Instructions for Use of Seat Belt Assemblies:
Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.
Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.
Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

CAUTION

Belt retraction may become difficult if the belts and rings are soiled, so try to keep them clean. For more details about cleaning the seat belts, refer to "Seat Belt Maintenance" (page 6-59).



▼ Pregnant Women and Persons with Serious Medical Conditions

Pregnant women should always wear seat belts. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations.
The lap belt should be worn SNUGLY AND AS LOW AS POSSIBLE OVER THE HIPS.
The shoulder belt should be worn across your shoulder properly, but never across the stomach area.
Persons with serious medical conditions also should wear seat belts. Check with your doctor for any special instructions regarding specific medical conditions.



▼ Emergency Locking Mode

When the seat belt is fastened, it will always be in the emergency locking mode.
In the emergency locking mode, the belt remains comfortable on the occupant and the retractor will lock in position during a collision.
If the belt is locked and cannot be pulled out, retract the belt once, and then try pulling it out slowly. If this fails, pull the belt strongly 1 time and loosen, then pull it out again slowly.
(Seat Belt with Automatic Locking Mode)
When the seat belt is fastened, it will always be in the emergency locking mode until it is switched to automatic locking mode by pulling it all the way out to its full length. If the belt feels tight and hinders comfortable movement while the vehicle is stopped or in motion, it may be in the automatic locking mode because the belt has been pulled too far out. To return the belt to the more comfortable emergency locking mode, wait until the vehicle has stopped in a safe, level area, retract the belt fully to convert it back to emergency locking mode and then extend it around you again.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

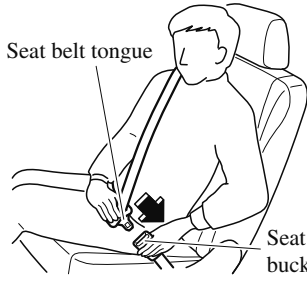
▼ Automatic Locking Mode

Always use the automatic locking mode to keep the child-restraint system from shifting to an unsafe position in the event of an accident. To enable seat belt automatic locking mode, pull it all the way out and connect it as instructed on the child-restraint system. It will retract down to the child-restraint system and stay locked on it. See the section on child restraint (page 2-33).

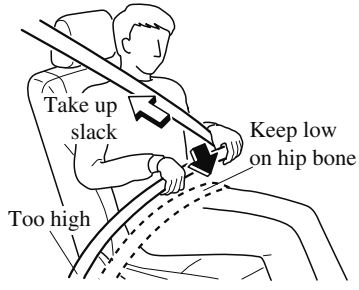
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Seat Belt

▼ Fastening the Seat Belt

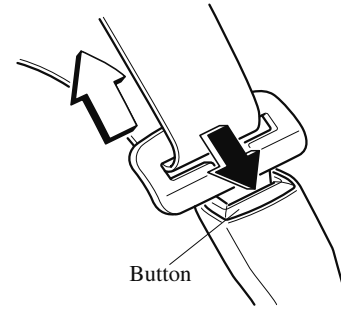


Position the lap belt as low as possible, not on the abdominal area, then adjust the shoulder belt so that it fits snugly against your body.



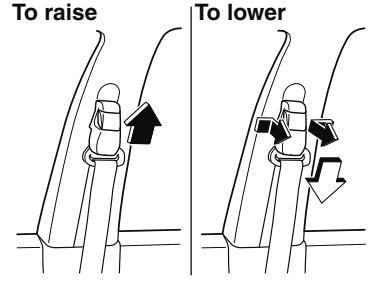
▼ Unfastening the Seat Belt

Depress the button on the seat belt buckle. If the belt does not fully retract, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.



NOTE
If a belt does not fully retract, inspect it for kinks and twists. If it is still not retracting properly, have it inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ Front Shoulder Belt Adjuster



Make sure the adjuster is locked.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Seat Belt Warning Systems

If it detects that the occupant seat belt is unfastened, the warning light or beep alerts the occupant.
Refer to Taking Action on page 7-31.
Refer to Seat Belt Warning Beep on page 7-40.

Seat belt indicator light (rear seat) (green)



The light turns on when the ignition is switched ON and a rear seat belt is fastened, and then it turns off after about 60 seconds.

Seat Belt Pretensioner and Load Limiting Systems

For optimum protection, the front seat belts and rear outboard seat belts are equipped with pretensioner and load limiting systems. For both these systems to work properly you must wear the seat belt properly.

Pretensioners:
When a collision is detected, the pretensioners deploy simultaneously with the air bags.
For deployment details, refer to the SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria (page 2-63).

The seat belt retractors remove slack quickly as the air bags are expanding. Any time the air bags and seat belt pretensioners have fired they must be replaced.
A system malfunction or operation conditions are indicated by a warning.
Refer to Taking Action on page 7-31.
Refer to Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Beep on page 7-40.
In addition, the pretensioner system for the front passenger, like the front and side passenger air bag, is designed to only deploy when the front passenger occupant classification sensor detects a passenger sitting on the front passenger's seat.
For details, refer to the front passenger occupant classification sensor (page 2-66).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Load limiter:
The load limiting system releases belt webbing in a controlled manner to reduce belt force on the occupant's chest. While the most severe load on a seat belt occurs in frontal collisions, the load limiter has an automatic mechanical function and can activate in any accident mode with sufficient occupant movement.
Even if the pretensioners have not fired, the load limiting function must be checked by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Wear seat belts only as recommended in this owner's manual:
Incorrect positioning of the seat belts is dangerous. Without proper positioning, the pretensioner and load limiting systems cannot provide adequate protection in an accident and this could result in serious injury. For more details about wearing seat belts, refer to "Fastening the Seat Belt" (page 2-30).

Have your seat belts changed immediately if the pretensioner or load limiter has been expended:
Always have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer immediately inspect the seat belt pretensioners and air bags after any collision. Like the air bags, the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters will only function once and must be replaced after any collision that caused them to deploy. If the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters are not replaced, the risk of injury in a collision will increase.

Do not modify the components or wiring, or use electronic testing devices on the pretensioner system:
Modifying the components or wiring of the pretensioner system, including the use of electronic testing devices is dangerous. You could accidentally activate it or make it inoperable which would prevent it from activating in an accident. The occupants or repairers could be seriously injured.

Properly dispose of the pretensioner system:
Improper disposal of the pretensioner system or a vehicle with non-deactivated pretensioners is dangerous. Unless all safety procedures are followed, injury could result. Have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer safely dispose of the pretensioner system or scrap a pretensioner system equipped vehicle.

NOTE

- *The pretensioner system may not operate depending on the type of the collision. For details, refer to the SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria (page 2-63).*
- *Some smoke (non-toxic gas) will be released when the air bags and pretensioners deploy. This does not indicate a fire. This gas normally has no effect on occupants, however, those with sensitive skin may experience light skin irritation. If residue from the deployment of the air bags or the pretensioner system gets on the skin or in the eyes, wash it off as soon as possible.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Child-Restraint Precautions

Mazda strongly urges the use of child-restraint systems for children small enough to use them.
Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements regarding the safety of children riding in your vehicle.

Whatever child-restraint system you consider, please pick the appropriate one for the age and size of the child, obey the law and follow the instructions that come with the individual child-restraint system.

A child who has outgrown child-restraint systems should sit in the rear and use seat belts.

The child-restraint system should be installed on the rear seat.
Statistics confirm that the rear seat is the best place for all children up to 12 years of age-the more so with a supplementary restraint system (air bags).

A rear-facing child-restraint system should **NEVER** be used in the front passenger seat with the air bag system activated. The front passenger's seat is also the least preferred seat for other child-restraint systems.

To reduce the chance of injuries caused by deployment of the front passenger air bag, the front passenger occupant classification sensor works as a part of the supplementary restraint system. This system deactivates the front passenger front and side air bags and also the front passenger seat belt pretensioner system when the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light illuminates.

When an infant or small child sits on the front passenger seat, the system shuts off the front passenger front and side air bags and seat belt pretensioner system, so make sure the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light illuminates.

Even if the front passenger air bag is shut off, Mazda strongly recommends that children be properly restrained and child-restraint systems of all kinds are properly secured on the rear seats which are the best place for children.

For more details, refer to "Front passenger occupant classification sensor" (page 2-66).

Child Restraint

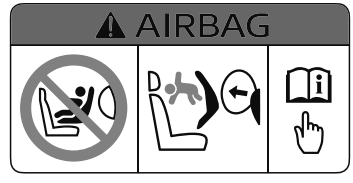
WARNING

Use the correct size child-restraint system:
For effective protection in vehicle accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained using a seat belt or child-restraint system depending on age and size. If not, the child could be seriously injured or even killed in an accident.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and always keep the child-restraint system buckled down:
An unsecured child-restraint system is dangerous. In a sudden stop or a collision it could move causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. Make sure any child-restraint system is properly secured in place according to the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions. When not in use, remove it from the vehicle or fasten it with a seat belt, or latch it down to BOTH ISOFIX anchors, and attach the corresponding tether anchor.

Always secure a child in a proper child-restraint system:
Holding a child in your arms while the vehicle is moving is extremely dangerous. No matter how strong the person may be, he or she cannot hold onto a child in a sudden stop or collision and it could result in serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. Even in a moderate accident, the child may be exposed to air bag forces that could result in serious injury or death to the child, or the child may be slammed into an adult, causing injury to both child and adult.

Extreme Hazard! Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat with an air bag that could deploy:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
Vehicles with a front passenger air bag have a warning label attached as shown below. The warning label reminds you not to put a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat at any time.



Even in a moderate collision, the child-restraint system can be hit by a deploying air bag and moved violently backward resulting in serious injury or death to the child.



Do not install a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat unless it is unavoidable:
In a collision, the force of a deploying air bag could cause serious injury or death to the child. If installing a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and adjust the seat bottom (height adjustable seat bottom) to the highest position at which the seat belt fastening the child-restraint system is securely tightened.



Do not allow a child or anyone to lean over or against the side window of a vehicle with side and curtain air bags:
It is dangerous to allow anyone to lean over or against the side window, the area of the front passenger seat, the front and rear window pillars and the roof edge along both sides from which the side and curtain air bags deploy, even if a child-restraint system is used. The impact of inflation from a side or curtain air bag could cause serious injury or death to an out of position child. Furthermore, leaning over or against the front door could block the side and curtain air bags and eliminate the advantages of supplementary protection. With the front air bag and the additional side air bag that comes out of the front seat, the rear seat is always a better location for children. Take special care not to allow a child to lean over or against the side window, even if the child is seated in a child-restraint system.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Never use one seat belt on more than one person at a time:
Using one seat belt for more than one person at a time is dangerous. A seat belt used in this way cannot spread the impact forces properly and the two passengers could be crushed together and seriously injured or even killed. Never use one belt for more than one person at a time and always operate the vehicle with each occupant properly restrained.
WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Always remove the head restraint and set the tether strap (except when installing a backless booster seat):
Routing the tether strap on top of the head restraint is dangerous. In a collision the tether strap could slide off the head restraint and loosen the child-restraint system. The child-restraint system could move which may result in death or injury to the child.

⚠ CAUTION

A seat belt or child-restraint system can become very hot in a closed vehicle during warm weather. To avoid burning yourself or a child, check them before you or your child touches them.

NOTE
Your Mazda is equipped with ISOFIX anchors for attachment of ISOFIX child-restraint systems on the rear seats. When using these anchors to secure a child-restraint system, refer to "Using ISOFIX Anchor" (page 2-49).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Child-Restraint System Installation

▼ Categories of Child-Restraint Systems

NOTE
When purchasing, ask the manufacturer of the child-restraint system which type of child-restraint system is appropriate for your child and vehicle.

(Countries conforming to the UN-R 44 and UN-R 129 regulation)
Child-restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the UN-R 44 regulation.

Group	Age	Weight	Size Classification/ Fixture (CRF)
0	Up to about 9 months old	Up to 10 kg (up to 22 lb)	ISO/L1
			ISO/L2
			ISO/R1
0+	Up to about 2 years old	Up to 13 kg (up to 29 lb)	ISO/R1
			ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
1	About 8 months to 4 years old	9 kg — 18 kg (20 lb — 40 lb)	ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
			ISO/F2
			ISO/F2X
			ISO/F3
2	About 3 to 7 years old	15 kg — 25 kg (33 lb — 55 lb)	—
3	About 6 to 12 years old	22 kg — 36 kg (48 lb — 79 lb)	—

(Australia)
Child-restraint systems for Australia must conform to Australian Standard AS 1754/91 or later. Refer to your local state authority for the latest specification.
(Other countries)
Please comply with the legal regulations concerning the use of child-restraint systems in your country.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Child Restraint

▼ Child-Restraint System Types

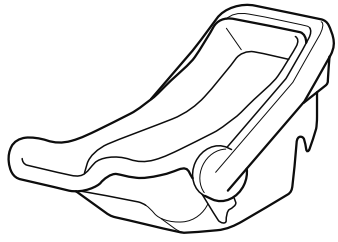
In this owner's manual, explanation of child-restraint systems secured with seat belts is provided for the following 3 types of popular child-restraint systems: baby seat, child seat, booster seat.

NOTE

- *Installation position is determined by the type of child-restraint system. Always read the manufacturer's instructions and this owner's manual carefully.*
- *Due to variations in the design of child-restraint systems, vehicle seats and seat belts, all child-restraint systems may not fit all seating positions. Before purchasing a child-restraint system, it should be tested in the specific vehicle seating position (or positions) where it is intended to be used. If a previously purchased child-restraint system does not fit, you may need to purchase a different one that will.*

Baby seat

A baby seat provides restraint by bracing the baby's head, neck and back against the seating surface.



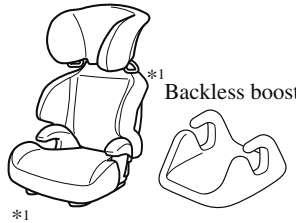
Child seat

A child seat restrains a child's body using the harness.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Booster seat
A booster seat is a child restraint accessory designed to improve the fit of the seat belt system around the child's body.

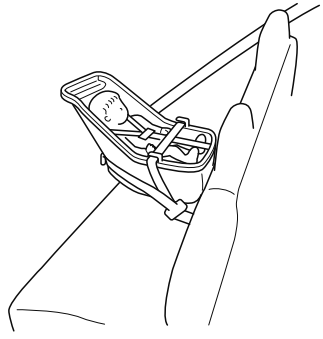


*1
When using a backless booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the backless booster seat is installed.

(Australia)
Child-restraint systems for Australia must conform to Australian Standard AS 1754/91 or later.
(Other countries)
Please comply with the legal regulations concerning the use of child-restraint systems in your country.

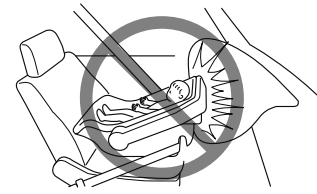
▼ Baby Seat Installation Position

A baby seat is used in the rear-facing position only.



⚠ WARNING

Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat protected by an air bag:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
The child-restraint system can be hit by the deploying air bag and knocked out of position. A child in the child-restraint system could be seriously injured or killed.



▼ Child Seat Installation Position

A child seat is used in front-facing and rear-facing positions depending on the age and size of the child. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with the appropriate age and size of the child as well as the directions for installing the child-restraint system.

Rear-facing type

⚠ WARNING

Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat protected by an air bag:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
The child-restraint system can be hit by the deploying air bag and knocked out of position. A child in the child-restraint system could be seriously injured or killed.



Front-facing type

⚠ WARNING

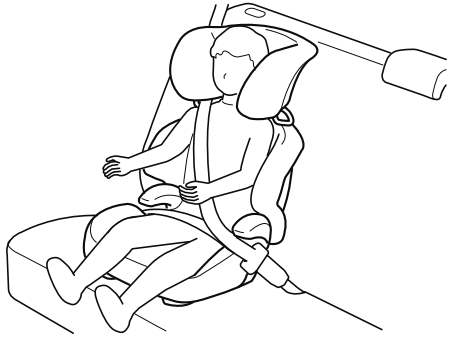
Do not install a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat unless it is unavoidable:
In a collision, the force of a deploying air bag could cause serious injury or death to the child. If installing a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and adjust the seat bottom (height adjustable seat bottom) to the highest position at which the seat belt fastening the child-restraint system is securely tightened.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Booster Seat Installation Position

A booster seat is used in the front-facing position only.
We recommend the use of the booster seat with backrest to allow simple adjustment of the shoulder belt position and to give your child the best protection.



⚠ WARNING

Do not install a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat unless it is unavoidable:
In a collision, the force of a deploying air bag could cause serious injury or death to the child. If installing a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and adjust the seat bottom (height adjustable seat bottom) to the highest position at which the seat belt fastening the child-restraint system is securely tightened.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions Table

Provided information in the table shows your child-restraint system suitability for various seating position. For installation suitability of other manufacturer child-restraint system, carefully consult the manufacturer's instructions which accompany the child-restraint system.
When installing a child-restraint system, the following points must be observed:

- Always remove the head restraint before installing a child-restraint system. However, when installing a backless booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the backless booster seat is installed. In addition, always use a tether strap and attach it securely. Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
- When installing a child-restraint system to the front passenger seat, adjust the seat slide position as far back as possible. Adjust the seat bottom to the highest position so that the seat belt can securely fasten the child-restraint system.
  Refer to Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat on page 2-14.
- When it is difficult to install a child-restraint system to the front passenger seat, or the seat belt cannot be secured to the child-restraint system, perform the following operations to adjust the seat holding the child-restraint system so that the seat belt can be secured completely to it.
  - Move the seat forward or back.
  - Move the seatback forward or back.
- When installing a child-restraint system to the rear seat, adjust the front seat position so that the front seat does not contact the child-restraint system.
  Refer to Adjusting the Driver's Seat on page 2-5.
  Refer to Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat on page 2-14.
- When installing a child-restraint system came equipped with a tether, remove the head restraint.
  Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
- An i-Size child-restraint system refers to a child-restraint system which has acquired i-Size category certification for the UN-R 129 regulation.

When installing a child-restraint system to the rear seat, refer to the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions and the Using ISOFIX Anchor on page 2-49.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Seating position	Passenger		Rear (Left)	Rear (Centre)	Rear (Right)
	Airbag activated	Airbag de-activated			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	No	Yes (U)	Yes (U)	Yes (U)	Yes (U)
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes (i-U)	No	Yes (i-U)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R1)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R2)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R2X)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R3)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable forward facing fixture (F2)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Largest suitable forward facing fixture (F2X)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Largest suitable forward facing fixture (F3)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Largest suitable lateral facing fixture (L1)	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable lateral facing fixture (L2)	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable booster fixture (B2)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Largest suitable booster fixture (B3)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Child Restraint

Seating position	Passenger		Rear (Left)	Rear (Centre)	Rear (Right)
	Airbag activated	Airbag de-activated			
Non i-size compatible with a support leg (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Lower ISOFIX anchorages but without Top Tether (Yes/No)	No	No	No	No	No

U = Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
UF = Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.
IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.
i-U = Suitable for i-Size “universal” Child Restraint Systems forward and rearward facing.
i-UF = Suitable for forward-facing i-Size “universal” Child Restraint Systems only.
Yes = Child-restraint system can be secured on the seat.
No = Child-restraint system cannot be secured on the seat, or there is no fixture.
X = Child-restraint system cannot be installed.
A Mazda genuine child-restraint system can be installed. Regarding child-restraint systems which can be installed, refer to the accessories catalog.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

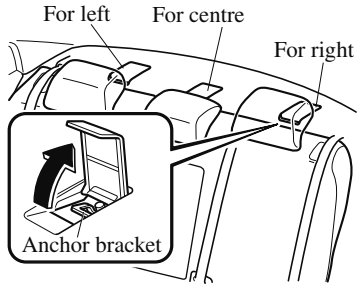
Installing Child-Restraint Systems

▼ Anchor Bracket

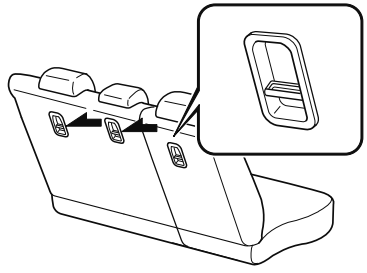
Anchor brackets for securing child-restraint systems are equipped in the vehicle. Locate each anchor position using the illustration.
To install a child-restraint system, remove the head restraint. Always follow the instruction manual accompanying the child-restraint system.

Anchor bracket location
Use the indicated anchor bracket locations when installing a child-restraint system equipped with a tether.

(Saloon)



(Wagon)



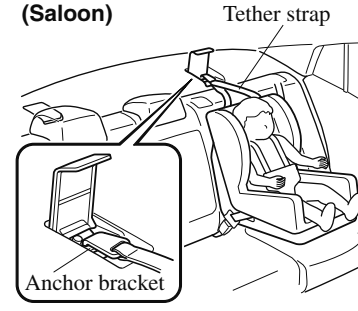
⚠ WARNING

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

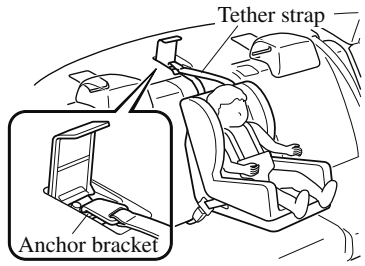
Always attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor position:
Attaching the tether strap to the incorrect tether anchor position is dangerous. In a collision, the tether strap could come off and loosen the child-restraint system. If the child-restraint system moves it could result in death or injury to the child.

Always remove the head restraint and set the tether strap (except when installing a backless booster seat):
Routing the tether strap on top of the head restraint is dangerous. In a collision the tether strap could slide off the head restraint and loosen the child-restraint system. The child-restraint system could move which may result in death or injury to the child.

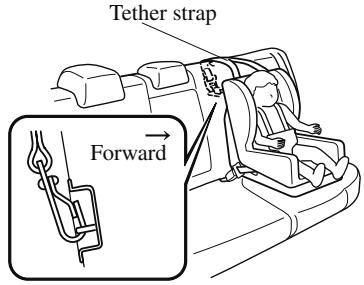
(Saloon)

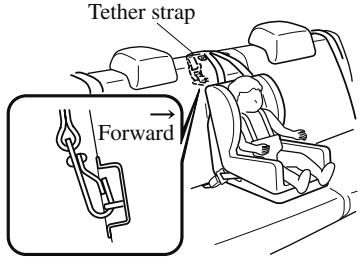


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17



(Wagon)



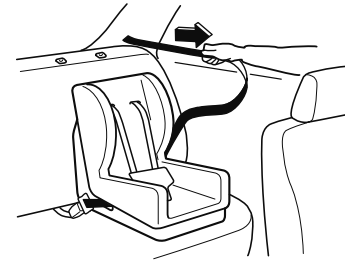


Always install the head restraint and adjust it to the appropriate position after removing the child-restraint system:
Driving with the head restraint removed is dangerous as impact to the occupant's head cannot be prevented during emergency braking or in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.
Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.

▼ Using Automatic Locking Mode

Follow these instructions when using the automatic locking mode for a child-restraint system.

1. Make sure the seatback is securely latched by pushing it back until it is fully locked.
2. Remove the head restraint. However, when installing a backless booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the backless booster seat is installed.
   Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
3. Secure the child-restraint system with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. See the manufacturer's instructions on the child-restraint system for belt routing instructions.
4. To get the retractor into the automatic locking mode, pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt until the entire length of the belt is out of the retractor.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

5. Push the child-restraint system firmly into the vehicle seat. Be sure the belt retracts as snugly as possible. A clicking noise from the retractor will be heard during retraction if the system is in the automatic locking mode. If the belt does not lock the seat down tight, repeat this step.



NOTE

- *Inspect this function before each use of the child-restraint system. You should not be able to pull the shoulder belt out of the retractor while the system is in the automatic locking mode. When you remove the child-restraint system, be sure the belt fully retracts to return the system to emergency locking mode before occupants use the seat belts.*

6. If your child-restraint system requires the use of a tether strap, refer to the manufacturer's instructions to hook and tighten the tether strap.

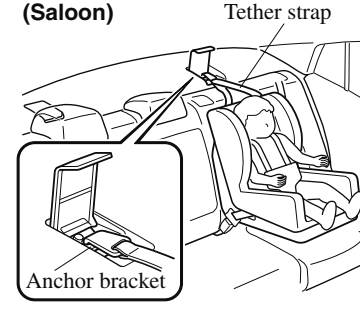
⚠ WARNING

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

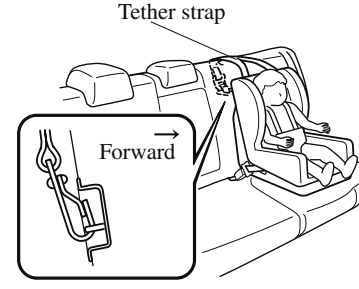
Always remove the head restraint and set the tether strap (except when installing a backless booster seat):

Routing the tether strap on top of the head restraint is dangerous. In a collision the tether strap could slide off the head restraint and loosen the child-restraint system. The child-restraint system could move which may result in death or injury to the child.

(Saloon)



(Wagon)



Always attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor position:

Attaching the tether strap to the incorrect tether anchor position is dangerous. In a collision, the tether strap could come off and loosen the child-restraint system. If the child-restraint system moves it could result in death or injury to the child.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Always install the head restraint and adjust it to the appropriate position after removing the child-restraint system:
Driving with the head restraint removed is dangerous as impact to the occupant's head cannot be prevented during emergency braking or in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.
Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.

▼ Centre-Rear Seat Child-Restraint System Installation

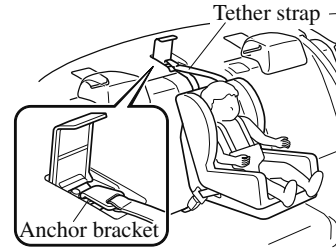
1. Make sure the seatback is securely latched by pushing it back until it is fully locked.
2. Remove the head restraint. However, when installing a backless booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the backless booster seat is installed.
   Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
3. Secure the child-restraint system with the seat belt, according to the manufacturer's instructions.
4. Secure the tether strap according to the child-restraint system manufacturer's instruction.

⚠ WARNING

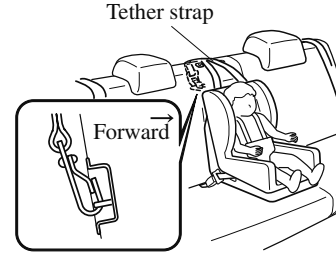
WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Always remove the head restraint and set the tether strap (except when installing a backless booster seat):
Routing the tether strap on top of the head restraint is dangerous. In a collision the tether strap could slide off the head restraint and loosen the child-restraint system. The child-restraint system could move which may result in death or injury to the child.

(Saloon)



(Wagon)



Always attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor position:
Attaching the tether strap to the incorrect tether anchor position is dangerous. In a collision, the tether strap could come off and loosen the child-restraint system. If the child-restraint system moves it could result in death or injury to the child.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Always install the head restraint and adjust it to the appropriate position after removing the child-restraint system:
Driving with the head restraint removed is dangerous as impact to the occupant's head cannot be prevented during emergency braking or in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.
Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.

▼ Using ISOFIX Anchor

⚠ WARNING

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the use of the child-restraint system:
An unsecured child-restraint system is dangerous. In a sudden stop or a collision it could move causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. Make sure any child-restraint system is properly secured in place according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Make sure the child-restraint system is properly secured:
A child-restraint system that is not secured is dangerous. In a sudden stop or collision, it can become a projectile and hit someone, causing serious injury. When not in use, remove it from the vehicle, put it in the luggage compartment or at least make sure it is securely fastened to the ISOFIX anchors.

Make sure there are no seat belts or foreign objects near or around the ISOFIX anchor-secured child-restraint system:
Not following the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions when installing the child-restraint system is dangerous. If seat belts or a foreign object prevent the child-restraint system from being securely attached to the ISOFIX anchors and the child-restraint system is installed improperly, the child-restraint system could move in a sudden stop or collision causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. When installing the child-restraint system, make sure there are no seat belts or foreign objects near or around the ISOFIX anchors. Always follow the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions.

1. First, adjust the front seat to allow clearance between the child-restraint system and the front seat.
   Refer to Adjusting the Driver's Seat on page 2-5.
   Refer to Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat on page 2-14.
2. Make sure the seatback is securely latched by pushing it back until it is fully locked.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. Remove the cover of the child-restraint system's ISOFIX anchors to verify the locations of the ISOFIX anchors.



NOTE

- *The ISOFIX anchors marking on the cover indicates the position of the ISOFIX anchors for the attachment of a child-restraint system.*
- *Store the removed cover so that it does not get lost.*

4. Remove the head restraint. However, when installing a backless booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the backless booster seat is installed.
   Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
5. Secure the child-restraint system using the ISOFIX anchor, following the child-restraint system manufacturer's instruction.
6. If your child-restraint system came equipped with a tether, that probably means it is very important to properly secure the tether for child safety. Please carefully follow the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions when installing tethers (page 2-45).

⚠ WARNING

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

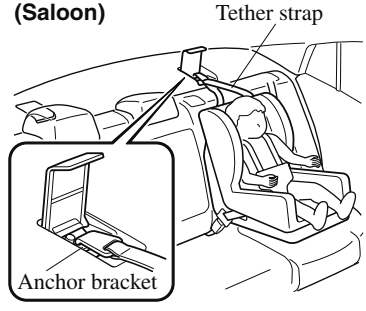
⚠ WARNING

Always attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor position:
Attaching the tether strap to the incorrect tether anchor position is dangerous. In a collision, the tether strap could come off and loosen the child-restraint system. If the child-restraint system moves it could result in death or injury to the child.

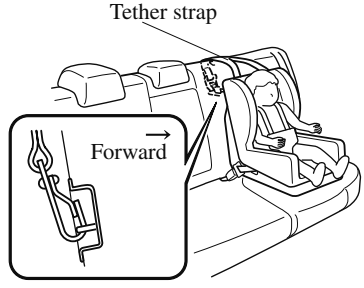
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Always remove the head restraint and set the tether strap (except when installing a backless booster seat):
Routing the tether strap on top of the head restraint is dangerous. In a collision the tether strap could slide off the head restraint and loosen the child-restraint system. The child-restraint system could move which may result in death or injury to the child.

(Saloon)



(Wagon)



Always install the head restraint and adjust it to the appropriate position after removing the child-restraint system:
Driving with the head restraint removed is dangerous as impact to the occupant's head cannot be prevented during emergency braking or in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.
Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) Precautions

The front and side supplementary restraint systems (SRS) include different types of air bags. **Please verify the different types of air bags which are equipped on your vehicle by locating the "SRS AIRBAG" location indicators.** These indicators are visible in the area where the air bags are installed.
The air bags are installed in the following locations:

- The steering wheel hub (driver air bag)
- The front passenger instrument panel (front passenger air bag)
- The outboard sides of the front seatbacks (side air bags)
- The front and rear window pillars, and the roof edge along both sides (curtain air bags)

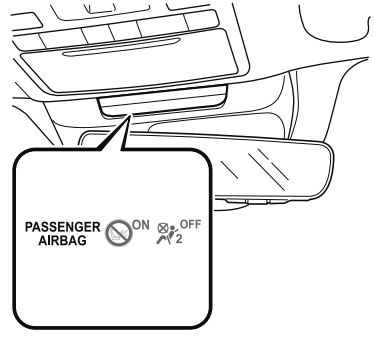
The air bag supplementary restraint systems are designed to provide supplementary protection in certain situations so seat belts are always important in the following ways:

Without seat belt usage, the air bags cannot provide adequate protection during an accident. Seat belt usage is necessary to:

- Keep the occupant from being thrown into an inflating air bag.
- Reduce the possibility of injuries during an accident that is not designed for air bag inflation, such as roll-over or rear impact.
- Reduce the possibility of injuries in frontal, near frontal or side collisions that are not severe enough to activate the air bags.
- Reduce the possibility of being thrown from your vehicle.
- Reduce the possibility of injuries to lower body and legs during an accident because the air bags provide no protection to these parts of the body.
- Hold the driver in a position which allows better control of the vehicle.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Refer to the Front Passenger Occupant Classification System (page 2-66) for details.
The front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light illuminates for a specified time after the ignition is switched ON.



A child who is too small to use a seat belt must be properly secured using a child-restraint system (page 2-33).

Carefully consider which child-restraint system is necessary for your child and follow the installation directions in this Owner's Manual as well as the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be worn in air bag equipped vehicles:
Depending only on the air bags for protection during an accident is dangerous. Alone, air bags may not prevent serious injuries. The appropriate air bags can be expected to inflate only in the first accident, such as frontal, near frontal or side collisions that are at least moderate. Vehicle occupants should always wear seat belts.

Children should not ride in the front passenger seat:
Placing a child, 12 years or under, in the front seat is dangerous. The child could be hit by a deploying air bag and be seriously injured or even killed. A sleeping child is more likely to lean against the door and be hit by the side air bag in moderate collision to the front-passenger side of the vehicle. Whenever possible, always secure a child 12 years and under on the rear seats with an appropriate child-restraint system for the child's age and size.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Extreme Hazard! Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat with an air bag that could deploy:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
Even in a moderate collision, the child-restraint system can be hit by a deploying air bag and moved violently backward resulting in serious injury or death to the child.



Do not sit too close to the driver and front passenger air bags:
Sitting too close to the driver and front passenger air bag modules or placing hands or feet on them is extremely dangerous. The driver and front passenger air bags inflate with great force and speed. Serious injuries could occur if someone is too close. The driver should always hold onto only the rim of the steering wheel. The front seat passenger should keep both feet on the floor. Front seat occupants should adjust their seats as far back as possible and always sit upright against the seatbacks with seat belts worn properly.

Sit in the centre of the seat and wear seat belts properly:
Sitting too close to the side air bag modules or placing hands on them, or sleeping up against the door or hanging out the windows is extremely dangerous. The side and curtain air bags inflate with great force and speed directly expanding along the door on the side the car is hit. Serious injury could occur if someone is sitting too close to the door or leaning against a window, or if rear seat occupants grab the sides of the front seatbacks. Give the side and curtain air bags room to work by sitting in the centre of the seat while the vehicle is moving with seat belts worn properly.

Do not attach objects on or around the area where driver and front passenger air bags deploy:
Attaching an object to the driver and front passenger air bag modules or placing something in front of them is dangerous. In an accident, an object could interfere with air bag inflation and injure the occupants.

Do not attach objects on or around the area where a side air bag deploys:
Attaching objects to the front seat in such a way as to cover the outboard side of the seat in any way is dangerous. In an accident the object could interfere with the side air bag, which inflates from the outboard side of the front seats, impeding the added protection of the side air bag system or redirecting the air bag in a way that is dangerous. Furthermore, the bag could be cut open releasing the gas.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Do not hang net bags, map pouches or backpacks with side straps on the front seats. Never use seat covers on the front seats. Always keep the side air bag modules in your front seats free to deploy in the event of a side collision.

Do not attach objects on or around the area where a curtain air bag deploys:
Attaching objects to the areas where the curtain air bag activates such as on the windscreen glass, side door glass, front and rear window pillars and along the roof edge and assist grips is dangerous. In an accident the object could interfere with the curtain air bag, which inflates from the front and rear window pillars and along the roof edge, impeding the added protection of the curtain air bag system or redirecting the air bag in a way that is dangerous. Furthermore, the bag could be cut open releasing the gas.
Do not place hangers or any other objects on the assist grips. When hanging clothes, hang them on the coat hook directly. Always keep the curtain air bag modules free to deploy in the event of a side collision.

Do not touch the components of the supplementary restraint system after the air bags have inflated:
Touching the components of the supplementary restraint system after the air bags have inflated is dangerous. Immediately after inflation, they are very hot. You could get burned.

Never install any front-end equipment to your vehicle:
Installation of front-end equipment, such as frontal protection bar (kangaroo bar, bull bar, push bar, or other similar devices), snowplow, or winches, is dangerous. The air bag crash sensor system could be affected. This could cause air bags to inflate unexpectedly, or it could prevent the air bags from inflating during an accident. Front occupants could be seriously injured.

Do not modify the suspension:
Modifying the vehicle suspension is dangerous. If the vehicle's height or the suspension is modified, the vehicle will be unable to accurately detect a collision resulting in incorrect or unexpected air bag deployment and the possibility of serious injuries.

Do not modify a front door or leave any damage unrepaired. Always have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer inspect a damaged front door:
Modifying a front door or leaving any damage unrepaired is dangerous. Each front door has a side crash sensor as a component of the supplementary restraint system. If holes are drilled in a front door, a door speaker is left removed, or a damaged door is left unrepaired, the sensor could be adversely affected causing it to not detect the pressure of an impact correctly during a side collision. If a sensor does not detect a side impact correctly, the side and curtain air bags and the front seat belt pretensioner may not operate normally which could result in serious injury to occupants.

Do not modify the supplementary restraint system:
Modifying the components or wiring of the supplementary restraint system is dangerous. You could accidentally activate it or make it inoperable. Do not make any modifications to the supplementary restraint system. This includes installing trim, badges, or anything else over the air bag modules. It also includes installing extra electrical equipment on or near system components or wiring. An expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer can provide the special care needed in the removal and installation of front seats. It is important to protect the air bag wiring and connections to assure that the bags do not accidentally deploy, and that the driver seat slide position sensor is not damaged and the seats retain an undamaged air bag connection.

Do not place luggage or other objects under the front seats:
Placing luggage or other objects under the front seats is dangerous. The components essential to the supplementary restraint system could be damaged, and in the event of a side collision, the appropriate air bags may not deploy, which could result in death or serious injury. To prevent damage to the components essential to the supplementary restraint system, do not place luggage or other objects under the front seats.

Do not operate a vehicle with damaged air bag/seat belt pretensioner system components:
Expended or damaged air bag/seat belt pretensioner system components must be replaced after any collision which caused them to deploy or damage them. Only a trained expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer can fully evaluate these systems to see that they will work in any subsequent accident. Driving with an expended or damaged air bag or pretensioner unit will not afford you the necessary protection in the event of any subsequent accident which could result in serious injury or death.

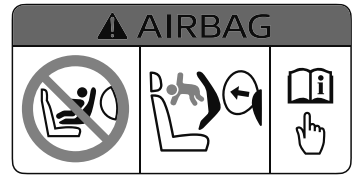
Do not remove interior air bag parts:
Removing any components such as the front seats, front instrument panel, the steering wheel or parts on the front and rear window pillars and along the roof edge, containing air bag parts or sensors is dangerous. These parts contain essential air bag components. The air bag could accidentally activate and cause serious injuries. Always have an Authorised Mazda Repairer remove these parts.

Properly dispose of the air bag system:
Improper disposal of an air bag or a vehicle with live air bags in it can be extremely dangerous. Unless all safety procedures are followed, injury could result. Have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer safely dispose of the air bag system or scrap an air bag equipped vehicle.

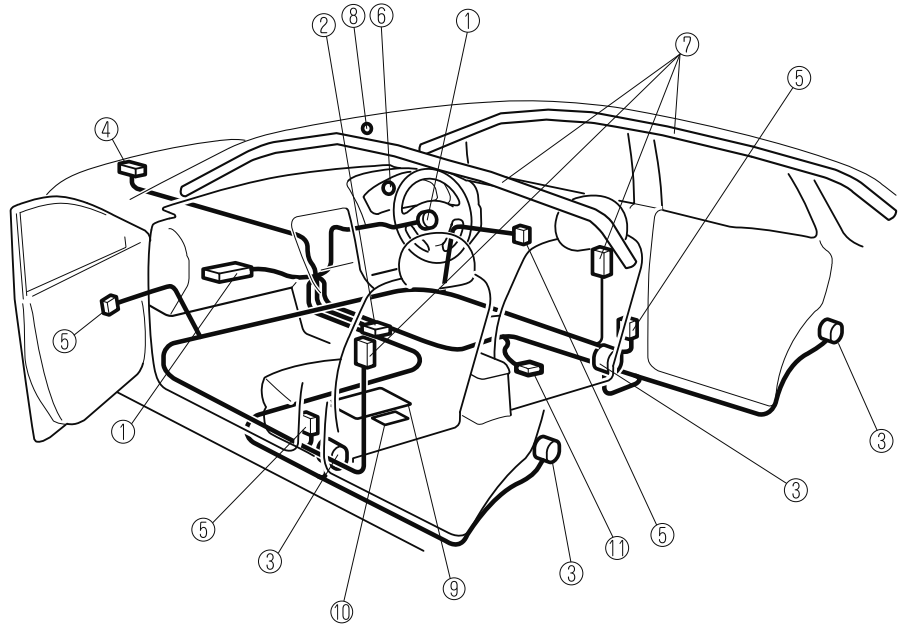
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

- *When an air bag deploys, a loud inflation noise can be heard and some smoke will be released. Neither is likely to cause injury, however, the texture of the air bags may cause light skin injuries on body parts not covered with clothing through friction.*
- *Should you sell your Mazda, we urge you to tell the new owner of its air bag systems and that familiarization with all instructions about them, from the Owner's Manual, is important.*
- *This highly-visible label warns against the use of a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat.*



Supplementary Restraint System Components



① Driver/Front passenger inflators and air bags
② Crash sensors, and diagnostic module (SAS unit)
③ Seat belt pretensioners (page 2-31)
④ Front air bag sensor
⑤ Side crash sensors
⑥ Air bag/seat belt pretensioner system warning light (page 7-25)
⑦ Side and curtain inflators and air bags
⑧ Front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light (page 2-66)
⑨ Front passenger occupant classification sensor (page 2-66)
⑩ Front passenger occupant classification module
⑪ Driver seat slide position sensor (page 2-59)

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How the SRS Air Bags Work

Your Mazda is equipped with the following types of SRS air bags. SRS air bags are designed to work together with the seat belts to help to reduce injuries during an accident. The SRS air bags are designed to provide further protection for passengers in addition to the seat belt functions. Be sure to wear seat belts properly.

▼ Seat Belt Pretensioners

The pretensioners operate differently depending on what types of air bags are equipped. For more details about seat belt pretensioner operation, refer to the SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria (page 2-63).

Front

The front seat belt pretensioners are designed to deploy in moderate or severe frontal, near frontal collisions. In addition, during a side collision, the pretensioner operates.

Rear Outboard

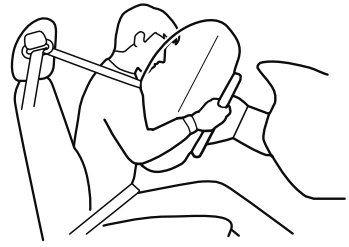
The rear outboard seat belt pretensioners are designed to deploy in moderate or severe frontal, near frontal collisions. In addition, during a side collision, the pretensioner operates.

▼ Driver Air Bag

The driver's air bag is mounted in the steering wheel.
When air bag crash sensors detect a frontal impact of greater than moderate force, the driver's air bag inflates quickly helping to reduce injury mainly to the driver's head or chest caused by directly hitting the steering wheel.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-63).
The inflation of the driver's dual-stage air bag is controlled in two energy stages depending on the driver's seat position. The driver's seat slide position sensor is located under the driver's seat. The sensor determines whether the driver's seat is forward of or behind a reference position and sends the seat position to the diagnostic module (SAS unit). The SAS unit is designed to control the deployment of the driver's air bag depending on how close the driver's seat is to the steering wheel.

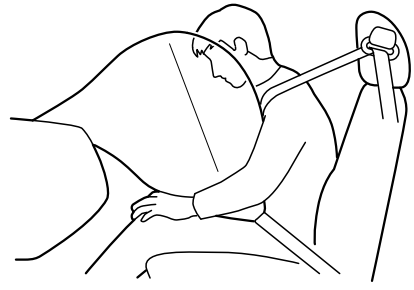
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

During an impact of moderate severity, the driver's air bag deploys with lesser energy, whereas during more severe impacts and when the driver's seat is behind the reference position, it deploys with more energy.



▼ Front Passenger Air Bag

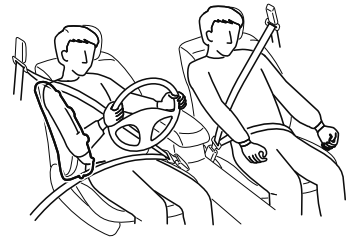
The front passenger air bag is mounted in the front passenger instrument panel.
The inflation mechanism for the front passenger air bag is the same as the driver's air bag. For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-63).
In addition, the front passenger air bag is designed to only deploy when the front passenger occupant classification sensor detects a passenger sitting on the front passenger's seat. For details, refer to the front passenger occupant classification system (page 2-66).



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Side Air Bags

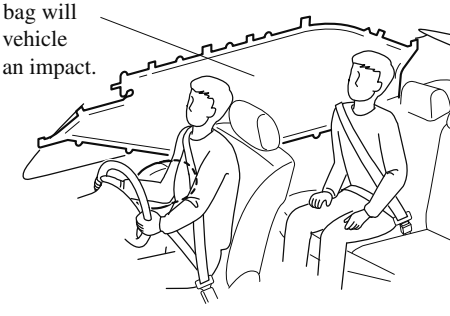
The side air bags are mounted in the outboard sides of the front seatbacks.
When the air bag crash sensors detect a side impact of greater than moderate force, the system inflates the side air bag only on the side in which the vehicle was hit. The side air bag inflates quickly to reduce injury to the driver or front passenger's chest caused by directly hitting interior parts such as a door or window.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-63).
In addition, the front passenger side air bag is designed to only deploy when the front passenger occupant classification sensor detects a passenger sitting on the front passenger's seat. For details, refer to the front passenger occupant classification system (page 2-66).



▼ Curtain Air Bags

The curtain air bags are mounted in the front and rear window pillars, and the roof edge along both sides.
When the air bag crash sensors detect a side impact of greater than moderate force, the curtain air bag inflates quickly and helps to reduce injury mainly to the rear outboard passenger's head caused by directly hitting interior parts such as a door or window.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-63).

Only one side curtain air bag will deploy on the side of the vehicle that receives the force of an impact.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

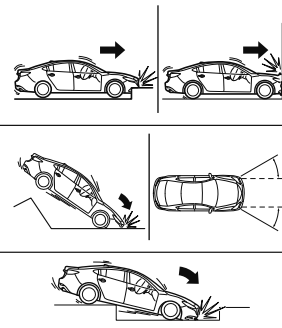
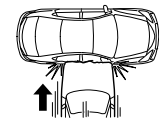
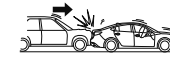
▼ Warning Light/Beep

A system malfunction or operation conditions are indicated by a warning.
Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.
Refer to Warning Sound is Activated on page 7-40.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria

This chart indicates the applicable SRS equipment that will deploy depending on the type of collision.
(The illustrations are the representative cases of collisions.)

SRS equipment	Types of collision		
	A severe frontal/near frontal collision	A severe side collision	A rear collision
			
Front seat belt pretensioner	X*1 (both sides)	X*1 (both sides)	No air bag and seat belt pretensioner will be activated in a rear collision.
Rear seat belt pretensioner	X*1 (both sides)	X*1 (both sides)	
Driver air bag	X		
Front passenger air bag	X*1		
Side air bag		X*1 (impact side only)	
Curtain air bag		X (impact side only)	

X: The SRS air bag equipment is designed to deploy in a collision.

*1 The front passenger front and side air bags and the seat belt pretensioner are designed to deploy when the front passenger occupant classification sensor detects a passenger sitting on the front passenger's seat.

NOTE

In a frontal offset collision, the equipped air bags and pretensioners may all deploy depending on the direction, angle, and rate of impact.

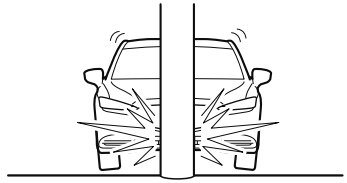
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Limitations to SRS Air Bag

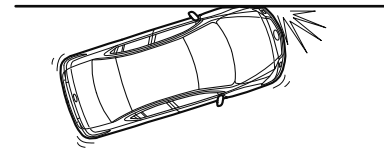
In severe collisions such as those described previously in "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria", the applicable SRS air bag equipment will deploy. However, in some accidents, the equipment may not deploy depending on the type of collision and its severity.

Limitations to front/near front collision detection:
The following illustrations are examples of front/near front collisions that may not be detected as severe enough to deploy the SRS air bag equipment.

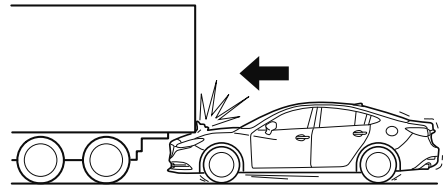
Impacts involving trees or poles



Frontal offset impact to the vehicle



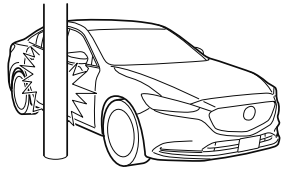
Rear-ending or running under a truck's tail gate



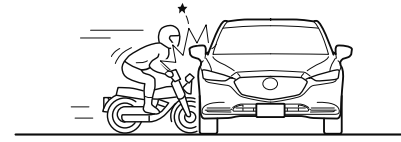
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Limitations to side collision detection:
The following illustrations are examples of side collisions that may not be detected as severe enough to deploy the SRS air bag equipment.

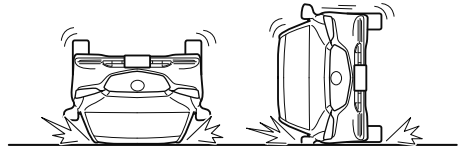
Side impacts involving trees or poles



Side impacts with two-wheeled vehicles



Roll-over



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Front Passenger Occupant Classification System

First, please read "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) Precautions" (page 2-52) carefully.

▼ Front Passenger Occupant Classification Sensor

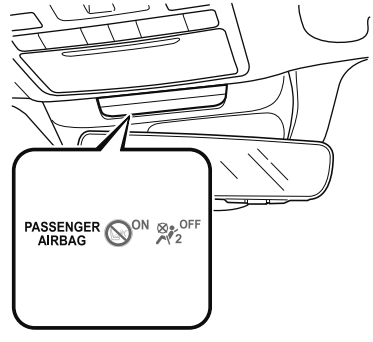
Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification sensor as a part of the supplementary restraint system. This sensor is equipped in the front passenger's seat cushion. This sensor measures the electrostatic capacity of the front passenger's seat. The SAS unit is designed to prevent the front passenger front and side air bags and seat belt pretensioner system from deploying if the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light turns on.
To reduce the chance of injuries caused by deployment of the front passenger air bag, the system deactivates the front passenger front and side air bags and also the seat belt pretensioner system when the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light turns on. Refer to the following table for the front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light illumination conditions.

This system shuts off the front passenger front and side air bags and seat belt pretensioner system, so make sure the front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light turns on according to the following table.

The air bag/seat belt pretensioner system warning light flashes and the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light illuminates if the sensors have a possible malfunction. If this happens, the front passenger front and side air bags and seat belt pretensioner system will not deploy.

Front passenger air bag deactivation indicator lights

These indicator lights turn on to remind you that the front passenger front and side air bags and seat belt pretensioner will or will not deploy during a collision.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

If the front passenger occupant classification sensor is normal, both indicator lights turn on when the ignition is switched ON. The lights turn off after a few seconds. Then, the indicator lights turn on or off under the following conditions:

Front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light on/off condition chart

Condition detected by the front passenger occupant classification system	Front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light	Front passenger front and side air bags	Front passenger seat belt pretensioner system
Empty (Not occupied)		Deactivated	Deactivated
A child is seated in a child-restraint system*1		Deactivated	Deactivated
Adult*2	 Turns off after a short period of time.	Ready	Ready

*1 The occupant classification sensor may not detect a child seated on the seat, in a child-restraint system, or a junior seat depending on the child's physical size and seated posture.

*2 If a smaller adult sits on the front passenger seat, the sensors might detect the person as being a child depending on the person's physique.

The curtain air bag is ready for inflating regardless of what the front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light on/off condition chart indicates.

If both of the front passenger air bag deactivation indicator lights do not turn on for a specified period of time when the ignition is switched ON or they do not turn on as indicated in the front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light on/off condition chart, do not allow an occupant to sit in the front passenger seat and consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible. The system may not work properly in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

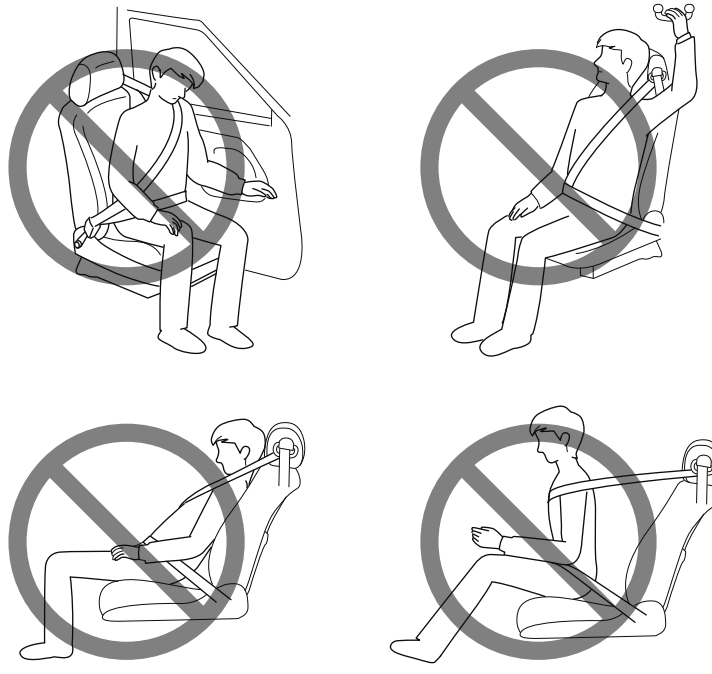
Do not allow an occupant in the front passenger's seat to sit with a posture which makes it difficult for the front passenger occupant classification sensor to detect the occupant correctly:

Sitting in the front passenger's seat with a posture which makes it difficult for the front passenger occupant classification sensor to detect the occupant correctly is dangerous. If the front passenger occupant classification sensor cannot detect the occupant sitting on the front passenger's seat correctly, the front passenger front and side air bags and pretensioner system may not operate (non-deploy) or they may operate (deploy) accidentally. The front passenger will not have the supplementary protection of the air bags or the accidental operation (deployment) of the air bags could result in serious injury or death.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Under the following conditions, the front passenger occupant classification sensor cannot detect a passenger sitting on the front passenger's seat correctly and the deployment/ non-deployment of the air bags cannot be controlled as indicated in the front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light on/off condition chart. For example:

- *A front passenger is seated as shown in the following figure:*



- *A rear passenger pushes up on the front passenger seat with their feet.*
- *Luggage or other items placed under the front passenger seat or between the front passenger seat and driver seat that push up the front passenger seat bottom.*
- *An object, such as a seat cushion, is put on the front passenger's seat or between the passenger's back and the seatback.*
- *A seat cover is put on the front passenger's seat.*
- *Luggage or other items are placed on the seat with the child in the child-restraint system.*
- *A rear passenger or luggage push or pull down on the front passenger seatback.*
- *Luggage or other items are placed on the seatback or hung on the head restraint.*
- *The seat is washed.*
- *Liquids are spilled on the seat.*
- *The front passenger seat is moved backward, pushing into luggage or other items placed behind it.*
- *The front passenger seatback contacts the rear seat.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Luggage or other items are placed between the front passenger seat and driver seat.*
- *An electric device is put on the front passenger's seat.*
- *An additional electrical device, such as a seat warmer is installed to the surface of the front passenger seat.*

The front passenger front and side air bags and seat belt pretensioner systems will deactivate if the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light turns on.

⚠ CAUTION

- *To assure proper deployment of the front air bag and to prevent damage to the sensor in the front seat cushion:*
  - *Do not place sharp objects on the front seat cushion or leave heavy luggage on them.*
  - *Do not spill any liquids on the front seats or under the front seats.*
- *To allow the sensors to function properly, always perform the following:*
  - *Adjust the front seats as far back as possible and always sit upright against the seatbacks with seat belts worn properly.*
  - *If you place your child on the passenger seat, secure the child-restraint system properly and slide the passenger seat as far back as possible within the position in which the child-restraint system can be installed.*

NOTE

- *The system requires about 10 seconds to alternate between turning the front passenger front and side air bags and seat belt pretensioner system on or off.*
- *The front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light may turn on repeatedly if luggage or other items are put on the front passenger seat, or if the temperature of the vehicle's interior changes suddenly.*
- *The front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light may turn on for 10 seconds if the electrostatic capacity on the front passenger seat changes.*
- *The air bag/seat belt pretensioner system warning light might turn on if the front passenger seat receives a severe impact.*
- *If the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light does not turn on after installing a child-restraint system on the front passenger seat, first, re-install your child-restraint system according to the procedure in this owner's manual. Then, if the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light still does not turn on, install the child-restraint system on the rear seat and consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *If the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light turns on when an occupant is seated directly in the front passenger seat, have the passenger re-adjust their posture by sitting with their feet on the floor, and then re-fastening the seat belt. If the front passenger air bag deactivation OFF indicator light remains turned on, move the passenger to the rear seat. If sitting in the rear seat is not possible, slide the front passenger seat as far back as possible. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Constant Monitoring

The following components of the air bag systems and the active bonnet are monitored by a diagnostic system:

- Front air bag sensors
- Crash sensors, and diagnostic module (SAS unit)
- Side crash sensors
- Air bag modules
- Front seat belt pretensioners
- Air bag/Front seat belt pretensioner system warning light
- Related wiring

- Driver seat slide position sensor
- Front passenger occupant classification sensor
- Front passenger occupant classification module
- Front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light

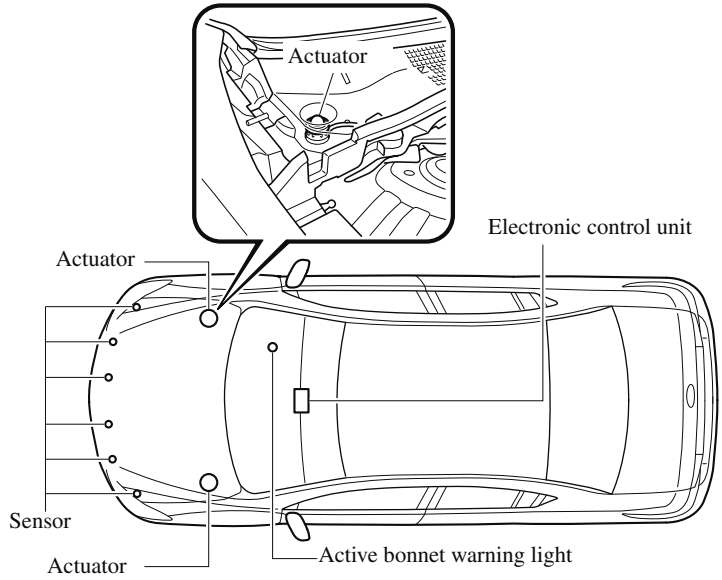
- Active bonnet sensors
- Active bonnet actuator
- Active bonnet warning light

The diagnostic module continuously monitors the system's readiness. This begins when the ignition is switched ON and continues while the vehicle is being driven.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Active Bonnet precautions

In the unlikely event that the vehicle were to hit a pedestrian and a certain amount of impact is applied to the front of the vehicle, impact to the head of the pedestrian if it were to hit the bonnet is lessened by the rear area of the bonnet raising instantly to maintain a wide space between it and the parts in the engine compartment. If the sensor installed to the back of the front bumper detects a certain amount of impact by a collision with a pedestrian or other obstruction while the vehicle is being driven at a speed sufficient to activate the system, the system is activated and the bonnet is raised.



⚠ WARNING

If the active bonnet has activated, always consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

If the bonnet release handle is pulled after the active bonnet has activated, the bonnet will rise even further. If the vehicle is driven with the bonnet raised it will obstruct visibility and could result in an accident. In addition, do not attempt to push the bonnet back down. Otherwise, it could deform the bonnet or cause injury because the activated bonnet cannot be lowered manually. Before driving the vehicle to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer after the active bonnet has activated, make sure that the raised bonnet does not obstruct vision and drive the vehicle at a low speed.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ CAUTION

Do not touch the actuator directly after the active bonnet has activated. Otherwise, it could result in a burn as the actuator is hot directly after the activation.

▼ Operation and Handling

- Always make sure that the bonnet is closed completely before driving. Otherwise, the system may not operate normally.
- The system may not operate for about 8 seconds after the ignition is switched ON.
- Use tyres of the same specified size and appropriate pressure, without abnormal wear on all 4 wheels. If tyres with abnormal wear, different sizes, or inappropriate pressure are used, the system may not operate normally.
- If something hits the area around the front bumper, the sensor could be damaged even if the active bonnet does not activate. Always consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the vehicle inspected.
- Do not remove or repair parts or wiring for the active bonnet. In addition, do not test the system's circuitry using an electric tester. Otherwise, the active bonnet may activate mistakenly or not operate normally. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for when repairs or replacement servicing is required.
- Do not replace the front bumper, bonnet, suspension, or aero parts with non-genuine Mazda parts. Otherwise, the system may not operate normally.
- Do not install non-genuine Mazda accessories to the front bumper. In addition, do not install objects on the bonnet. Otherwise, the system may not operate normally.
- Do not close the bonnet excessively or apply a load to the actuator. Otherwise, the actuator could be damaged and cause the system to not operate normally.
- Do not modify the suspension. If the vehicle height or the damping force of the suspensions is changed, the system may not operate normally.
- When equipping parts, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. If parts are installed incorrectly, the active bonnet may not activate normally due to the inability to detect an impact.
- When disposing of the vehicle, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. If the vehicle is not handled correctly, it could result in injury.
- The active bonnet cannot be reused if it has been activated. Have the system replaced at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How the Active Bonnet Works

▼ If the Active Bonnet Activates, Does Not Activate

If the active bonnet activates

The active bonnet activates under the following conditions:

- If the front of the vehicle hits a pedestrian or obstruction while the vehicle is being driven at a speed sufficient to activate the system, the system will activate if a certain amount of impact is applied in a collision even though no trace may remain on the front bumper. In addition, it may activate depending on the level of impact from even a light object, small animal, or other small object.
- The system may also activate if the lower part of the vehicle or the front bumper receives an impact from one of the following situations:
  - The vehicle hits a curb.
  - The vehicle falls into a deep ditch or hole.
  - The vehicle bounces and hits the ground.
  - The front, bottom part of the vehicle contacts the slope of a parking garage, the surface of an even, undulating road, or a protruding or fallen object on the road.

Situations in which the active bonnet may not activate

The active bonnet may not active in the following situations as an impact would be difficult to detect.

- The pedestrian gets hit at an angle or by the side areas on the left and right of the front bumper.
- The vehicle hits a pedestrian who is carrying something such as a bag which can absorb the impact.

Situations in which the system does not activate

The active bonnet does not activate under the following conditions:

- The front bumper gets hit while the vehicle is being driven at a speed insufficient to activate the system.
- The vehicle gets hit from the side or the rear.
- The vehicle rolls or turns over (the active bonnet may operate depending on the accident conditions).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3 Before Driving

Use of various features, including keys, doors, mirrors and windows.

Keys..... 3-2
Keys.....3-2
Keyless Entry System.....3-3

Advanced Keyless Entry System.....3-7
Advanced Keyless Entry System* 3-7
Operational Range.....3-8

Doors and Locks.....3-9
Door Locks.....3-9
Liftgate/Boot Lid.....3-15

Fuel and Emission..... 3-21
Fuel and Engine Exhaust Precautions..... 3-21
Fuel-Filler Flap and Cap.....3-25

Mirrors..... 3-27
Mirrors.....3-27

Windows.....3-31
Power Windows.....3-31
Sunroof*.....3-34

Security System..... 3-37
Modification and Add-On Equipment.....3-37
Immobilizer System.....3-37

Driving Tips..... 3-39
Running-In Period..... 3-39
Saving Fuel and Protection of the Environment..... 3-39
Hazardous Driving.....3-40
Floor Mat.....3-40
Rocking the Vehicle.....3-41
Winter Driving.....3-42
Driving In Flooded Area..... 3-43
Turbocharger Information*.....3-44

Towing..... 3-45
Towing Caravans and Trailers.....3-45

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Keys

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the key in your vehicle with children and keep them in a place where your children will not find or play with them:
Leaving children in a vehicle with the key is dangerous. This could result in someone being badly injured or even killed. Children may find these keys to be an interesting toy to play with and could cause the power windows or other controls to operate, or even make the vehicle move.

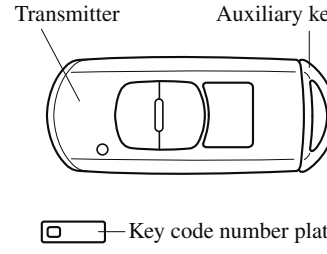
⚠ CAUTION

- *Because the key (transmitter) uses low-intensity radio waves, it may not function correctly under the following conditions:*
  - *The key is carried with communication devices such as cellular phones.*
  - *The key contacts or is covered by a metal object.*
  - *The key is near electronic devices such as personal computers.*
  - *Non-Mazda genuine electronic equipment is installed in the vehicle.*
  - *There is equipment which discharges radio waves near the vehicle.*
- *The key (transmitter) may consume battery power excessively if it receives high-intensity radio waves. Do not place the key near electronic devices such as televisions or personal computers.*
- *To avoid damage to the key (transmitter), DO NOT:*
  - *Drop the key.*
  - *Get the key wet.*
  - *Disassemble the key.*
  - *Expose the key to high temperatures on places such as the instrument panel or bonnet, under direct sunlight.*
  - *Expose the key to any kind of magnetic field.*
  - *Place heavy objects on the key.*
  - *Put the key in an ultrasonic cleaner.*
  - *Put any magnetized objects close to the key.*

A code number is stamped on the plate attached to the key set; detach this plate and store it in a safe place (not in the vehicle) for use if you need to make a replacement key (auxiliary key).
Also write down the code number and keep it in a separate safe and convenient place, but not in the vehicle.

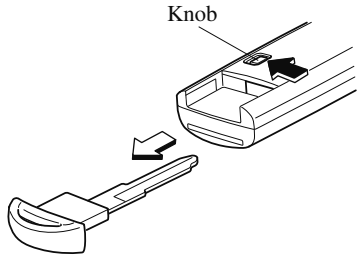
If your key (auxiliary key) is lost, consult your Authorised Mazda Repairer and have your code number ready.

NOTE
The driver must carry the key to ensure the system functions properly.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

To use the auxiliary key, pull out the auxiliary key from the transmitter while pressing the knob.



Keyless Entry System

This system uses the key buttons to remotely lock and unlock the doors and the liftgate/boot lid, and opens the boot lid.
The system can start the engine without having to take the key out of your purse or pocket.

System malfunctions or warnings are indicated by the following warning indications or beeps.
Check the displayed message for more information and, if necessary, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer, according to the indication.

- KEY Warning Indication
  Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.
  Refer to Taking Action on page 7-31.
- Ignition Not Switched Off (STOP) Warning Beep
  Refer to Ignition Not Switched Off (STOP) Warning Beep on page 7-41.
- Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep
  Refer to Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep on page 7-41.

If you have a problem with the key, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

If your key is lost or stolen, consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible for a replacement and to make the lost or stolen key inoperative.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

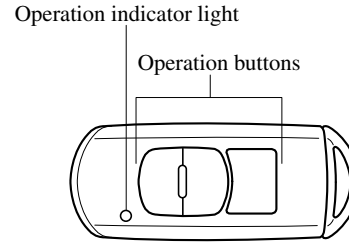
CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

- *The keyless entry system operation may vary due to local conditions.*
- *The keyless entry system is fully operational (door/liftgate/boot lid lock/unlock) when the ignition is switched off. The system does not operate if the ignition is switched to any position other than off.*
- *If the key does not operate when pressing a button or the operational range becomes too small, the battery may be weak. To install a new battery, refer to Key Battery Replacement (page 6-33).*
- *Battery life is about 1 year. Replace the battery with a new one if the messages are displayed in the instrument cluster. Replacing the battery about once a year is recommended because the KEY warning indication may not illuminate or flash depending on the rate of battery depletion.*
- *Additional keys can be obtained at an Authorised Mazda Repairer. Up to 6 keys can be used with the keyless functions per vehicle. Bring all keys to an Authorised Mazda Repairer when additional keys are required.*

▼ Transmitter



NOTE

- *The headlights turn on/off by operating the transmitter. Refer to Leaving Home Light on page 4-71.*
- ***(With the advanced keyless function)***
  A beep sound can be heard for confirmation when the doors and the liftgate/boot lid are locked/unlocked using the key. If you prefer, the beep sound can be turned off.
  The volume of the beep sound can also be changed.
  Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

The operation indicator light flashes when the buttons are pressed.

Lock button

To lock the doors and the liftgate/boot lid, press the lock button and the hazard warning lights will flash once.
(With the advanced keyless function)
A beep sound will be heard once.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

- *The doors and the liftgate/boot lid cannot be locked by pressing the lock button while any other door or the liftgate is open. The hazard warning lights will also not flash.*
- *Make sure all doors and the liftgate/boot lid are locked after pressing the button.*
- *Pressing the lock button twice within 3 seconds will activate the double locking system.*
  Refer to Double Locking System on page 3-10.

Unlock button

To unlock the doors and the liftgate/boot lid, press the unlock button and the hazard warning lights will flash twice.
(With the advanced keyless function)
A beep sound will be heard twice.

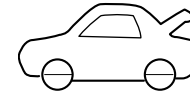


NOTE

- ***(Auto re-lock function)***
  After unlocking with the key, all doors and the liftgate/boot lid will automatically lock if any of the following operations are not performed within about 30 seconds.
  The time required for the doors to lock automatically can be changed.
  Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.
  - *A door or the liftgate/boot lid is opened.*
  - *The ignition is switched to any position other than off.*

Boot button (Saloon)

To open the boot lid, press and hold the boot button until the boot lid opens.



▼ Operational Range

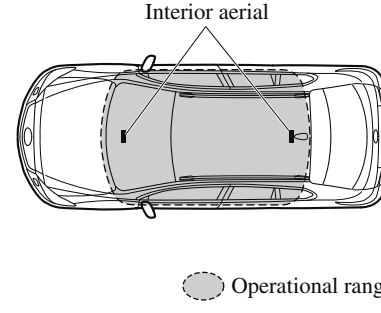
The system operates only when the driver is in the vehicle or within operational range while the key is being carried.

Starting the Engine

NOTE

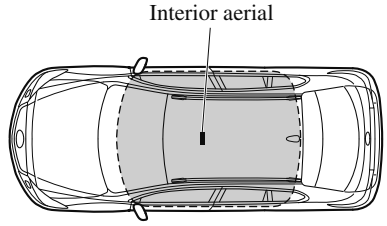
- *Starting the engine may be possible even if the key is outside of the vehicle and extremely close to a door and window, however, always start the engine from the driver's seat.*
  If the vehicle is started and the key is not in the vehicle, the vehicle will not restart after it is shut off and the ignition is switched to off.
- *The luggage compartment/boot is out of the assured operational range, however, if the key (transmitter) is operable the engine will start.*

With the advanced keyless function



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Without the advanced keyless function



NOTE
The engine may not start if the key is placed in the following areas:

- *Around the instrument panel*
- *In the storage compartments such as the glove compartment or the centre console*
- *On the rear parcel shelf (saloon)*

▼ Key Suspend Function

If a key is left in the vehicle, the functions of the key left in the vehicle are temporarily suspended to prevent theft of the vehicle.
To restore the functions, press the unlock button on the functions-suspended key in the vehicle.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Advanced Keyless Entry System*

⚠ WARNING

Radio waves from the key may affect medical devices such as pacemakers:
Before using the key near people who use medical devices, ask the medical device manufacturer or your physician if radio waves from the key will affect the device.

The advanced keyless function allows you to lock/unlock the door and the liftgate/boot lid, or open the liftgate/boot lid while carrying the key.

System malfunctions or warnings are indicated by the following warning beeps.

- Request switch Inoperable Warning Beep
  Refer to Request Switch Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function) on page 7-42.
- Key Left-in-luggage Compartment/Boot Warning Beep
  Refer to Key Left-in-luggage Compartment/Boot Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function) on page 7-42.
- Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep
  Refer to Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function) on page 7-42.

NOTE
The advanced keyless entry system functions can be deactivated to prevent any possible adverse effect on a user wearing a pacemaker or other medical device. If the system is deactivated, you will be unable to start the engine by carrying the key. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details. If the advanced keyless entry system has been deactivated, you can start the engine by following the procedure indicated when the key battery goes dead.
Refer to Engine Start Function When Key Battery is Dead on page 4-8.

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

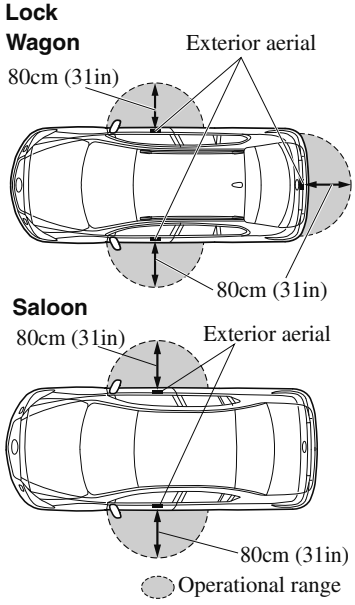
Operational Range

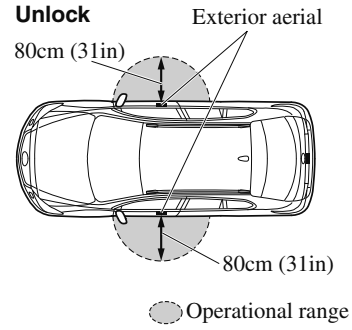
The system operates only when the driver is in the vehicle or within operational range while the key is being carried.

NOTE

When the battery power is low, or in places where there are high-intensity radio waves or noise, the operational range may become narrower or the system may not operate. For determining battery replacement, Refer to Keyless Entry System on page 3-3.

▼ Locking, Unlocking the Doors and the Liftgate/Boot Lid

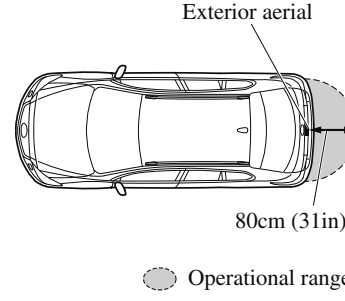




NOTE

- *The system may not operate if you are too close to the windows or door handles, or liftgate/boot lid.*
- *If the key is left in the following areas and you leave the vehicle, the doors may be locked depending on the radio wave conditions even if the key is left in the vehicle.*
  - *Around the instrument panel*
  - *In the storage compartments such as the glove compartment or the centre console*
  - *On the rear parcel shelf (saloon)*
  - *Next to a communication device such as a mobile phone*

▼ Opening the Liftgate/Boot Lid



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Door Locks

⚠ WARNING

Always take all children and pets with you or leave a responsible person with them:
Leaving a child or a pet unattended in a parked vehicle is dangerous. In hot weather, temperatures inside a vehicle can become high enough to cause brain damage or even death.

Do not leave the key in your vehicle with children and keep them in a place where your children will not find or play with them:
Leaving children in a vehicle with the key is dangerous. This could result in someone being badly injured or even killed.

Keep all doors locked when driving:
Unlocked doors in a moving vehicle are dangerous. Passengers can fall out if a door is accidentally opened and can more easily be thrown out in an accident.

Always close all the windows and sunroof, lock the doors and the liftgate/boot lid and take the key with you when leaving your vehicle unattended:
Leaving your vehicle unlocked is dangerous as children could lock themselves in a hot vehicle, which could result in death. Also, a vehicle left unlocked becomes an easy target for thieves and intruders.

After closing the doors and the liftgate/boot lid, always verify that they are securely closed:
Doors and the liftgate/boot lid not securely closed are dangerous, if the vehicle is driven with a door and the liftgate/boot lid not securely closed, the door and the liftgate/boot lid could open unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

Always confirm the safety around the vehicle before opening a door and the liftgate/boot lid:
Suddenly opening a door and the liftgate/boot lid is dangerous. A passing vehicle or a pedestrian could be hit and cause an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Always confirm the conditions around the vehicle before opening/closing the doors and the liftgate/boot lid and use caution during strong winds or when parked on an incline. Not being aware of the conditions around the vehicle is dangerous because fingers could get caught in the door and the liftgate/boot lid or a passing pedestrian could be hit, resulting in an unexpected accident or injury.*

NOTE

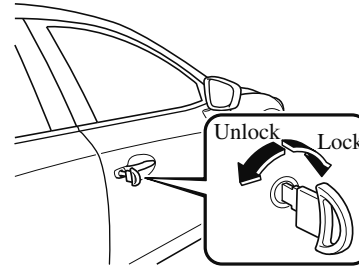
- *Always stop the engine and lock the doors. In addition, to prevent theft of valuables, do not leave them inside the cabin.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *If the key is left in the following areas and you leave the vehicle, the doors may be locked depending on the radio wave conditions even if the key is left in the vehicle.*
  - *Around the instrument panel*
  - *In the storage compartments such as the glove compartment or the centre console*
  - *On the rear parcel shelf (saloon)*
  - *Next to a communication device such as a mobile phone*
- *The vehicle lock-out prevention feature prevents you from locking yourself out of the vehicle.*
  All doors and the liftgate/boot lid will automatically unlock if they are locked using the power door locks with any door or the liftgate open.
- ***(Door unlock (control) system with collision detection)***
  This system automatically unlocks the doors and the liftgate/boot lid in the event the vehicle is involved in an accident to allow passengers to get out of the vehicle immediately and prevent being trapped inside. While the ignition is switched ON and in the event the vehicle receives an impact strong enough to inflate the air bags, all the doors and the liftgate/boot lid are automatically unlocked after about 6 seconds have elapsed from the time of the accident.
  The doors and the liftgate/boot lid may not unlock depending on how an impact is applied, the force of the impact, and other conditions of the accident.

▼ Locking, Unlocking with Auxiliary Key

All doors and the liftgate/boot lid lock automatically when the driver's door is locked using the auxiliary key. They all unlock when the driver's door is unlocked using the auxiliary key.
Turn the auxiliary key toward the front to lock, toward the back to unlock.



▼ Double Locking System

The double locking system is designed to prevent someone who has broken into your vehicle from opening the door from the inside.

If you have any problems with the double locking system, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

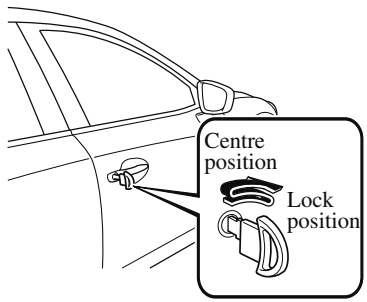
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ WARNING

Never activate the double locking system with passengers, especially children, still inside the vehicle:
Activating the system with passengers, especially children, still inside the vehicle is dangerous. The passengers cannot open the doors from inside. They would be trapped and subjected to extreme temperatures. This could result in serious injuries or even death.

How to Activate the system

1. Close all the windows and the sunroof*.
2. Switch the ignition off and take the key with you.
3. Close all doors and the liftgate/boot lid.
4. Insert the auxiliary key in the driver's door, turn the auxiliary key to the lock position, and return it to the centre position. Then turn it to the lock position again within 3 seconds.



NOTE

- *You can also activate the system by pressing the lock button on the transmitter twice within 3 seconds.*
- ***(With the advanced keyless function)***
  You can also activate the system by pressing the request switch twice within 3 seconds.

5. The indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds to indicate that the system has been activated.



NOTE
The system cannot be activated when any door or the liftgate is open.

How to Deactivate the System

Unlock the driver's door or switch the ignition ON.

NOTE
If the power supply is interrupted (fuse blows or the battery is disconnected), the system can only be deactivated by unlocking a door with the auxiliary key.

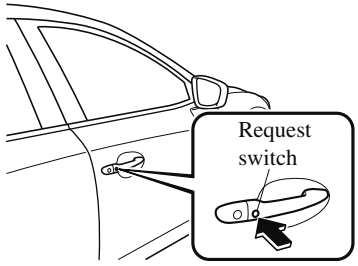
▼ Locking, Unlocking with Request Switch (With the advanced keyless function)

All doors and the liftgate/boot lid can be locked/unlocked by pressing the request switch on the front doors while the key is being carried.
(Wagon)
The request switch on the liftgate can only be used to lock all doors and the liftgate.

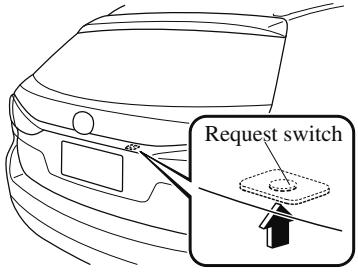
*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Front doors



Liftgate (Wagon Lock only)



To lock

To lock the doors and the liftgate/boot lid, press the request switch and the hazard warning lights will flash once.
A beep sound will be heard once.

To unlock

To unlock the doors and the liftgate/boot lid, press the request switch on a front door and the hazard warning lights will flash twice.
A beep sound will be heard twice.

NOTE

- *Confirm that all doors and the liftgate/boot lid are securely locked.*
  For the liftgate/boot lid, move it without pressing the electric liftgate/boot lid opener to verify that the liftgate/boot lid has not been left ajar.
- *All doors and the liftgate/boot lid cannot be locked when any door or the liftgate is open.*
- *It may require a few seconds for the doors to unlock after the request switch is pressed.*
- *A beep sound is heard for confirmation when the doors and the liftgate/boot lid are locked/unlocked using the request switch. If you prefer, the beep sound can be turned off.*
  The volume of the beep sound can also be changed. Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.
- *The double locking system can be activated/deactivated using the request switch.*
  Refer to Double Locking System on page 3-10.
- *The setting can be changed so that the doors and the liftgate/boot lid are locked automatically without pressing the request switch.*
  Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

(Walk-away auto lock function)
A beep sound is heard when all doors and the liftgate are closed while the advanced key is being carried. All doors and the liftgate/boot lid are locked automatically after about 3 seconds when the advanced key is out of the operational range. Also, the hazard warning lights flash once. (Even if the driver is in the operational range, all doors and the liftgate/boot lid are locked automatically after about 30 seconds.) If you are out of the operational range before the doors and the liftgate/boot lid are completely closed or another key is left in the vehicle, the walk-away auto lock function will not work. Always make sure that all doors and the liftgate/boot lid are closed and locked before leaving the vehicle. The walk-away auto lock function does not close the power windows.

- ***(Auto re-lock function)***
  After unlocking with the request switch, all doors and the liftgate/boot lid will automatically lock if any of the following operations are not performed within about 30 seconds.
  The time required for the doors to lock automatically can be changed.
  Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.
  - *Opening a door or the liftgate/boot lid.*
  - *Switching the ignition to any position other than off.*

▼ Locking, Unlocking with Transmitter

All doors and the liftgate/boot lid can be locked/unlocked by operating the keyless entry system transmitter, refer to Keyless Entry System (page 3-3).

▼ Auto Lock/Unlock Function

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner handle on a front door:
Pulling the inner handle on a front door while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Passengers can fall out of the vehicle if the door opens accidentally , which could result in death or serious injury.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), all the doors and liftgate/boot lid lock automatically.
- When the ignition is switched off, all the doors and liftgate/boot lid unlock automatically.

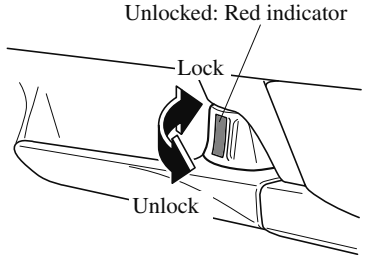
The auto lock/unlock function settings can be changed.
Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Locking, Unlocking with Door-Lock Knob

Operation from inside

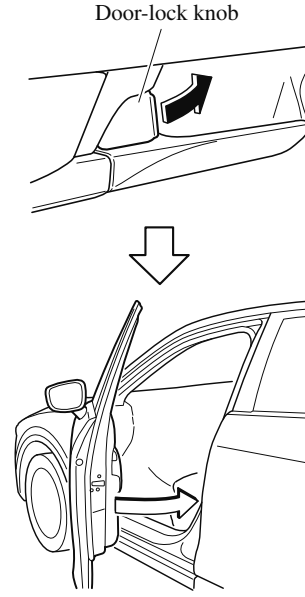
All doors and the liftgate/boot lid lock automatically when the driver's door-lock knob is pushed. They all unlock when the driver's door-lock knob is pulled out.



Operation from outside

To lock the rear and front passenger doors with the door-lock knob from the outside, push the door-lock knob to the lock position and close the door (holding the door handle in the open position is not required).

This does not operate the other door locks.



NOTE

When locking the door this way:

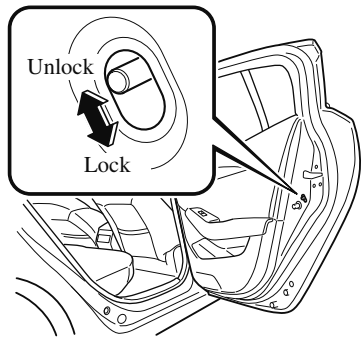
- *Be careful not to leave the key inside the vehicle.*
- *The driver's door lock knob cannot be used while the driver's door is open.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Rear Door Child Safety Locks

These locks are intended to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors. Use them on both rear doors whenever a child rides in the rear seat of the vehicle.

If you slide the child safety lock to the lock position before closing that door, the door cannot be opened from the inside. The door can only be opened by pulling the outside handle.



Liftgate/Boot Lid

⚠ WARNING

Never allow a person to ride in the luggage compartment/boot:
Allowing a person to ride in the luggage compartment/boot is dangerous. The person in the luggage compartment/boot could be seriously injured or killed during sudden braking or a collision.

Do not drive with the liftgate/boot lid open:
Exhaust gas in the cabin of a vehicle is dangerous. An open liftgate/boot lid in a moving vehicle will cause exhaust gas to be drawn into the cabin. This gas contains CO (carbon monoxide), which is colourless, odourless, and highly poisonous, and it can cause loss of consciousness and death. Moreover, an open liftgate/boot lid could cause occupants to fall out in an accident.

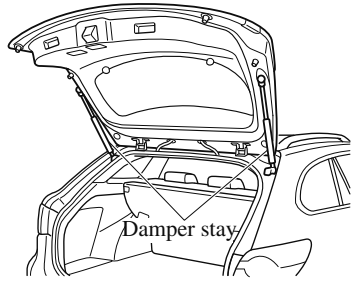
Do not stack or leave loaded luggage unsecured in the luggage compartment:
Otherwise, the luggage may move or collapse, resulting in injury or an accident. In addition, do not load luggage higher than the seatbacks. It may affect the side or rear field of view.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Before opening the liftgate/boot lid, remove any snow and ice accumulation on it. Otherwise, the liftgate/boot lid could close under the weight of the snow and ice resulting in injury.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Be careful when opening/closing the liftgate/boot lid during strong winds. If a strong gust blows against the liftgate/boot lid, it could close suddenly resulting in injury.*
- *Fully open the liftgate/boot lid and make sure that it stays open. If the liftgate/boot lid is only opened partially, it could slam shut by vibration or wind gusts resulting in injury.*
- *When loading or unloading luggage in the luggage compartment/boot, turn off the engine. Otherwise, you could get burned by the heat of the exhaust gas.*
- *Be careful not to apply excessive force to the damper stay on the liftgate such as by putting your hand on the stay. Otherwise, the damper stay may bend and affect the liftgate operation.*



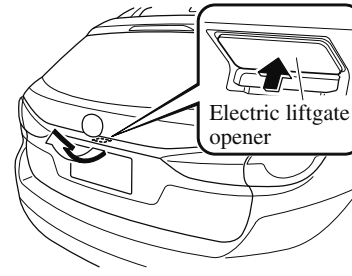
- *Do not modify or replace the liftgate damper stay. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer if a liftgate damper stay is deformed or damaged for reasons such as a collision or if there is some other problem.*

▼ Opening and Closing the Liftgate/ Boot Lid

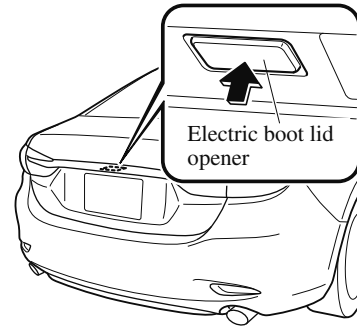
Opening the liftgate/boot lid

Using the electric liftgate/boot lid opener

Unlock the doors and liftgate/boot lid, then press the electric liftgate/boot lid opener on the liftgate/boot lid and raise the liftgate/boot lid when the latch releases.
(Wagon)



(Saloon)



NOTE
(With the advanced keyless function)

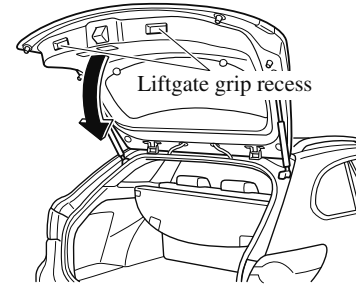
- *A locked liftgate/boot lid can also be opened while the key is being carried.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

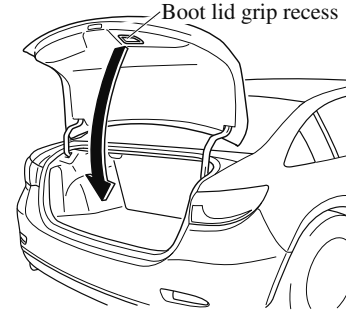
- *When opening the liftgate/boot lid with the doors and the liftgate/boot lid locked, it may require a few seconds for the liftgate/boot lid latch to release after the electric liftgate/boot lid opener is pressed.*
- *The liftgate/boot lid can be closed when the doors are locked with the key left in the vehicle. However, to prevent locking the key in the vehicle, the liftgate/boot lid can be opened by pressing the electric liftgate/boot lid opener. If the liftgate/boot lid cannot be opened despite doing this procedure, first push the liftgate/boot lid completely closed, then press the electric liftgate/boot lid opener to fully open the liftgate/boot lid.*
- ***(Wagon)***
  When the latch is released by pressing the electric liftgate opener, the liftgate raises slightly. If the liftgate is not operated for a certain period of time, the liftgate cannot be raised.
  To open
  Press the electric liftgate opener again.
  To close
  To close the liftgate from its slightly raised position, open it first by pressing the electric liftgate opener, then close it after waiting at least 1 second.
- *If the liftgate is not fully closed, the driver is notified by a warning indicated in the instrument cluster.*
- *If the vehicle battery is dead or there is a malfunction in the electrical system and the liftgate/boot lid cannot be unlocked, the liftgate/boot lid can be opened by performing the emergency procedure.*
  Refer to When Liftgate/Boot Lid Cannot be Opened on page 7-46.

Closing the liftgate/boot lid

Lower the liftgate/boot lid slowly using the liftgate/boot lid grip recess, then push the liftgate/boot lid closed using both hands.
Do not slam it. Pull up on the liftgate/boot lid to make sure it is secure.
(Wagon)



(Saloon)



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Luggage Compartment Cover (Wagon)

Luggage Compartment Cover

Use the luggage compartment cover to conceal cargo or luggage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place anything on top of the luggage compartment cover:
Placing luggage or other cargo on top of the luggage compartment cover is dangerous. During sudden braking or a collision, the cargo could become a projectile that could hit and injure someone.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the luggage compartment cover is firmly secured. If it is not firmly secured, it could unexpectedly disengage resulting in injury.

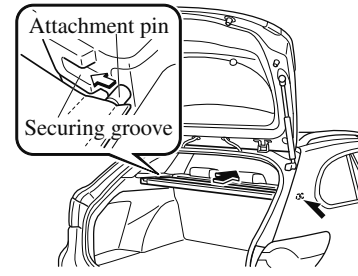
NOTE

- *If you attempt to open the liftgate under cold weather conditions with the luggage compartment cover attached, the damper function may not operate normally and the liftgate may be difficult to raise. The liftgate can be opened more easily under cold weather conditions if the luggage compartment cover is not attached.*
- *When opening/closing the liftgate, the weight of the liftgate is different depending on whether the luggage compartment cover is used or not, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.*

The luggage compartment cover can be used on the front and rear sides individually.

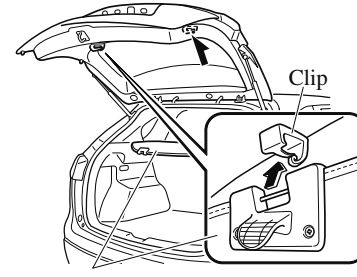
Using the front luggage compartment cover

Pull out the luggage compartment cover and insert the attachment pin into the securing groove.



Using the rear luggage compartment cover

Pull out the luggage compartment cover and insert it into the clips of the liftgate.

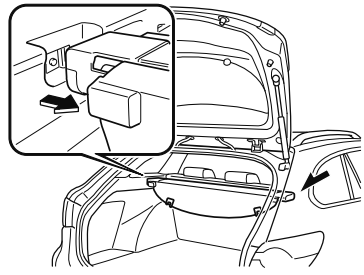


Luggage compartment cover

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Removing the cover

1. If the luggage compartment cover has been pulled out, retract it.
2. Squeeze the spring holders on both ends of the retractor bar inward and remove the cover.



⚠ CAUTION

Removing the luggage compartment cover at a slight angle will make it easier to remove.

Installing the cover

Reverse the procedure for removal.

▼ Luggage Compartment Net (Wagon)

The luggage compartment net can be used as a compartment separator or to keep animals in the back.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the luggage compartment net to secure objects in the luggage compartment or the rear seat area:
Using the luggage compartment net to secure objects in the luggage compartment or the rear seat area is dangerous. The luggage compartment net is not designed to hold objects in place that could fly forward in a frontal collision. Unsecured objects that are thrown around the inside of the vehicle could cause injury to occupants. This is particularly true for objects stacked above the seatback level. Never stack objects above the seatback level. If the luggage compartment is divided from the rear seat, pull the luggage compartment cover over the cargo in the luggage compartment.

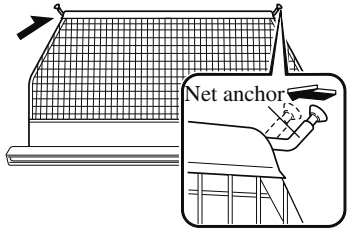
Make sure luggage and cargo is secured before driving:
Not securing cargo while driving is dangerous as it could move or be crushed during sudden braking or a collision and cause injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the net is firmly secured. If it is not firmly secured, it could unexpectedly disengage resulting in injury.

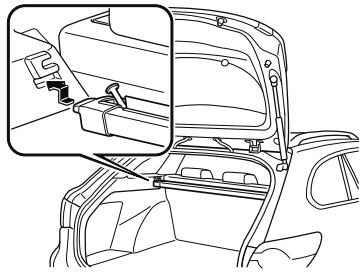
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
The width of the net anchors can be shortened by pushing both sides inward.

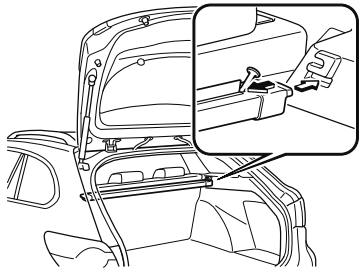


To install the net:

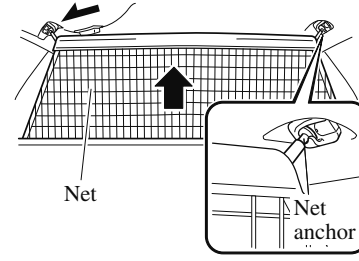
1. Insert the spring holder on the left end of the retractor bar into the installation groove from the bottom.



2. Retract the spring holder on the right end of the retractor bar to insert it into the installation groove.



3. Slowly pull out the net in the upward direction, insert the left and right net anchors into the ceiling retainers, and slide them to the position indicated in the figure.



To remove the net:

1. Lift the net slightly and disengage the anchors from the ceiling retainers.
2. Slowly lower and support the net as it rolls up into the retainer bar.
3. Remove the retainer bar in the reverse order of installation.

⚠ CAUTION

When disengaging the net anchors, hold the top of the net firmly in your hand. If you lose control of the net, it will automatically roll up in an uncontrolled manner and could cause injury.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Fuel and Engine Exhaust Precautions

▼ Fuel Requirements (Australia (SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T))

Vehicles with catalytic converters or oxygen sensors must use ONLY UNLEADED FUEL, which will reduce exhaust emissions and keep spark plug fouling to a minimum.

To achieve maximum engine performance, use the specified fuel.

Fuel	Research Octane Number
Regular unleaded fuel (Conforming to Fuel Quality Standards Act 2000)	90 or above

Fuel with a lower rating will negatively affect the emission control system performance and could also cause engine knocking and serious engine damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- *USE ONLY UNLEADED FUEL.*
  Leaded fuel is harmful to the catalytic converter and oxygen sensors and will lead to deterioration of the emission control system and or failures.
- *This vehicle can only use oxygenated fuels containing no more than 10 % ethanol by volume. Damage to the vehicle may occur when ethanol exceeds this recommendation, or if the petrol contains any methanol. Stop using gasohol of any kind if your vehicle engine is performing poorly.*
- *Never add fuel system additives, otherwise the emission control system could be damaged. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.*

Petrol blended with oxygenates such as alcohol or ether compounds are generally referred to as oxygenated fuels. The common petrol blend that can be used with your vehicle is ethanol blended at no more than 10 %. Petrol containing alcohol, such as ethanol or methanol, may be marketed under the name “Gasohol”.

Vehicle damage and drivability problems resulting from the use of the following may not be covered by the Mazda warranty.

- Gasohol containing more than 10 % ethanol.
- Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
- Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Fuel Requirements (Except Australia (SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T))

Vehicles with catalytic converters or oxygen sensors must use ONLY UNLEADED FUEL, which will reduce exhaust emissions and keep spark plug fouling to a minimum.

To achieve maximum engine performance, use the specified fuel.

Fuel	Research Octane Number
Regular unleaded fuel	90 or above

Fuel with a lower rating will negatively affect the emission control system performance and could also cause engine knocking and serious engine damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- *USE ONLY UNLEADED FUEL.*
  Leaded fuel is harmful to the catalytic converter and oxygen sensors and will lead to deterioration of the emission control system and or failures.
- *This vehicle can only use oxygenated fuels containing no more than 10 % ethanol by volume. Damage to the vehicle may occur when ethanol exceeds this recommendation, or if the petrol contains any methanol. Stop using gasohol of any kind if your vehicle engine is performing poorly.*
- *Never add fuel system additives, otherwise the emission control system could be damaged. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.*

▼ Fuel Requirements (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

The vehicle will operate efficiently on diesel fuel with specification EN590 or the equivalent.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Never use fuel other than specification EN590 or the equivalent for your vehicle. Use of petrol or paraffin in diesel engines will result in engine damage.*
- *Never add fuel system additives. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.*

NOTE
When refuelling, always add at least 10 L (2.6 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal) of fuel.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Emission Control System (SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)

This vehicle is equipped with an emission control system (the catalytic converter is part of this system) that enables the vehicle to comply with existing exhaust emissions requirements.

⚠ WARNING

Never park over or near anything flammable:
Parking over or near anything flammable, such as dry grass, is dangerous. Even with the engine turned off, the exhaust system remains very hot after normal use and could ignite anything flammable. A resulting fire could cause serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Ignoring the following precautions could cause lead to accumulate on the catalyst inside the converter or cause the converter to get very hot. Either condition will damage the converter and cause poor performance.

- *USE ONLY UNLEADED FUEL.*
- *Do not drive your Mazda with any sign of engine malfunction.*
- *Do not coast with the ignition switched off.*
- *Do not descend steep grades in gear with the ignition switched off.*
- *Do not operate the engine at high idle for more than 2 minutes.*
- *Do not tamper with the emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a qualified technician.*
- *Do not push-start or pull-start this vehicle.*

▼ Emission Control System (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

This vehicle is equipped with an emission control system (the catalytic converter is part of this system) that enables the vehicle to comply with existing exhaust emissions requirements.

⚠ WARNING

Never park over or near anything flammable:
Parking over or near anything flammable, such as dry grass, is dangerous. Even with the engine turned off, the exhaust system remains very hot after normal use and could ignite anything flammable. A resulting fire could cause serious injury or death.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ CAUTION

Ignoring the following precautions could cause lead to accumulate on the catalyst inside the converter or cause the converter to get very hot. Either condition will damage the converter and cause poor performance.

- *Do not drive your Mazda with any sign of engine malfunction.*
- *Do not coast with the ignition switched off.*
- *Do not descend steep grades in gear with the ignition switched off.*
- *Do not operate the engine at high idle for more than 2 minutes.*
- *Do not tamper with the emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a qualified technician.*
- *Do not push-start or pull-start this vehicle.*

▼ Engine Exhaust (Carbon monoxide)

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive your vehicle if you smell exhaust gas inside the vehicle:
Engine exhaust gas is dangerous. This gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), which is colourless, odourless, and poisonous. When inhaled, it can cause loss of consciousness and death. If you smell exhaust gas inside the vehicle, keep all windows fully open and contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer immediately.

Do not run the engine when inside an enclosed area:
Running the engine inside an enclosed area, such as a garage, is dangerous. Exhaust gas, which contains poisonous carbon monoxide, could easily enter the cabin. Loss of consciousness or even death could occur.

Open the windows or adjust the heating or cooling system to draw fresh air when idling the engine:
Exhaust gas is dangerous. When the vehicle is stopped with the windows closed and the engine running for a long time even in an open area, exhaust gas, which contains poisonous carbon monoxide, could enter the cabin. Loss of consciousness or even death could occur.

Clear snow from underneath and around your vehicle, particularly the tail pipe, before starting the engine:
Running the engine when a vehicle is stopped in deep snow is dangerous. The exhaust pipe could be blocked by the snow, allowing exhaust gas to enter the cabin. Because exhaust gas contains poisonous carbon monoxide, it could cause loss of consciousness or even death to occupants in the cabin.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Fuel-Filler Flap and Cap

⚠ WARNING

When removing the fuel-filler cap, loosen the cap slightly and wait for any hissing to stop, then remove it:
Fuel spray is dangerous. Fuel can burn skin and eyes and cause illness if ingested. Fuel spray is released when there is pressure in the fuel tank and the fuel-filler cap is removed too quickly.

Before refuelling, stop the engine, and always keep sparks and flames away from the filler neck:
Fuel vapour is dangerous. It could be ignited by sparks or flames causing serious burns and injuries.
Additionally, use of the incorrect fuel-filler cap or not using a fuel-filler cap may result in a fuel leak, which could result in serious burns or death in an accident.

Do not continue refuelling after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically:
Continuing to add fuel after the fuel pump nozzle has shut off automatically is dangerous because overfilling the fuel tank may cause fuel overflow or leakage. Fuel overflow and leakage could damage the vehicle and if the fuel ignites it could cause a fire and explosion resulting in serious injury or death.

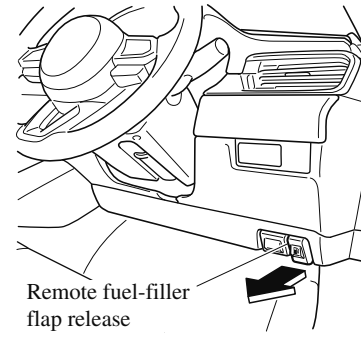
⚠ CAUTION

Always use only a designated Mazda fuel-filler cap or an approved equivalent, available at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. The wrong cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel and emission control systems.

▼ Refuelling

Before refuelling, close all the doors, windows, and the liftgate/boot lid, and switch the ignition OFF.

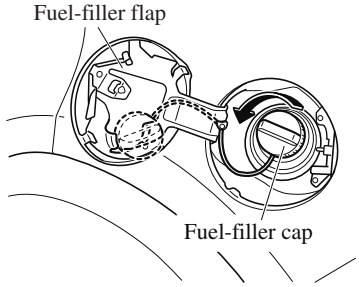
1. To open the fuel-filler flap, pull the remote fuel-filler flap release.



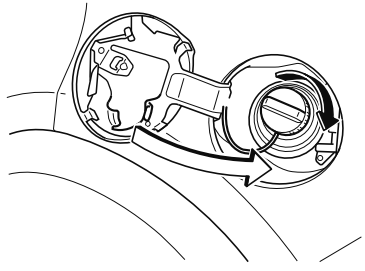
2. To remove the fuel-filler cap, turn it anticlockwise.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. Attach the removed cap to the inner side of the fuel-filler flap.



4. Insert the refuelling nozzle all the way and begin refuelling. Pull out the refuelling nozzle after the refuelling stops automatically.
5. To close the fuel-filler cap, turn it clockwise until a click is heard.
6. To close, press the fuel-filler flap until it locks securely.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Mirrors

Before driving, adjust the inside and outside mirrors.

▼ Outside Mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to look over your shoulder before changing lanes:
Changing lanes without taking into account the actual distance of the vehicle in the convex mirror is dangerous. You could have a serious accident. What you see in the convex mirror is closer than it appears.

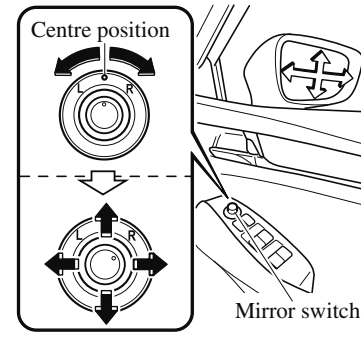
Mirror type

Flat type (driver's side)
Flat surface mirror.
Convex type (front passenger side)
The mirror has single curvature on its surface.

Power mirror adjustment

The ignition must be switched to ACC or ON position.

To adjust:
1. Rotate the mirror switch to the left L or right R to choose the left or right side mirror.
2. Press the mirror switch in the appropriate direction.



After adjusting the mirror, lock the control by rotating the switch to the centre position.

Folding outside mirror

⚠ WARNING

Always return the outside mirrors to the driving position before you start driving:
Driving with the outside mirrors folded in is dangerous. Your rear view will be restricted, and you could have an accident.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Do not touch a power folding outside mirror while it is moving:
Touching the power folding outside mirror when it is moving is dangerous. Your hand could be pinched and injured or the mirror could be damaged.

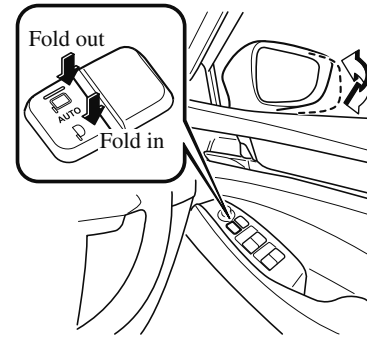
Use the switch to set the mirror to the on-road position:
Setting the power folding outside mirror to the on-road position by hand is dangerous. The mirror will not lock in position and will prevent effective rearview visibility.

Only operate the power folding outside mirror with the vehicle safely parked:
Operating the power folding outside mirror while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Wind blast on the mirror will cause them to collapse and you will be unable to return it to the on-road position, preventing rearview visibility.

The ignition must be switched to ACC or ON position.

To fold the mirrors, press the lower side of the outside mirror folding switch.

To return the mirrors to their on-road positions, press the upper side of the outside mirror folding switch.



Automatic folding function*

The automatic folding function operates when the ignition is switched to ACC or OFF.
When the outside mirror automatic folding switch is pressed to the AUTO position (neutral position), the outside mirrors automatically fold in and out when the doors are locked and unlocked.
Also, when the ignition is switched ON or the engine is started, the outside mirrors fold out automatically.

NOTE
The outside mirrors may not fold in and out automatically under cold weather conditions.
If the outside mirrors do not fold in and out automatically, remove any ice or snow, and then press the upper or lower side of the outside mirror automatic folding switch to fold the outside mirrors in or out.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Engine-off outside mirror operation*

The outside mirrors can be operated for about 40 seconds after the ignition is switched from ON to off.

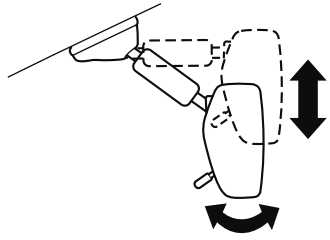
▼ Rearview Mirror

⚠ WARNING

Do not stack cargo or objects higher than the seatbacks:
Cargo stacked higher than the seatbacks is dangerous. It can block your view in the rearview mirror, which might cause you to hit another car when changing lanes.

Rearview mirror adjustment

Before driving, adjust the rearview mirror to centre on the scene through the rear window.



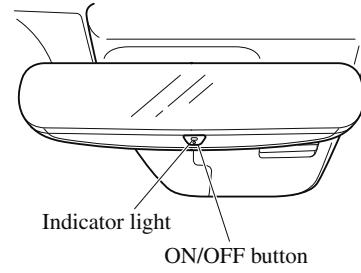
Reducing glare from headlights

The auto-dimming mirror automatically reduces the glare of headlights from vehicles at the rear when the ignition is switched ON.

(With ON/OFF button)

Press the ON/OFF button (⏻) to cancel the auto-dimming function. The indicator light will turn off.

To reactivate the auto-dimming function, press the ON/OFF button (⏻). The indicator light will illuminate.



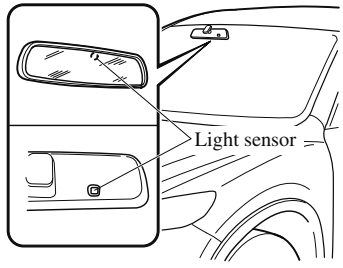
*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

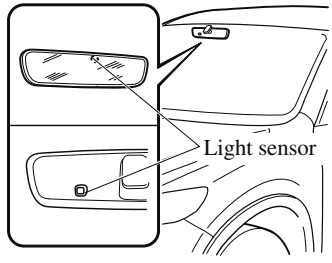
NOTE

- *Do not use glass cleaner or suspend objects on or around the light sensor. Otherwise, light sensor sensitivity will be affected and may not operate normally.*

Without ON/OFF button



With ON/OFF button



- *The auto-dimming function is cancelled when the ignition is switched ON and the selector lever is in the R position.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Power Windows

The windows can be opened/closed by operating the power window switches.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the opening is clear before closing a window:
Closing a power window is dangerous. A person's hands, head, or even neck could be caught by the window and result in serious injury or even death. This warning applies especially to children.

Never allow children to play with power window switches:
Power window switches that are not locked with the power window lock switch would allow children to operate power windows unintentionally, which could result in serious injury if a child's hands, head or neck becomes caught by the window.

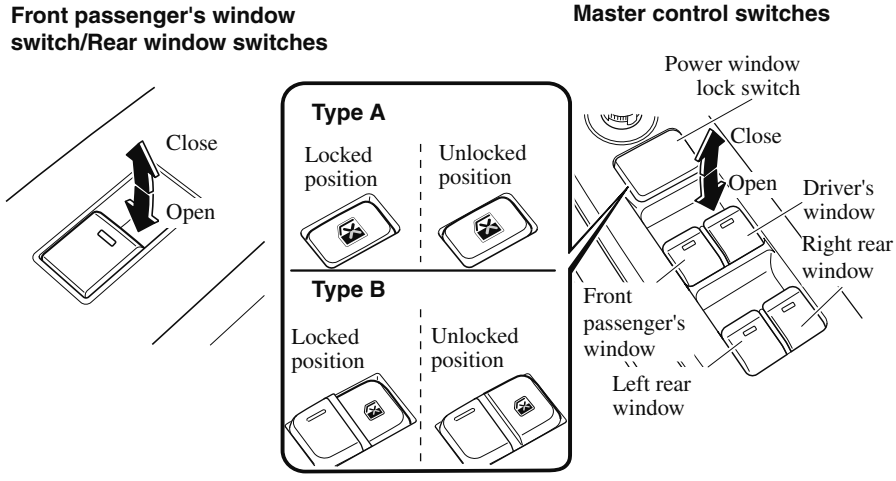
Make sure nothing blocks the window just before it reaches the fully closed position or while fully holding up the power window switch:
Blocking the power window just before it reaches the fully closed position or while fully holding up the power window switch is dangerous.
In this case, the jam-safe function cannot prevent the window from closing all the way. If fingers are caught, serious injuries could occur.

NOTE
When driving with only 1 of the rear windows open, your ears might experience a resonating sound. However, this does not indicate a problem. The sound can be reduced by slightly opening a front window or by changing the size of the rear window opening.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Opening/Closing Windows

The window opens while the switch is pressed and it closes while the switch is pulled up with the ignition switched ON. Do not open or close 3 or more windows at the same time. The front passenger's side and rear windows can be opened/closed when the power window lock switch on the driver's door is in the unlock position. Keep this switch in the locked position while children are in the vehicle.



NOTE

- *A power window may no longer open/close if you continue to press the switch after fully opening/closing the power window. If the power window does not open/close, wait a moment and then operate the switch again.*
- *The passenger windows may be opened or closed using the master control switches on the driver's door.*
- *The power window can be operated for about 40 seconds after the ignition is switched from ON to ACC or off with all doors closed. If any door is opened, the power window will stop operating.*
  For engine-off operation of the power window, the switch must be held up firmly throughout window closure because the auto-closing function will be inoperable.
- *When the power window lock switch is in the locked position, the light on each power window switch, except for the driver's power window switch, turns off. The light may be difficult to see depending on the surrounding brightness.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Auto-opening/Closing

To fully open the window automatically, press the switch completely down, then release. The window will fully open automatically.
To fully close the window automatically, pull the switch completely up, then release. The window will fully close automatically.

To stop the window partway, pull or press the switch in the opposite direction and then release it.

NOTE
Power window system initialization procedure
If the battery was disconnected during vehicle maintenance, or for other reasons (such as a switch continues to be operated after the window is fully open/closed), the window will not fully open and close automatically.
The power window auto function will only resume on a power window that has been reset.

1. *Switch the ignition ON.*
2. *Make sure that the power window lock switch located on the driver's door is not depressed.*
3. *Press the switch and fully open the window.*
4. *Pull up the switch to fully close the window and continue holding the switch for about 2 seconds after the window fully closed.*
5. *Make sure that the power windows operate correctly using the door switches.*

▼ Jam-safe Window

If foreign matter is detected between the window and the window frame while the window is closing automatically (refer to Auto-opening/Closing on page 3-33), the window stops closing and automatically opens partway.

NOTE

- *The jam-safe function may operate under the following conditions:*
  - *A strong impact is detected while the window is closing automatically.*
  - *Window is closing automatically in very low temperatures.*
- *In the event the jam-safe function activates and the power window cannot be closed automatically, pull and hold the switch and the window will close.*
- *The jam-safe window function does not operate until the system has been reset.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Sunroof*

The sunroof can be opened or closed when operating the overhead tilt/slide switch at the front seats.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let passengers stand up or extend part of the body through the open sunroof while the vehicle is moving:
Extending the head, arms, or other parts of the body through the sunroof is dangerous. The head or arms could hit something while the vehicle is moving. This could cause serious injury or death.

Never allow children to play with the tilt/slide switch:
The tilt/slide switch would allow children to operate the sunroof unintentionally, which could result in serious injury if a child's hands, head or neck becomes caught by the sunroof.

Make sure the opening is clear before closing the sunroof:
A closing sunroof is dangerous. The hands, head, or even neck of a person, especially a child, could be caught in it as it closes, causing serious injury or even death.

Make sure nothing blocks the sunroof just before it reaches the fully closed position:
Blocking the sunroof just before it reaches the closed position is dangerous.
In this case, the jam-safe function cannot prevent the sunroof from closing. If fingers are caught, serious injuries could occur.

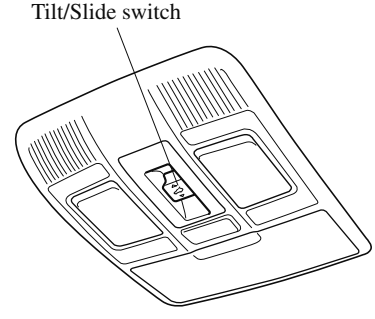
⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not sit on or put heavy items on the area where the sunroof opens and closes. Otherwise, the sunroof could be damaged.*
- *Do not open or close the sunroof forcefully during freezing temperatures or snowfall. Otherwise, the sunroof could be damaged.*
- *The sunshade does not tilt. To avoid damaging the sunshade, do not push it up.*
- *Do not close the sunshade while the sunroof is opening. Trying to force the sunshade closed could damage it.*

▼ Tilt/Slide Operation

The sunroof can be opened or closed electrically only when the ignition is switched ON.

- Before leaving the vehicle or washing your Mazda, make sure the sunroof is completely closed so that water does not get inside the cabin area.
- After washing your Mazda or after it rains, wipe the water off the sunroof before operating it to avoid water penetration which could cause rust and water damage to your headliner.



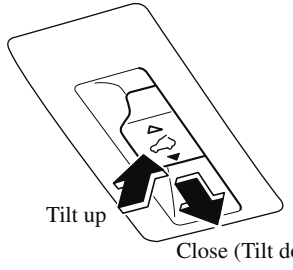
 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Tilt Operation

The rear of the sunroof can be tilted open to provide more ventilation.

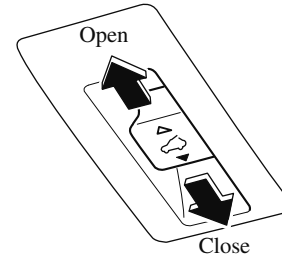
To fully tilt automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch.
To fully close automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch in the forward direction.
To stop tilting partway, press the tilt/slide switch.
When the sunroof is already slid open and you want to tilt it open, first close the sunroof and then do a tilt operation.



Slide Operation

To fully open automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch in the backward direction.
To fully close automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch in the forward direction.
To stop sliding partway, press the tilt/slide switch.

When the sunroof is already tilted open and you want to slide it open, first close the sunroof and then do a slide operation.



NOTE

If the sunroof does not operate normally, do the following procedure:

1. *Switch the ignition ON.*
2. *Press the tilt switch, to partially tilt open the rear of the sunroof.*
3. *Repeat Step 2. The rear of the sunroof tilts open to the fully open position, then closes a little.*

If the reset procedure is performed while the sunroof is in the slide position (partially open) it will close before the rear tilt opens.

▼ Jam-safe Sunroof

If a person's hands, head or an object blocks the sunroof while it is closing, the sunroof will stop and move in the open direction.

NOTE

- *The jam-safe function may operate under the following conditions:*
  - *A strong impact is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically.*
  - *The sunroof is closing automatically during very low temperatures.*

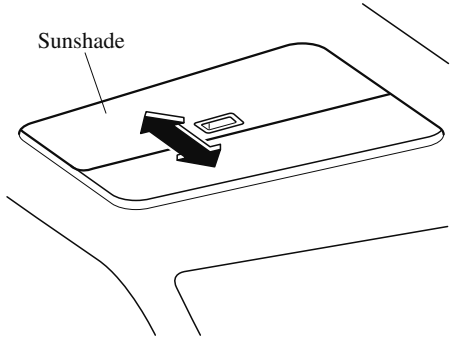
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *In the event the jam-safe function activates and the sunroof cannot be closed automatically, press the tilt/slide switch and the sunroof will close.*
- *The jam-safe sunroof function does not operate until the system has been reset.*

▼ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed by hand.

The sunshade opens at the same time as the sunroof slides open, but it must be closed by hand.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Modification and Add-On Equipment

Mazda cannot guarantee the immobilizer system's operation if the system has been modified or if any add-on equipment has been installed.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid damage to the vehicle, do not modify the system or install any add-on equipment to the immobilizer system or the vehicle.

Immobilizer System

The immobilizer system allows the engine to start only with a key the system recognises.

If someone attempts to start the engine with an unrecognised key, the engine will not start, thereby helping to prevent vehicle theft.
If you have a problem with the immobilizer system or the key, consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*
- *To avoid damage to the key, do not:*
  - *Drop the key.*
  - *Get the key wet.*
  - *Expose the key to any kind of magnetic field.*
  - *Expose the key to high temperatures on places such as the instrument panel or bonnet, under direct sunlight.*
- *If the engine does not start with the correct key, and the security indicator light keeps illuminating or flashing, the system may have a malfunction. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*

NOTE

- *The keys carry a unique electronic code. For this reason, and to assure your safety, obtaining a replacement key requires some waiting time. They are only available through an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Always keep a spare key in case one is lost. If a key is lost, consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.*
- *If you lose a key, an Authorised Mazda Repairer will reset the electronic codes of your remaining keys and immobilizer system. Bring all the remaining keys to an Authorised Mazda Repairer to reset. Starting the vehicle with a key that has not been reset is not possible.*

▼ Operation

NOTE

- *The engine may not start and security indicator light may illuminate or flash if the key is placed in an area where it is difficult for the system to detect the signal, such as on the instrument panel or in the glove compartment. Move the key to a location within the signal range, switch the ignition off, and then restart the engine.*
- *Signals from a TV or radio station, or from a transceiver or mobile telephone could interfere with your immobilizer system. If you are using the proper key and the engine fails to start, check the security indicator light.*

Arming

The system is armed when the ignition is switched from ON to off.
The security indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes every 2 seconds until the system is disarmed.



Disarming

The system is disarmed when the ignition is switched ON with the correct programmed key. The security indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then turns off. If the engine does not start with the correct key, and the security indicator light remains illuminated or flashing, try the following:
Make sure the key is within the operational range for signal transmission. Switch the ignition off, and then restart the engine. If the engine does not start after 3 or more tries, contact an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

NOTE

- *If the security indicator light flashes continuously while you are driving, do not shut off the engine. Go to an Authorised Mazda Repairer and have it checked. If the engine is shut off while the indicator light is flashing, you will not be able to restart it.*
- *Because the electronic codes are reset when the immobilizer system is repaired, the keys are needed. Make sure to bring all the keys to an Authorised Mazda Repairer so that they can be programmed.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Running-In Period

No special running-in is necessary, but a few precautions in the first 1,000 km (600 miles) may add to the performance, economy, and life of the vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Do not maintain one constant speed, either slow or fast, for a long period of time.
- Do not drive constantly at full-throttle or high engine rpm for extended periods of time.
- Avoid unnecessary hard stops.
- Avoid full-throttle starts.
- Do not tow a trailer.

Saving Fuel and Protection of the Environment

How you operate your Mazda determines how far it will travel on a tank of fuel. Use these suggestions to help save fuel and reduce CO_2.

- Avoid long warm-ups. Once the engine runs smoothly, begin driving.
- Avoid fast starts.
- Drive at lower speeds.
- Anticipate when to apply the brakes (avoid sudden braking).
- Follow the maintenance schedule (page 6-3) and have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer perform inspections and servicing.
- Use the air conditioner only when necessary.
- Slow down on rough roads.
- Keep the tyres properly inflated.
- Do not carry unnecessary weight.
- Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving.
- Keep the wheels in correct alignment.
- Keep windows closed at high speeds.
- Slow down when driving in crosswinds and headwinds.

⚠ WARNING

Never stop the engine when going down a hill:

Stopping the engine when going down a hill is dangerous. This causes the loss of power steering and power brake control, and may cause damage to the drivetrain. Any loss of steering or braking control could cause an accident.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Hazardous Driving

⚠ WARNING

Be extremely careful if it is necessary to downshift on slippery surfaces:
Downshifting into lower gear while driving on slippery surfaces is dangerous. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. This could lead to loss of vehicle control and an accident.

When driving on ice or in water, snow, mud, sand, or similar hazards:

- Be cautious and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking and sudden manoeuvring.
- Do not pump the brakes. Continue to press down on the brake pedal.
  Refer to Antilock Brake System (ABS) on page 4-89.
- If you get stuck, select a lower gear and accelerate slowly. Do not spin the front wheels.
- For more traction in starting on slippery surfaces such as ice or packed snow, use sand, rock salt, chains, carpeting, or other nonslip material under the front wheels.

NOTE
Use snow chains only on the front wheels.

Floor Mat

We recommend the use of Genuine Mazda floor mats.

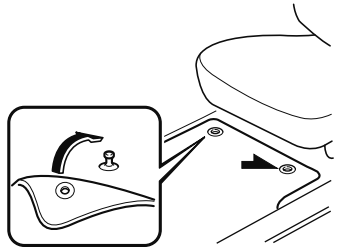
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the floor mats are secured with the grommets or the retainers to prevent them from bunching up under the foot pedals (Driver's side):
Using a floor mat that is not secured is dangerous as it will interfere with the accelerator and brake pedal operation (driver's side), which could result in an accident.
Only use a floor mat which conforms to the shape of the floor on the driver's side and make sure it is oriented correctly.
Secure the floor mat using the grommets or retainers.
There are various ways to secure floor mats depending on the type used, therefore secure the mat according to the type.
After installing the floor mat, make sure that it does not slide from side to side or back and forth, and that there is sufficient clearance with the accelerator and brake pedals on the driver's side.
After removing the floor mat for cleaning or some other reason, always securely reinstall it while paying attention to the precautions just mentioned.

Do not install two floor mats, one on top of the other, on the driver's side:
Installing two floor mats, one on top of the other, on the driver's side is dangerous as the retention pins can only keep one floor mat from sliding forward.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Loose floor mat(s) will interfere with the foot pedals and could result in an accident. If using an all-weather mat for winter use always remove the original floor mat.



When setting a floor mat, position the floor mat so that its grommets or retainers are inserted over the pointed end of the retention posts.

Rocking the Vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Do not spin the wheels at high speed, and do not allow anyone to stand behind a wheel when pushing the vehicle:
When the vehicle is stuck, spinning the wheels at high speed is dangerous. The spinning tyre could overheat and explode. This could cause serious injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

Too much rocking may cause engine overheating, transaxle failure, and tyre damage.

If you must rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand or mud, depress the accelerator slightly and slowly move the selector lever from D to R position.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Winter Driving

Carry emergency gear, including tyre chains, window scraper, flares, a small shovel, jumper leads, and a small bag of sand or salt.
Ask an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to check the following:

- Have the proper ratio of antifreeze in the radiator.
  Refer to Engine Coolant on page 6-21.
- Inspect the battery and its leads. Cold reduces battery capacity.
- Use an engine oil appropriate for the lowest ambient temperatures that the vehicle will be driven in (page 6-16).
- Inspect the ignition system for damage and loose connections.
- Use washer fluid made with antifreeze—but do not use engine coolant antifreeze for washer fluid (page 6-24).

NOTE

- *Remove snow before driving. Snow left on the windscreen is dangerous as it could obstruct vision. In addition, if the vehicle is driven with snow accumulated on the bonnet, the active bonnet system may not activate normally in an emergency.*
- *Do not apply excessive force to a window scraper when removing ice or frozen snow on the mirror glass and windscreen.*
- *Never use warm or hot water for removing snow or ice from windows and mirrors as it could result in the glass cracking.*
- *Drive slowly. Braking performance can be adversely affected if snow or ice adheres to the brake components. If this situation occurs, drive the vehicle slowly, releasing the accelerator pedal and lightly applying the brakes several times until the brake performance returns to normal.*

▼ Snow Tyres

⚠ WARNING

Use only the same size and type tyres (snow, radial, or non-radial) on all 4 wheels:
Using tyres different in size or type is dangerous. Your vehicle's handling could be greatly affected and result in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Check local regulations before using studded tyres.

Use snow tyres on all 4 wheels

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your snow tyres or legal speed limits.

▼ Tyre Chains

Check local regulations before using tyre chains.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Chains may affect handling.*
- *Do not go faster than 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended limit, whichever is lower.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, and sharp turns.*
- *Avoid locked-wheel braking.*
- *Do not use chains on a temporary spare tyre; it may result in damage to the vehicle and to the tyre.*
- *Do not use chains on roads that are free of snow or ice. The tyres and chains could be damaged.*
- *Chains may scratch or chip aluminium wheels.*

Install the chains on the front tyres only. Do not use chains on the rear tyres. Please consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Installing the chains

1. Secure the chains on the front tyres as tightly as possible.
   Always follow the chain manufacturer's instructions.
2. Retighten the chains after driving 1/2—1 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

Driving In Flooded Area

⚠ WARNING

Dry off brakes that have become wet by driving slowly, releasing the accelerator pedal and lightly applying the brakes several times until the brake performance returns to normal:
Driving with wet brakes is dangerous. Increased stopping distance or the vehicle pulling to one side when braking could result in a serious accident. Light braking will indicate whether the brakes have been affected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive the vehicle on flooded roads as it could cause short circuiting of electrical/electronic parts, or engine damage or stalling from water absorption. If the vehicle has been immersed in water, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Turbocharger Information*

CAUTION

- *After driving at freeway speeds or up a long hill, trailer towing for a long time, idle the engine at least 30 seconds before stopping it. Otherwise, the turbocharger could be damaged. However, when i-stop operates, idling is unnecessary.*
- *Racing or over-revving the engine, particularly after it's just been started, can damage the turbocharger.*
- *To protect the engine from damage, the engine is designed so that it cannot be raced just after starting it in extremely cold weather.*

The turbocharger greatly enhances engine power. Its advanced design provides improved operation and requires minimum maintenance.

To get the most from it, observe the following.
1. Change engine oil and filter according to Scheduled Maintenance (page 6-3).
2. Use only recommended engine oil (page 6-16). Extra additives are NOT recommended.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Towing Caravans and Trailers

Your Mazda was designed and built primarily to carry passengers and cargo.
If you tow a trailer, follow these instructions because driver and passenger safety depends on proper equipment and safe driving habits. Towing a trailer will affect handling, braking, durability, performance, and economy.
Never overload vehicle or trailer. Consult an Authorised Mazda Dealer if you need further details.

⚠ CAUTION

➢ *Towing a trailer during the first 1,000 km (600 miles) of your new Mazda is not recommended. If you do, you may damage the power train components.*

▼ Load Limits

⚠ CAUTION

Be aware of the towing load weight differences when towing at high altitudes. For altitudes exceeding 1,000 m, always reduce the towing load by 10% for every 1,000 m increase in altitude from the total weight (gross vehicle weight and load limit). If the determined maximum total towing load weight is exceeded, the engine and other power train parts may be damaged.

The total weight of a trailer or other towed vehicle must not exceed the following:

Model	Trailer with brakes	Trailer without brakes
SKYACTIV-G 2.5	1,500 kg (3,306.9 lb)	550 kg (1,212.5 lb)
SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, SKYACTIV-D 2.2	1,600 kg (3,527.3 lb)	750 kg (1,653.4 lb)

▼ Towing Instructions

Follow these instructions to make your towing as safe and efficient as possible.

- Use only a Mazda-approved tow bar.
- Never exceed recommended load limits and always refer to the identification plate affixed to the tow bar.
- Before towing, inflate all tyres to the maximum recommended pressures.
  You'll find these specifications on the edge of the driver's door.
- When on a hill or towing with heavy loads, always use a lower gear. This helps maintain speed. It also prevents engine and transaxle overloading when going up hills and reduces the need for braking when going down hills.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- Always allow a greater stopping distance than normal to prevent excessive braking, and avoid sudden stops that could cause loss of control.
- Frequently inspect oil and fluid levels.
- Because of the extra stress on your Mazda from towing, more frequent maintenance than usual is necessary.
- Your Mazda's behaviour changes while towing. Get accustomed to these changes over a short and safe trial distance before starting a long trip.
- Headlights may need re-aiming after a trailer has been attached, especially if a load equalizing hitch is not used.
- Due to the additional stress on the engine cooling system when towing, the airflow to the radiator must not be restricted in any way.
- Make sure the towed vehicle complies with all local regulations, especially in regard to lighting, mirrors, and safety chains. The tow bar should not obscure the rear number plate.
- Whenever you remove the tow bar, seal all mounting holes in the underbody to prevent the entry of exhaust fumes, dust, and water.
- Avoid parking on an incline with a trailer. If this must be done, follow these instructions.

Parking on an Incline

1. Set the parking brake and the brakes.
2. Have someone block the wheels of the vehicle and trailer while you apply the brakes.
3. After the wheels are blocked, release the parking brake and the brakes slowly, allowing the blocks to bear the load.
4. Set the parking brake firmly.
5. Put the selector lever in the P position.

Starting on an Incline

1. Start the engine (page 4-5).
2. Release the parking brake and slowly pull away a short distance from the wheel blocks.
3. Stop on the nearest level ground, set the parking brake, and pick up the wheel blocks.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

4 When Driving

Information concerning safe driving and stopping.

Start/Stop Engine..... 4-4
Ignition Switch..... 4-4
Starting the Engine..... 4-5
Turning the Engine Off.....4-10
i-stop..... 4-11
Cylinder Deactivation*..... 4-18

Instrument Cluster and Display..... 4-19
Instrument Cluster and Display.....4-19
Instrument Cluster (Type A).....4-20
Instrument Cluster (Type B)..... 4-38
Active Driving Display*..... 4-55

Automatic Transaxle..... 4-58
Automatic Transaxle Controls..... 4-58
Shift-Lock System..... 4-59
Transaxle Ranges.....4-59
Manual Shift Mode.....4-61
Direct Mode*..... 4-66
Driving Tips.....4-67

Switches and Controls.....4-68
Lighting Control..... 4-68
Turn and Lane-Change Signals..... 4-72
Windscreen Wipers and Washer..... 4-73
Rear Window Wiper and Washer* 4-76
Rear Window Defogger.....4-76
Horn.....4-77
Hazard Warning Flasher..... 4-78

Brake..... 4-79
Brake System.....4-79
AUTOHOLD..... 4-83
Emergency Stop Signal System..... 4-87
Hill Launch Assist (HLA)..... 4-88

ABS/TCS/DSC..... 4-89
Antilock Brake System (ABS).....4-89
Traction Control System (TCS)..... 4-90
Dynamic Stability Control (DSC).....4-91

i-ELOOP..... 4-93
i-ELOOP*..... 4-93

Fuel Economy Monitor..... 4-95
Fuel Economy Monitor.....4-95

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Drive Selection.....4-101
Drive Selection*..... 4-101

Power Steering.....4-103
Power Steering..... 4-103

i-ACTIVSENSE.....4-104
i-ACTIVSENSE..... 4-104
Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS)*..... 4-107
High Beam Control System (HBC)*.....4-108
Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)*.....4-110
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)..... 4-113
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)..... 4-119
Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS)..... 4-126
Driver Attention Alert (DAA)*..... 4-130
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA).....4-132
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)..... 4-136
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS).....4-149
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA).....4-160
Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)..... 4-167
Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R).....4-170
Smart Brake Support (SBS)..... 4-174
360° View Monitor*.....4-176
Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)..... 4-203
Radar Sensor (Front).....4-208
Radar Sensors (Rear).....4-211
Ultrasonic Sensor (Rear)..... 4-213
Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera*..... 4-214

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.....4-215
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System..... 4-215

Diesel Particulate Filter.....4-219
Diesel Particulate Filter (SKYACTIV-D 2.2).....4-219

Rear View Monitor..... 4-220
Rear View Monitor*.....4-220

Parking Sensor System.....4-228
Parking Sensor System.....4-228

 *Some models.

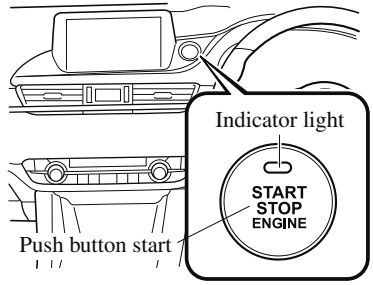
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

MEMO

Ignition Switch

▼ Push Button Start Positions

The system operates only when the key is within operational range.
Each time the push button start is pressed, the ignition switches in the order of off, ACC, and ON. Pressing the push button start again from ON switches the ignition off.



NOTE

- *The engine starts by pressing the push button start while depressing the brake pedal. To switch the ignition position, press the push button start without depressing the pedal.*
- *Do not leave the ignition switched ON while the engine is not running. Doing so could result in the battery going dead. If the selector lever is in the P position, and the ignition is in ACC, the ignition switches off automatically after about 25 minutes.*

Off

The power supply to electrical devices turns off and the push button start indicator light (amber) also turns off.
In this position the steering wheel is locked.

⚠ WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always switch the ignition off, set the parking brake, and make sure the selector lever is in P position:
Leaving the driver's seat without switching the ignition off, setting the parking brake, and shifting the selector lever to P position is dangerous. Unexpected vehicle movement could occur which could result in an accident.
In addition, if your intention is to leave the vehicle for even a short period, it is important to switch the ignition off, as leaving it in another position will disable some of the vehicle's security systems and run the battery down.

NOTE
(Locked steering wheel)
If the push button start indicator light (green) is flashing and the beep sound is heard, this indicates that the steering wheel is not unlocked. To unlock the steering wheel, press the push button start while moving the steering wheel left and right.

ACC (Accessory)

Some electrical accessories will operate and the indicator light (amber) illuminates.
In this position the steering wheel is unlocked.

NOTE
The keyless entry system does not function while the push button start has been pressed to ACC, and the doors will not lock/unlock even if they have been locked manually.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

ON

This is the normal running position after the engine is started. The indicator light (amber) turns off. (The indicator light (amber) illuminates when the ignition is switched ON and the engine is not running.)
Some indicator lights/warning lights should be inspected before the engine is started (page 4-19).

NOTE
(SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)
When the push button start is pressed to ON, the sound of the fuel pump motor operating near the fuel tank can be heard. This does not indicate an abnormality.

Starting the Engine

⚠ WARNING

Radio waves from the key may affect medical devices such as pacemakers:
Before using the key near people who use medical devices, ask the medical device manufacturer or your physician if radio waves from the key will affect the device.

NOTE

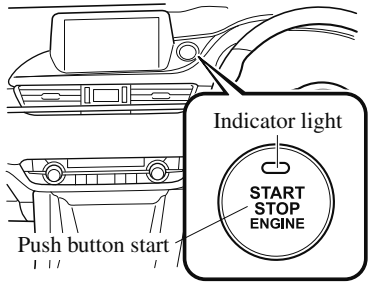
- *The key must be carried because the key carries an immobilizer chip that must communicate with the engine controls at short range.*
- *The engine can be started when the push button start is pressed from off, ACC, or ON.*
- *The push button start system functions (function which can start the engine by only carrying the key) can be deactivated to prevent any possible adverse effect on a user wearing a pacemaker or other medical device. If the system is deactivated, you will be unable to start the engine by carrying the key. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details. If the push button start system functions have been deactivated, you can start the engine by following the procedure indicated when the key battery goes dead.*
  Refer to Engine Start Function When Key Battery is Dead on page 4-8.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *After starting a cold engine, the engine speed increases and a whining sound from the engine compartment can be heard.*
  This is for improved exhaust gas purification and does not indicate any parts defect.

1. Make sure you are carrying the key.
2. Occupants should fasten their seat belts.
3. Make sure the parking brake is on.
4. Continue to press the brake pedal firmly until the engine has completely started.
5. Put the vehicle in park (P). If you must restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, shift into neutral (N).

   NOTE
   The starter will not operate if the selector lever is not in P or N position and the brake pedal is not depressed sufficiently.
6. Make sure that the push button start indicator light (green) turns on.



NOTE

- *If the push button start indicator light (green) flashes, make sure that the key is being carried (page 7-25).*
- *If the push button start indicator light (green) flashes with the key being carried, touch the key to the push button start and start the engine (page 7-25).*
  Refer to Engine Start Function When Key Battery is Dead on page 4-8.

⚠ CAUTION

If the KEY warning indication (amber) is displayed, or the push button start indicator light (amber) flashes, this could indicate a problem with the engine starting system. This may prevent the engine from starting or from switching the ignition to ACC or ON (page 7-25). Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

NOTE

- *Under the following conditions, the KEY warning indication (amber) is displayed after the push button start is pressed. This informs the driver that the push button start will not switch to ACC, even if it is pressed from off (page 7-25).*
  - *The key battery is dead.*
  - *The key is out of operational range.*
  - *The key is placed in areas where it is difficult for the system to detect the signal (page 3-5).*
  - *A key from another manufacturer similar to the key is in the operational range.*

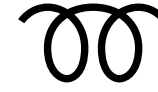
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- ***(Forced engine starting method)***
  If the KEY warning indication (amber) is displayed, or the push button start indicator light (amber) flashes, this could indicate that the engine may not start using the usual starting method (page 7-25). Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible. If this occurs, the engine can be force-started. Press and hold the push button start until the engine starts. Other procedures necessary for starting the engine, such as having the key in the cabin, and depressing the brake pedal are required.
  - *When the engine is force-started, the KEY warning indication (amber) remains displayed and the push button start indicator light (amber) remains flashing.*
  - *When the selector lever is in the neutral (N) position, the push button start indicator light (green) dose not turn on.*

7. Press the push button start after the push button start indicator light (green) turns on.

   NOTE

   - *After starting the engine, the push button start indicator light (amber) turns off and the ignition switches to the ON position.*
   - ***(SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)***
     After pressing the push button start and before the engine starts, the operation sound of the fuel pump motor from near the fuel tank can be heard, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.
   - ***(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)***
     - *The starter does not rotate until the glow indicator light turns off.*

     - *If the ignition is left switched ON for a long period of time without the engine running after the glow plugs are warmed up, the glow plugs may warm up again which will illuminate the glow indicator light.*
     - *When starting the engine, do not release the brake pedal until the glow indicator light in the instrument cluster turns off and the engine starts, after pressing the push button start.*
     - *If the brake pedal is released before the engine starts, depress the brake pedal again and press the push button start to start the engine.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

8. After starting the engine, let it idle for about 10 seconds.

NOTE

- ***(SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)***
  - *Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without the use of the accelerator.*
  - *If the engine does not start the first time, refer to Starting a Flooded Engine under Emergency Starting. If the engine still does not start, have your vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer (page 7-15).*
- ***(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)***
  If the ambient temperature is lower than about − 10 °C (14 °F), the maximum engine speed may not be attained for about 3 minutes after the engine starts to protect the engine.

▼ Engine Start Function When Key Battery is Dead

⚠ CAUTION

When starting the engine by holding the transmitter over the push button start due to a dead key battery or a malfunctioning key, be careful not to allow the following, otherwise the signal from the key will not be received correctly and the engine may not start.

- *Metal parts of other keys or metal objects touch the key.*



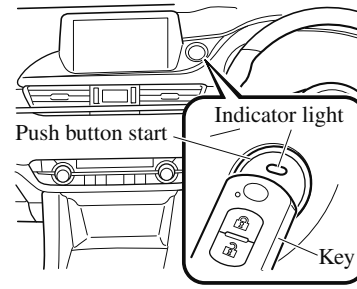
- *Spare keys or keys for other vehicles equipped with an immobilizer system touch or come near the key.*



- *Devices for electronic purchases, or security passage touch or come near the key.*

If the engine cannot be started due to a dead key battery, the engine can be started using the following procedure:

1. Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly until the engine has completely started.
2. Make sure that the push button start indication light (green) flashes.
3. Touch the push button start using the backside of the key (as shown) while the push button start indicator light (green) flashes.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
When touching the push button start using the backside of the key as shown in the illustration, touch the push button start with the lock switch side of the key facing up.

4. Make sure that the push button start indicator light (green) turns on.
5. Press the push button start to start the engine.

NOTE

- *The engine cannot be started unless the brake pedal is fully depressed.*
- *If there is a malfunction with the push button start function, the push button start indicator light (amber) flashes. In this case, the engine may start, however, have the vehicle checked at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.*
- *If the push button start indicator light (green) does not illuminate, perform the operation from the beginning again. If it does not illuminate, have the vehicle checked at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
- *To switch the ignition position without starting the engine, perform the following operations after the push button start indicator light (green) turns on.*
  1. *Release the brake pedal.*
  2. *Press the push button start to switch the ignition position. The ignition switches in the order of ACC, ON, and off each time the push button start is pressed. To switch the ignition position again, perform the operation from the beginning.*

▼ Emergency Operation for Starting the Engine

If the KEY warning indication (amber) is displayed, or the push button start indicator light (amber) flashes, this could indicate that the engine may not start using the usual starting method (page 7-25). Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible. If this occurs, the engine can be force-started. Press and hold the push button start until the engine starts. Other procedures necessary for starting the engine such as having the key in the cabin, and depressing the brake pedal are required.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Turning the Engine Off

⚠ WARNING

Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving:

Stopping the engine while the vehicle is moving for any reason other than in an emergency is dangerous. Stopping the engine while the vehicle is moving will result in reduced braking ability due to the loss of power braking, which could cause an accident and serious injury.

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Shift the selector lever to the P position and set the parking brake.
3. Press the push button start to turn off the engine. The ignition position is off.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When leaving the vehicle, make sure the push button start is off.*
- ***(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)***
  If the engine is started and stopped repeatedly before it warms up, the engine may speed up while the vehicle is stopped to clean the engine internally. Do not stop the engine until the engine returns to running at its normal speed.

NOTE

- ***(SKYACTIV-G 2.5)***
  The cooling fan in the engine compartment could turn on for a few minutes after the ignition is switched from ON to OFF, whether or not the A/C is on or off, to cool the engine compartment quickly.
- *If the system detects that the remaining battery power of the key is low when the ignition is switched from ON to ACC or OFF, the following is indicated.*
  Replace with a new battery before the key becomes unusable.
  Refer to Key Battery Replacement on page 6-33.
  A message is indicated in the display of the instrument cluster.
  Refer to Taking Action on page 7-31.
- *If the engine is turned off while the selector lever is in a position other than P, the ignition switches to ACC.*

▼ Emergency Engine Stop

Continuously pressing the push button start or quickly pressing it any number of times while the engine is running or the vehicle is being driven will turn the engine off immediately. The ignition switches to ACC.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

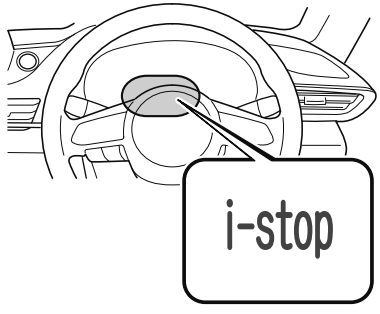
i-stop

The i-stop function automatically stops the engine when the vehicle is stopped at a traffic light or stuck in traffic, and then restarts the engine automatically to resume driving. The system provides improved fuel economy, reduced exhaust gas emissions, and eliminates idling noise while the engine is stopped.

Engine idle stopping and restarting

NOTE

- *The i-stop indicator light (green) turns on under the following conditions:*
  - *When engine idling is stopped.*



- *The i-stop indicator light (green) turns off when the engine is restarted.*

(AUTOHOLD operation turned off and When not using Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function))

1. Engine idling stops when the brake pedal is depressed while the vehicle is driven (except for driving in the R or M position second gear fixed mode) and the vehicle is stopped.
2. The engine restarts automatically when the brake pedal is released with the selector lever in the D or M position (not in second gear fixed mode).
3. If the selector lever is in the N or P position, the engine does not restart when the brake pedal is released. The engine restarts when the brake pedal is depressed again or the selector lever is shifted to the D, M (not in second gear fixed mode) or the R position. (For the purposes of safety, always keep the brake pedal depressed when shifting the selector lever while engine idling is stopped.)

(When the vehicle is stopped by the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) stop hold control)

1. When the vehicle is stopped by the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function), engine idling stops and continues to be stopped without depressing the brake pedal.
2. When the accelerator pedal is depressed or the RES switch is operated while the vehicle is kept stopped by the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function), the engine automatically restarts. The engine restarts automatically when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the selector lever in the D/M position (not in second gear fixed mode).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

(When the vehicle is stopped by the AUTOHOLD function)

1. When the brake pedal is depressed while the vehicle is being driven (except for driving in the R or M position second gear fixed mode) and the vehicle is brought to a stop, the i-stop function will operate and it continues to operate even if the brake is released.
2. The engine restarts automatically when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the selector lever in the D/M position (not in second gear fixed mode).
3. If the selector lever is in the N or P position, the engine does not restart when the brake pedal is released. The engine restarts when the brake pedal is depressed again or the selector lever is shifted to the D, M (not in second gear fixed mode) or the R position. (For the purposes of safety, always keep the brake pedal depressed when shifting the selector lever while engine idling is stopped.)

Operation conditions

When the system is operable

Under the following conditions, the i-stop indicator light (green) turns on and engine idling stops.

- **(SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)**
  The engine is warmed up.
- **(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)**
  - The engine is not cold.
- The engine has been started and the vehicle is driven for a certain period.
- The engine is started with the bonnet closed.
- The battery is in good condition.
- All doors, liftgate/boot lid, and bonnet are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The air conditioner is not operating with the airflow mode in the position.
- The temperature setting dial for the air-conditioning is set to a position other than maximum heating or maximum cooling (A/C ON).
- The vehicle's interior temperature and the set temperature for the air conditioner are nearly the same.
- The i-stop warning light (amber) is not turned on/flashing.
- The keyless entry & push button start system functions are normal.
- The brake vacuum is sufficiently high.
- The steering wheel is not being operated.
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The selector lever is in the D or M position (not in second gear fixed mode).
- The automatic transaxle fluid has warmed up sufficiently.
- The automatic transaxle fluid temperature is not abnormally high.
- The steering wheel is almost in the straight-ahead position (idling may not stop even with the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position if force is applied to the steering wheel. Release the force applied to the steering wheel to stop engine idling).
- The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
- Emergency braking is not applied.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- When the vehicle is stopped by the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) stop hold control (vehicles with Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function).

When the system is not operable

Engine idling does not stop in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped but the engine is kept idling.
- The air conditioner is operating with the airflow mode in the position.
- The temperature setting dial for the air-conditioning is set to the maximum heating or maximum cooling (A/C ON) position.
- There is a large difference between the cabin temperature and the set temperature of the air conditioner.
- The ambient temperature is extremely high or low.
- The atmospheric pressure is low (when driving at high altitudes).
- The vehicle is stopped on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is not in the straight-ahead position while the vehicle is stopped.
- **(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)**
  - The particulate matter (PM) is being removed by the diesel particulate filter (DPF).

NOTE

Under the following conditions, a period of time is required to stop engine idling

- *The battery power is depleted for some reasons such as the vehicle has not been driven for a long period.*
- *The ambient temperature is high or low.*
- *After the battery terminals are disconnected for some reasons such as for battery replacement.*
- ***(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)***
  After PM removal is performed by the diesel particulate filter (DPF).

Engine-stop period is short or time until next engine idle stop is long

- *The ambient temperature is high or low.*
- *The battery power is depleted.*
- *Power consumption by the vehicle's electrical parts is high.*

Engine restarts automatically while engine idling is stopped

Under the following conditions, the engine restarts automatically.

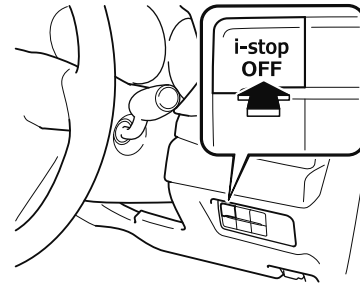
- *The i-stop OFF switch is pressed until the beep sounds.*
- *The air conditioner is operated with the airflow mode in the position.*
- *The temperature setting dial of the air conditioner is set to maximum heating or maximum cooling (A/C ON).*
- *The cabin temperature is largely different from the set temperature of the air conditioner.*
- *The brakes are released slightly on a slope and the vehicle begins to move.*
- *Two minutes have elapsed since the idling was stopped.*
- *The battery power is depleted.*

- *The accelerator pedal is depressed with the selector lever in the D or M (not in second gear fixed mode) position.*
- *The selector lever is shifted to the R position.*
- *The selector lever is shifted from N or P position to D or M (not in second gear fixed mode) position.*
- *The steering wheel is operated with the selector lever in the D or M (not in second gear fixed mode) position.*
- *The selector lever is in the M position and the second gear fixed mode is selected.*
- *With the selector lever in the P or N position, or the D/M range, the driver's seat belt is unfastened, the driver's door is opened, or the bonnet is opened.*

Selector lever is operated while engine idling is stopped
If the selector lever is shifted from D or M (not in second gear fixed mode) position to N or P position while engine idling is stopped, the engine does not restart even when the brake pedal is released. The engine will restart if the brake pedal is depressed again or the selector lever is shifted to the D, M (not in second gear fixed mode), or R position. (For the purposes of safety, always keep the brake pedal depressed when shifting the selector lever while engine idling is stopped.)
If the selector lever is shifted from the D or M (not in second gear fixed mode) to the N or P position, and the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened, the engine restarts.

Battery terminals are disconnected
Engine idling may not stop right after the battery terminals are disconnected. In addition, if the battery is replaced, the i-stop functions must be verified. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ i-stop OFF Switch



By pressing the switch until a beep sounds, the i-stop function is turned off and the i-stop warning light (amber) in the instrument cluster turns on. By pressing the switch again until the beep sounds, the i-stop function becomes operational and the i-stop warning light (amber) turns off.

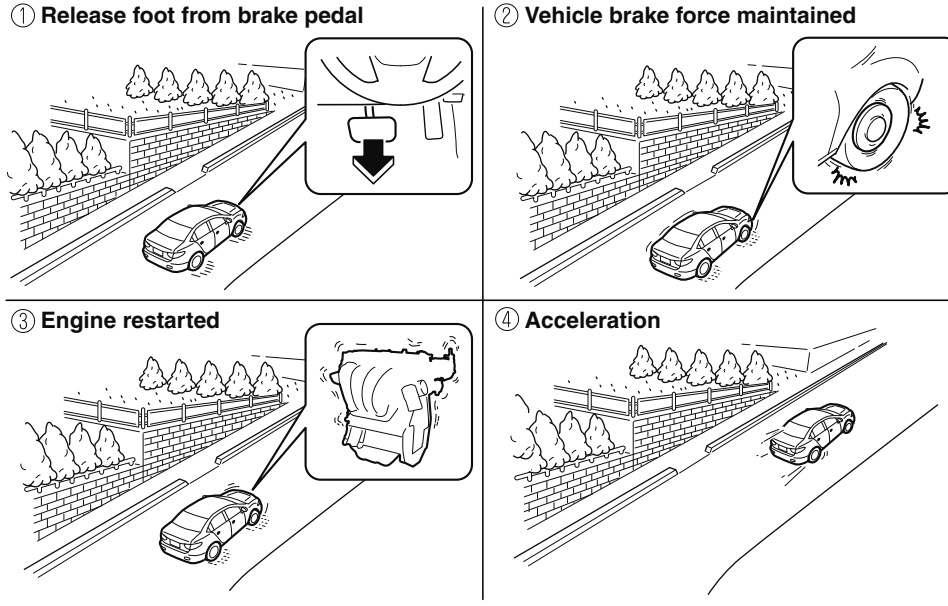
NOTE
If the engine is stopped with the i-stop function cancelled, the i-stop function becomes operational when the engine is started the next time.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Vehicle Roll Prevention Function

Vehicles with the i-stop function are equipped with a vehicle roll prevention function. This function prevents the vehicle from rolling, such as when releasing the brake pedal while on a slope under the following conditions:

- While engine idling is stopped (prevents the vehicle from rolling back)
- When the engine restarts after releasing the brake pedal (prevents the vehicle's sudden movement due to vehicle creep), sudden movement of the vehicle is prevented by controlling the brakes.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the vehicle roll prevention function.

➢ *The vehicle roll prevention function is a supplementary function which operates for a maximum of 4 seconds after releasing the brake pedal and accelerating the vehicle from an engine idling stop condition. Over reliance on the system may result in an unexpected accident if the vehicle were to suddenly accelerate. Before starting to drive the vehicle, always confirm the safety of the surroundings and operate the selector lever, brake pedal, and accelerator pedal appropriately. Note that the vehicle may move suddenly depending on the vehicle's load or if it is towing something.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *Note that the vehicle may move suddenly after the vehicle roll prevention function is released while the vehicle is under the following conditions:*

➢ *The selector lever is in the N position.*
➢ *If the selector lever is shifted to the N position and the brake pedal is released while the i-stop function is operating, the brake force is gradually released. To accelerate the vehicle, release the brake pedal after the engine restarts and shift the selector lever to a position other than the N position.*

NOTE

- *When the vehicle is stopped on a steep grade, the vehicle roll prevention function does not operate because engine idling is not stopped.*
- *The brake pedal response may change, sound may occur from the brakes, or the brake pedal could vibrate from the operation of the vehicle roll prevention function. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.*

▼ i-stop Warning Light (Amber)/i-stop Indicator Light (Green)

i-stop

To ensure safe and comfortable use of the vehicle, the i-stop system constantly monitors the driver's operations, the vehicle's interior and exterior environment, and the operational status of the vehicle, and uses the i-stop warning light (amber) and i-stop indicator light (green) to inform the driver of various cautions and warnings.

NOTE
On vehicles equipped with the centre display, the i-stop operation status is displayed in the fuel monitor control status display.
Refer to Control Status Display on page 4-97.

i-stop warning light (amber)

When the light is turned on

- The light turns on when the ignition is switched ON and turns off when the engine is started.
- The light turns on when the i-stop OFF switch is pressed and the system is turned off.
- The light turns on if the following operations are performed while engine idling is stopped. In such cases, the engine does not restart automatically to ensure safety. Start the engine using the normal method.
  - The bonnet is opened.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- With the selector lever in the D or M (not in second gear fixed mode) position, the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.

NOTE
A problem in the system may be indicated under the following conditions. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

- *The light does not turn on when the ignition is switched ON.*
- *The light continues to remain on even though the i-stop OFF switch has been pressed while the engine is running.*

When the light is flashing

The light continues to flash if the system has a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

i-stop indicator light (green)

When the light is turned on

- The light turns on while engine idling is stopped and turns off when the engine is restarted.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Cylinder Deactivation*

The cylinder deactivation is a function designed to reduce fuel consumption and improve fuel economy by deactivating 2 out of the 4 cylinders while driving. The function constantly determines which is better for driving; 4 cylinders or 2 cylinders, regardless of the driver's operations, and it performs the switching automatically.

When the cylinder deactivation function does not operate

The cylinder deactivation function does not operate under the following conditions.

- The selector lever is in the P, N, or R position, or 1st gear.
- The engine oil temperature or engine coolant temperature is low.
- After disconnecting the battery terminals for some reason, such as for battery replacement.

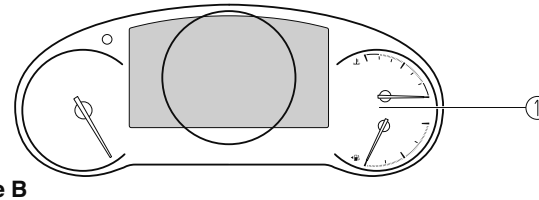
 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

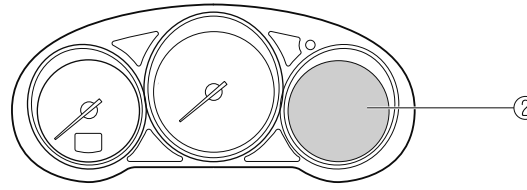
Instrument Cluster and Display

Instrument Cluster

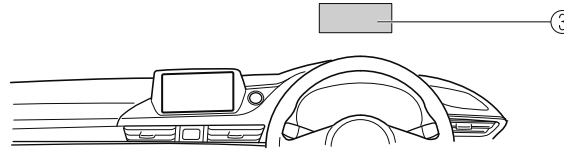
Type A



Type B



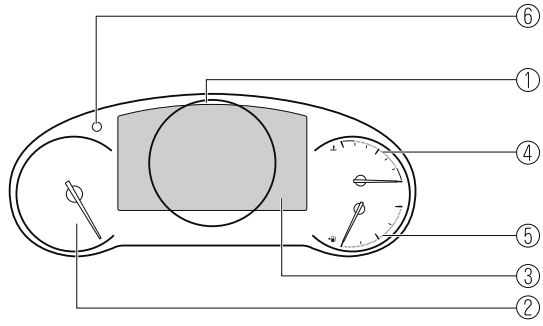
Active Driving Display



① Instrument Cluster (Type A)..... page 4-20
② Instrument Cluster (Type B).....page 4-38
③ Active Driving Display..... page 4-55

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument Cluster (Type A)



① Speedometer.....page 4-20
② Tachometer.....page 4-20
③ Multi-information Display (Type A).....page 4-21
④ Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge.....page 4-24
⑤ Fuel Gauge.....page 4-25
⑥ Instrument Panel Illumination.....page 4-25

▼ Speedometer

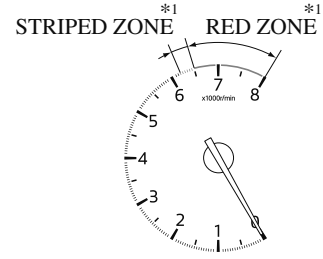
The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle.

▼ Tachometer

The tachometer shows engine speed in thousands of revolutions per minute (rpm).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not run the engine with the tachometer needle in the RED ZONE.
This may cause severe engine damage.

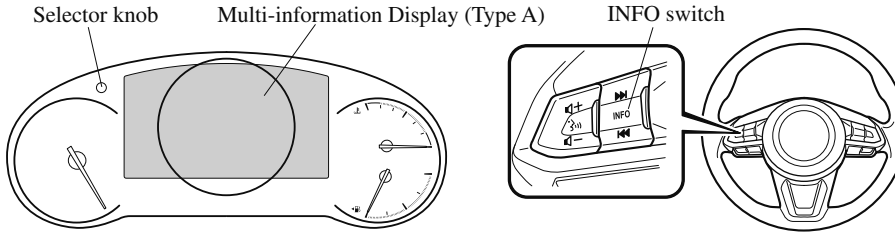


*1 The range varies depending on the type of gauge.

NOTE
When the tachometer needle enters the STRIPED ZONE, this indicates to the driver that the gears should be shifted before entering the RED ZONE.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Multi-information Display (Type A)



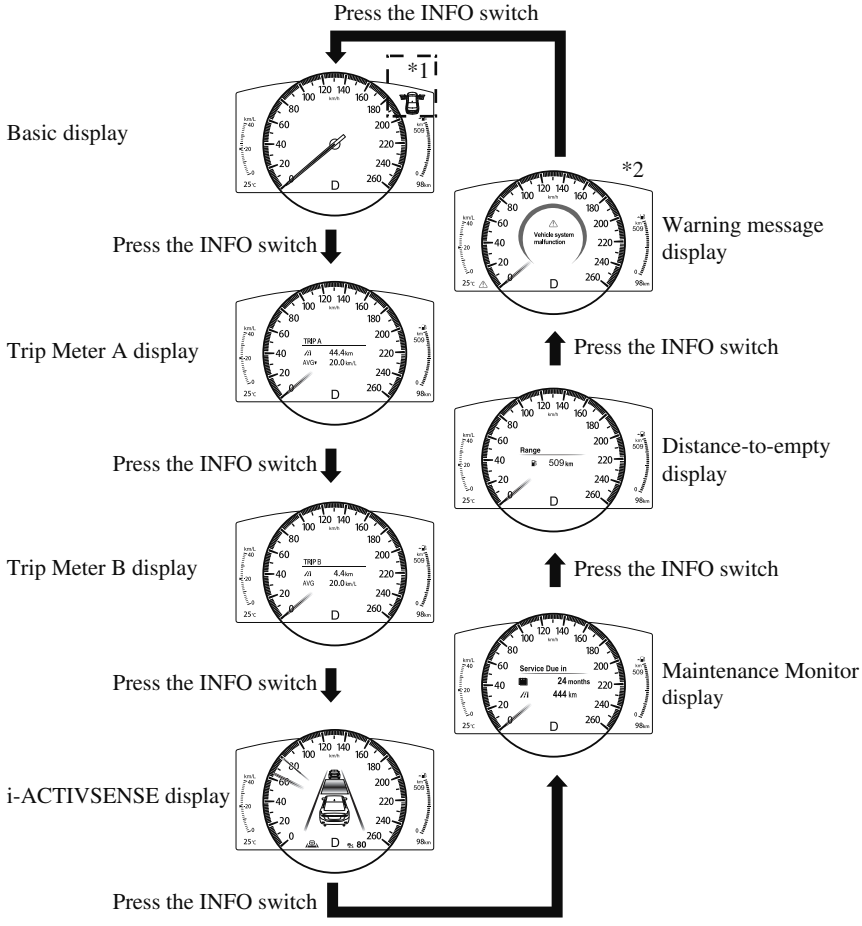
The multi-information display indicates the following information.

- Speedometer
- Odometer
- Trip meter
- Outside temperature
- Distance-to-empty
- Average fuel economy
- Current fuel economy
- Maintenance Monitor
- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Display
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) Display
- Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) Display
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control (MRCC) Display
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Display
- Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display
- Vehicle Speed Alarm
- Door-Ajar/Boot lid-Ajar/Liftgate-Ajar Warning Indication
- Message Display

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument Cluster and Display

The screen content changes each time the INFO switch is pressed.

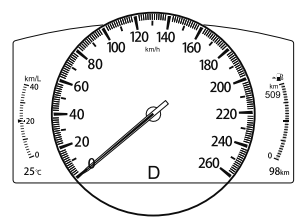


*1: Displayed when opening/closing door/boot lid/Liftgate.
*2: Displayed only when a warning occurs.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

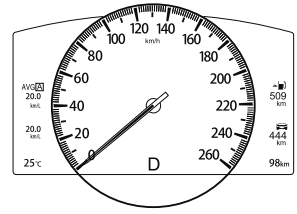
The screen content changes each time the selector knob is pressed and held.

Gauge indication



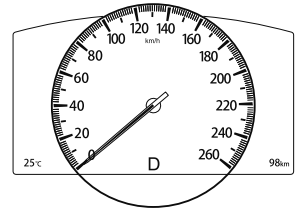
Press and hold selector knob

Numerical indication



Press and hold selector knob

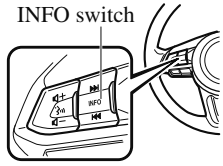
Display off



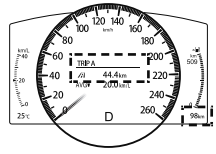
Press and hold selector knob

▼ Odometer, Trip Meter and Trip Meter Selector

The odometer is constantly displayed on the screen when the ignition is switched ON, and the TRIP A or TRIP B screen can be displayed by operating the INFO switch.

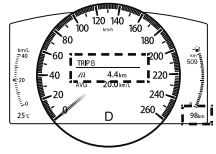


Trip Meter A display



Press the INFO switch

Trip Meter B display



Odometer

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter

The driving distance for a specified interval is indicated. Two types (TRIP A, TRIP B) of interval distance and the average fuel economy for each can be measured.

For instance, trip meter A can record the distance from the point of origin, and trip meter B can record the distance from where the fuel tank is filled.

When trip meter A is selected, TRIP A will be displayed. When trip meter B is selected, TRIP B will be displayed.

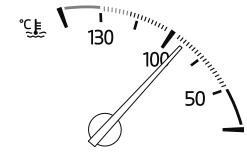
The trip meter and average fuel economy can be reset by pressing the INFO switch for 1.5 seconds or more while in each mode.

NOTE

- *Only the trip meters record tenths of kilometres (miles).*
- *The trip record will be erased when:*
  - *The power supply is interrupted (blown fuse or the battery is disconnected).*
  - *The vehicle is driven over 9999.9 km (mile).*

▼ Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature. The blue range of the gauge indicates that the engine coolant temperature is low, and the red range of the gauge indicates that the engine coolant temperature is high and overheating.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine coolant temperature gauge needle is in the red range, there is the possibility of overheating. Drive slowly to reduce engine load until you can find a safe place to stop the vehicle and wait for the engine to cool down.
Refer to Overheating on page 7-17.

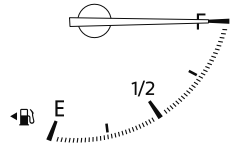
NOTE

- *During normal driving, the engine coolant temperature stabilizes at 100 °C (210 °F) or less, and the gauge indicates a range lower than 100 °C (210 °F).*

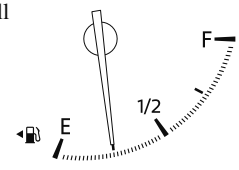
▼ Fuel Gauge

The fuel gauge shows approximately how much fuel is remaining in the tank when the ignition is switched ON. We recommend keeping the tank over 1/4 full.

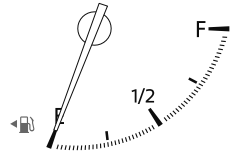
Full



1/4 Full



Empty



If the low fuel warning light illuminates or the fuel level is very low, refuel as soon as possible.
Refer to Taking Action on page 7-31.

NOTE

- *After refuelling, it may require some time for the indicator to stabilize. In addition, the indicator may deviate while driving on a slope or curve since the fuel moves in the tank.*
- *The direction of the arrow (◂⛽) indicates that the fuel-filler flap is on the left side of the vehicle.*

(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)
If inconsistency in engine performance or stalling occurs due to low fuel level conditions, refuel the vehicle as soon as possible and add at least 10 L (2.7 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal) of fuel.

▼ Instrument Panel Illumination

When the lights are turned on with the ignition switched ON, the brightness of the instrument panel illumination is dimmed. However, when the light sensor detects that the surrounding area is bright such as when the lights are turned on in the daytime, the instrument panel illumination does not dim.

NOTE

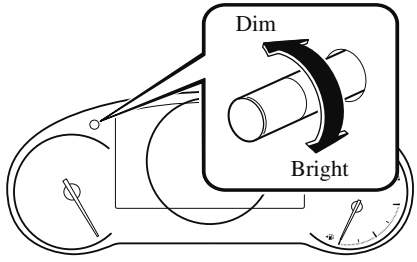
- *When the ignition is switched ON in the early evening or at dusk, the instrument panel illumination is dimmed for several seconds until the light sensor detects the brightness of the surrounding area, however, the dimming may cancel after the brightness is detected.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *When the lights are turned on, the lights-on indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on. Refer to Headlights on page 4-68.*

The brightness of the instrument cluster and instrument panel illuminations can be adjusted by rotating the knob.

- The brightness decreases by rotating the knob to the left. A beep sound will be heard when the knob has been rotated to the maximum dim position.
- The brightness increases by rotating the knob to the right.



Function for cancelling illumination dimmer

The illumination dimmer can be cancelled by rotating the instrument panel illumination knob to the right until a beep sound is heard while the instrument cluster is dimmed with the ignition switched ON. If the instrument cluster's visibility is reduced due to glare from surrounding brightness, cancel the illumination dimmer.

NOTE

- *When the illumination dimmer is cancelled, the instrument cluster cannot be dimmed even if the lights are turned on.*
- *When the illumination dimmer is cancelled, the screen in the centre display switches to constant display of the daytime screen.*

▼ Outside Temperature Display

When the ignition is switched ON, the outside temperature is displayed.

25℃

NOTE

- *Under the following conditions, the outside temperature display may differ from the actual outside temperature depending on the surroundings and vehicle conditions:*
  - *Significantly cold or hot temperatures.*
  - *Sudden changes in outside temperature.*
  - *The vehicle is parked.*
  - *The vehicle is driven at low speeds.*

Changing the Temperature Unit of the Outside Temperature Display

The outside temperature unit can be switched between Celsius and Fahrenheit. Settings can be changed by operating the centre display screen.
Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

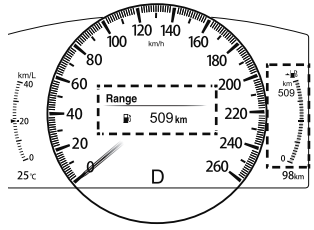
NOTE

When the temperature unit indicated in the outside temperature display is changed, the temperature unit indicated in the engine coolant gauge display changes in conjunction with it.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Distance-to-empty

This displays the approximate distance you can travel on the remaining fuel based on the fuel economy.
The distance-to-empty will be calculated and displayed every second.

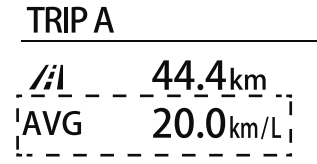


NOTE

- *Even though the distance-to-empty display may indicate a sufficient amount of remaining driving distance before refuelling is required, refuel as soon as possible if the fuel level is very low or the low fuel warning light illuminates.*
- *The display will not change unless you add more than approximately 9 L (2.3 US gal, 1.9 Imp gal) of fuel.*
- *The distance-to-empty is the approximate remaining distance the vehicle can be driven until all the graduation marks in the fuel gauge indicating the remaining fuel supply disappear.*
- *If there is no past fuel economy information such as after first purchasing your vehicle or the information is deleted when the battery leads are disconnected, the actual distance-to empty/range may differ from the amount indicated.*

▼ Average Fuel Economy

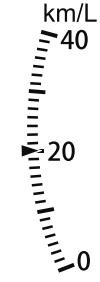
The average fuel economy is calculated every minute from the total travelled distance on the trip meter and the total fuel consumption, and the average fuel economy for either TRIP A or TRIP B is displayed.



The average fuel economy and trip meters can be reset by pressing the INFO switch for 1.5 seconds or more while in each mode. After the data is cleared, the fuel consumption is recalculated and the - - - km/L (- - - mpg) for the 1 minute prior to it being displayed is indicated.

▼ Current Fuel Economy

This displays the current fuel economy by calculating the amount of fuel consumption and the distance travelled. The average fuel economy for TRIP A is indicated by a blue arrow.



NOTE
Indicates the 0 position when the vehicle speed is about 5 km/h (3 mph) or slower.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Vehicle Speed Alarm

In this mode, the current setting for the vehicle speed alarm is displayed. You can change the vehicle speed setting at which the warning is triggered.

NOTE
The vehicle speed alarm display is activated at the same time the beep sound is heard.



Speed Warning
100 km/h

The vehicle speed alarm can be set using the centre display.

NOTE
Always set the vehicle speed according to the laws and regulations of the country/city in which the vehicle is driven. In addition, always verify the speed of the vehicle using the speedometer.

▼ Maintenance Monitor

The following maintenance period notifications can be displayed by turning the Maintenance Monitor on.

- Scheduled Maintenance
- Tyre Rotation
- Oil Change

When the remaining days to the maintenance period is 15 days or less, or the remaining distance is 1,000 km (600 miles) or shorter, a message is indicated when the ignition is switched ON.



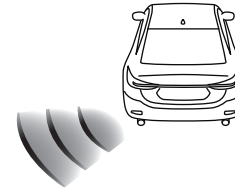
Service Soon

500 km

For the setting method and indications for the maintenance monitor, refer to the Maintenance Monitor.
Refer to Maintenance Monitor on page 6-9.

▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Display

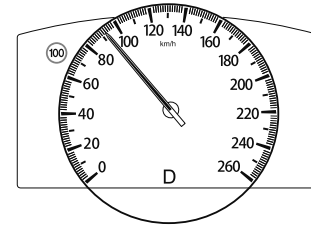
Displays the system status.



Refer to Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) on page 4-113.

▼ Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) Display

Displays the traffic sign.

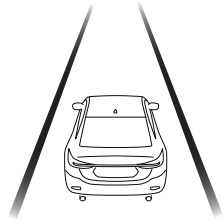


Refer to Traffic Sign Display Indication on page 4-123.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Display

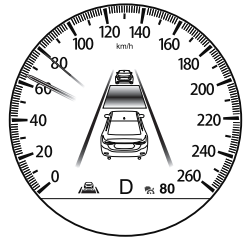
Displays the system status.



Refer to Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) on page 4-149.

▼ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Display

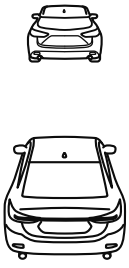
Displays the currently set system status.



Refer to Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) on page 4-136.

▼ Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) Display

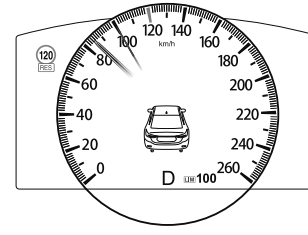
Displays the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.



Refer to Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) on page 4-126.

▼ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display

The setting status of the Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) is displayed.



Refer to Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) on page 4-160.

▼ Message Display

A message such as the system operation status, a malfunction, or an abnormality is indicated.

Warning/indicator light in instrument cluster turns on/flashes or symbol is indicated on display at same time as message

Check the information regarding the warning/indicator light or indicated symbol.
Refer to If a Warning Indication/Warning Lights on page 4-31.
Refer to If a Indication/Indicator Lights on page 4-33.

Message only is indicated on display

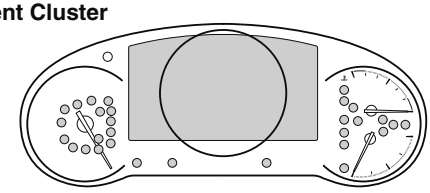
Follow the instructions indicated on the display. For the display content, refer to the next page.
Refer to If a Message Indicated on Multi-information Display on page 7-36.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

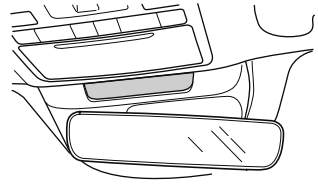
▼ Warning/Indicator Lights

Instrument Cluster varies depending on model and specifications.

Instrument Cluster



Front Centre of Headliner



Warning lights will appear in any of the highlighted areas

▼ Warning Indication/Warning Lights

These lights turn on or flash to notify the user of the system operation status or a system malfunction.

Signal	Warning	Page
	Brake System Warning Light*1	7-23
	ABS Warning Light*1	Electronic Brake Force Distribution System Warning 7-23
		ABS warning 7-25
	Charging System Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-23
	Engine Oil Warning Light*1	7-23
	High Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Indication	7-23
	Power Steering Malfunction Indication	7-23

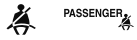
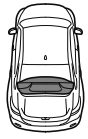
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument Cluster and Display

Signal	Warning	Page
	Master Warning Indication	7-25
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-25
	Check Engine Light*1	7-25
 (Amber)	i-stop Warning Light*1	7-25
i-ELOOP	*i-ELOOP Warning Indication	7-25
AT	Automatic Transaxle Warning Indication	7-25
	Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Light*1	7-25
	Active Bonnet Warning Light*1	7-25
	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light*1	Flashing 7-25
		Turns on 7-31
 (Amber/White)	KEY Warning Indication	Amber 7-25
		White 7-31
 (Amber)	*High Beam Control System (HBC) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-25
	*Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-25
	Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Indication	7-25
 (Amber)	*Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Warning Indication	7-25
 (Amber)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Warning Indication	7-25
	Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Warning Indication	7-25
	LED Headlight Warning Light*1	7-25

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning	Page
	Smart Brake Support/Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) Warning Indication	7-31
	Low Fuel Warning Indication/Warning Light	7-31
	Engine Oil Level Warning Light*1	7-31
	Seat Belt Warning Light (Front seat)	7-31
 (Red)	Seat Belt Warning Light (Rear seat)	7-31
	Door-Ajar Warning Indication	7-31
	*Boot lid-Ajar Warning Indication	7-31
	*Liftgate-Ajar Warning Indication	7-31
	Door-Ajar Warning Light	7-31

*1 The light turns on when the ignition is switched on for an operation check, and turns off a few seconds later or when the engine is started. If the light does not turn on or remains turned on, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ Indication/Indicator Lights

These lights turn on or flash to notify the user of the system operation status or a system malfunction.

Signal	Indicator	Page
 (Green)	Seat Belt Indicator Light (Rear seat)	2-31
	Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Indicator Light*1	2-66

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument Cluster and Display

Signal	Indicator	Page
i-stop (Green)	i-stop Indicator Light	4-16
	Security Indicator Light*1	3-38
	Vehicle Speed Alarm Indication	4-28
	Wrench Indication	4-37
	*Glow Indicator Light*1	4-37
DPF	*Diesel Particulate Filter Indication	4-219
	Shift Position Indication	4-60
	Lights-On Indication/Indicator Light	4-68
	Headlight High-Beam Indicator Light	Headlight High-Low Beam 4-70 Flashing the Headlights 4-70
	Direction Indicator/Hazard Warning Indicator Lights	Turn and Lane-Change Signals 4-72 Hazard Warning Flasher 4-78
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Indication/Indicator Light*1*2	7-25
HOLD	AUTOHOLD Active Indicator Light*1	4-85
	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) indicator Light	4-147

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Indicator	Page
	TCS/DSC Indicator Light*1	Traction Control System (TCS) 4-90
		Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) 4-91
		Turns on 7-25
	DSC OFF Indicator Light*1	4-92
SPORT	*Select Mode Indication	4-102
 (Green)	*High Beam Control System (HBC) Indicator Light	4-109
	*Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Indicator Light	4-112
	Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) OFF Indicator Light*1	Except malfunction 4-118
		Malfunction 7-25
 (White)	*Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Indication	4-131
 (White)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Main Indication	4-141
 (Green)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Set Indication	4-141
	Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Indication	4-152
	Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) OFF Indicator Light*1	4-157
	Smart City Brake Support (SCBS) Indication	Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) 4-169
		Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) 4-173

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Indicator	Page
	Smart Brake Support/Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) OFF Indicator Light*1	Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) 4-169
		Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) 4-173
		Smart Brake Support (SBS) System 4-175
 (White)	Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Main Indication	4-161
 (Green)	Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Set Indication	4-161

*1 The light turns on when the ignition is switched on for an operation check, and turns off a few seconds later or when the engine is started. If the light does not turn on or remains turned on, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

*2 The light turns on continuously when the parking brake is applied.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Wrench Indicator Light



The wrench indication is displayed under the following conditions.

- When the preset maintenance period has arrived.
  Refer to Maintenance Monitor on page 6-9.
- When the engine oil replacement period has arrived.
- **(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)**
  - When the engine oil is deteriorated or exceeds the specified amount.
  - When fuel filter (sedimentor) draining is required. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

NOTE

- *The wrench indication may display earlier than the preset period depending on vehicle usage conditions.*
- *Whenever the engine oil is replaced, a reset of the vehicle engine control unit is necessary.*
  Your Authorised Mazda Repairer will be able to reset the engine control unit or see page 6-19 for the Vehicle engine control unit reset procedure.

▼ Glow Indicator Light (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)



When the ignition is switched ON, the glow indicator light turns on. The glow indicator light turns off when preheating is finished.

A problem in the system might be indicated under the following conditions. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

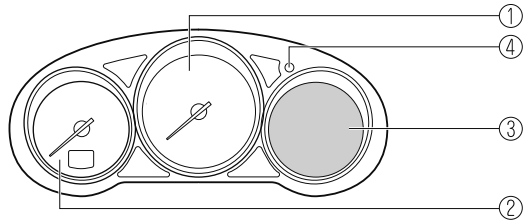
- The glow indicator light does not turn on when the ignition is switched ON or it remains on.
- The glow indicator light is flashing.

NOTE

If the vehicle is left with the ignition switched ON without starting the engine and a long period of time has elapsed since preheating finished, the preheating may be performed again and the glow indicator light may turn on.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument Cluster (Type B)



① Speedometer.....page 4-38
② Tachometer.....page 4-38
③ Multi-information Display (Type B).....page 4-39
④ Instrument Panel Illumination.....page 4-43

▼ Speedometer

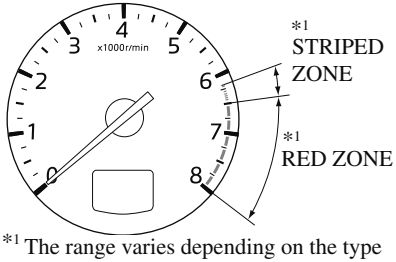
The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle.

▼ Tachometer

The tachometer shows engine speed in thousands of revolutions per minute (rpm).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not run the engine with the tachometer needle in the RED ZONE.
This may cause severe engine damage.

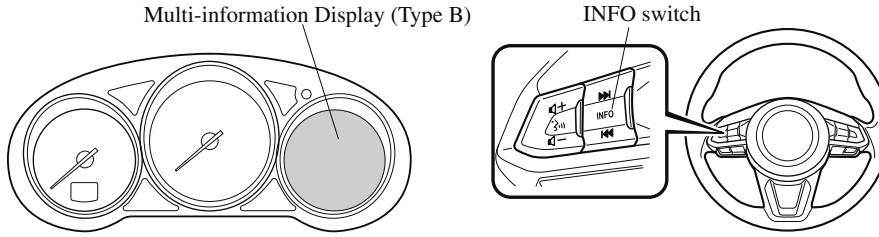


*1 The range varies depending on the type of gauge.

NOTE
When the tachometer needle enters the STRIPED ZONE, this indicates to the driver that the gears should be shifted before entering the RED ZONE.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Multi-information Display (Type B)



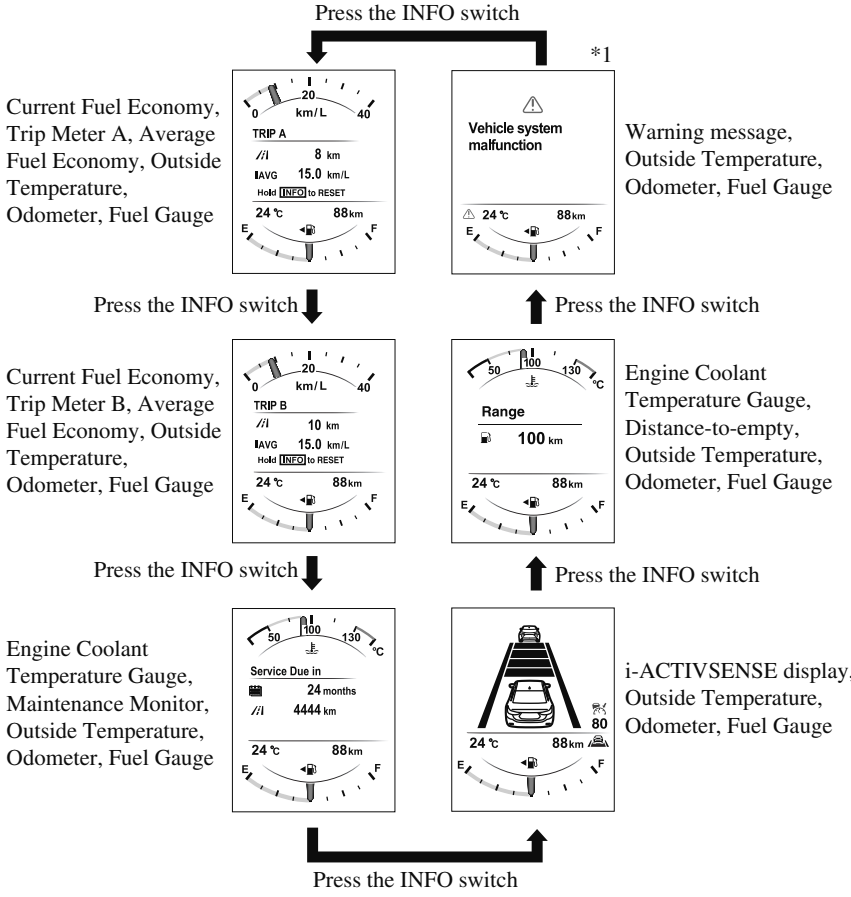
The multi-information display indicates the following information.

- Odometer
- Trip meter
- Engine coolant temperature gauge
- Fuel gauge
- Outside temperature
- Distance-to-empty
- Average fuel economy
- Current fuel economy
- Maintenance Monitor
- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Display
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) Display
- Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) Display
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) System Display
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Display
- Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display
- Vehicle Speed Alarm
- Message Display

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument Cluster and Display

The screen content changes each time the INFO switch is pressed.

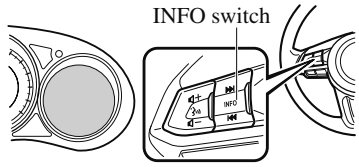


*1: Displayed only when a warning occurs.

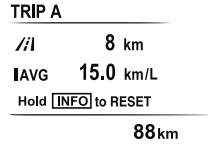
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Odometer, Trip Meter and Trip Meter Selector

The odometer is constantly displayed on the screen when the ignition is switched ON, and the TRIP A or TRIP B screen can be displayed by operating the INFO switch.

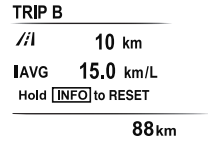


Odometer, Trip meter A



Press the INFO switch

Odometer, Trip meter B



Odometer

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter

The driving distance for a specified interval is indicated. Two types (TRIP A, TRIP B) of interval distance and the average fuel economy for each can be measured.

For instance, trip meter A can record the distance from the point of origin, and trip meter B can record the distance from where the fuel tank is filled.

When trip meter A is selected, TRIP A will be displayed. When trip meter B is selected, TRIP B will be displayed.

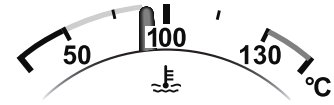
The trip meter and average fuel economy can be reset by pressing the INFO switch for 1.5 seconds or more while in each mode.

NOTE

- *Only the trip meters record tenths of kilometres (miles).*
- *The trip record will be erased when:*
  - *The power supply is interrupted (blown fuse or the battery is disconnected).*
  - *The vehicle is driven over 9999.9 km (mile).*

▼ Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature. The blue range of the gauge indicates that the engine coolant temperature is low, and the red range of the gauge indicates that the engine coolant temperature is high and overheating.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

CAUTION

If the high engine coolant temperature warning light (red) flashes, there is a possibility of overheating. Drive slowly to reduce engine load until you can find a safe place to stop the vehicle and wait for the engine to cool down.
Refer to Overheating on page 7-17.

NOTE

- *The temperature unit (Centigrade/ Fahrenheit) of the engine coolant gauge display changes in conjunction with the temperature unit of the outside temperature display.*
  Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.
- *During normal driving, the engine coolant temperature stabilizes at 100 °C (210 °F) or less, and the gauge indicates a range lower than 100 °C (210 °F).*

▼ Fuel Gauge

The fuel gauge shows approximately how much fuel is remaining in the tank when the ignition is switched ON. We recommend keeping the tank over 1/4 full.

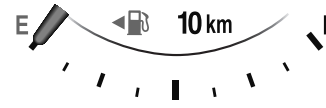
Full



1/4 Full



Empty



If the fuel level is low, (◂⛽) and (E) turn an amber colour. Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to Taking Action on page 7-31.

NOTE

- *After refuelling, it may require some time for the indicator to stabilize. In addition, the indicator may deviate while driving on a slope or curve since the fuel moves in the tank.*
- *The direction of the arrow (◂⛽) indicates that the fuel-filler flap is on the left side of the vehicle.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)
If inconsistency in engine performance or stalling occurs due to low fuel level conditions, refuel the vehicle as soon as possible and add at least 10 L (2.7 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal) of fuel.

▼ Instrument Panel Illumination

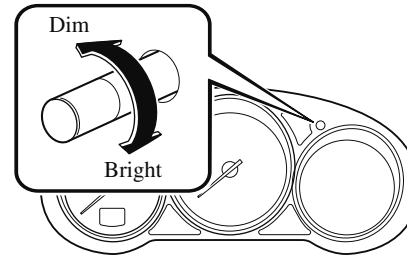
When the lights are turned on with the ignition switched ON, the brightness of the instrument panel illumination is dimmed. However, when the light sensor detects that the surrounding area is bright such as when the lights are turned on in the daytime, the instrument panel illumination does not dim.

NOTE

- *When the ignition is switched ON in the early evening or at dusk, the instrument panel illumination is dimmed for several seconds until the light sensor detects the brightness of the surrounding area, however, the dimming may cancel after the brightness is detected.*
- *When the lights are turned on, the lights-on indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on.*
  Refer to Headlights on page 4-68.

The brightness of the instrument cluster and instrument panel illuminations can be adjusted by rotating the knob.

- The brightness decreases by rotating the knob to the left. A beep sound will be heard when the knob has been rotated to the maximum dim position.
- The brightness increases by rotating the knob to the right.



Function for cancelling illumination dimmer

The illumination dimmer can be cancelled by rotating the instrument panel illumination knob to the right until a beep sound is heard while the instrument cluster is dimmed with the ignition switched ON. If the instrument cluster's visibility is reduced due to glare from surrounding brightness, cancel the illumination dimmer.

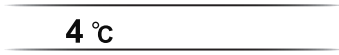
NOTE

- *The illumination dimmer can be cancelled by pressing the instrument panel illumination knob.*
- *When the illumination dimmer is cancelled, the instrument cluster cannot be dimmed even if the lights are turned on.*
- *When the illumination dimmer is cancelled, the screen in the centre display switches to constant display of the daytime screen.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Outside Temperature Display

When the ignition is switched ON, the outside temperature is displayed.



NOTE

- *Under the following conditions, the outside temperature display may differ from the actual outside temperature depending on the surroundings and vehicle conditions:*
  - *Significantly cold or hot temperatures.*
  - *Sudden changes in outside temperature.*
  - *The vehicle is parked.*
  - *The vehicle is driven at low speeds.*

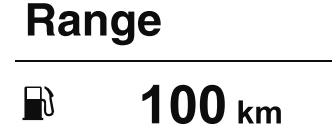
Changing the Temperature Unit of the Outside Temperature Display

The outside temperature unit can be switched between Celsius and Fahrenheit. Settings can be changed by operating the centre display screen.
Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

NOTE
When the temperature unit indicated in the outside temperature display is changed, the temperature unit indicated in the engine coolant gauge display changes in conjunction with it.

▼ Distance-to-empty

This displays the approximate distance you can travel on the remaining fuel based on the fuel economy.
The distance-to-empty will be calculated and displayed every second.



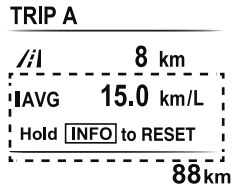
NOTE

- *Even though the distance-to-empty display may indicate a sufficient amount of remaining driving distance before refuelling is required, refuel as soon as possible if the fuel level is very low or the low fuel warning light illuminates.*
- *The display will not change unless you add more than approximately 9 L (2.3 US gal, 1.9 Imp gal) of fuel.*
- *The distance-to-empty is the approximate remaining distance the vehicle can be driven until all the graduation marks in the fuel gauge indicating the remaining fuel supply disappear.*
- *If there is no past fuel economy information such as after first purchasing your vehicle or the information is deleted when the battery leads are disconnected, the actual distance-to empty/range may differ from the amount indicated.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Average Fuel Economy

The average fuel economy is calculated every minute from the total travelled distance on the trip meter and the total fuel consumption, and the average fuel economy for either TRIP A or TRIP B is displayed.



The average fuel economy and trip meters can be reset by pressing the INFO switch for 1.5 seconds or more while in each mode. After the data is cleared, the fuel consumption is recalculated and the - - - km/L (- - - mpg) for the 1 minute prior to it being displayed is indicated.

▼ Current Fuel Economy

This displays the current fuel economy by calculating the amount of fuel consumption and the distance travelled.



NOTE

Indicates the 0 position when the vehicle speed is about 5 km/h (3 mph) or slower.

▼ Vehicle Speed Alarm

In this mode, the current setting for the vehicle speed alarm is displayed. You can change the vehicle speed setting at which the warning is triggered.

NOTE

The vehicle speed alarm display is activated at the same time the beep sound is heard.



Speed Warning

100 km/h

The vehicle speed alarm can be set using the centre display.

NOTE

Always set the vehicle speed according to the laws and regulations of the country/city in which the vehicle is driven. In addition, always verify the speed of the vehicle using the speedometer.

▼ Maintenance Monitor

The following maintenance period notifications can be displayed by turning the Maintenance Monitor on.

- Scheduled Maintenance
- Tyre Rotation
- Oil Change

When the remaining days to the maintenance period is 15 days or less, or the remaining distance is 1,000 km (600 miles) or shorter, a message is indicated when the ignition is switched ON.



Service Soon

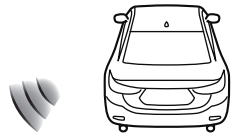
500 km

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

For the setting method and indications for the maintenance monitor, refer to the Maintenance Monitor.
Refer to Maintenance Monitor on page 6-9.

▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Display

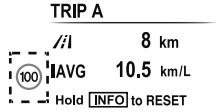
Displays the system status.



Refer to Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) on page 4-113.

▼ Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) Display

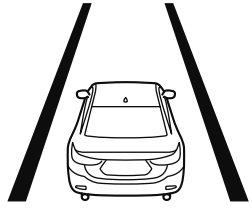
Displays the traffic sign.



Refer to Traffic Sign Display Indication on page 4-123.

▼ Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Display

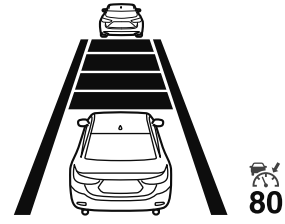
Displays the system status.



Refer to Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) on page 4-149.

▼ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Display

Displays the currently set system status.

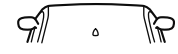


Refer to Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) on page 4-136.

▼ Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) Display

Displays the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.



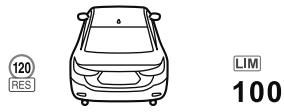


Refer to Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) on page 4-126.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display

The setting status of the Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) is displayed.



Refer to Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) on page 4-160.

▼ Message Display

A message such as the system operation status, a malfunction, or an abnormality is indicated.

Warning/indicator light in instrument cluster turns on/flashes or symbol is indicated on display at same time as message

Check the information regarding the warning/indicator light or indicated symbol.
Refer to If a Warning Indication/Warning Lights on page 4-48.
Refer to If a Indication/Indicator Lights on page 4-50.

Message only is indicated on display

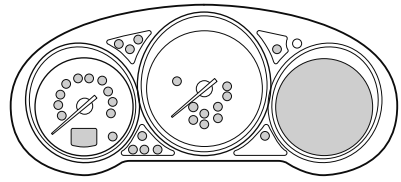
Follow the instructions indicated on the display. For the display content, refer to the next page.
Refer to If a Message Indicated on Multi-information Display on page 7-36.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

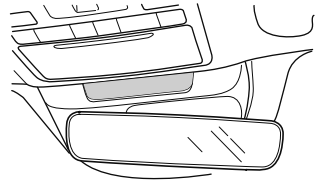
▼ Warning/Indicator Lights

Instrument Cluster varies depending on model and specifications.

Instrument Cluster



Front Centre of Headliner



Warning lights will appear in any of the highlighted areas

▼ Warning Indication/Warning Lights

These lights turn on or flash to notify the user of the system operation status or a system malfunction.

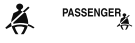
Signal	Warning	Page
	Brake System Warning Light*1	7-23
	ABS Warning Light*1	Electronic Brake Force Distribution System Warning 7-23
		ABS warning 7-25
	Charging System Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-23
	Engine Oil Warning Light*1	7-23
 (Red)	High Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light*1	7-23
	Power Steering Malfunction Indication	7-23

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning	Page
	Master Warning Indication	7-25
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-25
	Check Engine Light*1	7-25
i-stop (Amber)	i-stop Warning Light*1	7-25
i-ELOOP	*i-ELOOP Warning Indication	7-25
AT	Automatic Transaxle Warning Indication	7-25
	Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Light*1	7-25
	Active Bonnet Warning Light*1	7-25
	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light*1	Flashing 7-25
		Turns on 7-31
 (Amber/White)	KEY Warning Indication	Amber 7-25
		White 7-31
 (Amber)	*High Beam Control System (HBC) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-25
	*Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-25
	Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Indication	7-25
 (Amber)	*Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Warning Indication	7-25
 (Amber)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Warning Indication	7-25
	Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Warning Indication	7-25
	LED Headlight Warning Light*1	7-25

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning	Page
	Smart Brake Support/Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) Warning Indication	7-31
	Low Fuel Warning Indication	7-31
	Engine Oil Level Warning Light*1	7-31
	Seat Belt Warning Light (Front seat)	7-31
 (Red)	Seat Belt Warning Light (Rear seat)	7-31
	Door-Ajar Warning Indication	7-31
	*Boot lid-Ajar Warning Indication	7-31
	*Liftgate-Ajar Warning Indication	7-31

*1 The light turns on when the ignition is switched on for an operation check, and turns off a few seconds later or when the engine is started. If the light does not turn on or remains turned on, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ Indication/Indicator Lights

These lights turn on or flash to notify the user of the system operation status or a system malfunction.

Signal	Indicator	Page
 (Green)	Seat Belt Indicator Light (Rear seat)	2-31
	Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Indicator Light*1	2-66
 (Green)	i-stop Indicator Light	4-16

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Indicator	Page
	Security Indicator Light*1	3-38
	Vehicle Speed Alarm Indication	4-45
	Wrench Indication	4-54
 (Blue)	Low Engine Coolant Temperature Indicator Light	4-54
	*Glow Indicator Light*1	4-54
DPF	*Diesel Particulate Filter Indication	4-219
	Shift Position Indication	4-60
	Lights-On Indication/Indicator Light	4-68
	Headlight High-Beam Indicator Light	Headlight High-Low Beam 4-70
		Flashing the Headlights 4-70
	Direction Indicator/Hazard Warning Indicator Lights	Turn and Lane-Change Signals 4-72
		Hazard Warning Flasher 4-78
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Indication/Indicator Light*1*2	7-25
HOLD	AUTOHOLD Active Indicator Light*1	4-85
	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) indicator Light	4-147

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument Cluster and Display

Signal	Indicator	Page
	TCS/DSC Indicator Light*1	Traction Control System (TCS) 4-90
		Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) 4-91
		Turns on 7-25
	DSC OFF Indicator Light*1	4-92
SPORT	*Select Mode Indication	4-102
 (Green)	*High Beam Control System (HBC) Indicator Light	4-109
	*Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Indicator Light	4-112
	Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) OFF Indicator Light*1	Except malfunction 4-118
		Malfunction 7-25
 (White)	*Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Indication	4-131
 (White)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Main Indication	4-141
 (Green)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Set Indication	4-141
	Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Indication	4-152
	Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) OFF Indicator Light*1	4-157

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Indicator	Page
	Smart City Brake Support (SCBS) Indication	Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) 4-169
		Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) 4-173
	Smart Brake Support/Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) OFF Indicator Light*1	Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) 4-169
		Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) 4-173
		Smart Brake Support (SBS) System 4-175
 (White)	Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Main Indication	4-161
 (Green)	Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Set Indication	4-161

*1 The light turns on when the ignition is switched on for an operation check, and turns off a few seconds later or when the engine is started. If the light does not turn on or remains turned on, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

*2 The light turns on continuously when the parking brake is applied.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Wrench Indicator Light



The wrench indication is displayed under the following conditions.

- When the preset maintenance period has arrived.
  Refer to Maintenance Monitor on page 6-9.
- When the engine oil replacement period has arrived.
- **(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)**
  - When the engine oil is deteriorated or exceeds the specified amount.
  - When fuel filter (sedimentor) draining is required. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

NOTE

- *The wrench indication may display earlier than the preset period depending on vehicle usage conditions.*
- *Whenever the engine oil is replaced, a reset of the vehicle engine control unit is necessary.*
  Your Authorised Mazda Repairer will be able to reset the engine control unit or see page 6-19 for the Vehicle engine control unit reset procedure.

▼ Low Engine Coolant Temperature Indicator Light (Blue)



The light illuminates continuously when the engine coolant temperature is low and turns off after the engine is warm.

▼ Glow Indicator Light (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)



When the ignition is switched ON, the glow indicator light turns on. The glow indicator light turns off when preheating is finished.

A problem in the system might be indicated under the following conditions. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

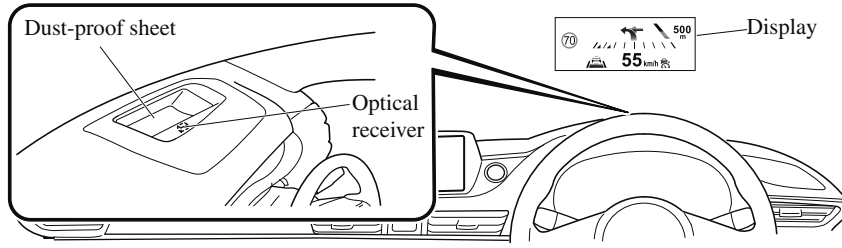
- The glow indicator light does not turn on when the ignition is switched ON or it remains on.
- The glow indicator light is flashing.

NOTE

If the vehicle is left with the ignition switched ON without starting the engine and a long period of time has elapsed since preheating finished, the preheating may be performed again and the glow indicator light may turn on.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Active Driving Display*



⚠ WARNING

Always adjust the display brightness and position with the vehicle stopped:
Adjusting the display brightness and position while driving the vehicle is dangerous as doing so could distract your attention from the road ahead and lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not place beverages near the active driving display. If water or other liquids are splashed on the active driving display, it could cause damage.*
- *Do not place objects above the active driving display or apply stickers to the dust-proof sheet/optical receiver as they will cause interference.*
- *A sensor is integrated to control the display's luminosity. If the optical receiver is covered, the display's luminosity will lower making the display difficult to view.*
- *Do not allow intense light to hit the optical receiver. Otherwise, it could cause damage.*

NOTE

- *Wearing polarized sunglasses will reduce the visibility of the active driving display due to the characteristics of the display.*
- *If the battery has been removed and re-installed or the battery voltage is low, the adjusted position may deviate.*
- *The display may be difficult to view or temporarily affected by weather conditions such as rain, snow, light, and temperature.*
- *If the audio system is removed, the active driving display cannot be operated.*

The active driving display indicates the following information:

- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) on page 4-113.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) Warnings
  Refer to Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) on page 4-126.
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) traffic signs and Warnings
  Refer to Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) on page 4-119.
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) on page 4-136.
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) on page 4-149.
- Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) Warnings
  Refer to Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) on page 4-167.
- Smart Brake Support (SBS) Warnings
  Refer to Smart Brake Support (SBS) on page 4-174.
- Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) on page 4-160.
- Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Warnings
  Refer to Driver Attention Alert (DAA) on page 4-130.
- Navigation Guidance
- Speed limit indicator
- Vehicle Speed

Each setting/adjustment for the active driving display can be performed on the centre display.

1. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen and display the Settings screen.
2. Select the AD-Disp tab.
3. Select the desired item and perform the setting/adjustment.
   - Method for adjusting screen brightness (automatically/manually)
   - Screen brightness initial settings (automatic adjustment is selected)
   - Screen brightness adjustment (manual adjustment is selected)
   - Display position of active driving display (display height)
   - Active driving display angle adjustment (display angle correction)
   - Active driving display ON/OFF (indication)
   - Navigation guidance ON/OFF
   - Reset settings (reset)

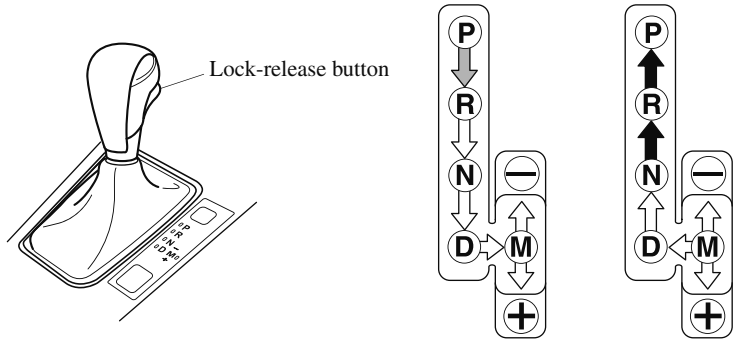
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

- *The desired driving position (display position, brightness level, display information) can be called up after programming the position.*
  Refer to Driving Position Memory on page 2-11.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Automatic Transaxle Controls



Various Lockouts:

Indicates that you must depress the brake pedal and hold in the lock-release button to shift (The ignition must be switched ON).

Indicates the selector lever can be shifted freely into any position.

Indicates that you must hold in the lock-release button to shift.

NOTE

The Sport AT has an option that is not included in the traditional automatic transaxle that gives the driver the option of selecting each gear instead of leaving it to the transaxle to shift gears. Even if you intend to use the automatic transaxle functions as a traditional automatic, you should also be aware that you can inadvertently shift into manual shift mode and an inappropriate gear may be retained as the vehicle speed increases. If you notice the engine speed going higher or hear the engine racing, confirm you have not accidentally slipped into manual shift mode (page 4-61).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Shift-Lock System

The shift-lock system prevents shifting out of P unless the brake pedal is depressed.

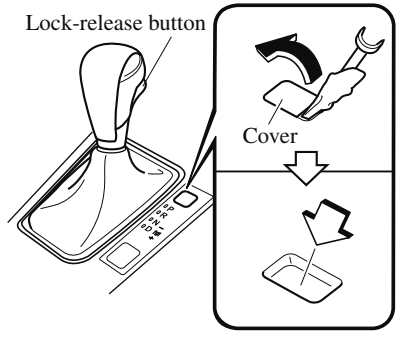
To shift from P:
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine.
3. Press and hold the lock-release button.
4. Move the selector lever.

NOTE

- *When the ignition is switched to ACC or the ignition is switched off, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P position.*
- *The ignition cannot be switched to OFF if the selector lever is not in P position.*

▼ Shift-Lock Override

If the selector lever will not move from P using the proper shift procedure, continue to hold down the brake pedal.
1. Remove the shift-lock override cover using a cloth-wrapped flat head screwdriver.
2. Insert a screwdriver and push it down.



3. Press and hold the lock-release button.
4. Move the selector lever.

Take the vehicle to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the system checked.

Transaxle Ranges

- The shift position indication in the instrument cluster illuminates. Refer to Indication/Indicator Lights on page 4-33, 4-50.
- The selector lever must be in P or N position to operate the starter.

P (Park)

P locks the transaxle and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

Always set the selector lever to P position and set the parking brake:
Only setting the selector lever to the P position without using the parking brake to hold the vehicle is dangerous. If P fails to hold, the vehicle could move and cause an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Shifting into P, N or R while the vehicle is moving can damage your transaxle.*
- *Shifting into a driving gear or reverse when the engine is running faster than idle can damage the transaxle.*

R (Reverse)

In position R, the vehicle moves only backward. You must be at a complete stop before shifting to or from R, except under rare circumstances as explained in Rocking the Vehicle (page 3-41).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
When the selector lever is shifted to the R position with the ignition switched ON, the parking sensor system is activated and a beep sound is heard.
Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.

N (Neutral)

In N, the wheels and transaxle are not locked. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or brakes are on.

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is running faster than idle, do not shift from N or P into a driving gear:
It's dangerous to shift from N or P into a driving gear when the engine is running faster than idle. If this is done, the vehicle could move suddenly, causing an accident or serious injury.

Do not shift into N when driving the vehicle:
Shifting into N while driving is dangerous. Engine braking cannot be applied when decelerating which could lead to an accident or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not shift into N when driving the vehicle. Doing so can cause transaxle damage.

NOTE
Apply the parking brake or depress the brake pedal before moving the selector lever from N position to prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly.

D (Drive)

D is the normal driving position. From a stop, the transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence.

M (Manual)

M is the manual shift mode position. Gears can be shifted up or down by operating the selector lever. Refer to Manual Shift Mode on page 4-61.

▼ Shift Position Indication

Instrument Cluster (Type A)



Instrument Cluster (Type B)



The selector position is indicated when the ignition is switched ON.

Gear position indication

In manual shift mode, the “M” of the shift position indication illuminates and the numeral for the selected gear is displayed.

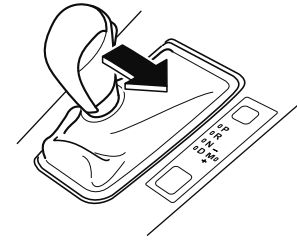
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Active Adaptive Shift (AAS)

Active Adaptive Shift (AAS) automatically controls the transaxle shift points to best suit the road conditions and driver input. This improves driving feel. The transaxle may switch to AAS mode when driving up and down slopes, cornering, driving at high elevations, or depressing the accelerator pedal quickly while the selector lever is in the D position. Depending on the road and driving conditions/vehicle operations, gear shifting could be delayed or not occur, however, this does not indicate a problem because the AAS mode will maintain the optimum gear position.

Manual Shift Mode

The manual shift mode gives you the feel of driving a manual transaxle vehicle by allowing you to operate the selector lever manually. This allows you to control engine rpm and torque to the drive wheels much like a manual transaxle when more control is desired.
To change to manual shift mode, shift the lever from D to M.



NOTE
Changing to manual shift mode while driving will not damage the transaxle.

To return to automatic shift mode, shift the lever from M to D.

NOTE

- *If you change to manual shift mode when the vehicle is stopped, the gear will shift to M1.*
- *If you change to manual shift mode without depressing the accelerator pedal when driving in D range, 5th gear/6th gear, the gear will shift to M4/M5.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Indicators

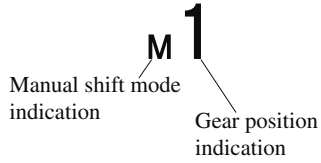
Manual shift mode indication

In manual shift mode, the “M” of the shift position indication in the instrument panel illuminates.

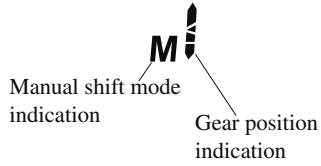
Gear position indication

The numeral for the selected gear illuminates.

Instrument Cluster (Type A)



Instrument Cluster (Type B)



NOTE

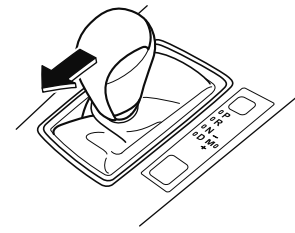
- *If the gears cannot be shifted down when driving at higher speeds, the gear position indication will flash twice to signal that the gears cannot be shifted down (to protect the transaxle).*
- *If the automatic transaxle fluid (ATF) temperature becomes too high, there is the possibility that the transaxle will switch to automatic shift mode, cancelling manual shift mode and turning off the gear position indication illumination. This is a normal function to protect the AT. After the ATF temperature has decreased, the gear position indication illumination turns back on and driving in manual shift mode is restored.*

▼ Manually Shifting Up

You can shift gears up by operating the selector lever or the steering shift switches.
M1 → M2 → M3 → M4 → M5 → M6

Using selector lever

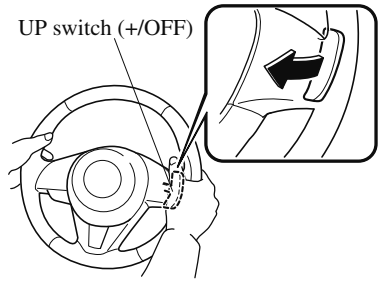
To shift up to a higher gear, tap the selector lever back + once.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Using steering shift switch

To shift up to a higher gear with the steering shift switches, pull the UP switch (**+/OFF**) toward you once with your fingers.



⚠ WARNING

Keep your hands on the steering wheel rim when using fingers on the steering shift switches:
Putting your hands inside the rim of the steering wheel when using the steering shift switches is dangerous. If the driver's air bag were to deploy in a collision, your hands could be impacted causing injury.

NOTE

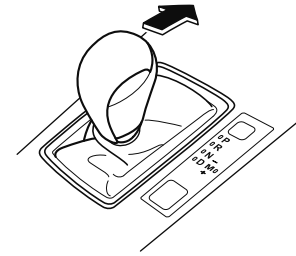
- *When driving slowly, the gears may not shift up.*
- *Do not drive the vehicle with the tachometer needle in the RED ZONE while in manual shift mode. In addition, manual shift mode switches to automatic shift mode while the accelerator pedal is completely depressed.*
  This function is cancelled while the DSC is turned off. However, if the vehicle is continuously driven at a high rpm, the gears may automatically shift up to protect the engine.
- *The steering shift switch can be used temporarily even if the selector lever is in the D position while driving. In addition, it returns to automatic shift mode when the UP switch (**+/OFF**) is pulled rearward for a sufficient amount of time.*

▼ Manually Shifting Down

You can shift gears down by operating the selector lever or the steering shift switches.
M6 → M5 → M4 → M3 → M2→ M1

Using selector lever

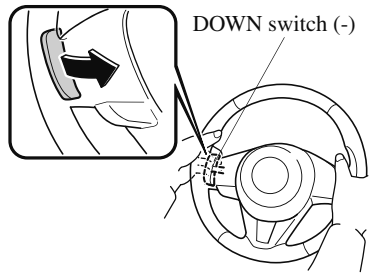
To shift down to a lower gear, tap the selector lever forward − once.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Using steering shift switch

To shift down to a lower gear with the steering shift switches, pull the DOWN switch − toward you once with your fingers.



⚠ WARNING

Do not use engine braking on slippery road surfaces or at high speeds:
Shifting down while driving on wet, snowy, or frozen roads, or while driving at high speeds causes sudden engine braking, which is dangerous. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. This could lead to loss of vehicle control and an accident.

Keep your hands on the steering wheel rim when using fingers on the steering shift switches:
Putting your hands inside the rim of the steering wheel when using the steering shift switches is dangerous. If the driver's air bag were to deploy in a collision, your hands could be impacted causing injury.

NOTE

- *When driving at high speeds, the gear may not shift down.*
- *During deceleration, the gear may automatically shift down depending on vehicle speed.*
- *When depressing the accelerator fully, the transaxle will shift to a lower gear, depending on vehicle speed. However, the gears do not kickdown while the DSC is turned off.*

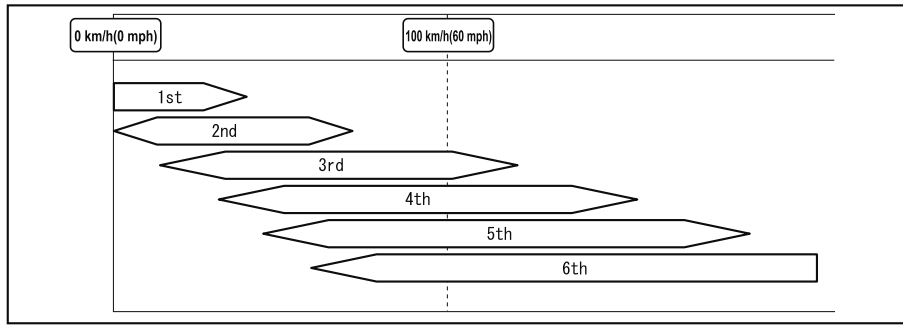
▼ Second Gear Fixed Mode

When the selector lever is moved back + while the vehicle speed is about 10 km/h (6.2 mph) or less, the transaxle is set in the second gear fixed mode. The gear is fixed in second while in this mode for easier acceleration from a stop and driving on slippery roads such as snow-covered roads.
If the selector lever is moved back + or forward − while in the second gear fixed mode, the mode will be cancelled.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Shift Gear (Shifting) Speed Limit

For each gear position while in the manual mode, the speed limit is set as follows: When the selector lever is operated within the range of the speed limit, the gear is shifted.



Shift up

The gear does not shift up while the vehicle speed is lower than the speed limit.

Shift down

The gear does not shift down while the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit.
If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit and the gear does not shift down, the gear position indication flashes 2 times to notify the driver that the gear cannot be shifted.

Kickdown

When the accelerator pedal is depressed fully while driving, the gear shifts down.
However, the gears do not kickdown while the DSC is turned off.

NOTE
The gear also shifts down using kickdown while in the second gear fixed mode.

Auto-shift down

The gear shifts down automatically depending on the vehicle speed during deceleration.

NOTE
If the vehicle comes to a stop while in the second gear fixed mode, the gear remains in second.

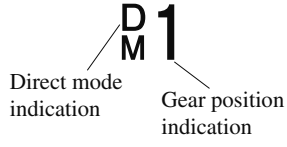
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Direct Mode*

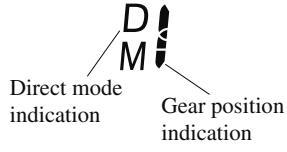
Direct mode can be used for temporarily switching gears by operating the steering shift switch while the vehicle is being driven with the selector lever in the D position.
While in direct mode, the D and M indication illuminate and the gear position in use is illuminated.
Direct mode is cancelled (released) under the following conditions.

- The UP switch (**+/OFF**) is pulled rearward for a certain amount of time or longer.
- The vehicle is driven for a certain amount of time or longer (time differs depending on the driving conditions while operating).
- The vehicle is stopped or moving at a slow speed.

Instrument Cluster (Type A)



Instrument Cluster (Type B)



NOTE

Shifting up and down while in direct mode may not be possible depending on the vehicle speed. In addition, because direct mode is cancelled (released) depending on the rate of acceleration or if the accelerator is fully depressed, use of the manual shift mode is recommended if you need to drive the vehicle in a particular gear for long periods.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Driving Tips

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the vehicle move in a direction opposite to the direction selected by the selector lever:
Do not let the vehicle move backward with the selector lever in a forward position, or do not let the vehicle move forward with the selector lever in the reverse position. Otherwise, the engine may stop, causing the loss of the power brake and power steering functions, and make it difficult to control the vehicle which could result in an accident.

Passing

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing steep grades, depress the accelerator fully. The transaxle will shift to a lower gear, depending on vehicle speed.

NOTE

- *The accelerator pedal may initially feel heavy as it is being depressed, then feel lighter as it is depressed further. This change in pedal force aids the engine control system in determining how much the accelerator pedal has been depressed for performing kickdown, and functions to control whether or not kickdown should be performed.*
- *While the selector lever is in the M position and the DSC is turned off, manual shift mode does not switch to automatic shift mode even if the accelerator pedal is completely depressed. Operate the selector lever.*

Climbing steep grades from a stop

To climb a steep grade from a stopped position:
1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Shift to D or M1, depending on the load weight and grade steepness.
3. Release the brake pedal while gradually accelerating.

Descending steep grades

When descending a steep grade, shift to lower gears, depending on load weight and grade steepness. Descend slowly, using the brakes only occasionally to prevent them from overheating.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Lighting Control

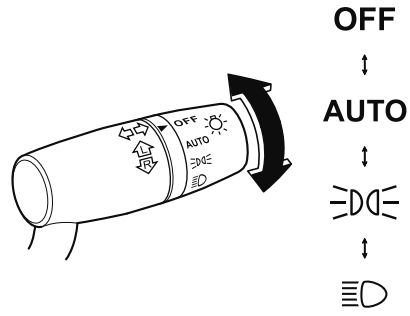
▼ Headlights

Turn the headlight switch to turn the headlights and other exterior lights on or off. When the tail lights, position lights, number plate lights are turned on, the lights-on indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on.



NOTE

- *To prevent discharging the battery, do not leave the lights on while the engine is off unless safety requires them.*



Switch Position	OFF		AUTO					
Ignition Position	ON	ACC or OFF	ON	ACC or OFF	ON	ACC or OFF	ON	ACC or OFF
Headlights	Off	Off	Auto*2	Off	Off	Off	On	Off
Running lights	On*1	Off	On*3	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
Tail lights Position lights Number plate lights	Off	Off	Auto*2	On*4	On	On	On	On*4

*1 The lights are turned on while the vehicle is driven.
*2 The lights are turned on by the auto light function.
*3 The lights are turned on while the vehicle is driven, and turned off when the headlights are turned on by the auto light function.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

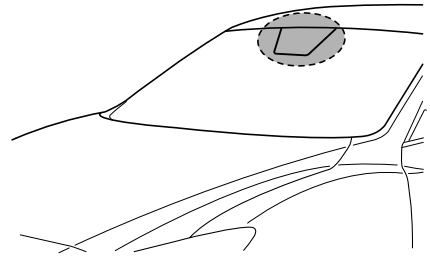
*4 The lights are turned on continuously if the ignition is switched from ON to any other position with the lights turned on. The lights are turned off when the driver's door is opened or 30 seconds have elapsed since the lights turned on.

Auto-light control

When the headlight switch is in the **AUTO** position and the ignition is switched ON, the light sensor senses the surrounding lightness or darkness and automatically turns the headlights and other exterior lights on or off.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not shade the light sensor by adhering a sticker or a label on the windscreen. Otherwise the light sensor will not operate correctly.*



- *The light sensor also works as a rain sensor for the auto-wiper control. Keep hands and scrapers clear of the windscreen when the wiper lever is in the* **AUTO** *position and the ignition is switched ON as fingers could be pinched or the wipers and wiper blades damaged when the wipers activate automatically. If you are going to clean the windscreen, be sure the wipers are turned off completely — this is particularly important when clearing ice and snow — when it is particularly tempting to leave the engine running.*

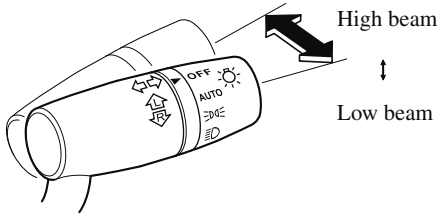
NOTE

- *The headlights and other exterior lights may not turn off immediately even if the surrounding area becomes well-lit because the light sensor determines that it is night time if the surrounding area is continuously dark for several minutes such as inside long tunnels, traffic jams inside tunnels, or in indoor parking lots.*
  In this case, the lights turn off if the light switch is turned to the OFF *position.*
- *If the headlight switch and the windscreen wiper switch are in* **AUTO**, *and the wipers are operated at low or high speed by the auto wiper control for several seconds, bad weather conditions are determined and the headlights may be turned on.*
- *The sensitivity of the auto-light control may be changed.*
  Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Headlight High-Low Beam

The headlights switch between high and low beams by moving the lever forward or backward.

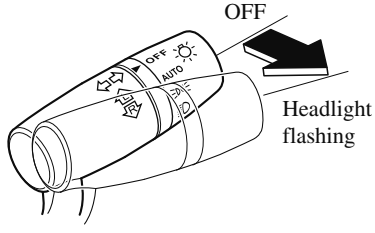


When the headlight high-beams are on, the headlight high-beam indicator light is turned on.



▼ Flashing the Headlights

Can be used when the ignition is switched ON.
To flash the headlights, pull the lever fully towards you (the headlight switch does not need to be on).



The headlight high-beam indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates simultaneously. The lever will return to the normal position when released.

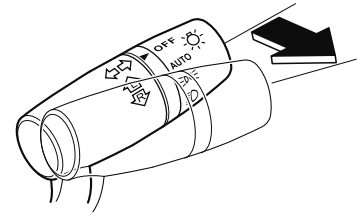


▼ Coming Home Light

The coming home light turns on the headlights (low beams) when the lever is operated.

To turn on the lights

When the lever is pulled with the ignition switched to ACC or OFF, the low beam headlights turn on.
The headlights turn off after a certain period of time has elapsed after the doors are closed.



NOTE

- *The time until the headlights turn off after all of the doors are closed can be changed.*
  Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.
- *If no operations are done for 3 minutes after the lever is pulled, the headlights turn off.*
- *The headlights turn off if the lever is pulled again while the headlights are illuminated.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

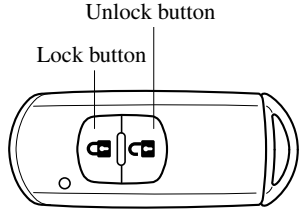
▼ Leaving Home Light

The leaving home light turns on the lights when the transmitter unlock button is pressed while away from the vehicle.
The following lights turn on when the leaving home light is operated.
Low beams, Position lights, Tail lights, Number plate lights.

To turn on the lights

When the ignition switch and the headlight switch are in the following conditions, the headlights will illuminate when the transmitter unlock button is pressed and the vehicle receives the transmitter signal. The headlights turn off after a certain period of time has elapsed (30 seconds).

- Ignition switch: off
- Headlight switch: AUTO, ≡D◇≡, or ≡D



NOTE

- *Operation of the leaving home light can be turned on or off.*
  Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.
- *When the transmitter lock button is pressed and the vehicle receives the transmitter signal, the headlights turn off.*
- *When the headlight switch is turned to the* OFF *position, the headlights turn off.*

▼ Headlight Levelling

The number of passengers and weight of cargo in the luggage compartment change the angle of the headlights.

The angle of the headlights will be automatically adjusted when turning on the headlights.

▼ Running Lights

The running lights turn on automatically when the vehicle starts moving.

They turn off when the parking brake is operated or the selector lever is shifted to the P position.

NOTE
The running lights can be deactivated.
Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

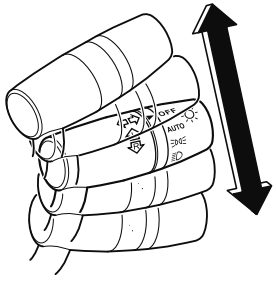
Turn and Lane-Change Signals

The ignition must be switched ON to use the turn and lane-change signals.

▼ Direction Indicators

Move the signal lever down (for a right turn) or up (for a left turn) to the stop position. The signal will self-cancel after the turn is completed.

If the indicator light continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to its original position.



The direction indicators in the instrument cluster flash according to the operation of the direction indicator lever to show which signal is working.



NOTE

- ***(With LED type)***
  There may be a problem with the direction indicator lights if they do not flash but remain turned on, or they flash abnormally. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

(With Bulb type)
If an indicator light stays on without flashing or if it flashes abnormally, one of the direction indicator bulbs may be burned out.

- *A personalised function is available to change the turn indicator sound volume. (page 9-13)*

▼ Lane-Change Signals

Move the lever halfway toward the direction of the lane change—until the indicator flashes— and hold it there. It will return to the off position when released.

▼ Three-Flash Turn Signal

After releasing the direction indicator lever, the direction indicator flashes 3 times. The operation can be cancelled by moving the lever in the direction opposite to which it was operated.

NOTE
The three-flash turn signal function can be switched to operable/inoperable using the personalisation function.
Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Windscreen Wipers and Washer

The ignition must be switched ON to use the wipers.

⚠ WARNING

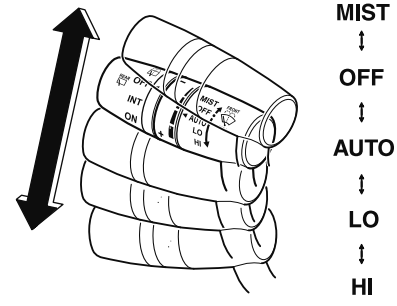
Use only windscreen washer fluid or plain water in the reservoir:
Using radiator antifreeze as washer fluid is dangerous. If sprayed on the windscreen, it will dirty the windscreen, affect your visibility, and could result in an accident.

Only use windscreen washer fluid mixed with anti-freeze protection in freezing weather conditions:
Using windscreen washer fluid without anti-freeze protection in freezing weather conditions is dangerous as it could freeze on the windscreen and block your vision which could cause an accident. In addition, make sure the windscreen is sufficiently warmed using the defroster before spraying the washer fluid.

NOTE
If the windscreen wipers are operated under cold weather conditions or during snowfall, they could stop due to accumulated snow on the windscreen. If the windscreen wipers stop due to accumulated snow on the windscreen, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the wiper switch off, and then remove the accumulated snow. If the wiper switch is turned to another position other than OFF, the wipers will operate. If the wipers do not operate even though the wiper switch is turned to a position other than OFF, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

▼ Windscreen Wipers

Turn the wipers on by pressing the lever up or down.



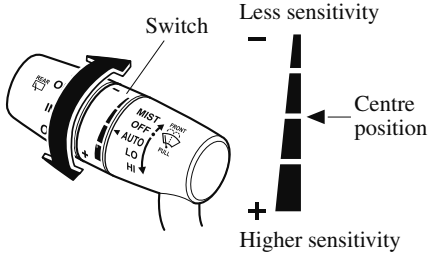
Switch Position	Wiper operation
MIST	Operation while pulling up lever
OFF	Stop
AUTO	Auto control
LO	Low speed
HI	High speed

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Auto-wiper control

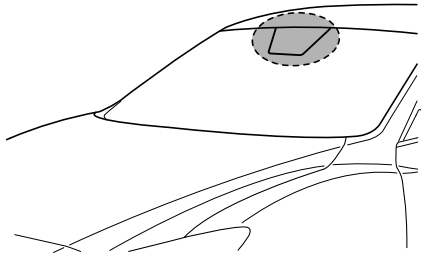
When the wiper lever is in the **AUTO** position, the rain sensor senses the amount of rainfall on the windscreen and turns the wipers on or off automatically (off—intermittent—low speed—high speed).

The sensitivity of the rain sensor can be adjusted by turning the switch on the wiper lever.
From the centre position (normal), rotate the switch upward for higher sensitivity (faster response) or rotate it downward for less sensitivity (slower response).



⚠ CAUTION

➢ *Do not shade the rain sensor by adhering a sticker or a label on the windscreen. Otherwise the rain sensor will not operate correctly.*



➢ *When the wiper lever is in the* **AUTO** *position and the ignition is switched ON, the wipers may move automatically in the following cases:*

➢ *If the windscreen above the rain sensor is touched or wiped with a cloth.*
➢ *If the windscreen is struck with a hand or other object from either outside or inside the vehicle.*

Keep hands and scrapers clear of the windscreen when the wiper lever is in the **AUTO** *position and the ignition is switched ON as fingers could be pinched or the wipers and wiper blades damaged when the wipers activate automatically. If you are going to clean the windscreen, be sure the wipers are turned off completely (when it is most likely that the engine is left running) this is particularly important when clearing ice and snow.*

NOTE

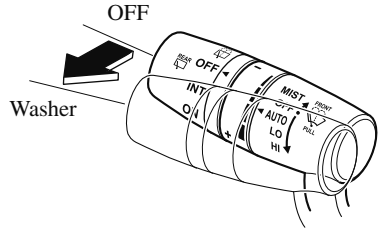
- *Switching the auto-wiper lever from the* OFF *to the* **AUTO** *position while driving activates the windscreen wipers once, after which they operate according to the rainfall amount.*
- *The auto-wiper control may not operate when the rain sensor temperature is about −10 °C (14 °F) or lower, or about 85 °C (185 °F) or higher.*
- *If the windscreen is coated with water repellent, the rain sensor may not be able to sense the amount of rainfall correctly and the auto-wiper control may not operate properly.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *If dirt or foreign matter (such as ice or matter containing salt water) adheres to the windscreen above the rain sensor, or if the windscreen is iced, it could cause the wipers to move automatically. However, if the wipers cannot remove this ice, dirt or foreign matter, the auto-wiper control will stop operation. In this case, set the wiper lever to the low speed position or high speed position for manual operation, or remove the ice, dirt or foreign matter by hand to restore the auto-wiper operation.*
- *If the auto-wiper lever is left in the* AUTO *position, the wipers could operate automatically from the effect of strong light sources, electromagnetic waves, or infrared light because the rain sensor uses an optical sensor. It is recommended that the auto-wiper lever be switched to the* OFF *position other than when driving the vehicle under rainy conditions.*
- *The auto-wiper control functions can be turned off. Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.*

▼ Windscreen Washer

Pull the lever toward you and hold it to spray washer fluid.



NOTE

If the windscreen washer is turned on when the windscreen wipers are not operating, the windscreen wipers operate a few times.

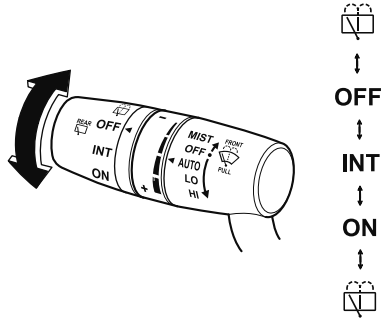
If the washer does not work, inspect the fluid level (page 6-24). If the fluid level is normal, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear Window Wiper and Washer*

The ignition must be switched ON to use the wiper.

▼ Rear Window Wiper



Turn the wiper on by turning the rear wiper/washer switch.

Switch Position	Wiper operation
OFF	Stop
INT	Intermittent
ON	Normal

▼ Rear Window Washer

To spray washer fluid, turn the rear wiper/washer switch to either of the position. After the switch is released, the washer will stop.
If the washer does not work, inspect the fluid level (page 6-24). If the fluid level is normal and the washer still does not work, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

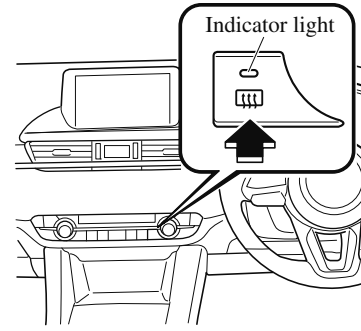
Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger clears fog from the rear window.

The ignition must be switched ON to use the defogger.

Press the switch to turn on the rear window defogger. The rear window defogger operates for about 15 minutes and then turns off automatically.
The indicator light illuminates when the defogger is operating.

To turn off the rear window defogger before the 15 minutes has elapsed, press the switch again.



⚠ CAUTION

➢ *Do not use sharp instruments or window cleaners with abrasives to clean the inside of the rear window surface. They may damage the defogger grid inside the window.*

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

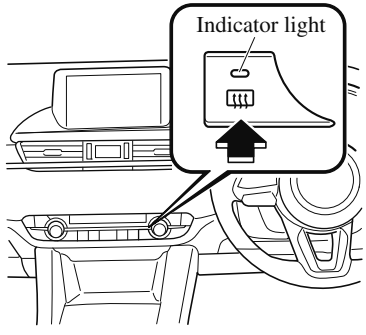
NOTE

- *This defogger is not designed for melting snow. If there is an accumulation of snow on the rear window, remove it before using the defogger.*
- *The rear window defogger setting can be changed. After changing the setting, the rear window defogger stops automatically after 15 minutes have elapsed and when the ambient temperature is high. When the ambient temperature is low, it continues to operate until the switch is pressed again.*
  Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

▼ Mirror Defogger

The mirror defoggers defrost the outside mirrors.

The mirror defoggers operate in conjunction with the rear window defogger.
To turn on the mirror defoggers, switch the ignition ON and press the rear window defogger switch (page 4-76).



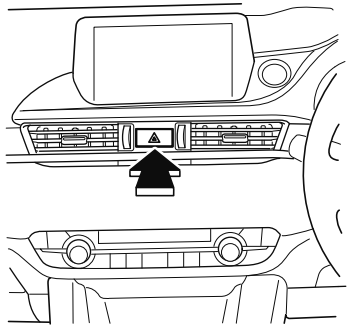
Horn

To sound the horn, press the mark on the steering wheel.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Hazard Warning Flasher

The hazard warning lights should always be used when you stop on or near a roadway in an emergency.



The hazard warning lights warn other drivers that your vehicle is a traffic hazard and that they must take extreme caution when near it.



Depress the hazard warning flasher and all the direction indicators will flash. The hazard warning indicator lights in the instrument cluster flash simultaneously.

NOTE

- *The direction indicators do not work when the hazard warning lights are on.*
- *Check local regulations about the use of hazard warning lights while the vehicle is being towed to verify that it is not in violation of the law.*
- *If the brake pedal is depressed while driving on slippery roads, the emergency stop signal system could operate causing all the turn and lane change signals to flash. Refer to Emergency Stop Signal System on page 4-87.*
- *While the emergency stop signal system is operating, all the direction indicators automatically flash rapidly to caution the driver of a vehicle following behind your vehicle of a sudden braking situation. Refer to Emergency Stop Signal System on page 4-87.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Brake System

▼ Foot Brake

This vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal use.

Should power-assist fail, you can stop by applying greater force than normal to the brake pedal. But the distance required to stop will be greater than usual.

⚠ WARNING

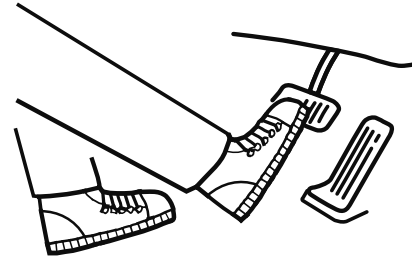
Do not coast with the engine stalled or turned off, find a safe place to stop:
Coasting with the engine stalled or turned off is dangerous. Braking will require more effort, and the brake's power-assist could be depleted if you pump the brake. This will cause longer stopping distances or even an accident.

Shift to a lower gear when going down steep hills:
Driving with your foot continuously on the brake pedal or steadily applying the brakes for long distances is dangerous. This causes overheated brakes, resulting in longer stopping distances or even total brake failure. This could cause loss of vehicle control and a serious accident. Avoid continuous application of the brakes.

Dry off brakes that have become wet by driving slowly, releasing the accelerator pedal and lightly applying the brakes several times until the brake performance returns to normal:
Driving with wet brakes is dangerous. Increased stopping distance or the vehicle pulling to one side when braking could result in a serious accident. Light braking will indicate whether the brakes have been affected.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not drive with your foot held on the clutch pedal or brake pedal, or hold the clutch pedal depressed halfway unnecessarily. Doing so could result in the following:*
  - *The clutch and brake parts will wear out more quickly.*
  - *The brakes can overheat and adversely affect brake performance.*
- *Always depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Applying the brakes with the unaccustomed left foot could slow your reaction time to an emergency situation resulting in insufficient braking operation.*

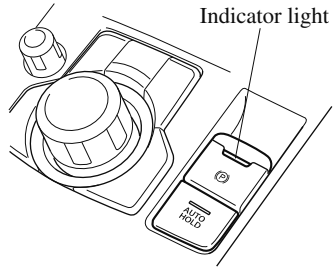


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *Wear shoes appropriate for driving in order to avoid your shoe contacting the brake pedal when depressing the accelerator pedal.*

▼ Electric Parking Brake (EPB)

The EPB equipment applies the parking brake using an electric motor. When the parking brake is applied, the EPB switch indicator light turns on.



⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied:
If the vehicle is driven with the parking brake applied, the brake parts may generate heat and the brake system may not operate, leading to an accident. Before driving, release the parking brake and verify that the EPB indicator light is turned off.

NOTE

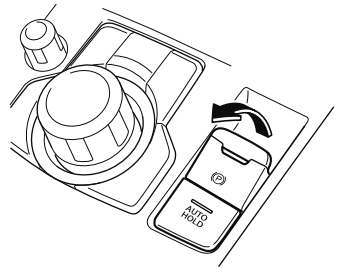
- *The parking brake cannot be applied or released while the vehicle battery is dead.*
- *An operation sound occurs when applying or releasing the parking brake, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.*
- *If the EPB is not used for long periods, an automatic inspection of the system is performed while the vehicle is parked. An operation sound can be heard, however, this does not indicate a problem.*
- *When the parking brake is applied and the ignition is switched OFF, an operation sound can be heard, however, this does not indicate a problem.*
- *The brake pedal may move while the parking brake is being applied or released, however, this does not indicate a problem.*
- *If the EPB switch is continually pulled while driving the vehicle, the parking brake will be applied and the EPB warning beep will be activated. When the switch is released, the parking brake is released and the beep stops.*
- *If the parking brake is applied with the ignition switched off or in ACC, the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster and the indicator light in the switch may turn on for 15 seconds.*
- *When running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, it may be necessary to switch the ignition off with the parking brake released depending on the type of automatic car wash.*

When applying the parking brake

The parking brake can be applied regardless of the ignition switch position. Securely depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch.
The parking brake is applied and the EPB indicator light and the EPB switch indicator light turn on.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-22.

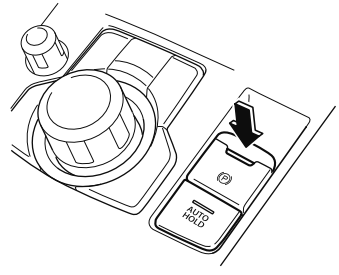


When releasing the parking brake

The parking brake can be released while the ignition is switched ON or the engine is running. When the parking brake is released, the EPB indicator light and the EPB switch indicator light turn off.

Parking brake manual release

Firmly depress the brake pedal and press the EPB switch.



If the EPB switch is pressed without depressing the brake pedal, the display in the instrument cluster notifies the driver that the brake is not depressed.
A message is displayed on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.
Refer to Message Indicated in Multi-information Display on page 7-36.

Parking brake automatic release

If the accelerator pedal is depressed with the parking brake applied and all of the following conditions met, the parking brake is released automatically.

- The engine is running.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Selector lever is in the D, M, or R position

NOTE
If something such as the driver's foot contacts the accelerator pedal with the engine running and the parking brake applied, the parking brake may be released automatically. If you do not intend to drive immediately, shift the selector lever to the P or N position.

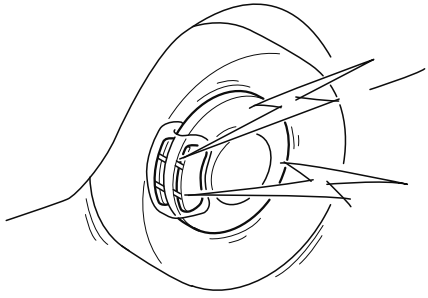
▼ Warning Light

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Brake Pad Wear Indicator

When the disc brake pads become worn, the built-in wear indicators contact the disc plates. This causes a screeching noise to warn that the pads should be replaced.



When you hear this noise, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with worn disc pads:
Driving with worn disc pads is dangerous. The brakes could fail and cause a serious accident. As soon as you hear a screeching noise consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

NOTE
In high humidity weather conditions, brake noises, such as brake squeak or brake squeal can be heard. It does not indicate a malfunction.

▼ Brake Assist

During emergency braking situations when it is necessary to depress the brake pedal with greater force, the brake assist system provides braking assistance, thus enhancing braking performance.

When the brake pedal is depressed hard or depressed more quickly, the brakes apply more firmly.

NOTE

- *When the brake pedal is depressed hard or depressed more quickly, the pedal will feel softer but the brakes will apply more firmly. This is a normal effect of the brake assist operation and does not indicate a malfunction.*
- *When the brake pedal is depressed hard or depressed more quickly, a motor/pump operation noise may be heard. This is a normal effect of the brake assist and does not indicate a malfunction.*
- *The brake assist equipment does not supersede the functionality of the vehicle's main braking system.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

AUTOHOLD

The AUTOHOLD function automatically holds the vehicle stopped, even if you take your foot off the brake pedal. This function can be best used while stopped in traffic or at a traffic light. The brakes are released when you resume driving the vehicle such as by depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the AUTOHOLD function:
The AUTOHOLD function is only designed to assist the brake operation while the vehicle is stopped. Neglecting to operate the brakes and relying only on the AUTOHOLD system is dangerous and could result in an unexpected accident if the vehicle were to suddenly move. Operate the brakes appropriately in accordance with the road and surrounding conditions.

Do not release your foot from the brake pedal while the vehicle is stopped on a steep grade:
Because there is a possibility of the vehicle not being held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function, the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident.

Do not use the AUTOHOLD function on slippery roads such as icy or snow-covered roads, or unpaved roads:
Even if the vehicle is held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function, the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. Operate the accelerator pedal, brakes, or steering wheel appropriately as necessary.

Immediately depress the brake pedal in the following cases:
Because the AUTOHOLD function is cancelled forcibly, the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident.

- *[Brake Hold Unavailable Depress Brake to Hold Position] is displayed in the multi-information display and the warning sound is activated at the same time.*

Always apply the parking brake when parking the vehicle:
Not applying the parking brake when parking the vehicle is dangerous as the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. When parking the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the P position (automatic transaxle vehicle) and apply the parking brake.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

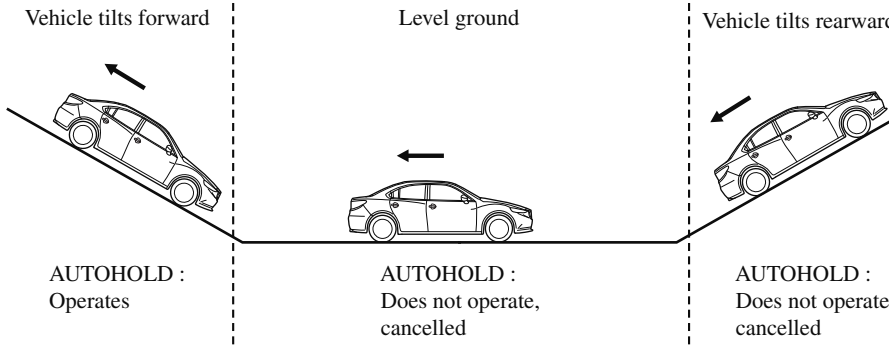
CAUTION

If you stop operating the accelerator pedal before the vehicle starts moving, the force holding the vehicle in the stopped position may weaken. Firmly depress the brake pedal or depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

NOTE

- *Under the following conditions, a problem with the AUTOHOLD is occurring. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.*
  - *A message is indicated on the multi-information display and a warning sound is activated for about 5 seconds while the AUTOHOLD is operating or when your press the AUTOHOLD switch.*
- *If you switch the ignition OFF while the AUTOHOLD is operating, the parking brake is applied automatically to assist you with parking the vehicle.*
- *The AUTOHOLD is cancelled when the selector lever is shifted to R position while the vehicle is on level ground, or facing up a hill or grade (as shown below).*

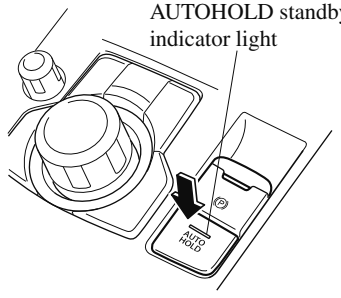
← : Driving in reverse (selector lever in R)



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ AUTOHOLD System is Turned On

Press the AUTOHOLD switch and when the AUTOHOLD standby indicator light turns on, the AUTOHOLD function turns on.



NOTE

When all of the following conditions are met, the AUTOHOLD standby indicator light turns on when the AUTOHOLD switch is pressed and the AUTOHOLD function turns on.

- *The ignition is switched ON (engine is running or stopped by i-stop).*
- *The driver's seat belt is fastened.*
- *The driver's door is closed.*
- *There is no problem with the AUTOHOLD function.*

To operate AUTOHOLD and hold the brakes

1. Depress the brake pedal and bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. The AUTOHOLD active indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on and the brakes are held.



3. The vehicle is held in its stopped position even with the brake pedal released.

NOTE

When all of the following conditions are met, the AUTOHOLD operates and the brakes are held.

- *The ignition is switched ON (engine is running or stopped by i-stop).*
- *The vehicle is stopped.*
- *The brake pedal is being depressed.*
- *The AUTOHOLD active indicator light turns on.*
- *The accelerator pedal is not depressed.*
- *The driver's seat belt is fastened.*
- *The driver's door is closed.*
- *There is no problem with the AUTOHOLD function.*
- *The parking brake is released.*
- *There is no problem with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) function.*
- *The selector lever is in a position other than R position or the vehicle tilts forward with the selector lever in the R position.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

To release AUTOHOLD and start driving the vehicle

If you do any of the following actions to resume driving the vehicle, the brakes release automatically and the AUTOHOLD active indicator light turns off.

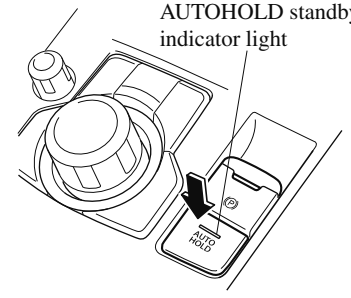
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle tilts rearward or the selector lever is shifted to the R position on level ground.

NOTE

- *If the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is pulled while the AUTOHOLD is operating, the parking brake is applied and the AUTOHOLD is released. In addition, if the parking brake is released under this condition, the AUTOHOLD operates to hold the brakes.*
- *Under the following conditions, the parking brake is automatically applied and the AUTOHOLD is released. The AUTOHOLD is re-enabled when the conditions before the AUTOHOLD is released are restored.*
  - *The driver's seat belt is unfastened.*
  - *The driver's door is opened.*
- *When about 10 minutes or longer have passed since the AUTOHOLD operation started, the parking brake is automatically applied. Because the AUTOHOLD is restored when releasing the parking brake, the hold on the brakes by AUTOHOLD function resumes.*

▼ AUTOHOLD System is Turned Off

Depress the brake pedal and press the AUTOHOLD switch. The AUTOHOLD is turned off and the AUTOHOLD standby indicator light turns off.



NOTE

- *When the brakes are not held such as while driving the vehicle, the AUTOHOLD can be turned off only by pressing the AUTOHOLD switch.*
- *If the AUTOHOLD switch is pressed without depressing the brake pedal while AUTOHOLD is operating (AUTOHOLD active indicator light in instrument cluster is turned on), the message Brake Pedal Must Be Depressed to Deactivate Auto Hold System is indicated on the multi-information display to notify the driver to depress the brake pedal.*
- *If any of the following conditions occurs while the AUTOHOLD function is operating (AUTOHOLD active indicator light is turned on), the parking brake is applied automatically and the AUTOHOLD function turns off. For the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) operation, refer to the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) on page 4-80.*
  - *The ignition is switched OFF.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

・*There is a problem with the AUTOHOLD function.*

Emergency Stop Signal System

If you apply the brakes suddenly while driving at a speed of about 55 km/h (34 mph) or faster, the emergency stop signal system automatically and rapidly flashes all the direction indicator lights to caution drivers behind your vehicle of the sudden braking situation.

NOTE

・***Flashing***
When you bring your vehicle to a complete stop while all the direction indicator lights are flashing rapidly, the rapid flashing of all the direction indicator lights changes back to the normal flashing pattern. When the hazard warning light switch is pressed, all of the direction indicator lights turn off.

・***Operation***

- *When the ABS operates, the emergency stop signal system is more likely to operate. Therefore, if the brake pedal is depressed on a slippery road, all of the direction indicator lights may flash.*
- *The emergency stop signal system does not operate when the hazard warning light switch is pressed.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Hill Launch Assist (HLA)

HLA is a function which assists the driver in accelerating from a stop while on a slope. When the driver releases the brake pedal and depresses the accelerator pedal while on a slope, the function prevents the vehicle from rolling. The braking force is maintained automatically after the brake pedal is released on a steep grade.
HLA operates on a downward slope when the selector lever is in the reverse (R) position, and on an upward slope when the selector lever is in a forward gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on HLA :
HLA is an auxiliary device for accelerating from a stop on a slope. The system only operates for about 2 seconds and therefore, relying only on the system, when accelerating from a stop is dangerous because the vehicle may move (roll) unexpectedly and cause an accident.
The vehicle could roll depending on the vehicle's load or if it is towing something. Always confirm the safety around the vehicle before starting to drive the vehicle.

NOTE

- *HLA does not operate on a gentle slope. In addition, the gradient of the slope on which the system will operate changes depending on the vehicle's load.*
- *HLA does not operate if the parking brake is applied, or if the vehicle has not stopped completely.*
- *HLA is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiff and vibrate, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.*
- *HLA does not operate while the TCS/DSC indicator light is illuminated. Refer to Contact Authorised and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.*
- *HLA does not turn off even if the DSC OFF switch is pressed to turn off the TCS/DSC.*
- *Although the HLA does not operate during idling stop, the vehicle roll prevention function operates to prevent vehicle roll.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The ABS control unit continuously monitors the speed of each wheel. If one wheel is about to lock up, the ABS responds by automatically releasing and reapplying that wheel's brake.

The driver will feel a slight vibration in the brake pedal and may hear a chattering noise from the brake system. This is normal ABS system operation. Continue to depress the brake pedal without pumping the brakes.

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely on ABS as a substitute for safe driving:
The ABS cannot compensate for unsafe and reckless driving, excessive speed, tailgating (following another vehicle too closely), driving on ice and snow, and hydroplaning (reduced tyre friction and road contact because of water on the road surface). You can still have an accident.

NOTE

- *Braking distances may be longer on loose surfaces (snow or gravel, for example) which usually have a hard foundation. A vehicle with a normal braking system may require less distance to stop under these conditions because the tyres will build up a wedge of surface layer when the wheels skid.*
- *The sound of the ABS operating may be heard when starting the engine or immediately after starting the vehicle, however, it does not indicate a malfunction.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) enhances traction and safety by controlling engine torque and braking. When the TCS detects driving wheel slippage, it lowers engine torque and operates the brakes to prevent loss of traction.

This means that on a slick surface, the engine adjusts automatically to provide optimum power to the drive wheels, limiting wheel spin and loss of traction.

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely on the Traction Control System (TCS) as a substitute for safe driving:
The Traction Control System (TCS) cannot compensate for unsafe and reckless driving, excessive speed, tailgating (following another vehicle too closely), and hydroplaning (reduced tyre friction and road contact because of water on the road surface). You can still have an accident.

Use snow tyres or tyre chains and drive at reduced speeds when roads are covered with ice and/or snow:
Driving without proper traction devices on snow and/or ice-covered roads is dangerous. The Traction Control System (TCS) alone cannot provide adequate traction and you could still have an accident.

NOTE
To turn off the TCS, press the DSC OFF switch (page 4-92).

▼ TCS/DSC Indicator Light



This indicator light stays on for a few seconds when the ignition is switched ON. If the TCS or DSC is operating, the indicator light flashes.

If the light stays on, the TCS, DSC or the brake assist system may have a malfunction and they may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

NOTE

- *In addition to the indicator light flashing, a slight labouring sound will come from the engine. This indicates that the TCS/DSC is operating properly.*
- *On slippery surfaces, such as fresh snow, it will be impossible to achieve high rpm when the TCS is on.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)

The Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) automatically controls braking and engine torque in conjunction with systems such as ABS and TCS to help control side slip when driving on slippery surfaces, or during sudden or evasive manoeuvring, enhancing vehicle safety.

Refer to ABS (page 4-89) and TCS (page 4-90).

DSC operation is possible at speeds greater than 20 km/h (12 mph).

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely on the Dynamic Stability Control as a substitute for safe driving:
The Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) cannot compensate for unsafe and reckless driving, excessive speed, tailgating (following another vehicle too closely), and hydroplaning (reduced tyre friction and road contact because of water on the road surface). You can still have an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The DSC may not operate correctly unless the following are observed:*
  - *Use tyres of the correct size specified for your Mazda on all 4 wheels.*
  - *Use tyres of the same manufacturer, brand and tread pattern on all 4 wheels.*
  - *Do not mix worn tyres.*
- *The DSC may not operate correctly when tyre chains are used or a temporary spare tyre is installed because the tyre diameter changes.*

▼ TCS/DSC Indicator Light



This indicator light stays on for a few seconds when the ignition is switched ON. If the TCS or DSC is operating, the indicator light flashes.

If the light stays on, the TCS, DSC or the brake assist system may have a malfunction and they may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ DSC OFF Indicator Light

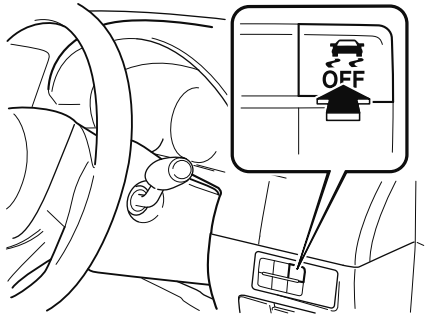


This indicator light stays on for a few seconds when the ignition is switched ON. It also illuminates when the DSC OFF switch is pressed and TCS/DSC is switched off.
Refer to DSC OFF Switch on page 4-92.

If the light remains illuminated and the TCS/DSC is not switched off, take your vehicle to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. The DSC may have a malfunction.

▼ DSC OFF Switch

Press the DSC OFF switch to turn off the TCS/DSC. The DSC OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.



Press the switch again to turn the TCS/DSC back on. The DSC OFF indicator light will turn off.

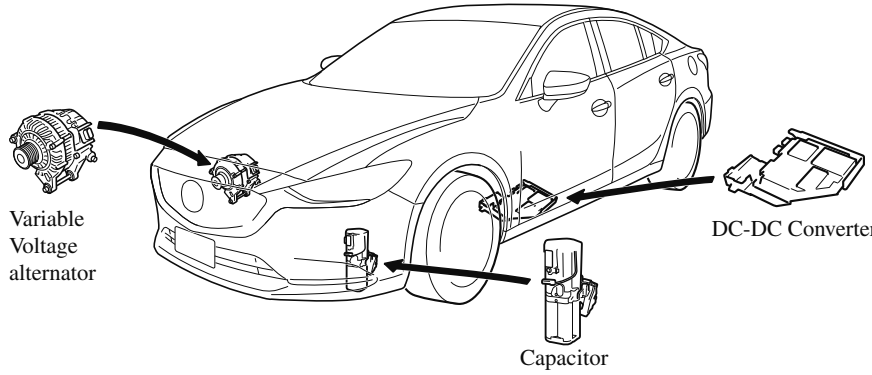
NOTE

- *When DSC is on and you attempt to free the vehicle when it is stuck, or drive it out of freshly fallen snow, the TCS (part of the DSC system) will activate. Depressing the accelerator will not increase engine power and freeing the vehicle may be difficult. When this happens, turn off the TCS/DSC.*
- *If the TCS/DSC is off when the engine is turned off, it automatically activates when the ignition is switched ON.*
- *Leaving the TCS/DSC on will provide the best traction.*
- *If the DSC OFF switch is pressed and held for 10 seconds or more, the DSC OFF switch malfunction detection function operates and the DSC system activates automatically. The DSC OFF indicator light turns off while the DSC system is operative.*
- *If the Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) operates with the TCS/DSC turned off, the TCS/DSC becomes operational automatically.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

i-ELOOP*

The i-ELOOP system suppresses engine load used for generating power and improves driveability and fuel economy by generating electricity with the kinetic energy that is generated when the vehicle slows down by applying the brakes or during engine braking. Stores large amounts of electricity instantly and efficiently uses the electricity for electrical devices and accessories.



⚠ CAUTION

- *High-current electricity flows through the following parts, therefore do not touch them.*
  - *Variable voltage alternator*
  - *DC-DC converter*
  - *Capacitor*
- *If the capacitor is to be disposed of, always consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
  For details, go to the following URL.
  http://www.mazda.com/csr/environment/recycling

▼ i-ELOOP Control Status Display

The driver is notified of the i-ELOOP power generating status and the vehicle conditions by the control status display.

The i-ELOOP power generating status is displayed in the centre display.
Refer to Control Status Display on page 4-97.

▼ i-ELOOP Charging Display

If the engine is started after the vehicle has not been driven for a long period of time, an “i-ELOOP charging” message may be indicated in the display.
Leave the engine idling and wait until the message disappears.

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
If the vehicle is driven while the message is displayed, a beep sound is heard.
If you turn the steering wheel while the message is displayed, it will feel heavier than normal, but this does not indicate an abnormality. Stop the vehicle in a safe location with the engine running and do not attempt to turn the steering wheel. The steering operation will return to normal after the message is no longer displayed.

i-ELOOP

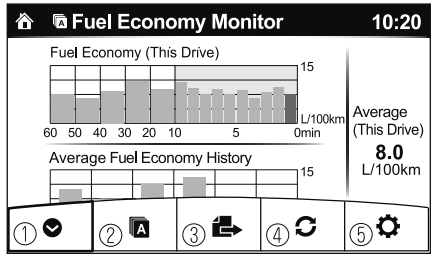
i-ELOOP charging

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Fuel Economy Monitor

The Control Status, Fuel Consumption, and Effectiveness are switched and displayed by operating each icon in the display.
In addition, after completing a trip, the total energy efficiency to date is displayed in the ending display when the ending display is turned on.

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Applications screen.
2. Select the “Fuel Economy Monitor”.
3. Select the icon at the bottom left of the screen to display the menu in the lower part of the screen.
4. Select the icon in the menu and perform the operation. Each icon operates as follows:

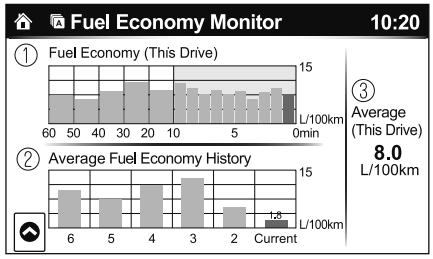
Indication on display	Control status
	① Hides the menu display.
	② Displays the Applications screen.
	③ Switches the Fuel Economy Monitor in the order of Control Status, Fuel Consumption, and Effectiveness.
	④ Resets the fuel economy data.
	⑤ Displays the following setting screen. ・ Ending display on/off switching

NOTE

The fuel economy monitor screen after the ignition is switched from ON to OFF is changed to the original fuel economy monitor screen when the ignition is switched ON the next time.

▼ Fuel Consumption Display

Information regarding the fuel economy is displayed.

Indication on display	Control status
	① Displays the fuel economy for the past 60 minutes. ・ Displays the fuel economy every minute for the past 1 to 10 minutes. ・ Displays the fuel economy every 10 minutes for the past 10 to 60 minutes.
	② Displays the average fuel economy over the past 5 resets and after the current reset.
	③ Calculates the average fuel economy every minute after vehicle travel begins, and displays it.

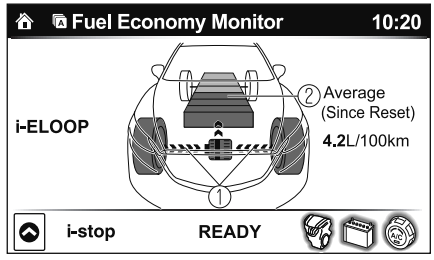
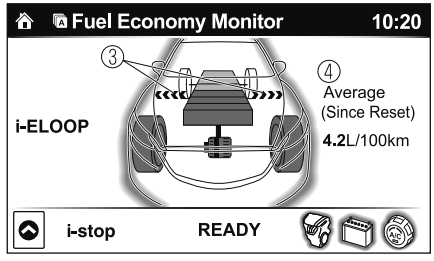
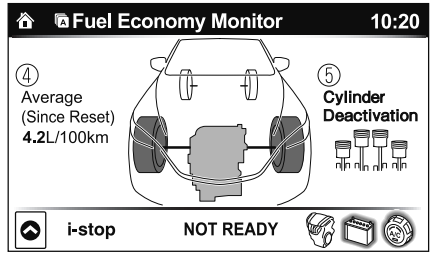
NOTE

- *The fuel economy data is synchronized (linked) with the average fuel economy displayed in the tripmeter (TRIP A).*
- *To reset the fuel economy data, press the ↻ icon in the menu. (The average fuel economy and TRIP A displayed in the tripmeter (TRIP A) reset at the same time.)*
- *After resetting the fuel economy data, "-- -" is displayed while the average fuel economy is being calculated.*

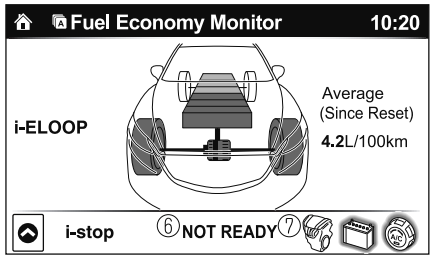
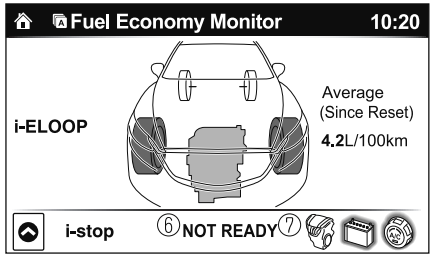
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Control Status Display

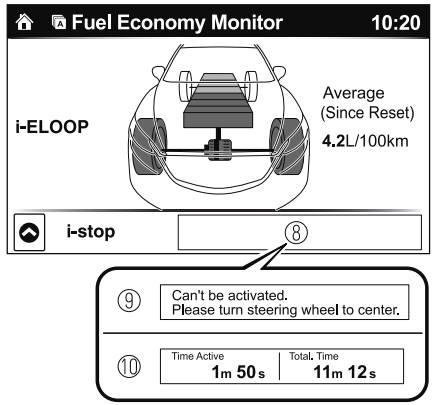
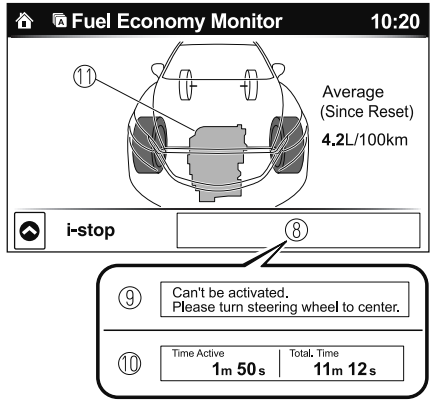
The i-stop operation status, cylinder deactivation operation status, and the i-ELOOP power generating status are displayed.

Indication on display	Control status
With i-ELOOP system 	① Displays the level of electricity generated by regenerative braking. ② Displays the amount of the electricity stored in the rechargeable battery.
With i-ELOOP system  **With Cylinder Deactivation** 	③ Displays the status of the electricity stored in the rechargeable battery and being supplied to the electrical devices (whole vehicle in display is illuminated simultaneously). ④ Displays the accumulated fuel economy. • **Instrument Cluster (Type A)** Synchronized (linked) with the average fuel economy displayed in the trip meter (TRIP A). Refer to Average Fuel Economy on page 4-27. • To reset, press the ↻ icon in the menu. (The average fuel economy and TRIP A displayed in the trip meter (TRIP A) reset at the same time.) • **Instrument Cluster (Type B)** Synchronized (linked) with the average fuel economy displayed in the trip meter (TRIP A). Refer to Average Fuel Economy on page 4-45. • To reset, press the ↻ icon in the menu. (The average fuel economy and TRIP A displayed in the trip meter (TRIP A) reset at the same time.) ⑤ The condition of each cylinder is displayed by colours. The operating cylinders are displayed in red.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

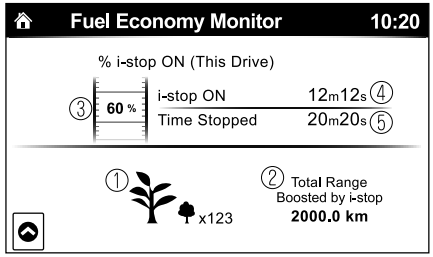
Indication on display	Control status
With i-ELOOP system  **Without i-ELOOP system** 	⑥ Displays the readiness status as to whether operation of the i-stop function is available. ⑦ Displays the operation readiness status of the i-stop function on the vehicle side (engine, battery, and A/C) using icon colouring. The blue colour indicates that the i-stop function is ready to operate, and the grey colour indicates that it is not ready for operation.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Indication on display	Control status
With i-ELOOP system 	⑧ Displays the i-stop function status while the vehicle is stopped.
	⑨ Indicates the operations required by the driver to operate the i-stop function while it is not operating.
	⑩ Displays the current amount of time that the i-stop function has been operating and the accumulated amount of time that it has been operating.
Without i-ELOOP system 	⑪ The i-stop function operation status is indicated by the colour of the engine area. The colour is blue during i-stop function operation, and grey when it is not operating.

▼ Effectiveness Display

The actual performance of the energy efficiency is displayed.

Indication on display	Control status
	① The leaf graphic grows according to the amount of CO_2 emissions reduced by the system effects. The cumulative total amount of leaf growth is indicated in terms of the number of tree graphics.
	② Displays the total driving distance which could be extended by the operation of the i-stop function.
	③ Displays the percentage of time that the vehicle was stopped by the i-stop function operation out of the total amount of time that the vehicle was stopped.
	④ Displays the amount of time that the i-stop function has operated.
	⑤ Displays the total amount of time that the vehicle was stopped.

▼ Ending Screen Display

If the ending display on the fuel economy monitor is on when the ignition is switched from ON to OFF, the actual energy efficiency is displayed.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Drive Selection*

Drive selection is a system to switch the vehicle's drive mode. When the sport mode is selected, vehicle's response against accelerator operation is enhanced. This provides additional quick acceleration which may be needed to safely make manoeuvres such as lane changes, merging onto freeways, or passing other vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

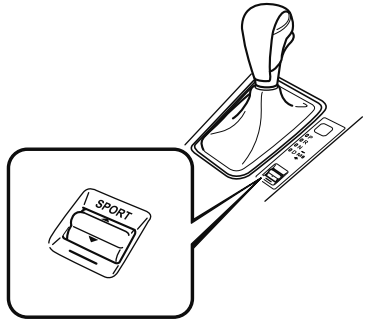
Do not use the sport mode when driving on slippery roads such as wet or snow-covered roads. It may cause tyre slipping.

NOTE

- *When the sport mode is selected, driving at higher engine speeds increases and it may increase fuel consumption. Mazda recommends that you cancel the sport mode on normal driving.*
- *Drive mode cannot be switched in the following conditions:*
  - *ABS/TCS/DSC is operating*
  - *The Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) System is operating.*
  - *Steering wheel is being operated abruptly*

▼ Drive Selection Switch

Press the drive selection switch forward ("**SPORT**") to select the sport mode. Pull the drive selection switch back ("**—**") to cancel the sport mode.



NOTE

- *In the following cases, the drive selection is cancelled.*
  - *The ignition is switched OFF.*
  - *Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) System is set.*
- *Depending on the driving conditions when sport mode is selected, the vehicle may perform shift-down or slightly accelerate.*

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Select Mode Indication

When the sport mode is selected, the select mode indication turns on in the instrument cluster.



NOTE
If the drive selection cannot be switched to sport mode, the select mode indication flashes to notify the driver.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Power Steering

- Power steering is only operable when the engine is running. If the engine is off or if the power steering system is inoperable, you can still steer, but it requires more physical effort.
  If the steering feels stiffer than usual during normal driving or the steering vibrates, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
- The warning indication notifies the driver of system abnormalities and operation conditions.
  In addition, the buzzer may also activate depending on the system abnormality or operation condition.
  Refer to Stop Vehicle in Safe Place Immediately on page 7-23.
  Refer to Power Steering Warning Buzzer on page 7-43.

⚠ CAUTION

Never hold the steering wheel to the extreme left or right for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. This could damage the power steering system.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

i-ACTIVSENSE

i-ACTIVSENSE is a collective term covering a series of advanced safety and driver support systems which make use of a Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) and radar sensors. These systems consist of active safety and pre-crash safety systems.
These systems are designed to assist the driver in safer driving by reducing the load on the driver and helping to avert collisions or reduce their severity. However, because each system has its limitations, always drive carefully and do not rely solely on the systems.

▼ Active Safety Technology

Active Safety Technology supports safer driving by helping the driver to recognise potential hazards and avert accidents.

Driver awareness support systems

Nighttime visibility

Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS).....page 4-107
Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH).....page 4-110
High Beam Control System (HBC)..... page 4-108

Left/right side and rear side detection

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)..... page 4-149
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM).....page 4-113

Road sign recognition

Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR).....page 4-119

Inter-vehicle distance recognition

Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS).....page 4-126

Driver fatigue detection

Driver Attention Alert (DAA)..... page 4-130

Rear obstruction detection when leaving a parking space

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA).....page 4-132

Full-surround recognition

360°View Monitor..... page 4-176

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Driver support systems

Inter-vehicle distance

Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)..... page 4-136

Lane departure

Lane-keep Assist System (LAS)..... page 4-149

Speed control

Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)..... page 4-160

▼ Pre-Crash Safety Technology

Pre-crash safety technology is designed to assist the driver in averting collisions or reduce their severity in situations where they cannot be avoided.

Collision damage reduction in low vehicle speed range

Forward driving

Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)..... page 4-167

Reverse driving

Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R)..... page 4-170

Collision damage reduction in medium/high speed range

Smart Brake Support (SBS)..... page 4-174

▼ Camera and Sensors

Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)

The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) detects lane indications and recognises headlights, tail lights and city lights during nighttime driving. In addition, it also detects the vehicle ahead, pedestrians, or obstructions. The following systems also use the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).

- High Beam Control System (HBC)
- Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)
- Driver Attention Alert (DAA)
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)
- Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)
- Smart Brake Support (SBS)
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is installed at the top of the windscreen near the rearview mirror.
Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-203.

Radar sensor (front)

The radar sensor (front) functions by detecting the radio waves reflected off a vehicle ahead sent from the radar sensor. The following systems also use the radar sensor (front).

- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)
- Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS)
- Smart Brake Support (SBS)

The radar sensor (front) is mounted behind the radiator grille.
Refer to Radar Sensor (Front) on page 4-208.

Radar sensors (rear)

The radar sensors (rear) function by detecting the radio waves reflected off a vehicle approaching from the rear or an obstruction sent from the radar sensors. The following systems also use the radar sensors (rear).

- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

The radar sensors (rear) are installed inside the rear bumper, one each on the left and right sides.
Refer to Radar Sensors (Rear) on page 4-211.

Ultrasonic sensors (rear)

The ultrasonic sensors (rear) function by detecting the ultrasonic waves reflected off obstructions at the rear sent from the ultrasonic sensors. The following systems also use the ultrasonic sensors (rear).

- Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R)

The ultrasonic sensors (rear) are mounted in the rear bumper.
Refer to Ultrasonic Sensors (Rear) on page 4-213.

Front camera/side cameras/rear view camera

The front camera, side cameras, and rear camera shoot images of the area surrounding the vehicle. The 360° View Monitor uses each camera.
Cameras are installed to the front bumper, door mirrors, and liftgate.
Refer to Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera on page 4-214.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS)*

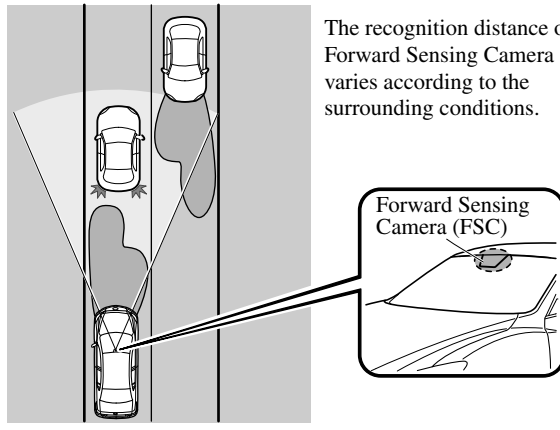
The adaptive front lighting system (AFS) automatically adjusts the headlight beams to the left or right in conjunction with the operation of the steering wheel after the headlights have been turned on.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

High Beam Control System (HBC)*

The HBC determines the conditions in front of the vehicle using the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) while driving in darkness to automatically switch the headlights between high and low beams.
Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-203.
While driving the vehicle at a speed of about 30 km/h (19 mph) or more, the headlights are switched to high beams when there are no vehicles ahead or approaching in the opposite direction.
The system switches the headlights to low beams when one of the following occurs:

- The system detects a vehicle or the headlights/lights of a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction.
- The vehicle is driven on roads lined with streetlamps or on roads in well-lit cities and towns.
- The vehicle is driven at less than about 20 km/h (12 mph).



The recognition distance of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) varies according to the surrounding conditions.

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not adjust the vehicle height, modify the headlight units, or remove the camera, otherwise the system will not operate normally.*
- *Do not rely excessively on the HBC and drive the vehicle while paying sufficient attention to safety. Switch the headlights between the high beams and low beams manually if necessary.*

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

The timing in which the system switches the headlights changes under the following conditions. If the system does not switch the headlights appropriately, manually switch between high and low beams according to the visibility as well as road and traffic conditions.

- *When there are sources of light in the area such as street lamps, illuminated signboards, and traffic signals.*
- *When there are reflective objects in the surrounding area such as reflective plates and signs.*
- *When visibility is reduced under rain, snow and foggy conditions.*
- *When driving on roads with sharp turn or hilly terrain.*
- *When the headlights/rear lamps of vehicles in front of you or in the opposite lane are dim or not illuminated.*
- *When there is insufficient darkness such as at dawn or dusk.*
- *When the luggage compartment is loaded with heavy objects or the rear passenger seats are occupied.*
- *When visibility is reduced due to a vehicle in front of you spraying water from its tyres onto your windscreen.*

▼ To Operate the System

The HBC operates to switch the headlights automatically between high and low beams after the ignition is switched ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO and high beam position.
The HBC determines that it is dark based on the brightness of the surrounding area. At the same time, the HBC indicator light (green) in the instrument cluster illuminates.



NOTE

- *When the vehicle speed is about 30 km/h (19 mph) or more, the headlights automatically switch to high beams when there are no vehicles ahead or approaching in the opposite direction. When the vehicle speed is less than about 20 km/h (12 mph), the HBC switches the headlights to low beams.*
- *The low beams may not switch to high beams when cornering.*
- *Operation of the HBC function can be disabled. Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ **Manual Switching**

Switching to low beams

Shift the lever to the low beam position.
The HBC indicator light (green) turns off.

Switching to high beams

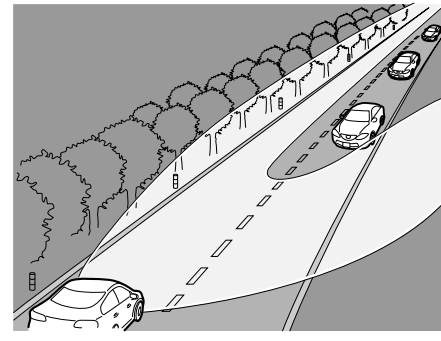
Turn the headlight switch to the ≣D position.
The HBC indicator light (green) turns off and the ≣D is illuminated.

Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)*

The ALH are a system which uses the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) to determine the situation of a vehicle ahead or a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction while driving at night to automatically switch the illumination range of the headlights, the illuminated area, or the illumination brightness.
Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-203.
The ALH are controlled between high and low beams as follows to assure the driver's visibility without dazzling a vehicle ahead or a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction.

Glare-Free High Beam

This feature dims only the high-beam light shone on the vehicle ahead.
The high beams will dim while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or faster. When the vehicle speed is less than about 30 km/h (19 mph), the beams switch to the low beams.



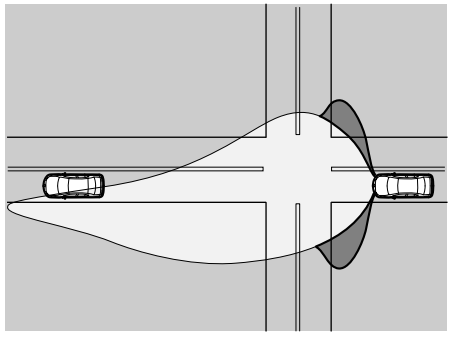
NOTE
The headlight high-beam indicator light turns on while the high beams are on.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

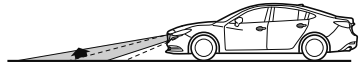
Wide-Range Low Beam

This feature extends the illumination range of the light cast by the low beams while driving at a speed less than about 40 km/h (25 mph).



Highway Mode

This feature shifts the illumination angle of the light cast by the headlights upward while driving on highways.



The distance in which the ALH can detect objects varies depending on the surrounding conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not modify the suspensions or headlight units, or remove the camera. Otherwise, the ALH may not operate normally.*
- *Do not rely excessively on the ALH and drive the vehicle while paying sufficient attention to safety. Switch the headlights between the high beams and low beams manually if necessary.*

NOTE

Under the following conditions, the ALH may not operate normally. Manually switch between the high and low beams according to the visibility, and the road and traffic conditions.

- *When there are other sources of light in the area such as street lamps, illuminated signboards, and traffic signals.*
- *When there are reflective objects in the surrounding area such as reflective plates and signs.*
- *When visibility is reduced under rain, snow and foggy conditions.*
- *When driving on roads with sharp curves or undulations.*
- *When the headlights/rear lamps of vehicles ahead or in the opposite lane are dim or not illuminated.*
- *When there is insufficient darkness such as at dawn or dusk.*
- *When the luggage compartment is loaded with heavy objects or the rear passenger seats are occupied.*
- *When visibility is reduced due to a vehicle ahead spraying water from its tyres onto your windscreen.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ To Operate the System

The system switches the headlights to the high beams after the ignition is switched ON and the headlight switch is in the **AUTO** position. The ALH indicator light (green) in the instrument cluster turns on simultaneously.



The ALH determine that it is nighttime based on the brightness of the surrounding area.
The system cancels operation when the headlight switch is turned to a position other than **AUTO**, the headlights are manually switched to low beams, or the high beams are flashed on and off.

NOTE
The system can be changed so that the ALH do not operate.
Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.

▼ Manual Switching

Switching to low beams

Shift the lever to the low beam position.
The ALH indicator light (green) turns off.

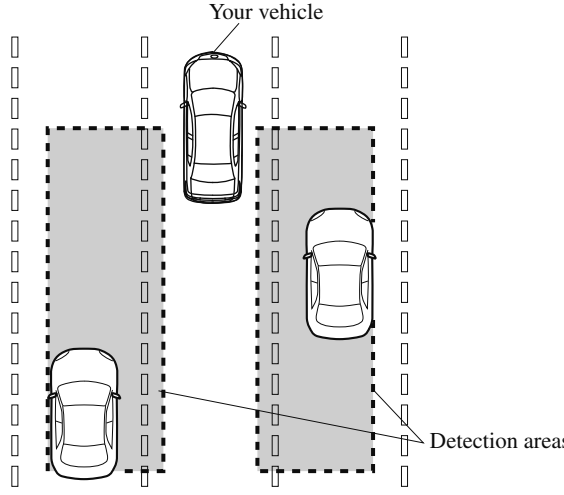
Switching to high beams

Turn the headlight switch to the ≣D position.
The ALH indicator light (green) turns off and the ≣D is illuminated.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)

The BSM is designed to assist the driver in checking the area to the rear of the vehicle on both sides during lane changes by notifying the driver of the presence of vehicles approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane.
The BSM detects vehicles approaching from the rear while travelling in the forward direction at a speed of 10 km/h (6.3 mph) or faster and notifies the driver by turning on the BSM warning indicator light and displaying the vehicle detection screen.
If the direction indicator lever is operated to signal a turn in the direction in which the BSM warning indicator light is illuminated while the approaching vehicle is detected, the BSM notifies the driver of possible danger by turning on the BSM warning indicator light, and by activating the warning sound and the warning screen indicator display.
The detection area on this system covers the driving lanes on both sides of the vehicle and from the rear part of the front doors to about 50 m (164 ft) behind the vehicle.



⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding area visually before making an actual lane change:
The system is only designed to assist you in checking for vehicles at your rear when making a lane change. Due to certain limitations with the operation of this system, the BSM warning indicator light, the warning sound and the warning screen indicator display may not activate or they might be delayed even though a vehicle is in an adjacent driving lane. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the rear.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

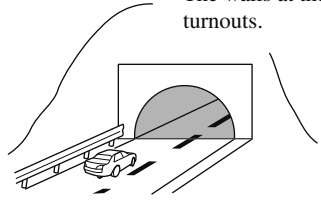
NOTE

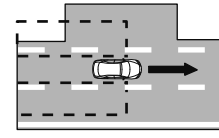
- *The BSM will operate when all of the following conditions are met:*
  - *The ignition is switched ON.*
  - *The BSM OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster is turned off.*
  - *The vehicle speed is about 10 km/h (6.3 mph) or faster.*
- *The BSM will not operate under the following circumstances.*
  - *The vehicle speed falls below about 10 km/h (6.3 mph) even though the BSM OFF switch indicator light is turned off.*
  - *The selector lever is shifted to R position and the vehicle is reversing.*
  - *The turning radius is small (making a sharp turn, turning at intersections).*
- *In the following cases, the BSM OFF indicator light turns on and operation of the system is stopped. If the BSM OFF indicator light remains illuminated, have the vehicle inspected at an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.*
  - *Some problem with the system including the BSM warning indicator lights is detected.*
  - *A large deviation in the installation position of a radar sensor (rear) on the vehicle has occurred.*
  - *There is a large accumulation of snow or ice on the rear bumper near a radar sensor (rear). Remove any snow, ice or mud on the rear bumper.*
  - *Driving on snow-covered roads for long periods.*
  - *The temperature near the radar sensors (rear) becomes extremely hot due to driving for long periods on slopes during the summer.*
  - *The battery voltage has decreased.*
- *Under the following conditions, the radar sensors (rear) cannot detect target objects or it may be difficult to detect them.*
  - *A vehicle is in the detection area at the rear in an adjacent driving lane but it does not approach. The BSM determines the condition based on radar detection data.*
  - *A vehicle is travelling alongside your vehicle at nearly the same speed for an extended period of time.*
  - *Vehicles approaching in the opposite direction.*
  - *A vehicle in an adjacent driving lane is attempting to pass your vehicle.*
  - *A vehicle is in an adjacent lane on a road with extremely wide driving lanes. The detection area of the radar sensors (rear) is set at the road width of expressways.*
- *In the following case, the flashing of the BSM warning indicator light, and the activation of the warning sound and the warning screen indicator display may not occur or they may be delayed.*
  - *A vehicle makes a lane change from a driving lane 2 lanes over to an adjacent lane.*
  - *Driving on steep slopes.*
  - *Crossing the summit of a hill or mountain pass.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

・When there is a difference in the height between your driving lane and the adjacent lane.
・Directly after the BSM system becomes operable by changing the setting.
・If the road width is extremely narrow, vehicles 2 lanes over may be detected. The detection area of the radar sensors (rear) is set according to the road width of expressways.
・The BSM warning indicator light may turn on and the vehicle detection screen may be displayed in the display in reaction to stationary objects (guardrails, tunnels, sidewalls, and parked vehicles) on the road or the roadside.

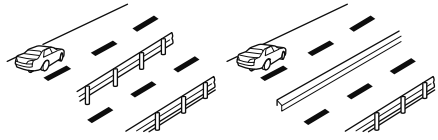
The walls at the entrance and exits of tunnels, turnouts.

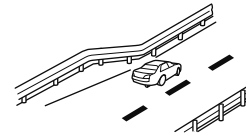




Objects such as guardrails and concrete walls running alongside the vehicle.

Places where the width between guardrails or walls on each side of the vehicle narrows.





・A BSM warning indicator light may flash or the warning beep and the warning screen indicator display may be activated several times when making a turn at a city intersection.
・Turn off the BSM while pulling a trailer or while an accessory such as a bicycle carrier is installed to the rear of the vehicle. Otherwise, the radar's radio waves will be blocked causing the system to not operate normally.
・In the following cases, it may be difficult to view the illumination/flashing of the BSM warning indicator lights equipped on the door mirrors.

・Snow or ice is adhering to the door mirrors.
・The front door glass is fogged or covered in snow, frost or dirt.

・The system switches to the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function when the selector lever is shifted to the reverse (R) position.
Refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) on page 4-132.

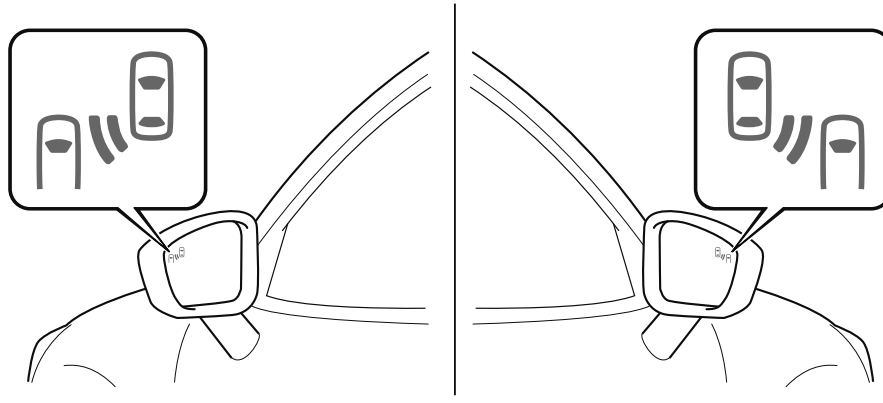
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Indicator Lights/Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Beep

The BSM or Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system notifies the driver of the presence of vehicles in adjacent lanes or at the rear of the vehicle using the BSM warning indicator light, the warning sound and the display indicator (vehicles with multi-information display and active driving display) (BSM) while the systems are operational.

BSM warning indicator lights

The BSM warning indicator lights are equipped on the left and right door mirrors. The warning indicator lights turn on when a vehicle approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane is detected.



When the ignition is switched ON, the warning indicator light turns on momentarily and then turns off after a few seconds.

Forward driving (BSM operation)

The BSM detects vehicles approaching from the rear and turns on the BSM warning indicator lights equipped on the door mirrors according to the conditions. Additionally, while a BSM warning indicator light is illuminated, if the direction indicator lever is operated to signal a turn in the direction in which the BSM warning indicator light is illuminated, the BSM warning indicator light flashes.

Reverse driving (Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system operation)

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system detects vehicles approaching from the left and right of your vehicle and flashes the BSM warning indicator lights.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

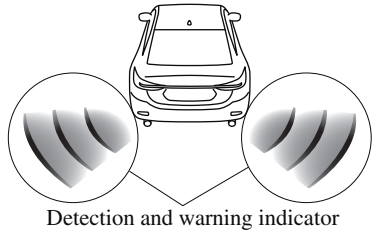
Function for cancelling illumination dimmer

If the BSM warning indicator lights turn on when the position lights are turned on, the brightness of the BSM warning indicator lights is dimmed.
If the BSM warning indicator lights are difficult to see due to glare from surrounding brightness when travelling on snow-covered roads or under foggy conditions, press the dimmer cancellation button to cancel the dimmer and increase the brightness of BSM warning indicator lights when they turn on.
Refer to Instrument Panel Illumination on page 4-25, 4-43.

Display indicator (Vehicles with multi-information display and active driving display)

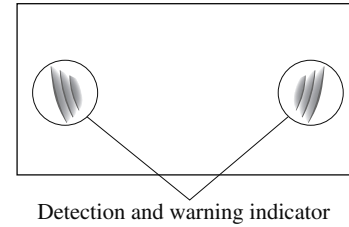
The detected approaching vehicle and warning are displayed in the multi-information display and active driving display when the vehicle is moving forward (BSM operational).

Multi-information Display
Instrument Cluster (Type A)



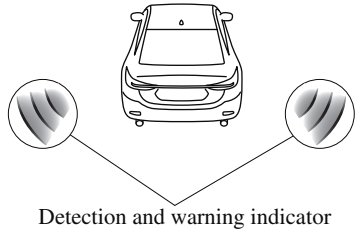
Detection and warning indicator

Active Driving Display



Detection and warning indicator

Instrument Cluster (Type B)



Detection and warning indicator

The detected direction is displayed with a detection indicator (white) when an approaching vehicle is detected. In addition, if the direction indicator lever is operated to signal a lane change while the vehicle is detected, the display changes the colour (amber) of the warning indicator.

BSM warning beep

The BSM warning beep is activated simultaneously with the flashing of a BSM warning indicator light.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Cancelling Operation of Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)

The BSM system can be set to inoperable. Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11. When the BSM is set to inoperable, the BSM and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems are turned off and the BSM OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on.



NOTE

When the ignition is switched OFF, the system status before it was turned off is maintained. For example, if the ignition is switched OFF while the BSM and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems are operational, the BSM and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems remain operational the next time the ignition is switched ON.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)

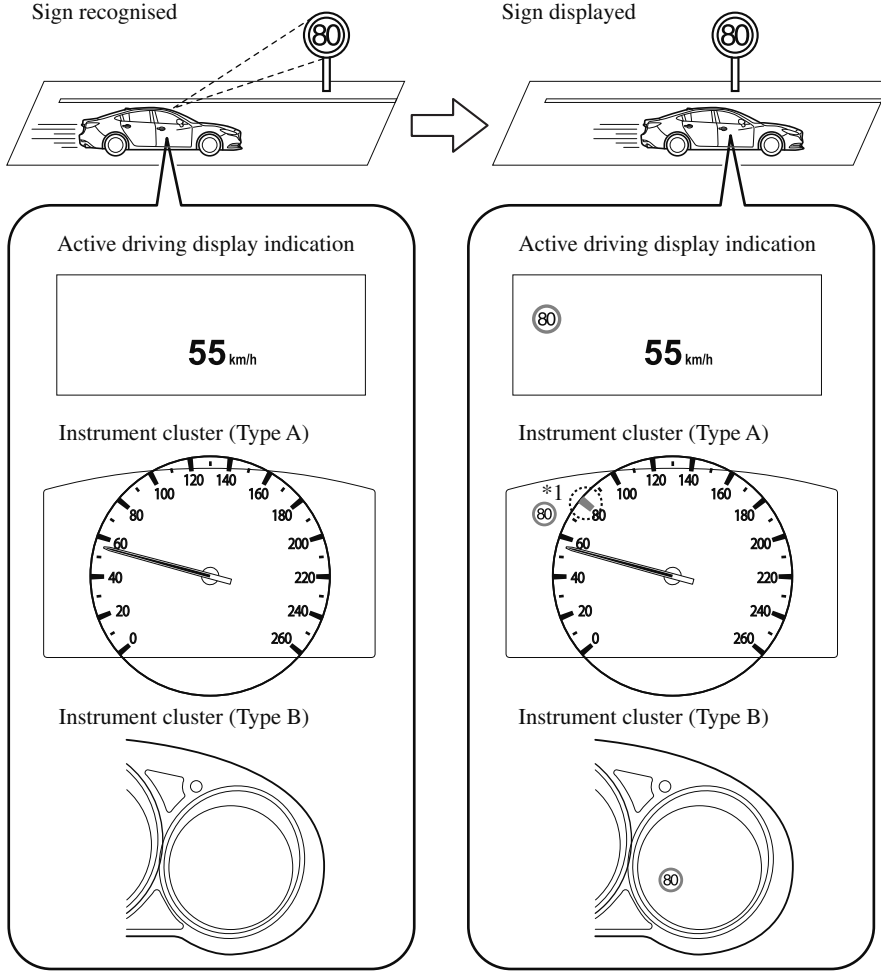
The TSR helps prevent the driver from overlooking traffic signs, and provides support for safer driving by displaying traffic signs on the active driving display/instrument cluster which are recognised by the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or recorded in the navigation system while the vehicle is driven.
The TSR displays the speed limit (including auxiliary signs), do not enter, and traffic stop signs.
If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign indicated in the active driving display/instrument cluster while the vehicle is driven, the system notifies the driver using the indication in the active driving display/instrument cluster and a warning sound.

NOTE

- *The TSR is not supported in some countries or regions. For information concerning the supported countries or regions, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
- *The TSR operates only if the navigation system SD card (Mazda genuine) is inserted in the SD card slot. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

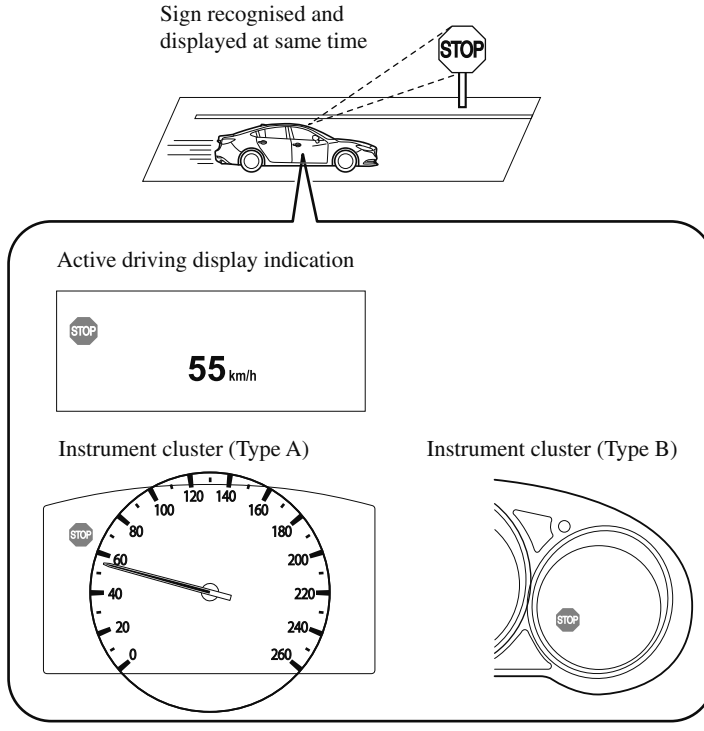
Speed limit signs (including auxiliary signs) and do not enter signs



*1: Recognized speed limit indication colour changes.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Stop sign



⚠ WARNING

Always check the traffic signs visually while driving.
The TSR helps prevent the driver from overlooking traffic signs and provides support for safer driving. Depending on the weather conditions or problems with traffic signs, a traffic sign may not be recognised or a traffic sign different from the actual traffic sign may be displayed. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the actual traffic signs. Otherwise, it could result in an accident.

NOTE

- *The TSR does not operate if there is a malfunction in the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
- *Under the following conditions, the TSR may not operate normally.*
  - *An object placed on the instrument panel is reflected in the windscreen and picked up by the camera.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Heavy luggage is loaded in the luggage compartment or on the rear seat and the vehicle is tilted.*
- *The tyre pressures are not adjusted to the specified pressure.*
- *Tyres other than standard tyres are equipped.*
- *The vehicle is driven on the ramp and surrounding area to or from a rest area or a tollgate on a highway.*
- *When surrounding brightness suddenly changes such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.*
- *The illumination of the headlights is weakened because of dirt or the optical axis is deviated.*
- *The windscreen is dirty or foggy.*
- *The windscreen and camera are fogged (water droplets).*
- *Strong light is directed at the front of the vehicle (such as backlight or high-beam headlights of on-coming vehicles).*
- *The vehicle is making a sharp turn.*
- *Strong light reflects off the road.*
- *A traffic sign is in a position which makes it difficult to reflect the light from the vehicle's headlights, such as when the vehicle is driven at night or in a tunnel.*
- *The vehicle is driven under weather conditions such as rain, fog, or snow.*
- *The stored map data for the navigation system is not current.*
- *A traffic sign is obscured by mud or snow.*
- *A traffic sign is concealed by trees or a vehicle.*
- *A traffic sign is partially shaded.*
- *A traffic sign is bent or warped.*
- *A traffic sign is too low or too high.*
- *A traffic sign is too bright or too dark (including electronic traffic signs).*
- *A traffic sign is too big or too small.*
- *There is an object similar to the traffic sign being read (such as another traffic sign or other signs resembling it).*

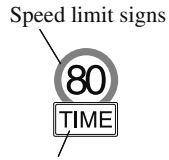
- *The TSR does not operate if the active driving display is set to non-display.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Traffic Sign Display Indication

The following traffic signs are displayed on the active driving display/instrument cluster.

Speed limit signs (including auxiliary signs)



Auxiliary sign (example)

If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot classify an auxiliary sign (such as time restrictions, turning restrictions, end of section) correctly, the following screen is displayed.



Do not enter signs



Stop signs



NOTE

Speed limit signs (including auxiliary signs)

- *When the vehicle speed is about 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or faster, the speed limit sign is displayed when any one of the following conditions are met.*
  - *The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a speed limit sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle and the vehicle passes it.*
  - *The speed limit sign stored in the navigation system is read.*
- *In the following cases, display of the speed limit sign stops.*
  - *The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a new speed limit sign which differs from the previous one (displays the new speed limit sign).*

Do not enter signs

- *A do not enter sign is displayed when all of the following conditions are met.*
  - *The vehicle speed is about 80 km/h (50 mph) or slower.*
  - *The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a do not enter sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle and the vehicle passes it.*
  - *A speed limit sign with an auxiliary sign is not recognised.*
- *When the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises the do not enter sign and a certain period of time has elapsed since the vehicle passed the sign, display of the do not enter sign stops.*

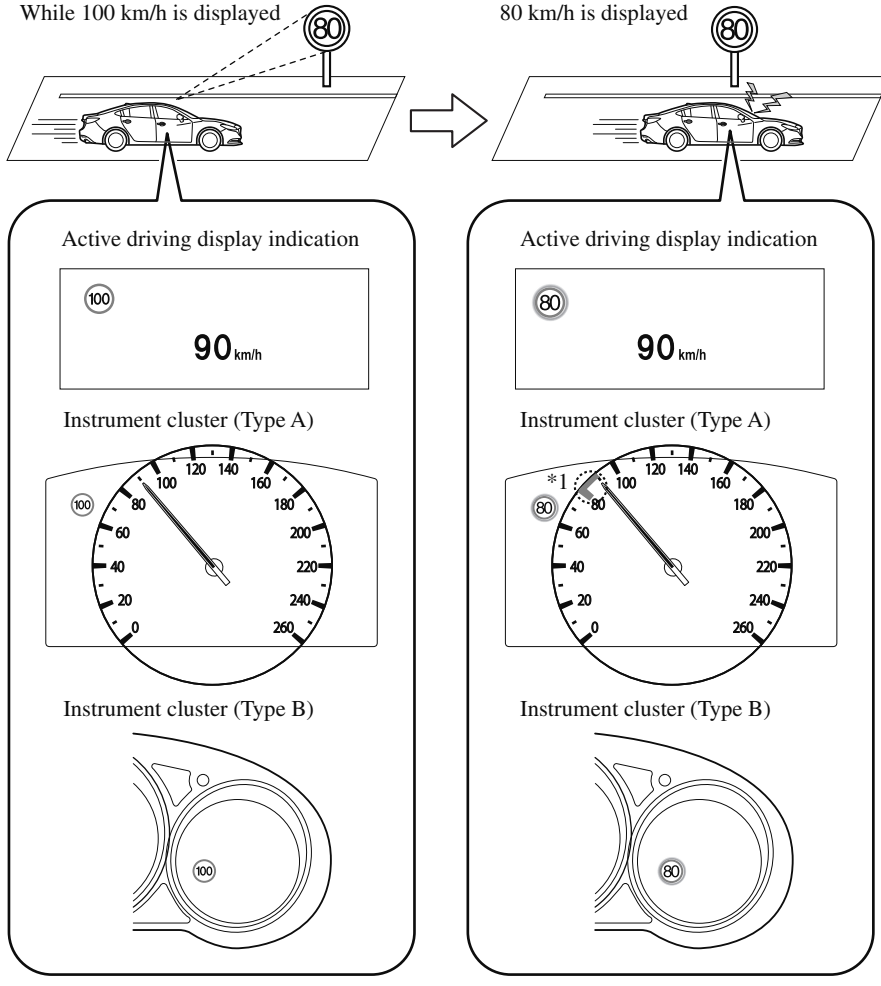
Stop sign

- *A stop sign is displayed when all of the following conditions are met:*
  - *The vehicle speed is about 30 km/h (19 mph) or slower.*
  - *The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a stop sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle.*
- *When a certain period of time has elapsed since the stop sign was displayed, display of the stop sign stops.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Excessive Speed Warning

If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the active driving display/ instrument cluster, the area around the speed limit sign flashes 10 times in amber and the warning sound is activated 3 times at the same time. If the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on. Check the surrounding conditions and adjust the vehicle speed to the legal speed using the appropriate operation such as depressing the brake pedal.



*1: Indication colour in excessive speed area changes.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

The warning pattern and the warning activation timing differ depending on the setting contents.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

Warning pattern

- Off: The excessive speed warning is not activated.
- Visual: The area around the speed limit sign displayed in the display flashes 10 times in amber, and if the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on.
- Audio & Visual: The area around the speed limit sign displayed in the display flashes 10 times in amber and the warning sound is activated 3 times at the same time. If the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on.

Warning activation timing

- + 0: If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the display, the excessive speed warning is activated.
- + 5: If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the display by 5 km/h (3 mph), the excessive speed warning is activated.
- + 10: If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the display by 10 km/h (5 mph), the excessive speed warning is activated.

NOTE

- *In the following cases, the excessive speed warning stops operating.*
  - *The vehicle speed is less than the speed of the displayed speed limit sign. (If the activation timing for the excessive speed warning is changed in the personalisation features, the excessive speed warning stops operating when the vehicle speed is less than the changed vehicle speed.*
  - *A speed limit sign indication has been updated and the vehicle speed is lower than the updated indication.*
  - *Display of the speed limit sign stops.*
- *The warning indication is displayed at the same time the excessive speed warning sound is activated if the vehicle speed exceeds the speed indicated on the speed limit sign. Refer to Warning Sound is Activated on page 7-40.*
- *If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) incorrectly recognises the actual speed limit sign at a lower speed, the excessive speed alarm is activated even if the vehicle is driven at the legal speed.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS)

The DRSS measures the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle ahead using a radar sensor (front) while the vehicle speed is about 30 km/h (19 mph) or faster, and if your vehicle approaches a vehicle ahead more closely than what is appropriate for maintaining distance between the vehicles according to the vehicle speed, a notification in the active driving display is indicated to advise you to keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the DRSS and always drive carefully:
The DRSS provides advice for safer driving and notifies the driver of a recommended, safer distance to maintain with a vehicle ahead. The ability to detect a vehicle ahead is limited depending on the type of vehicle ahead, the weather conditions, and the traffic conditions. Therefore, if the accelerator and brake pedals are not operated correctly it could lead to an accident. Always verify the safety of the surrounding area and depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal while keeping a safer distance from vehicles ahead or on-coming vehicles.

NOTE

- *The DRSS operates when all of the following conditions are met:*
  - *The ignition is switched ON.*
  - *The DRSS is on.*
  - *The selector lever is in a position other than reverse (R).*
  - *The vehicle speed is 30 km/h or faster (19 mph or faster).*
- *The objects which activate the system are 4-wheeled vehicles.*
- *The DRSS may also operate in the presence of motorcycles and bicycles.*
- *The DRSS may not operate normally under the following conditions:*
  - *The Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) has a malfunction.*
  - *The vehicle ahead is travelling at an extremely slow speed.*
- *The system does not operate with the following objects:*
  - *Vehicles approaching in the opposite direction.*
  - *Stationary objects (stopped vehicles, obstructions)*

▼ Indication on Display

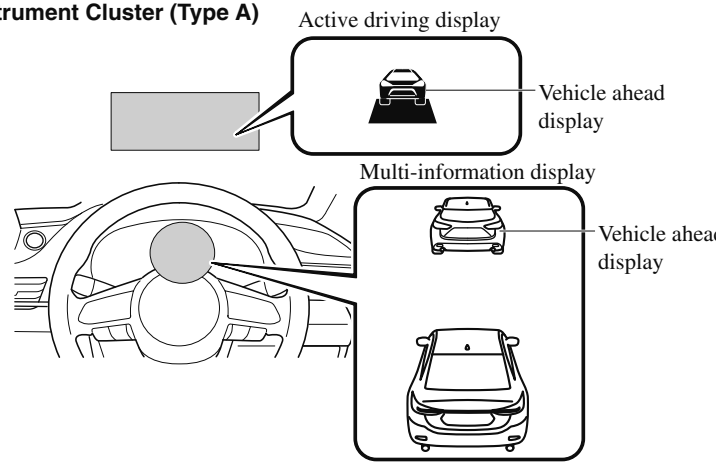
The DRSS operation status is indicated in the active driving display or multi-information display. Regarding malfunctions, check the vehicle conditions or have it inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer according to the content of the displayed message.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

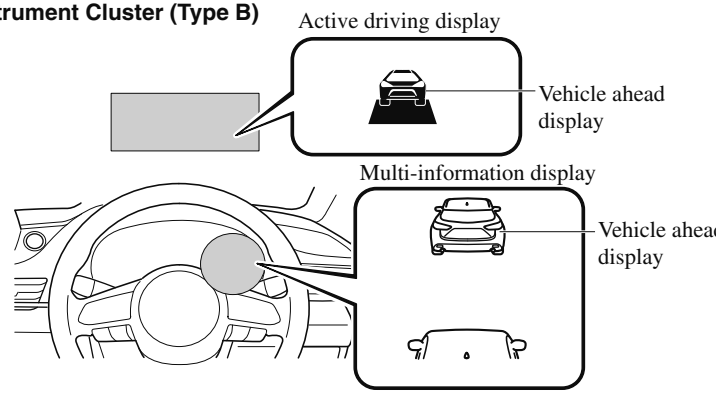
NOTE

- *When the ignition is switched off, the operation status before the system was turned off is maintained. For example, if the ignition is switched off with the DRSS operable, the system will be operable when the ignition is switched ON the next time.*
- *The DRSS can be turned on/off and the system's sensitivity can be changed. Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.*

Instrument Cluster (Type A)

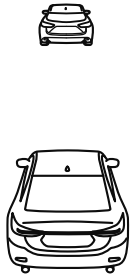
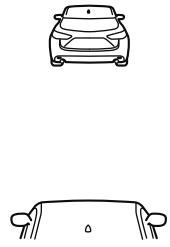
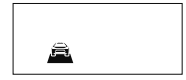
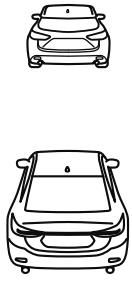
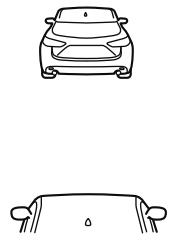
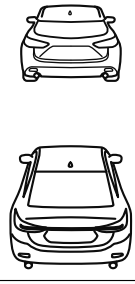
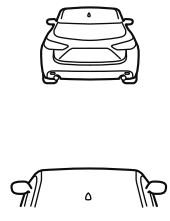


Instrument Cluster (Type B)

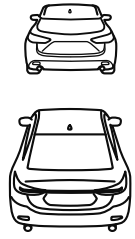
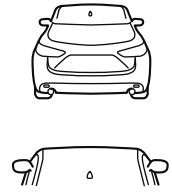
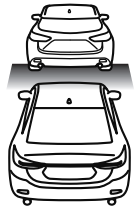
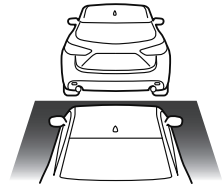
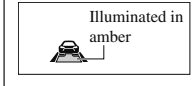


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Distance-between-vehicles guidelines*1

Indication on display			Distance between vehicles guidelines (During travel at about 40 km/h (25 mph)	Distance between vehicles guidelines (During travel at about 80 km/h (50 mph)
Multi-information display		Active driving display		
Instrument cluster (Type A)	Instrument cluster (Type B)			
			About 25 m (82 ft)	About 50 m (164 ft)
			About 20 m (66 ft)	About 40 m (131 ft)
			About 15 m (49 ft)	About 30 m (98 ft)

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Indication on display			Distance between vehicles guidelines (During travel at about 40 km/h (25 mph))	Distance between vehicles guidelines (During travel at about 80 km/h (50 mph))
Multi-information display		Active driving display		
Instrument cluster (Type A)	Instrument cluster (Type B)			
			About 10 m (33 ft)	About 20 m (66 ft)
 Illuminated in amber*2	 Illuminated in amber*2		About 10 m (32 ft) or less	About 20 m (65 ft) or less

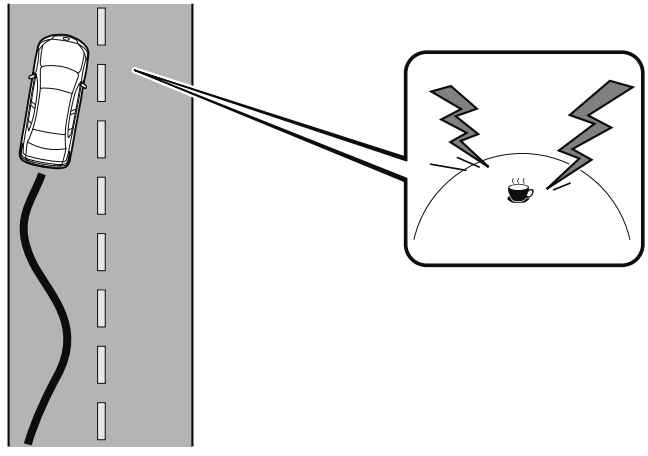
*1 The distance between vehicles differs depending on vehicle speed.

*2 Indication when the distance setting for notifying the driver that the vehicle approaches a vehicle ahead is Near.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Driver Attention Alert (DAA)*

The DAA is a system which detects driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness, and encourages the driver to take a rest.
When the vehicle is driven inside traffic lane lines at about 65 to 140 km/h (40 to 86 mph), the DAA estimates the amount of accumulated fatigue and decreased attentiveness of the driver based on the information from the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) and other vehicle information, and encourages the driver to take a rest using an indication on the multi-information display and a warning sound.
Use the DAA on expressways or highways.
Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-203.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on DAA and always drive carefully:
The DAA detects driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness and encourages the driver to take a rest, however, it is not designed to prevent the vehicle from straying. If you rely too much on the DAA it could lead to an accident. Drive carefully and operate the steering wheel appropriately.
In addition, the system may not be able to detect driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness correctly depending on the traffic and driving conditions. The driver must take sufficient rest in consideration of safer driving.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

· The DAA operates when all of the following conditions are met.

· The vehicle speed is about 65 to 140 km/h (40 to 86 mph).
· The system detects white (yellow) lane lines.
· The system has completed learning of the driver's driving data.

· The DAA does not operate under the following conditions.

· The vehicle speed is less than about 65 km/h (40 mph).
· The vehicle speed exceeds about 140 km/h (86 mph)
· The vehicle is making a sharp turn.
· The vehicle is changing lanes.
· The system cannot detect white (yellow) lane lines.

· The DAA may not operate normally under the following conditions.

· White (yellow) lane lines are less visible because of dirt or fading/patchiness.
· The vehicle is jolted or swayed continuously by strong winds or rough roads.
· The vehicle is driven aggressively.
· When making frequent lane changes.

· The DAA detects driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness based on the driving data when the vehicle is driven at about 65 to 140 km/h (40 to 86 mph) for about 20 minutes. The driving data will be reset under the following conditions.

· The vehicle is stopped for 15 minutes or longer.
· The vehicle is driven at less than about 65 km/h (40 mph) for about 30 minutes.
· The ignition is switched off.

· After the DAA has displayed the first message encouraging rest, it does not display the next one until 45 minutes have passed.

▼ Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Display (White)

When the system detects driver fatigue or decreased attentiveness, it activates the warning sound and displays an alert in the multi-information display.



Driver Attention Alert Time for a break

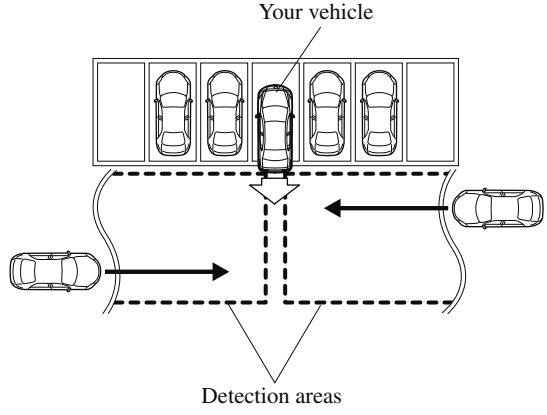
▼ Cancelling Driver Attention Alert (DAA)

The DAA can be set to not activate.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

The RCTA system is designed to assist the driver in checking the area to the rear of the vehicle on both sides while the vehicle is reversing by alerting the driver to the presence of vehicles approaching the rear of the vehicle.
The RCTA system detects vehicles approaching from the rear left and right sides of the vehicle, and the rear of the vehicle while the vehicle is being reversed out of a parking space, and notifies the driver of possible danger using the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights and the warning buzzer.

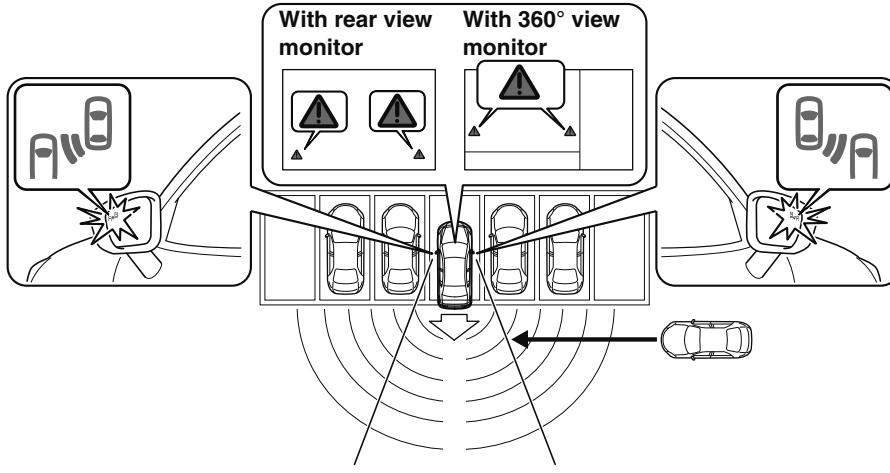


RCTA operation

1. The RCTA system operates when the selector lever is shifted to the reverse (R) position.
2. If there is the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle, the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights flashes and the warning beep is activated simultaneously.
   (With rear view monitor)
   The RCTA warning indication in the rearview monitor also synchronizes with the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator light on the door mirrors.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

(With 360° view monitor)
The RCTA warning indication in the 360° view monitor also synchronizes with the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator light on the door mirrors.



⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding area visually before actually putting the vehicle in reverse:
The system is only designed to assist you in checking for vehicles at the rear when putting the vehicle in reverse. Due to certain limitations with the operation of this system, the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights may not flash or it might be delayed even though a vehicle is behind your vehicle. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the rear.

NOTE

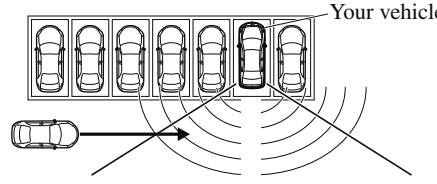
- *In the following cases, the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) OFF indicator light turns on and operation of the system is stopped. If the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) OFF indicator light remains illuminated, have the vehicle inspected at an Authorised Mazda Dealer as soon as possible.*
  - *Some problem with the system including the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights has occurred.*
  - *A large deviation in the installation position of a radar sensor (rear) on the vehicle has occurred.*
  - *There is a large accumulation of snow or ice on the rear bumper near a radar sensor (rear).*
  - *Driving on snow-covered roads for long periods.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

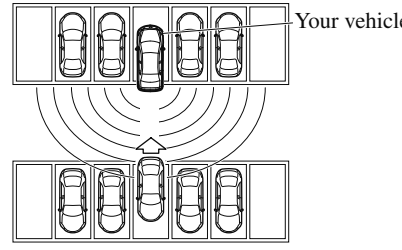
- *The temperature near the radar sensors becomes extremely hot due to driving for long periods on slopes during the summer.*
- *The battery voltage has decreased.*

・Under the following conditions, the radar sensors (rear) cannot detect target objects or it may be difficult to detect them.

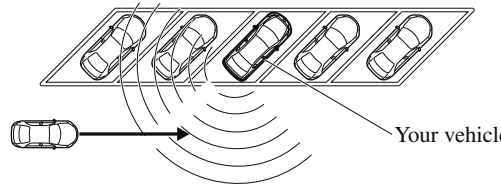
- *The vehicle speed when reversing is about 10 km/h (6 mph) or faster.*
- *The radar sensor (rear) detection area is obstructed by a nearby wall or parked vehicle. (Reverse the vehicle to a position where the radar sensor detection area is no longer obstructed.)*



- *A vehicle is approaching directly from the rear of your vehicle.*



- *The vehicle is parked on a slant.*



- *Directly after the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system becomes operable using the personalisation feature.*
- *Radio wave interference from a radar sensor equipped on a nearby parked vehicle.*

・In the following cases, it may be difficult to view the illumination/flashing of the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights equipped on the door mirrors.

- *Snow or ice adheres to the door mirrors.*
- *The front door glass is fogged or covered in snow, frost or dirt.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Turn off the RCTA system while pulling a trailer or while an accessory such as a bicycle carrier is installed to the rear of the vehicle. Otherwise, the radio waves emitted by the radar will be blocked causing the system to not operate normally.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)

The MRCC with Stop & Go function system is designed to maintain headway control*1 with a vehicle ahead according to your vehicle's speed using a radar sensor (front) to detect the distance to the vehicle ahead and a preset vehicle speed without you having to use the accelerator or brake pedals.

*1 Headway Control: Control of the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead detected by the Mazda Radar Cruise Control (MRCC) system.

Additionally, if your vehicle starts closing in on the vehicle ahead such as if the vehicle ahead brakes suddenly, a warning sound and a warning indication in the display are activated simultaneously to alert you to maintain a sufficient distance between the vehicles.
If the vehicle ahead stops while you are following behind it, your vehicle will stop and be held stopped automatically (stop hold control), and headway control will resume when you resume driving the vehicle such as by pressing the RES switch.
Also refer to the following before using the MRCC with Stop & Go function.

· i-stop (page 4-11)
· AUTOHOLD (page 4-83)
· Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) (page 4-203)
· Radar sensor (front) (page 4-208)

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the MRCC with Stop & Go function:
The MRCC with Stop & Go function system has detection limitations depending on the type of vehicle ahead and its conditions, the weather conditions, and the road conditions.
Additionally, the system may be unable to decelerate sufficiently to avoid hitting the vehicle ahead if the vehicle ahead applies the brakes suddenly or another vehicle cuts into the driving lane, which could result in an accident.
Always drive carefully and verify the surrounding conditions and depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal while keeping a safer distance from vehicles ahead or on-coming vehicles.

Do not use the MRCC with Stop & Go function system in the following locations, using the MRCC with Stop & Go function system at the following locations may result in an unexpected accident:

- *General roads other than highways (Driving under these conditions using the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is not possible.)*
- *Roads with sharp curves and where vehicle traffic is heavy and there is insufficient space between vehicles.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Roads where frequent and repetitive acceleration and deceleration occur (Driving under these conditions using the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is not possible).*
- *When entering and exiting interchanges, service areas, and parking areas of highways (If you exit a highway while headway control is in use, the vehicle ahead will no longer be tracked and your vehicle may accelerate to the set speed).*
- *Slippery roads such as ice or snow-bound roads (Tyres could spin causing you to lose vehicle control, or the stop hold control may not operate.)*
- *Long, descending slopes (to maintain distance between vehicles, the system automatically and continuously applies the brakes which could result in the loss of brake power.)*
- *Slopes with a steep gradient (The vehicle ahead may not be detected correctly, your vehicle may slide while stopped by the stop hold control, and it may accelerate suddenly after it starts moving.)*

For safety purposes, switch the MRCC with Stop & Go function system off when it is not being used.

Do not get out of the vehicle while the stop hold control is operating:
Getting out of the vehicle while the stop hold control is operating is dangerous as the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. Before getting out of the vehicle, switch the MRCC with Stop & Go function system off, shift the selector lever to the P position, and apply the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

If your vehicle is towed or you are towing something, switch the MRCC with Stop & Go function system off to prevent a mis-operation.

NOTE

- *The MRCC with Stop & Go function system does not detect the following as physical objects.*
  - *Vehicles approaching in the opposite direction*
  - *Pedestrians*
  - *Stationary objects (stopped vehicles, obstructions)*
  - *If a vehicle ahead is travelling at an extremely low speed, the system may not detect it correctly.*
- *During headway control travel, do not set the system for detection of two-wheeled vehicles such as motorcycles and bicycles.*
- *Do not use the MRCC with Stop & Go function system under conditions in which close proximity warnings are frequently activated.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

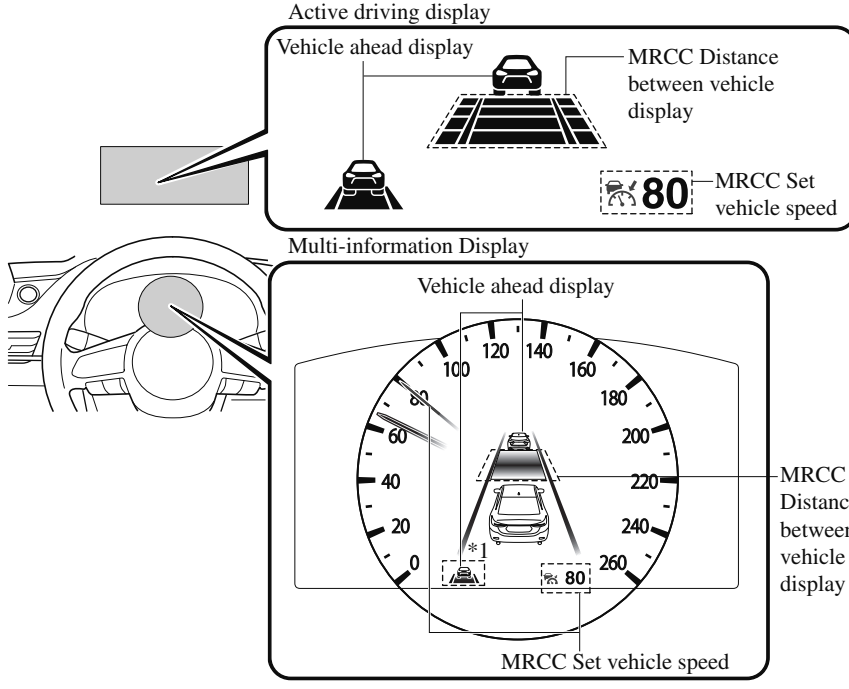
- *During headway control travel, the system accelerates and decelerates your vehicle in conjunction with the speed of the vehicle ahead. However, if it is necessary to accelerate for a lane change or if the vehicle ahead brakes suddenly causing you to close in on the vehicle rapidly, accelerate using the accelerator pedal or decelerate using the brake pedal depending on the conditions.*
- *While the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is in use, it does not cancel even if the selector lever is operated and any intended engine braking does not occur. If deceleration is required, lower the set speed or depress the brake pedal.*
- *The sound of the automatic brakes operating may be heard, however, it does not indicate a problem.*
- *The brake lights turn on while the MRCC with Stop & Go function automatic braking is operating, however, they may not turn on while the vehicle is on a downslope at the set vehicle speed or travelling at a constant speed and following a vehicle ahead.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Display Indication

The MRCC with Stop & Go function setting status and operation conditions are indicated on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

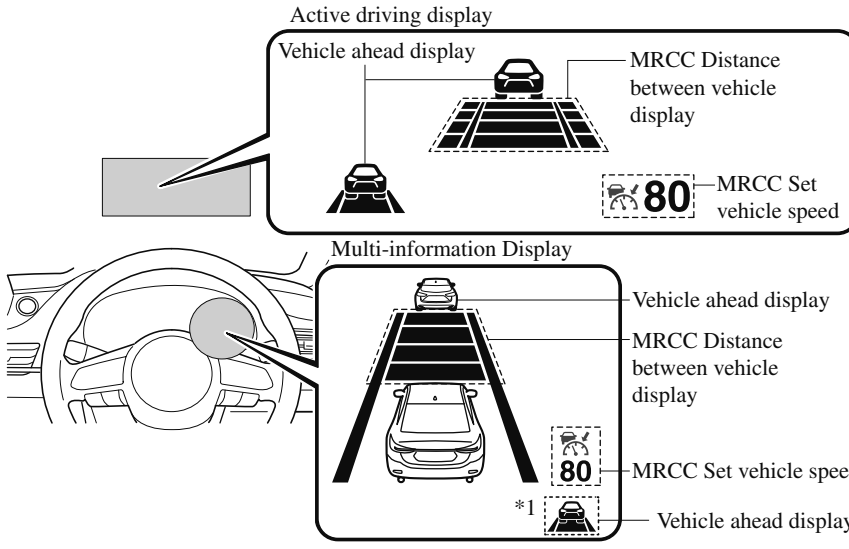
Instrument cluster (Type A)



*1: If the indication on the active driving display has been turned off using the personalisation features, the indication is displayed on the multi-information display.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Instrument cluster (Type B)



*1: If the indication on the active driving display has been turned off using the personalisation features, the indication is displayed on the multi-information display.

If there is a problem with the MRCC with Stop & Go function system, a message is displayed on the multi-information display. Check the centre display to verify the problem and then have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
Refer to Message Indicated on Display on page 7-38.

▼ Close Proximity Warning

If your vehicle rapidly closes in on the vehicle ahead because the vehicle ahead applies the brakes suddenly while you are travelling in headway control, the warning sound activates and the brake warning is indicated in the display. Always verify the safety of the surrounding area and depress the brake pedal while keeping a safer distance from the vehicle ahead. Additionally, keep a safer distance from the vehicles behind you.

BRAKE!

NOTE
In the following cases, the warnings and brakes may not operate even if your vehicle starts closing in on the vehicle ahead.

- *You are driving your vehicle at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.*
- *Directly after the MRCC with Stop & Go function system has been set.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Directly after the accelerator pedal is released.*
- *Another vehicle cuts into the driving lane.*

▼ Setting the System

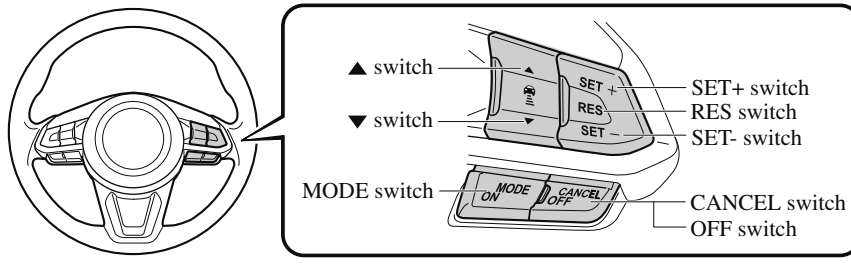
The MRCC with Stop & Go function system operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph) to 145 km/h (90 mph)
- The MRCC with Stop & Go function is turned on.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is released (Electric Parking Brake (EPB) indicator light is turned off).
- There is no problem with the DSC.
- All the doors are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The selector lever is in the drive (D) position or manual (M) position (manual mode).

NOTE

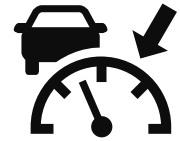
- *In the following cases, the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is cancelled when the vehicle is travelling at 30 km/h (20 mph) or less and "Mazda Radar Cruise Control disabled under 30 km/h (20 mph)" is displayed in the multi-information display.*
  - *The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect target objects (There is problem with the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or windscreen is dirty).*
  - *There is a problem with the stop hold control function.*
  - *There is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB).*
- *It may not be possible to set the MRCC with Stop & Go function system directly after starting the engine, while the DSC operation is being checked.*

Turning on the system



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

When the MODE switch is pressed once, the MRCC with Stop & Go function system turns on, and the MRCC with Stop & Go function main indication (white) turns on and the vehicle speed and the distance between the vehicles while in headway control can be set.



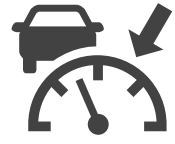
In addition, the MRCC with Stop & Go function system display indication is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display at the same time.

NOTE

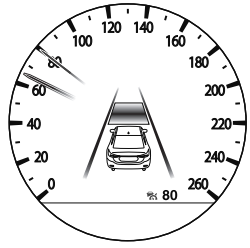
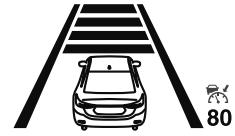
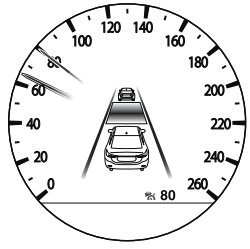
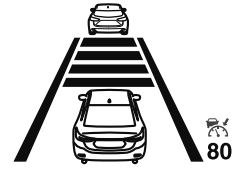
- *If the ignition is switched off while the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is operating, the system will be operable when the ignition is switched ON the next time.*
- *The MRCC with Stop & Go function can switch to the Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA). Refer to Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) on page 4-160.*

How to set the speed

1. Adjust the vehicle speed to the desired setting using the accelerator pedal.
2. Headway control begins when the SET+ or SET− switch is pressed.
   The set speed and the inter-vehicle distance display filled with white lines is displayed.
   The MRCC with Stop & Go function main indication (white) switches to the MRCC with Stop & Go function set indication (green) at the same time.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Travel status	Indication on multi-information display		Indication on active driving display
	Type A	Type B	
During travel at constant speed			
During travel under head-way control			

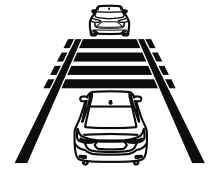
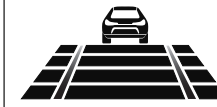
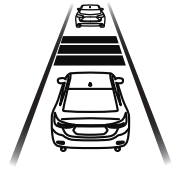
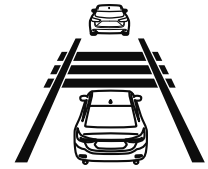
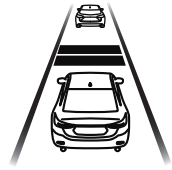
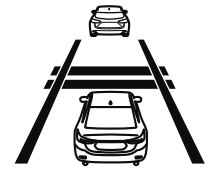
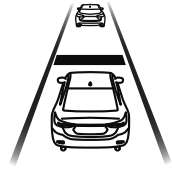
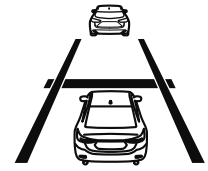
NOTE

- *If a vehicle ahead is detected while travelling at a constant speed, the vehicle-ahead indication is displayed and headway control is performed. Additionally, when a vehicle ahead is no longer detected, the vehicle-ahead indication turns off and the system switches back to travel at constant speed.*
- *The lowest possible speed which can be set on the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is 30 km/h (19 mph).*
- *Headway control is not possible if the vehicle ahead is driving faster than your vehicle's set speed. Adjust the system to the desired vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal.*

How to set the distance-between-vehicles during headway control

The distance-between-vehicles is set to a shorter distance by pressing the ▼ switch. The distance-between-vehicles is set to a longer distance by pressing the ▲ switch. The distance-between-vehicles can be set to 4 levels; Long, medium, short, and extremely short distance.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Distance-between-vehicles guideline (at 80 km/h (50 mph) vehicle speed)	Indication on multi-information display		Indication on active driving display*1
	Type A	Type B	
Long (about 50 m (164 ft))			
Medium (about 40 m (131 ft))			
Short (about 30 m (98 ft))			
Extremely short (about 25 m (82 ft))			

*1 Displays a pop-up image in the active driving display only when the driver operates the switch.

NOTE

- *The distance-between-vehicles differs depending on the vehicle speed, and the slower the vehicle speed, the shorter the distance.*
- *When the ignition is switched to ACC or OFF and then the engine is started again, the system automatically sets the distance-between-vehicles to the previous setting.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How to change the set vehicle speed

To accelerate/decelerate using the SET switch

When you press the SET+ switch, the vehicle accelerates and when you press the SET− switch, it decelerates.

Short press	1 km/h (1 mph)
Long press	10 km/h (5 mph)

NOTE

For example, the set vehicle speed is changed by pressing the SET switch four times as follows:
The vehicle speed accelerates or decelerates by 4 km/h (4 mph).

To increase speed using accelerator pedal

Depress the accelerator pedal and press and release the SET+ switch or SET− switch at the desired speed. If the switch is not operated, the system returns to the set speed after you release your foot from the accelerator pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

The warnings and brake control do not operate while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

NOTE

- *The setting speed can be changed by operating the SET+ switch or SET− switch during stop hold control.*
- *When accelerating using the SET+ switch while in headway control, the set vehicle speed can be adjusted but acceleration is not possible. If there is no longer a vehicle ahead, acceleration continues until reaching the set vehicle speed. For the set vehicle speed, check the set vehicle speed indication in the display.*
- *When depressing the accelerator pedal, the inter-vehicle distance indication in the display changes to the white-line indication.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Cancelling the system

When the following operations are performed, the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is cancelled, and the MRCC with Stop & Go function set indication (green) switches to the MRCC with Stop & Go function main indication (white) at the same time.

- The OFF/CANCEL switch is pressed.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The selector lever is in the P (Park), N (Neutral), or R (Reverse) position.

Under the following conditions, the MRCC with Stop & Go function cancel indication is displayed in the multi-information display and a single beep sound is heard.

- The DSC has operated.
- The Smart Brake Support (SBS) has operated.
- The Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) has operated.
- When travelling on a downslope for a long period of time.
- There is a problem with the system.
- The engine has stalled.
- Any of the doors is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The parking brake is automatically applied during stop hold control.
- The radar sensor (front) cannot detect target objects (during rain, fog, snow or other inclement weather conditions, or when the radiator grille is dirty).

Resuming control

If the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is cancelled, you can resume control at the previously set speed by pressing the RES switch and after all of the operation conditions have been met.

NOTE
If the set speed is not indicated in the display, the control does not resume even if the RES switch is pressed.

Turning off the system

Press the OFF/CANCEL switch 2 times while the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is operating to switch off the system.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Stop Hold Control

While in headway control using the MRCC with Stop & Go function system, your vehicle will stop when a vehicle ahead stops. When the vehicle is stopped and the stop hold control operates, the MRCC with Stop & Go function indicator light turns on.



NOTE

- *If the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is cancelled during stop hold control, the vehicle is held in its stopped position. The stop hold control can be cancelled by performing one the following actions.*
  - *Press the accelerator pedal and resume driving the vehicle.*
  - *While forcefully depressing the brake, switch the MRCC with Stop & Go function system off.*
- *The parking brake is automatically applied and the vehicle is held in its stopped position when 10 minutes have elapsed since the stop hold control operated. At this time, the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is cancelled.*
- *If the i-stop operation conditions are met during stop hold control, the engine stops even though the brake pedal is not depressed.*
  Refer to i-stop on page 4-11.
- *The brake lights turn on during stop hold control.*

To resume driving

After the vehicle ahead starts moving while your vehicle is stopped under stop hold control, press the RES switch or depress the accelerator pedal to cancel the stop hold control and resume driving.

NOTE

- *When you resume driving by pressing the RES switch, your vehicle does not start moving until the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead lengthens to the specified distance or farther.*
- *The engine restarts automatically when any of the actions to resume driving are performed while i-stop is operating.*
- *If the MRCC with Stop & Go function is temporarily cancelled during stop hold control, you cannot resume driving by pressing the RES switch when there are no vehicles in front of your vehicle. Depress the accelerator pedal and resume driving the vehicle.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *If the vehicle ahead starts moving within 3 seconds after your vehicle is stopped by the stop hold control, headway control will resume even if you do not resume driving your vehicle, such as by depressing the accelerator pedal.*

Resume driving information

If you do not resume driving within a few seconds after the vehicle ahead starts moving, the multi-information display vehicle-ahead indication flashes to urge the driver to resume driving.

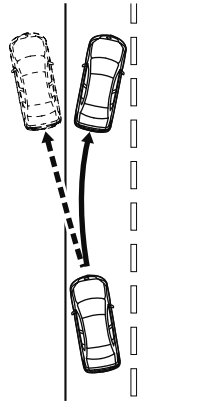
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)

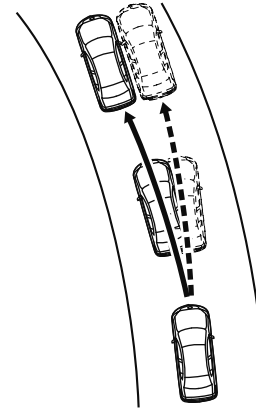
The LAS & LDWS alerts the driver that the vehicle may be deviating from its lane and it provides steering assistance to help the driver stay within the vehicle lanes.
The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) detects the white lines (yellow lines) of the vehicle lane in which the vehicle is travelling and if the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, it operates the electric power steering to assist the driver's steering operation. The system also alerts the driver by activating a lane departure warning sound, vibrating the steering wheel, and indicating an alert in the display. Use the system when you drive the vehicle on roads with white (yellow) lines such as expressways and highways.
Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-203.

The steering wheel operation of the LAS & LDWS has “Late” and “Early” steering assist timing settings.
For the “Late” setting, the system assists the driver's steering operation if there is the possibility of the vehicle deviating from its lane.
For the “Early” setting, the system assists the driver's steering operation constantly so that the vehicle stays near the centre of the vehicle lane.
“Late” and “Early” timing can be changed (timing at which steering operation assist is provided) by changing the setting.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

"Late" function



"Early" function



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the LAS & LDWS:

- *The LAS & LDWS is not an automatic driving system. In addition, the system is not designed to compensate for a driver's lack of caution, and over-reliance on the system could lead to an accident.*
- *The detection ability of the LAS & LDWS is limited. Always stay on course using the steering wheel and drive with care.*

Do not use the LAS & LDWS in the following cases:

The system may not operate adequately according to the actual driving conditions, resulting in an accident.

- *Driving on roads with tight curves.*
- *Driving under bad weather conditions (rain, fog, and snow).*
- *Slippery roads such as ice or snow-bound roads.*
- *Roads with heavy traffic and insufficient distance between vehicles.*
- *Roads with no white (yellow) lane lines.*
- *Narrow roads resulting from road construction or lane closures.*
- *The vehicle is driven on a temporary lane or section with a closed lane resulting from road construction where there may be multiple white (yellow) lane lines or they are interrupted.*
- *Vehicle is driven on roads other than expressways and highways.*
- *The tyre pressures are not adjusted to the specified pressure.*
- *Tyres of a different specified size are used, such as an emergency spare tyre.*

⚠ CAUTION

Heed the following cautions so that the LAS & LDWS can operate normally.

- *Do not modify the suspensions.*
- *Always use wheels of the specified type and size for the front and rear wheels. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for tyre replacement.*

NOTE

- *When the direction indicator lever is operated for a lane change, the LAS & LDWS is automatically disabled. The LAS & LDWS becomes operational again when the direction indicator lever is returned and the system detects white (yellow) lane lines while the vehicle is being driven normally within its vehicle lane.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

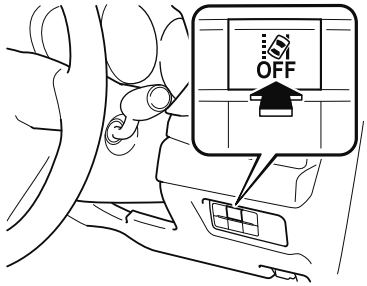
- *If the steering wheel, accelerator pedal, or brake pedal is operated abruptly and the vehicle moves close to a white (yellow) line, the system determines that the driver is making a lane change and the LAS & LDWS operation is temporarily cancelled. The LAS & LDWS becomes operational again when the system detects white (yellow) lane lines while the vehicle is being driven normally within its vehicle lane.*
- *If the vehicle deviates from its lane repeatedly within a short period of time, the LAS & LDWS may not operate.*
- *When white (yellow) lane lines are not detected, the LAS & LDWS does not operate.*
- *Under the following conditions, the LAS & LDWS may not be able to detect white (yellow) lane lines correctly and it may not operate normally.*
  - *If an object placed on the instrument panel is reflected in the windscreen and picked up by the camera.*
  - *Heavy luggage is loaded in the luggage compartment or on the rear seat and the vehicle is tilted.*
  - *The tyre pressures are not adjusted to the specified pressure.*
  - *Tyres other than conventional tyres are equipped.*
  - *Vehicle is driven on an intersection or junction, or on a forked road.*
  - *The white (yellow) lane lines are less visible because of dirt or fading/patchiness.*
  - *A vehicle in front of your vehicle is running near a white (yellow) lane line making it less visible.*
  - *A white (yellow) lane line is less visible because of bad weather (rain, fog, or snow).*
  - *The vehicle is driven on a temporary lane or section with a closed lane resulting from construction where there may be multiple white (yellow) lane lines or they are interrupted.*
  - *A misleading line is picked up on the road such as a temporary line for construction, or because of shade, lingering snow, or grooves filled with water.*
  - *The surrounding brightness suddenly changes such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.*
  - *The illumination of the headlights is weakened because of dirt or the optical axis is deviated.*
  - *The windscreen is dirty or foggy.*
  - *The windscreen, camera is fogged (water droplets).*
  - *Back-light is reflected off the road surface.*
  - *The road surface is wet and shiny after rain, or there are puddles on the road.*
  - *The shade of a guardrail parallel to a white (yellow) lane line is cast on the road.*
  - *The width of the driving lane is narrow or wide.*
  - *Driving on roads with tight curves.*
  - *The road is excessively uneven.*
  - *The vehicle is shaken after hitting a road bump.*
  - *There are 2 or more adjacent white (yellow) lane lines.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *There are various road markings or lane markings of various shapes near an intersection.*

▼ System Operation

Make sure that the LAS & LDWS OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster is turned off. When the LAS & LDWS OFF indicator light is turned on, press the switch and make sure that the indicator light turns off.

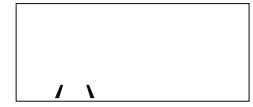


When the ignition is switched ON, the system goes on standby.
Drive the vehicle in the centre of the vehicle lane while the system is on standby. When all of the following conditions are met, and the system becomes operational.

- The engine is running.
- The vehicle speed is about 60 km/h (37 mph) or faster.
- The system detects white (yellow) lane lines on both the right and left sides.
- The driver is operating the steering wheel.
- The driving lane is neither narrow nor wide.

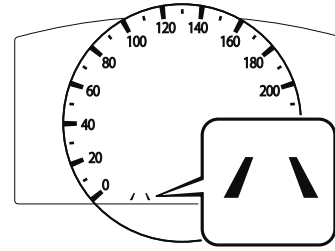
When the system becomes operational, the LAS & LDWS indication (white) is displayed on the multi-information display or active driving display.

Active Driving Display

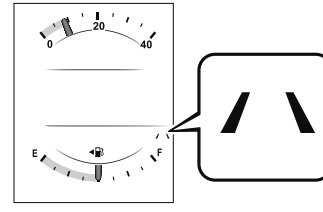


Multi-information Display

Instrument Cluster (Type A)



Instrument Cluster (Type B)



If the indication on the active driving display has been turned off using the personalisation features, the LAS & LDWS indication (white) is displayed on the multi-information display.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

When only a vehicle lane line (yellow) on either the left or right is detected, the LAS & LDWS indication on the active driving display turns off.

Active Driving Display

Detection only on either left or right	Detects on both left and right sides
No indication	

Multi-information Display

Detection only on either left or right	Detects on both left and right sides
(Grey)	 (White)

If the indication on the active driving display has been turned off using the personalisation features, the LAS & LDWS indication on the multi-information display is displayed in grey and the system goes on standby.

The LAS & LDWS goes on stand-by status in the following cases:

- The system cannot detect white (yellow) lane lines.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 60 km/h (37 mph).
- The ABS/TCS/DSC is operating.
- The DSC is turned off.
  (If the DSC is turned off while the system is operational, a warning beep is heard and the system goes on standby.)
- The vehicle is making a sharp curve.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The steering wheel is operated abruptly.
- The width of a lane is excessively narrow or wide.

NOTE

- ***(When the timing of the steering assist is set to "Late")***
  - *The LAS & LDWS does not operate until the system detects white (yellow) lane lines on either the left or right.*
  - *When the system detects a white (yellow) lane line on one side only, the system will not operate the steering wheel operation assist and the warning for the lane line on the side that is not being detected. The steering wheel operation assist and the warning is only for a lane deviation on the side that is being detected.*
- ***(When the timing of the steering assist is set to "Early")***
  - *When the steering assist timing is set to "Early", the LAS & LDWS does not operate until the system detects white (yellow) lane lines on the left and right. The steering wheel operation assist timing operates under the "Late" condition only when the system detects a white (yellow) line on either the left or right.*
  - *The steering wheel operation assist is performed so that the vehicle remains near the centre of the driving lane, however, depending on conditions such as the road curvature, road slope and undulations, and vehicle speed, the system may not be able to keep the vehicle near the centre of the driving lane.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

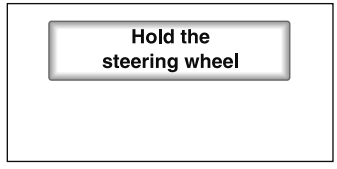
- *If the driver takes his or her hands off the steering wheel (not holding the steering wheel), the warning sound is activated and an alert is indicated in the multi-information display or the active driving display.*

Multi-information Display



Lane-keep Assist System on Hold the steering wheel

Active Driving Display



If the steering wheel is held lightly, or depending on the road conditions, the system may detect that you have released the steering wheel (not holding the steering wheel) even if you are holding it, and display a message in the multi-information display or the active driving display.

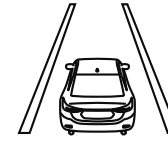
- *The timing at which the lane departure warning is activated and the steering wheel operation assist is performed varies.*
- *The following settings for the LAS & LDWS can be changed. Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.*
  - *Steering operation assist operational/ non-operational*
  - *Cancel sensitivity (likelihood of steering assist)*

Vehicle lane line display

When the LAS & LDWS becomes operational while on standby, the vehicle lane lines are displayed in the multi-information display and the active driving display. In the vehicle lane lines display indicating the operation status, the colour of the vehicle lane lines being detected changes to white.

(Stand-by status)

Multi-information Display



Active Driving Display

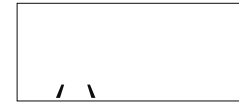


(Operational status)

Multi-information Display



Active Driving Display



Auto cancel

In the following cases, the LAS & LDWS is automatically cancelled, the LAS & LDWS warning indication (amber) turns on, and an alert is displayed. When the LAS & LDWS become operational, the system turns back on automatically.

- The temperature inside the camera is high or low.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- The windscreen around the camera is foggy.
- The windscreen around the camera is blocked by an obstruction, causing poor forward visibility.

Auto cancel of warning/steering assist

When the following operations are performed, the LAS & LDWS operation is cancelled automatically. The LAS & LDWS resumes automatically after the operation.

- The steering wheel is operated abruptly.
- The brake pedal is operated.
- The accelerator pedal is operated. (To cancel the automatic sensitivity cancel function, deselect “Cancel sensitivity” in the personalisation features setting.)
- The direction indicator lever is operated.
- The vehicle crosses a lane line.

NOTE

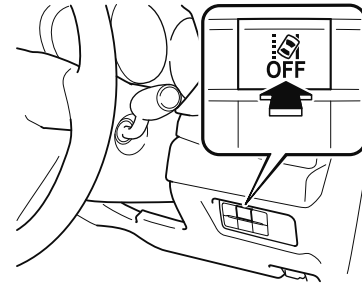
- *After the operation, the LAS & LDWS operation may not operate for a period of 5 seconds at the most until the lane lines are detected.*
- *Under the following conditions, the LAS & LDWS cancels the warning/steering assist automatically.*
  - *The driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel. (The LAS & LDWS is designed to assist the driver's steering operation and it will resume operation automatically when the driver holds the steering wheel.)*
  - *The DSC OFF switch is pressed to cancel the DSC.*

Steering operation assist OFF (non-operational)

The steering operation assist for the LAS & LDWS can be changed to non-operational (OFF).
Refer to Setting Change (Safety Equipment) on page 9-11.
When the steering operation assist has been changed to inoperable (OFF), only the lane departure warning is operational.

System operation

Make sure that the LAS & LDWS OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster is turned off. When the LAS & LDWS OFF indicator light turns on, press the switch and make sure that the indicator light turns off.



Drive the vehicle in the centre of the driving lane while the LAS & LDWS OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster is turned off.
The system becomes operational when all of the following conditions are met.

- The system detects white (yellow) lane lines on both the right and left sides or on either side.
- The vehicle speed is about 60 km/h (37 mph) or faster.
- The vehicle is driven on a straight road or road with gentle curves.
- The engine is running.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

The LAS & LDWS goes on stand-by status in the following cases:

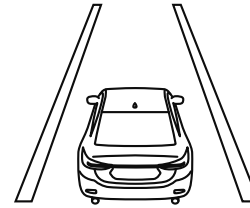
- The system cannot detect white (yellow) lane lines.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 60 km/h (37 mph).
- The vehicle is making a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is making a curve at an inappropriate speed.

NOTE

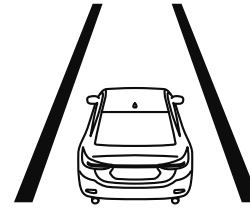
- *The LAS & LDWS remains on stand-by until it detects white (yellow) lines on both the left and right sides, or on either side.*
- *When the system detects a white (yellow) lane line on one side only, the system will not activate warnings for the lane line on the side that is not being detected.*
- *The distance and warning sensitivity (likelihood of a warning) which the system uses to determine the possibility of a lane departure can be changed. Refer to Setting Change (Safety Equipment) on page 9-11.*

Vehicle lane line display
When the LAS & LDWS becomes operational while on standby, the vehicle lane lines are displayed in the multi-information display. The system changes to operational status display when the system detects a white (yellow) line on either the left or right.

(Stand-by status)



(Operational status)



Auto cancel
In the following cases, the LAS & LDWS is automatically cancelled, the LAS & LDWS warning indication (amber) turns on, and an alert is displayed. When the LAS & LDWS become operational, the system turns back on automatically.

- The temperature inside the camera is high or low.
- The windscreen around the camera is foggy.
- The windscreen around the camera is blocked by an obstruction, causing poor forward visibility.

(Auto cancel of warnings)
When the following operations are performed, the LAS & LDWS determines that the driver intends to make a lane change and the system operation is cancelled automatically. The LAS & LDWS resumes automatically after the operation.

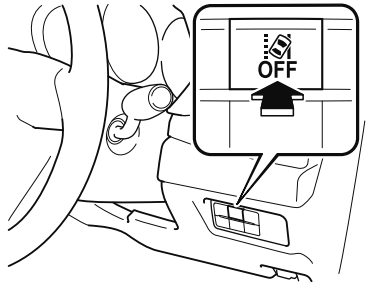
- The steering wheel is operated abruptly.
- The brake pedal is depressed.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- The accelerator pedal is depressed. (To cancel the automatic sensitivity cancel function, deselect “Warning sensitivity” in the personalisation features setting.)
- The direction indicator lever is operated.
- The vehicle crosses a lane line.

▼ System Cancelling

When the LAS & LDWS is turned off, press the LAS & LDWS OFF switch.



The LAS & LDWS OFF indicator light turns on.



NOTE

- *In the following cases, the LAS & LDWS is cancelled automatically and the LAS & LDWS OFF indicator light turns on. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
  - *There is a malfunction in the power steering.*
  - *There is a malfunction in the DSC.*
  - *There is a malfunction in the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
- *When the ignition is switched OFF, the system status before it was turned off is maintained. For example, if the ignition is switched OFF with the lane-keep system operable, the system will be operable when the ignition is switched ON the next time.*

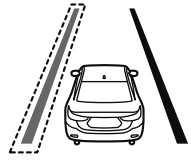
When the LAS & LDWS is turned off, the vehicle lane line indication in the multi-information display and the active driving display turn off.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

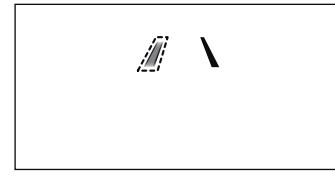
▼ Lane Departure Warning

If the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, the lane departure warning (beep sound, rumble sound*1, or steering wheel vibration) is activated and the direction in which the system determines that the vehicle may deviate is indicated in the multi-information display or the active driving display.
If the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, the colour of the lane line on the side being detected by the system changes from white to amber, and flashes.

Multi-information Display



Active Driving Display

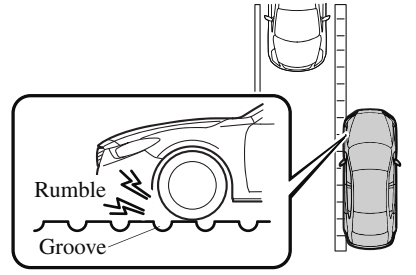


NOTE

- *If you have set the lane departure warning sound to the beep sound/rumble sound*1 setting, the warning sound may not be heard depending on the surrounding noise conditions.*
- *If you have set the lane departure warning system to the steering wheel vibrations setting, the vibration may not be felt depending on the road surface conditions.*
- *When the setting for the steering operation assist is changed to operational, the warnings can be set to activate/not activate. (When the setting for the steering operation assist is changed to non-operational, the warnings cannot be set to not activate.)*
  Refer to Setting Change (Safety Equipment) on page 9-11.
- *The LAS & LDWS can be changed to the following settings regardless of whether the steering operation assist has been set to operational/non-operational. Always check the setting status when driving the vehicle and make setting changes if necessary.*
  Refer to Setting Change (Safety Equipment) on page 9-11.
  - *Steering wheel vibration: Strong/weak*
  - *Warning sound volume*
  - *Types of warnings (steering wheel vibration/beep sound/rumble sound*1)*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

*1 *A rumble strip is a series of grooves in the road pavement surface positioned at specific intervals, and when the vehicle passes over it a vibration and rumble sound is produced which alerts the driver that the vehicle is departing from the lane.*
The rumble sound is a reproduction of the sound which occurs when a vehicle passes over a rumble strip.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)

The ISA is a function which keeps the vehicle speed below the speed limit set from a speed limit sign or an optionally set speed limit. The speed limit can be set between 30 and 200 km/h (20-125 mph), and if the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit while driving on steep slopes, the system notifies the driver using the display and a warning sound.
The ISA recognises a speed limit sign based on the Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) or the navigation system information. Refer to Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) on page 4-119.

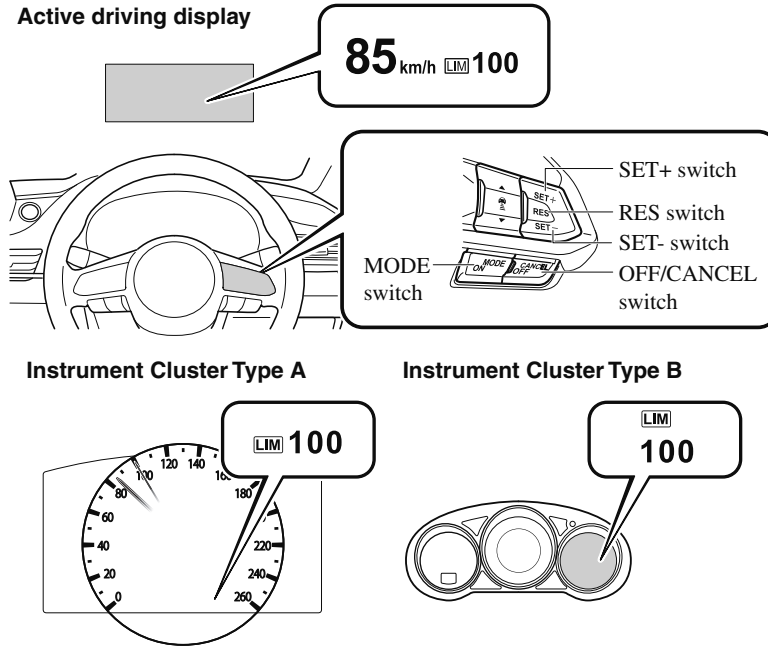
⚠ WARNING

Always turn off the system when changing drivers:
If the driver is changed and the new driver is unaware of the ISA function, the vehicle may not accelerate when the driver depresses the accelerator pedal, leading to an accident.
Depending on the weather conditions or problems with traffic signs, a traffic sign may not be recognised or a traffic sign different from the actual traffic sign may be displayed. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the actual traffic signs. Otherwise, it could result in an accident.

NOTE
The ISA operates only when the navigation system's SD card (Mazda genuine) is inserted.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

The system consists of the ISA display and the speed limiter switch on the steering wheel.



▼ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Main Indication (White)/Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Set Indication (Green)



The indication has 2 colours.

ISA main indication (white)

The indication is displayed in white when the MODE switch is pressed and the ISA is activated.

ISA set indication (green)

The indication is displayed in green when a speed has been set.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display

The setting status of the ISA is displayed in the active driving display or the display in the instrument cluster.

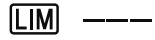
Stand-by display

Displays when the speed limiter switch is operated and the system is turned on.
Turns off when the system is turned off.

Active Driving Display



Instrument Cluster Type A



Instrument Cluster Type B



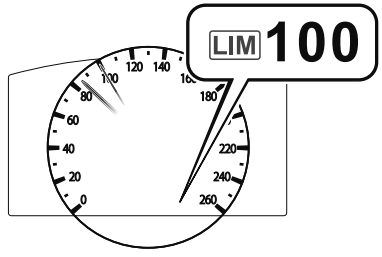
Setting display

Displays when the SET− or SET+ switch is operated and the speed is set.

Active Driving Display



Instrument Cluster Type A



Instrument Cluster Type B



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Cancel display

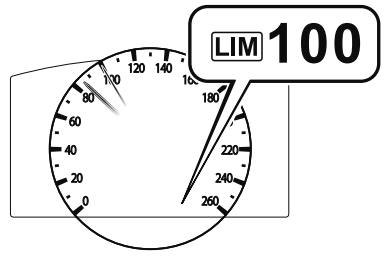
Displays when any of the following operations is done and the system is temporarily cancelled.

- OFF/CANCEL switch is operated
- Accelerator pedal is strongly depressed

Active Driving Display



Instrument Cluster Type A



Instrument Cluster Type B



▼ Speed Limiter Warning Beep

Indicated in instrument cluster

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or more, a warning sound operates continuously and the ISA display flashes at the same time. The warning sound operates and the display flashes until the vehicle speed decreases to the set speed or less.

Indicated in active driving display

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or faster, the background of the ISA set speed indication turns amber and flashes 3 times. In addition, a warning sound is activated at the same time. The indication stops flashing and remains on if the vehicle speed continues to exceed the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or faster, and the indication and warning sound remain on until the vehicle is driven at the set speed or slower.

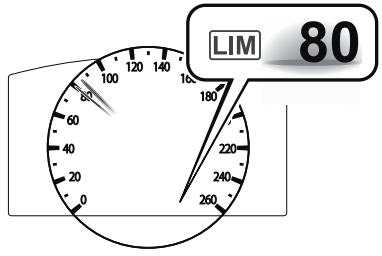
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Verify the safety of the surrounding area and adjust the vehicle speed by applying the brakes. Additionally, keep a safer distance from the vehicles behind you.

Active Driving Display



Instrument Cluster Type A



Instrument Cluster Type B



⚠ CAUTION

If the set speed is set lower than the current vehicle speed by pressing the SET- or RES switch, the warning beep is not activated for about 30 seconds even if the vehicle speed is faster than the newly set speed by 5 km/h (3 mph). Be careful not to drive over the set speed.

NOTE
When the system is temporarily cancelled by depressing the accelerator pedal fully, the ISA display shows the cancel display. If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or more while the cancel display is displayed, the set speed display flashes but the warning sound is not operated.

▼ Activation/Deactivation

NOTE
When the ignition is switched off, the system status before it was turned off is maintained.
For example, if the ignition is switched off while the ISA is operating, the system will be operable when the ignition is switched ON the next time.

Activation

Press the MODE switch to operate the system. The ISA screen is displayed, and the ISA main indication displays in white.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
When the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system becomes operable after pressing the MODE switch, press the mode switch again to switch to the ISA.

Deactivation

To deactivate the system, do the following operations:

When a cruising speed has been set (ISA set indication displays in green)

Long-press the OFF/CANCEL switch or press the OFF/CANCEL switch 2 times. The ISA screen is no longer displayed and the ISA set indication (green) does not display.

When a cruising speed has not been set (ISA main indication displays in white)

Press the OFF/CANCEL switch. The ISA screen is no longer displayed and the ISA main indication (white) does not display.

NOTE
When the MODE switch is pressed while the ISA is operating, the system switches to the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system.

▼ Setting the System

⚠ WARNING

Always verify the safety of the surrounding area when setting the ISA:
If the speed is set lower than the current vehicle speed, the vehicle speed is decreased to the set speed. Verify the safety of the surrounding area and keep a safer distance between vehicles ahead and behind you.

How to set the speed limit using the SET switch

1. Press the MODE switch to turn the system on.
2. Press the SET+ or SET− to set the speed. When the current vehicle speed is 30 km/h (20 mph) or more, the speed is set to the current vehicle speed. When the current vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (20 mph), the speed is set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
3. To increase the set speed, press the SET+ switch continuously. The set speed can be adjusted in 10 km/h (5 mph) increments. The set speed can also be adjusted in about 1 km/h (1 mph) increments by pressing the SET + switch momentary. For example, the set speed increases about 4 km/h (4 mph) by pressing the SET+ switch 4 times.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

4. To decrease the set speed, press the SET− switch continuously. The set speed can be adjusted in 10 km/h (5 mph) increments. The set speed can also be adjusted in about 1 km/h (1 mph) increments by pressing the SET− switch momentary. For example, the set speed decreases about 4 km/h (4 mph) by pressing the SET− switch 4 times.

NOTE

- *When the vehicle set speed is displayed in the instrument cluster, press the RES switch to set the displayed vehicle speed.*
- *The system is temporarily cancelled when the vehicle is accelerated by depressing the accelerator pedal strongly, however, it resumes when the vehicle speed decreases to the set speed or less.*
- *The vehicle speed may exceed the set speed on a down slope.*

How to set the speed limit from the speed limit sign

1. Press the MODE switch to turn the system on.
2. Press the RES switch while the speed limit sign setting indication is being displayed in the active driving display/ instrument cluster to set the vehicle speed of the displayed speed limit sign.



Speed limit sign setting indication

NOTE

- *The system is temporarily cancelled when the vehicle is accelerated by depressing the accelerator pedal strongly, however, it resumes when the vehicle speed decreases to the set speed or less.*
- *The vehicle speed may exceed the set speed on a down slope.*
- *The speed limit cannot be set from the speed limit sign when the speed limit sign indication is displayed in gray.*

▼ Temporarily Cancelling the System

The system is temporarily cancelled (stand-by status) when any of the following operations is done while the ISA is displayed.

- OFF/CANCEL switch is pressed
- Accelerator pedal is strongly depressed

The system operates at the previous set speed limit when the RES switch is pressed while the speed limit sign setting indication is not displayed.

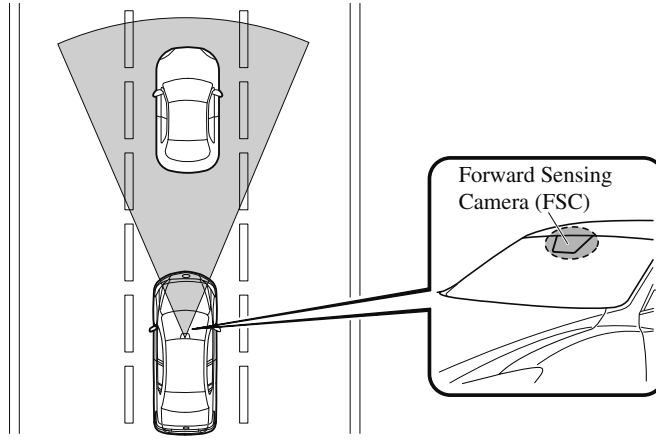
NOTE

- *The set speed can be set by pressing the SET+ or SET− switch while the system is in stand-by status.*
- *The ISA is not cancelled by depressing the brake pedal.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)

The Advanced SCBS alerts the driver of a possible collision using the display and a warning sound when the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) detects a vehicle ahead or pedestrian and determines that a collision with the object is unavoidable while the vehicle is driven at a vehicle speed of about 4 to 80 km/h (2 to 50 mph) if the object is a vehicle ahead and about 10 to 80 km/h (6.2 to 50 mph) if the object is a pedestrian. In addition, the system reduces damage in the event of a collision by operating the brake control (Advanced SCBS brake) when the system determines that a collision is unavoidable. In addition, when the driver depresses the brake pedal, the brakes are applied firmly and quickly to assist. (Brake Assist (Advanced SCBS brake assist))



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the Advanced SCBS system:

- *The Advanced SCBS system is only designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision. Over reliance on the system leading to the accelerator pedal or brake pedal being mistakenly operated could result in an accident.*
- *The Advanced SCBS system operates in response to a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian. The system does not operate in response to obstructions such as a wall, 2-wheeled vehicles, or animals.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ CAUTION

In the following cases, turn the system off to prevent a mis-operation:

- *The vehicle is being towed or when towing another vehicle.*
- *The vehicle is on a chassis roller.*
- *When driving on rough roads such as in areas of dense grass or off-road.*

Refer to Stopping the Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) System Operation on page 4-169 on how to turn off the Advanced SCBS system.

NOTE

· The Advanced SCBS system will operate under the following conditions.

· The engine is running.
· The Smart City Brake Support (SCBS) warning indication(amber) does not illuminate.
*· **(Object is vehicle ahead)***
The vehicle speed is between about 4 to 80 km/h (2 to 50 mph).
*· **(Object is a pedestrian)***
The vehicle speed is between about 10 to 80 km/h (6.2 to 50 mph).
· The Advanced SCBS system is not turned off.

· Under the following conditions, the Advanced SCBS system may not operate normally:

· The Advanced SCBS system will not operate if the driver is deliberately performing driving operations (accelerator pedal and steering wheel).
· If there is the possibility of partial contact with a vehicle ahead.
· The vehicle is driven on a slippery road surface such as wet roads or icy or snow-bound roads.
· The braking performance is adversely affected due to cold temperatures or wet brakes.
· The vehicle is driven at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.
· The accelerator pedal is depressed.
· The brake pedal is depressed.
· The steering wheel is being operated.
· The selector lever is being operated.

· In the following cases, the Advanced SCBS may operate.

· Objects on the road at the entrance to a curve.
· Vehicles passing in the opposite lane while making a curve.
· When passing through a toll gate.
· When passing through low gates, narrow gates, car washing machines, or tunnels.
· If you suddenly come close to a vehicle ahead.
· 2-wheeled vehicles, animals, or standing trees.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Collision Warning

If there is the possibility of a collision with a vehicle ahead, the beep sounds continuously and a warning is indicated in the multi-information display.

BRAKE!

NOTE

The operation distance and volume of the collision warning can be changed. Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

▼ Automatic Brake Operation Display

The automatic brake operation display is indicated on the multi-information display after the Advanced SCBS is operated.



SCBS
Automatic Brake

NOTE

- *The collision warning beep sounds intermittently while the Advanced SCBS brake or brake assist (Advanced SCBS brake assist) is operating.*
- *If the vehicle is stopped by the Advanced SCBS operation and the brake pedal is not depressed, the warning beep sounds 1 time after about 2 seconds and the Advanced SCBS brake is automatically released.*

▼ Stopping the Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) System Operation

The Advanced SCBS system can be temporarily deactivated.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.
When the Advanced SCBS system is turned off, the Smart City Brake Support (SCBS) OFF indicator light turns on.



When the engine is restarted, the system becomes operational.

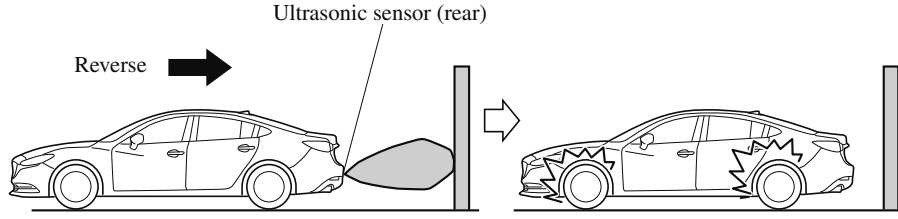
NOTE

When the Advanced SCBS system is set to inoperable, the Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) system and the Smart Brake Support (SBS) are also set to inoperable.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R)

The SCBS R is a system which is designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision by operating the brake control (SCBS brake) when the system's ultrasonic sensors detect an obstruction at the rear of the vehicle while driving at a speed of about 2 to 8 km/h (2 to 4 mph) and the system determines that a collision is unavoidable.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the SCBS R system:

- *The SCBS R system is only designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision. Over reliance on the system leading to the accelerator pedal or brake pedal being mistakenly operated could result in an accident.*
- *To assure the correct operation of the SCBS R, heed the following cautions.*
  - *Do not apply a sticker to an ultrasonic sensor (rear) (including transparent stickers). Otherwise, the ultrasonic sensor (rear) may not be able to detect vehicles or obstructions which could result in an accident.*
  - *Do not disassemble an ultrasonic sensor (rear).*
  - *If cracks or damage caused by flying gravel or debris is visible around an ultrasonic sensor (rear), stop using the SCBS R system immediately and have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. If the vehicle continues to be driven with cracks or scratch marks left around an ultrasonic sensor, the system may operate unnecessarily and cause an unexpected accident.*
    Refer to Stopping the Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) System Operation on page 4-173.
  - *Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for rear bumper replacement.*

Do not modify the suspension:
If the vehicle height or inclination is changed, the SCBS R system may not operate correctly because it cannot detect obstructions correctly.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Do not apply a strong force to an ultrasonic sensor (rear):
When washing the vehicle, do not spray highly pressurised water against an ultrasonic sensor (rear), or rub it strongly. In addition, do not hit the rear bumper forcefully when loading and unloading cargo Otherwise, the sensors may not detect obstructions correctly which could cause the SCBS R system to not operate normally, or it could operate unnecessarily.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When driving off-road in areas where there is grass or foliage, it is recommended that the SCBS R system be turned off.*
- *Always use tyres of the specified size and the same manufacturer, brand, and tread pattern on all 4 wheels. In addition, do not use tyres with significantly different wear patterns on the same vehicle. Otherwise, the SCBS R system may not operate normally.*
- *If ice or snow is stuck on the ultrasonic sensors (rear) they may not be able to detect obstructions correctly depending on the conditions. In such cases, the system may not be able to perform controls correctly. Always drive carefully and pay attention to the rear of the vehicle.*

NOTE

- *The vehicle posture changes depending on the accelerator pedal, brake pedal and steering wheel operations, which could make it difficult for the system to recognise an obstruction, or it could facilitate unnecessary detection. In such cases, the SCBS R may or may not operate.*
- *The SCBS R system will operate under the following conditions.*
  - *The engine is running.*
  - *The selector lever is in the R (reverse) position.*
  - *"Smart City Brake Support Reverse Malfunction" is not displayed in the multi-information display.*
  - *The vehicle speed is between about 2 to 8 km/h (2 to 4 mph).*
  - *The SCBS R is not turned off.*
  - *The DSC is not malfunctioning.*
- *The SCBS R operates using ultrasonic sensors (rear) which detect obstructions at the rear by emitting ultrasonic waves and then receiving the returning waves reflected off the obstructions.*
- *In the following cases, the ultrasonic sensors (rear) cannot detect obstructions and the SCBS R may not operate.*
  - *The height of the obstruction is low such as low walls or trucks with low loading platforms.*
  - *The height of the obstruction is high such as trucks with high loading platforms.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *The obstruction is small.*
- *The obstruction is thin such as a signpost.*
- *The obstruction is positioned away from the centre of the vehicle.*
- *The surface of the obstruction is not pointed vertically relative to the vehicle.*
- *The obstruction is soft such as a hanging curtain or snow stuck to a vehicle.*
- *The obstruction is shaped irregularly.*
- *The obstruction is extremely close.*

- *In the following cases, the ultrasonic sensors (rear) cannot detect obstructions correctly and the SCBS R may not operate.*

  - *Something is stuck on the bumper near an ultrasonic sensor (rear).*
  - *The steering wheel is turned sharply, or the brake or accelerator pedal is operated.*
  - *There is another obstruction near one obstruction.*
  - *During inclement weather such as rain, fog and snow.*
  - *High or low humidity.*
  - *High or low temperatures*
  - *Strong winds.*
  - *The path of travel is not flat.*
  - *Heavy luggage is loaded in the luggage compartment or on the rear seat.*
  - *Objects such as a wireless aerial, fog light, or illuminated number plate is installed near an ultrasonic sensor (rear).*
  - *The orientation of an ultrasonic sensor (rear) has deviated for reasons such as a collision.*
  - *The vehicle is affected by other sound waves such as the horn, engine noise, ultrasonic sensor of another vehicle.*

- *In the following cases, an ultrasonic sensor (rear) may detect something as a target obstruction which could cause the SCBS R system to operate.*

  - *Driving on a steep slope.*
  - *Wheel blocks.*
  - *Hanging curtains, gate poles such as at toll gates and railroad crossing.*
  - *When travelling near objects such as foliage, barriers, vehicles, walls, and fences along a road.*
  - *When driving off-road in areas where there is grass and forage.*
  - *When passing through low gates, narrow gates, car washing machines, and tunnels.*
  - *A towing bar is installed or a trailer is connected.*

- *When the system operates, the user is notified by the multi-information display or the active driving display.*
- *If there is a problem with the SCBS R system, a message is displayed in the multi-information display. Check the centre display to verify the problem and then have your vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
  Refer to Message Indicated on Display on page 7-38.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Automatic Brake Operation Display

The automatic brake operation display is indicated on the multi-information display after the SCBS R is operated.



SCBS
Automatic Brake

NOTE

- *The collision warning beep sounds intermittently while the SCBS R brake is operating.*
- *If the vehicle is stopped by the SCBS R operation and the brake pedal is not depressed, the warning beep sounds 1 time after about 2 seconds and the SCBS R brake is automatically released.*

▼ Stopping the Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) System Operation

The SCBS R system can be temporarily deactivated.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.
When the SCBS R system is turned off, the Smart City Brake Support (SCBS) OFF indicator light turns on.



When the engine is restarted, the system becomes operational.

NOTE

When the SCBS R system is set to inoperable, Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) and the Smart Brake Support (SBS) are also set to inoperable.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Smart Brake Support (SBS)

The SBS system alerts the driver of a possible collision using a display and warning sound if the radar sensor (front) and the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) determine that there is the possibility of a collision with a vehicle ahead while the vehicle is being driven at about 15 km/h or faster (10 mph or faster). Furthermore, if the radar sensor (front) and the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) determines that a collision is unavoidable, the automatic brake control is performed to reduce damage in the event of a collision.
In addition, when the driver depresses the brake pedal, the brakes are applied firmly and quickly to assist. (Brake Assist (SBS brake assist))

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the SBS system and always drive carefully:
The SBS is designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision, not avoid an accident. The ability to detect an obstruction is limited depending on the obstruction, weather conditions, or traffic conditions. Therefore, if the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is mistakenly operated it could result in an accident. Always verify the safety of the surrounding area and depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal while keeping a safer distance from vehicles ahead or on-coming vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

In the following cases, turn the system off to prevent a mis-operation:

- *The vehicle is being towed or when towing another vehicle.*
- *The vehicle is on a chassis roller.*
- *When driving on rough roads such as in areas of dense grass or off-road.*

NOTE

- *The SBS system operates when all of the following conditions are met:*
  - *The ignition is switched ON.*
  - *The SBS system is on.*
  - *The vehicle speed is about 15 km/h or faster (10 mph or faster).*
  - *The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is about 15 km/h or faster (10 mph or faster).*
  - *The Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) is not operating.*
- *The SBS system may not operate under the following conditions:*
  - *If the vehicle is accelerated rapidly and it comes close to a vehicle ahead.*
  - *The vehicle is driven at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.*
  - *The accelerator pedal is depressed.*
  - *The brake pedal is depressed.*
  - *The steering wheel is being operated.*
  - *The selector lever is being operated.*
  - *The direction indicator is being used.*
  - *When the vehicle ahead is not equipped with tail lights or the tail lights are turned off.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- When warnings and messages, such as a dirty windscreen, related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) are being displayed in the multi-information display.

- Although the objects which activate the system are four-wheeled vehicles, the radar sensor (front) could detect the following objects, determine them to be an obstruction, and operate the SBS system.

- Objects on the road at the entrance to a curve (including guardrails and snow banks).
- A vehicle appears in the opposite lane while cornering or rounding a curve.
- When crossing a narrow bridge.
- When passing under a low gate or through a tunnel or narrow gate.
- When entering an underground parking area.
- Metal objects, bumps, or protruding objects on the road.
- If you suddenly come close to a vehicle ahead.
- When driving in areas where there is high grass or forage.
- Two-wheeled vehicles such as motorbikes or bicycles.
- Pedestrians or non-metallic objects such as standing trees.

- When the system operates, the user is notified by the multi-information display.

- If there is a problem with the SBS system, a message is displayed in the multi-information display. Check the centre display to verify the problem and then have your vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
Refer to Message Indicated on Display on page 7-38.

▼ Collision Warning

If there is the possibility of a collision with a vehicle ahead, the beep sounds continuously and a warning is indicated in the multi-information display and the active driving display.

BRAKE!

▼ Stopping The Smart Brake Support (SBS) System Operation

The SBS system can be temporarily deactivated.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.
When the SBS system is turned off, the SBS OFF indicator light turns on.



When the engine is restarted, the system becomes operational.

NOTE
If the SBS system operation is turned off, the Smart City Brake Support (SCBS) system operation is turned off simultaneously.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

360° View Monitor*

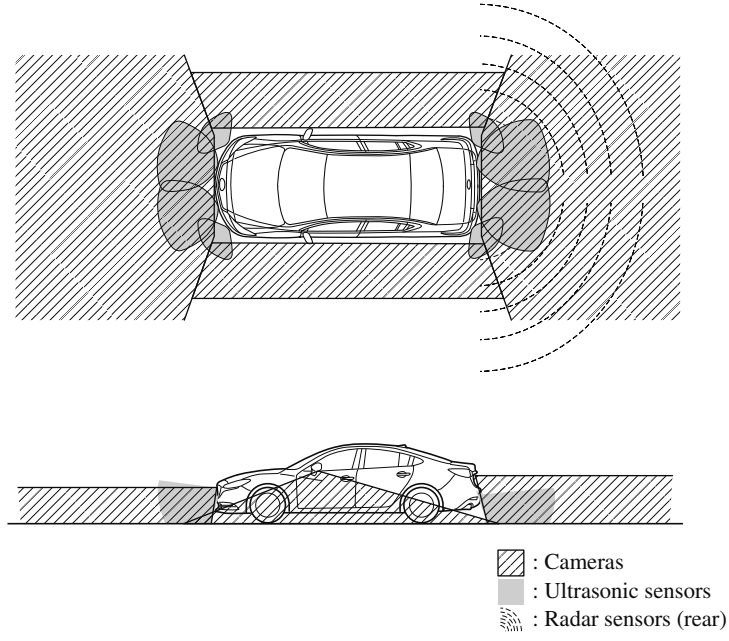
The 360° View Monitor consists of the following functions which assist the driver in checking the area surrounding the vehicle using various indications in the centre display and a warning sound while the vehicle is being driven at low speeds or while parking.

- **Top view**
  The top view displays an image of the vehicle from directly above on the centre display by combining the images taken from the 4 cameras set on all sides of the vehicle. The top view displays on the left side of the screen when the front view or rear view screen is being displayed. The top view assists the driver in checking the area surrounding the vehicle when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse.
- **Front view/front wide view**
  The image from the front of the vehicle is displayed on the centre display.
  The view from the front assists the driver in checking the front of the vehicle by displaying guide lines on the displayed image taken from the front of the vehicle.
- **Side view**
  The images taken from the front left and right sides of the vehicle are displayed on the centre display.
  The side view assists the driver in checking the front sides of the vehicle by displaying guide lines on the displayed image taken from the front left and right sides of the vehicle.
- **Rear view/rear wide view**
  The image from the rear of the vehicle is displayed on the centre display.
  The image from the rear assists the driver in checking the rear of the vehicle by displaying guide lines on the displayed image taken from the rear of the vehicle.
- **Parking sensor**
  If there are any obstructions near the vehicle while the top view/side view is displayed, an obstruction detection indication turns on around the bumper in the centre display.
  The parking sensors use ultrasonic sensors to detect obstructions around the vehicle when the vehicle is driven at low speeds, such as during garage or parallel parking, and notifies the driver of the approximate distance from the vehicle to the surrounding obstruction using sound and an obstruction detection indication.
  Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.
- **Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)**
  If there is the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle while the rear view/rear wide view is displayed, a warning is displayed on the centre display.
  The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) uses radar sensors (rear) to detect vehicles approaching from the rear left and right sides of the vehicle, and it assists the driver in checking the rear of the vehicle while reversing by flashing the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning lights and activating the warning sound.
  Refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) on page 4-132.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

360°View Monitor Range



⚠ WARNING

Always confirm the safety of the area around the vehicle with the mirrors and directly with your eyes when driving.

The 360°View Monitor is an auxiliary device which assists the driver in checking the safety of the area around the vehicle.

The shooting range of the cameras and detection range of the sensors are limited. For example, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots where an obstruction may not be visible. In addition, the extended vehicle width lines and projected vehicle path lines are only to be used as references, and the images on the screen may differ from the actual conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

➢ *Do not use the 360°View Monitor under any of the following conditions.*

- ➢ *Icy or snow-covered roads.*
- ➢ *Tyre chains or a temporary spare tyre is installed.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- The front doors or the liftgate/boot is not fully closed.
- The vehicle is on a road incline.
- The door mirrors are retracted.

- Do not hit the front/rear camera, front bumper, and door mirrors forcefully. The camera position or installation angle may shift.
- The cameras are of a waterproof structure. Do not disassemble, modify, or remove a camera.
- The camera cover is made of hard plastic, therefore do not apply oil film remover, organic solvents, wax, or coating agents. If any such agent gets on the camera cover, wipe it off using a soft cloth immediately.
- Do not rub the camera lens forcefully, or clean it with an abrasive or hard brush. Otherwise, it could scratch the camera lens and negatively affect the images.
- Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer for repair, painting, or replacement of the front/rear camera, front bumper and door mirrors.
- Heed the following cautions to assure that the 360°View Monitor operates normally.
  - Do not modify the vehicle suspensions or lower/raise the vehicle body, or both.
  - Always use wheels of the specified type and size for the front and rear wheels. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer for tyre replacement.
- When the display is cold, images may leave trails or the screen might be darker than usual, making it difficult to check the vehicle surroundings. Always confirm the safety at the front and around the vehicle visually when driving.
- The method for parking/stopping the vehicle using the 360°View Monitor differs depending on the road circumstances/conditions and the vehicle conditions. When and how much you turn the steering wheel will differ depending on the situation, , therefore always check the vehicle surroundings directly with your eyes while using the system.
  Also, before using the system, always make sure that the vehicle can be parked/stopped in the parking/stopping space.

NOTE

- If there are water droplets, snow, or mud on the camera lens, wipe it off using a soft cloth. If the camera lens is especially dirty, wash it off with mild detergent.
- If the area where the camera is installed, such as the liftgate/boot or door mirrors, has been damaged in a vehicle accident, the camera (position, installation angle) may have shifted. Always consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the vehicle inspected.
- If the camera is subjected to excessive changes in temperature such as by pouring hot water on the camera during cold weather, the 360°View Monitor may not operate normally.
- If the battery voltage is low, the screen might be temporarily difficult to view, however, this does not indicate a problem.

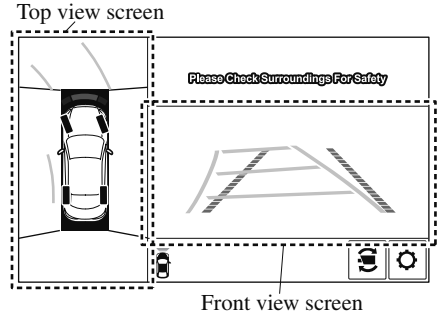
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *The 360°View Monitor has limitations. Objects under the bumper or near both ends of the bumper cannot be displayed.*
- *Obstructions above the upper image range of the camera are not displayed.*
- *Under the following conditions, the screen might be difficult to view, however this does not indicate a problem.*
  - *The temperature near the lens is high/low.*
  - *Rainy conditions, water droplets on the camera, or high humidity.*
  - *Mud or foreign matter near the camera.*
  - *Extremely bright light such as sunlight or headlights hitting the camera lens directly.*
- *Because the 360°View Monitor camera uses a special lens, the distance displayed on the screen differs from the actual distance.*
- *Obstructions displayed on the screen may appear differently than in actuality. (Obstructions may appear fallen, larger, or longer than they actually are.)*
- *Do not apply stickers to a camera or the area around it. In addition, do not install accessories or an illuminated number/character number plate to the area around a camera. Otherwise, the camera may not correctly display the surrounding conditions.*

▼ Types of Images Displayed on the Screen

Top view/Front view

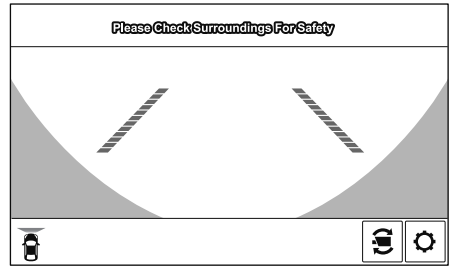
Displays the image of the area around the vehicle and the vehicle front.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

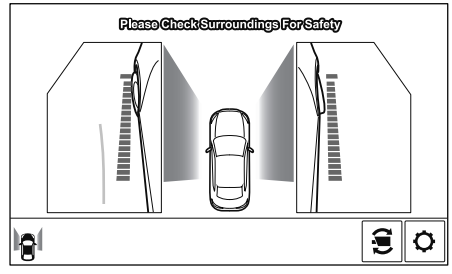
Front wide view

Displays the image of the front of the vehicle (wide-area).



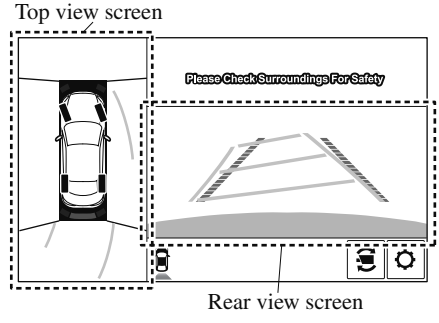
Side view

Displays the image of the left and right sides of the vehicle.



Top view/Rear view

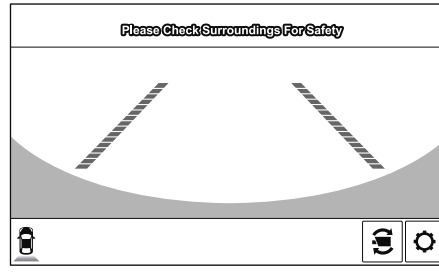
Displays the image of the area around the vehicle and the rear of the vehicle.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear wide view

Displays the image of the rear of the vehicle (wide-area).



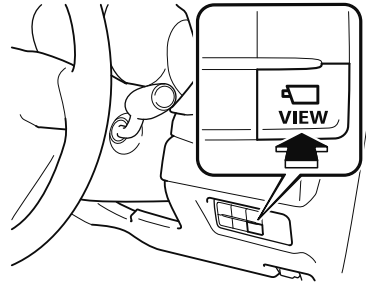
▼ How to Use the System

Top view/Front view, Front wide view, Side view

Indication

Images are displayed on the screen when the 360°View Monitor switch is pressed with all of the following conditions met.

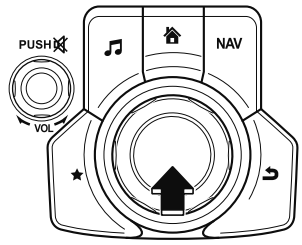
- The ignition is switched ON.
- The selector lever is in a position other than R.

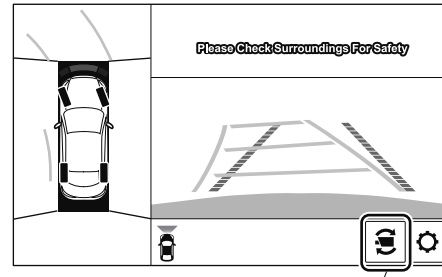


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Display switching

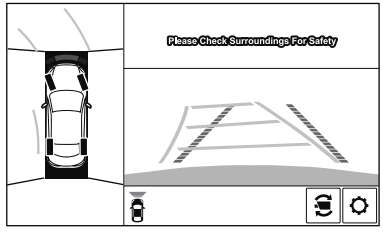
You can change the displayed screen by pressing the commander knob or by touching the switch camera icon on the screen while the top view/front view, front wide view, or the side view is displayed.



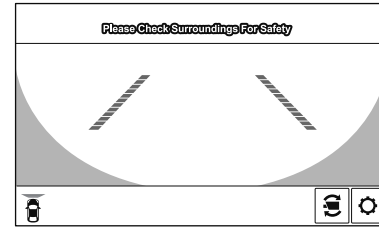


Switch camera icon

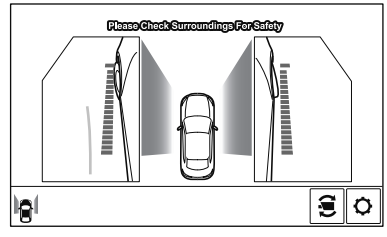
Top view/Front view



Front wide view



Side view



NOTE

- *When the selector lever is in R position, the displayed screen does not switch to the top view/front view, front wide view, or the side view.*
- *Display of the top view/front view, front wide view, or the side view stops even with the display conditions met if any of the following conditions occurs.*
  - *When a switch around the commander knob is pressed.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

· The selector lever is shifted to P position (displayed when the selector lever is in a position other than P).
· (Displayed when vehicle speed is less than 15 km/h (9.3 mph))
· 4 minutes and 30 seconds have passed.
· The vehicle speed is about 15 km/h (9.3 mph) or faster.
· (Displayed when the vehicle speed is about 15 km/h (9.3 mph) or faster)
· The vehicle speed is about 15 km/h (9.3 mph) or faster after 8 seconds have passed since pressing the 360°View Monitor switch.
· Four minutes and 22 seconds have passed from the point when the vehicle speed was less than 15 km/h (9.3 mph) after 8 seconds have passed since pressing the 360° View Monitor switch.
· The 360°View Monitor displays the previously displayed screen.
· The 360° View Monitor settings can be changed as follows.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.
· Automatic display of the 360°View Monitor when the ultrasonic senor detects an obstruction.
· Automatic display of the 360°View Monitor when the ignition is switched ON.

Top view/Rear view, Rear wide view

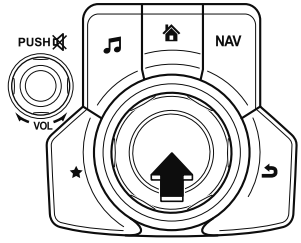
The top view/rear view, rear wide view displays when all of the following conditions are met.

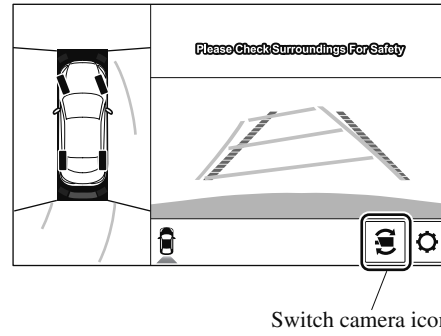
· The ignition is switched ON.
· Selector lever is in R position.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

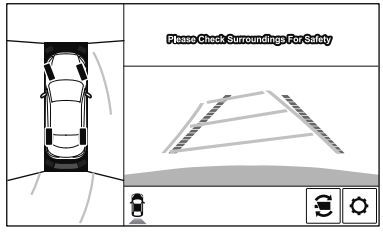
Display switching

The displayed screen can be switched by pressing the commander knob or by touching the switch camera icon on the screen while the top view/rear view, rear wide view is displayed.

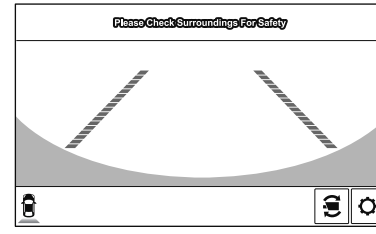




Top view/Rear view



Rear wide view



NOTE

- *The top view/rear view and rear wide view automatically display whether or not the 360° View Monitor switch is turned on or off when shifting the selector lever to R position.*
- *The setting can be changed to display the top view/front view when shifting from reverse to a forward gear without operating the 360°View Monitor switch to check the front of the vehicle while parallel parking.*
  Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

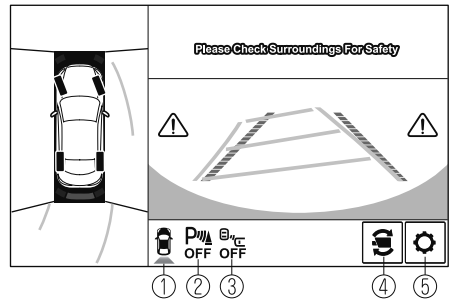
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Screen operation/icon

⚠ WARNING

Always stop the vehicle when adjusting the 360°View Monitor image quality.
Do not adjust the 360°View Monitor image quality while driving. If you adjust the 360° View Monitor image quality (such as brightness, contrast, tone, and colour density) while driving, it could lead to an unexpected accident.

(Display example)



	Display/Icon	Content
①	View status icon	Indicates which image is displayed among the front view/front wide view/side view/rear view/rear wide view.
②	Parking sensor status icon	Indicates that the parking sensor has a problem or it is switched off.
③	Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) status icon	Indicates that the radar sensor (rear) has a problem or it is turned off.
④	Switch camera icon	Each time the screen is touched, the display screen switches.
⑤	Setting icon	The image quality for the 360°View Monitor can be adjusted.

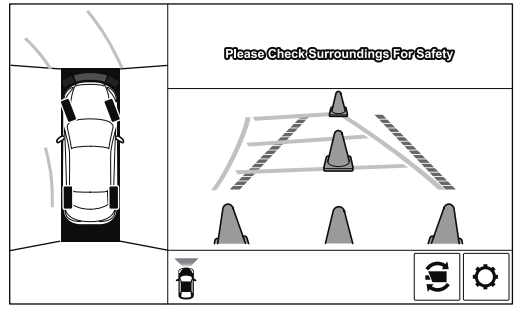
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Top View/Front View

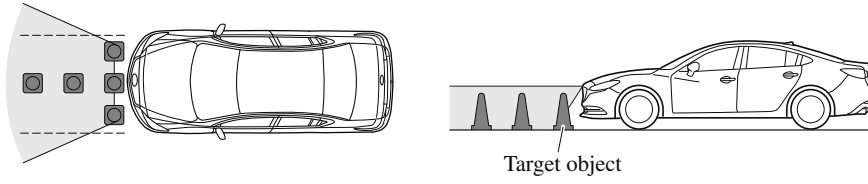
Use the top view/front view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Display range

(Screen display)



(Actual condition)



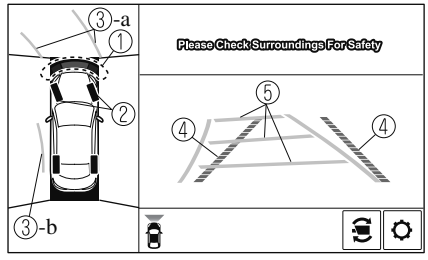
NOTE

- *In the top view screen, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots.*
- *Because images displayed in the top view screen are processed from each camera, the top view screen may display in the following ways.*
  - *If an image containing an object with a conspicuous colour is picked up by any of the cameras, the whole screen may be affected and it may display in that colour.*
  - *Obstructions displayed in the front view may not display on the top view screen.*
  - *If the position or angle of each camera changes due to tilting of the vehicle, the image may appear distorted.*
  - *Lines on the road may appear distorted at the seams where each of the camera images merge.*
  - *The entire screen may appear bright/dark depending on the illumination level around any of the cameras.*

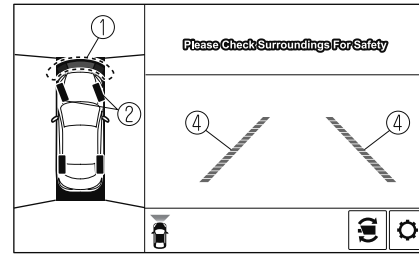
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Viewing the screen

(When the projected vehicle path line display is on)



(When the projected vehicle path line display is off)



	Display/Icon	Content
①	Parking sensor view	Displays the parking sensor detection condition when the parking sensor is activated. For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound. Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.
②	Tyre icon	Indicates the tyre direction. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation.
③	Projected vehicle path lines (amber)	Indicates the approximate projected path of the vehicle. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation. a) Indicates the path where the edge of the front bumper is expected to travel. b) Indicates the path where the inner side of the vehicle is expected to travel.
④	Extended vehicle width lines and distance guide lines (red/blue)	Indicates the approximate width of the vehicle and the distance (from front end of bumper) in front of the vehicle. ・ The red lines indicate the points up to about 0.5 m (20 in) from the front end of the bumper. ・ The blue lines indicate the points from about 0.5 m (20 in) and up to 2 m (79 in) from the front end of the bumper.
⑤	Projected vehicle path distance guide lines (red/amber)	Indicates the distance (from front end of bumper) in front of the vehicle. ・ The red line indicates the point about 0.5 m (20 in) from the front end of the bumper. ・ The amber lines indicate the points about 1 m (39 in) and 2 m (79 in) from the front end of the bumper.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

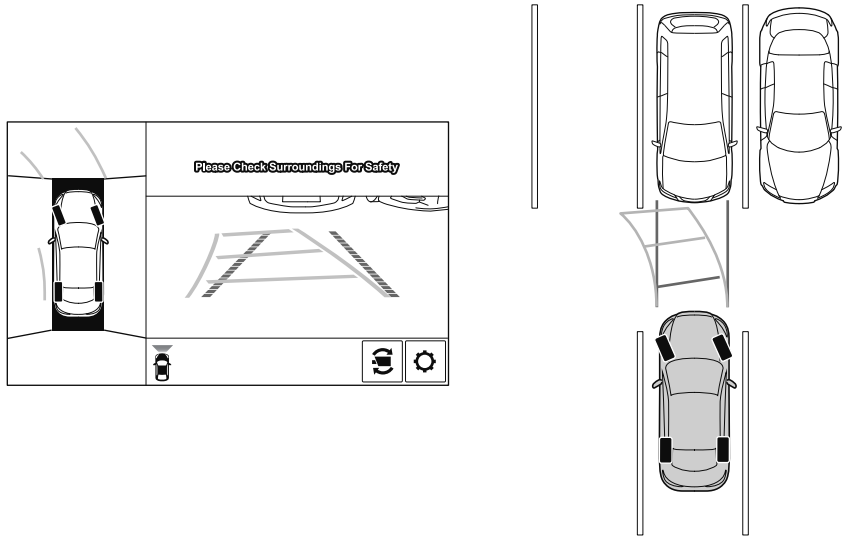
CAUTION

The parking sensor detection range has limitations. For example, obstructions closing in from the side and objects short in height may not be detected. Always confirm the safety around the vehicle visually when driving.
For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound. Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.

NOTE
The setting can be changed so that the projected vehicle path lines are not displayed. Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

How to use the projected vehicle path line function

(Screen display) **(Actual condition)**



Make sure that there are no obstructions within the projected vehicle path lines.
Drive the vehicle forward while turning the steering wheel so that no obstructions come within the projected vehicle path lines.

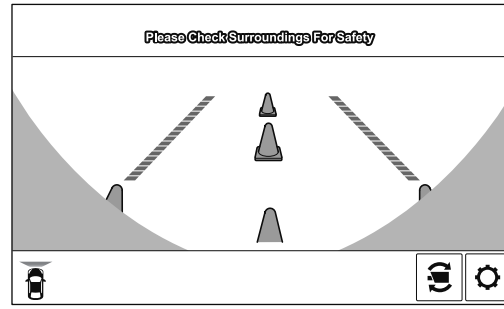
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Front Wide View

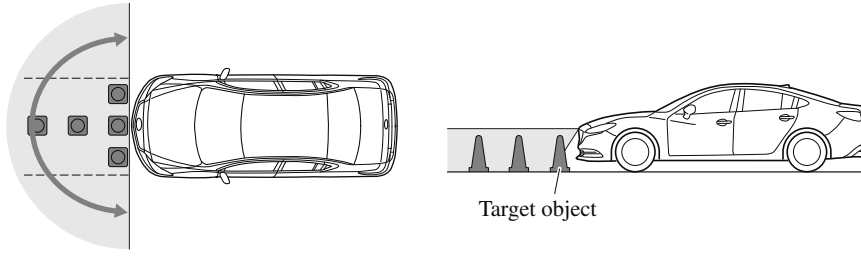
Use the front wide view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop or entering a T-shaped intersection and intersection.

Display range

(Screen display)

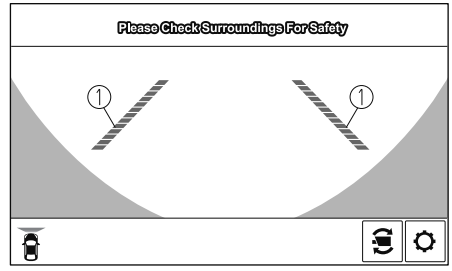


(Actual condition)



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Viewing the screen



	Display/Icon	Content
①	Extended vehicle width lines and distance guide lines (red/blue)	Indicates the approximate width of the vehicle and the distance (from front end of bumper) in front of the vehicle. ・ The red lines indicate the points up to about 0.5 m (20 in) from the front end of the bumper. ・ The blue lines indicate the points from about 0.5 m (20 in) and up to 2 m (79 in) from the front end of the bumper.

NOTE

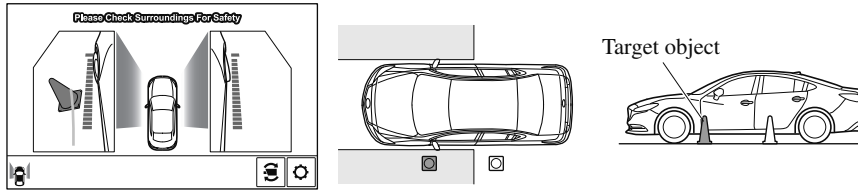
- *The parking sensor obstruction detection indication does not display. Switch the screen display to the top view/front view or side view display if the parking sensor warning sound is activated.*
- *The front wide view screen displays the image in front of the vehicle at a wide angle and corrects the image to help detect approaching obstructions from the side. Therefore, it differs from the actual view.*

▼ Side View

Use the side view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Display range

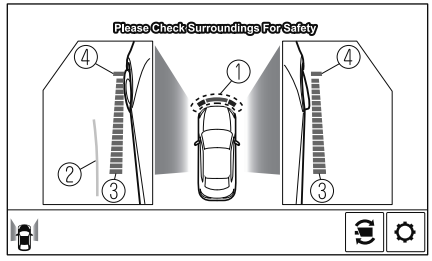
(Screen display) **(Actual condition)**



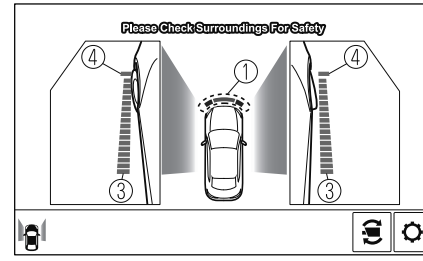
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Viewing the screen

(When the projected vehicle path line display is on)



(When the projected vehicle path line display is off)



	Display/Icon	Content
①	Parking sensor view	Displays the parking sensor detection condition when the parking sensor is activated. For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound. Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.
②	Projected vehicle path lines (amber)	Indicates the approximate projected path of the vehicle. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation. The projected vehicle path lines (amber) indicate the path the inner side of the vehicle is expected to travel.
③	Vehicle parallel guide lines (blue)	Indicates the approximate vehicle width including the door mirrors.
④	Vehicle front end guide lines (blue)	Indicates the point about 0.25 m (9.8 in) from the front edge of the vehicle (front edge of the bumper).

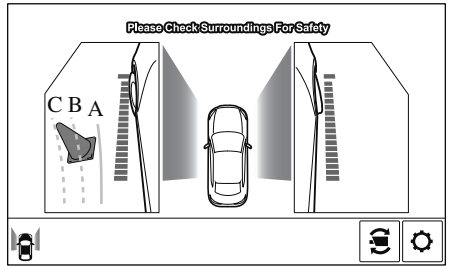
NOTE

The setting can be changed so that the projected vehicle path lines are not displayed.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

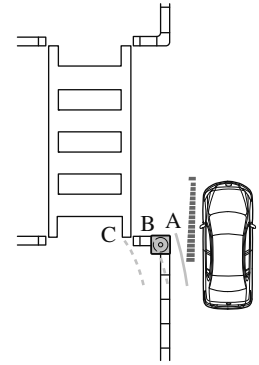
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How to use the projected vehicle path line function

(Screen display)



(Actual condition)



Make sure that there are no obstructions within the projected vehicle path lines.
Turn the steering wheel so that the projected vehicle path lines travel inside of the obstruction (A), and drive the vehicle forward until it passes the obstruction.
If the projected vehicle path lines are on an obstruction (B) or outside of the obstruction (C), the vehicle may contact the obstruction when turning the vehicle sharply.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The parking sensor detection range has limitations. For example, obstructions closing in from the side and objects short in height may not be detected. Always confirm the safety around the vehicle visually when driving.*
  For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound. Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.
- *Do not turn the steering wheel any more until the vehicle has passed the obstruction, even if the obstruction is not visible on the side view image. If the steering wheel is turned even more, the vehicle may contact the obstruction if it is turned sharply.*

NOTE

- *Because there might be a difference between the image displayed on the screen and the actual conditions, always check the safety of the surrounding area using the mirrors and directly with your eyes when driving.*
- *Even though the object displayed on the screen, such as a road curb or a division line of a parking space, and the vehicle parallel guide lines appear parallel, they may not actually be parallel.*

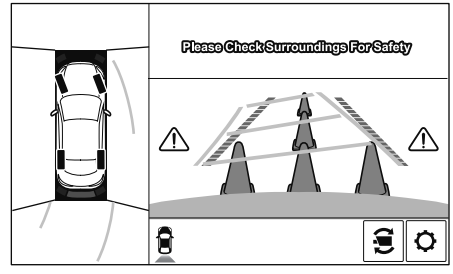
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Top View/Rear View

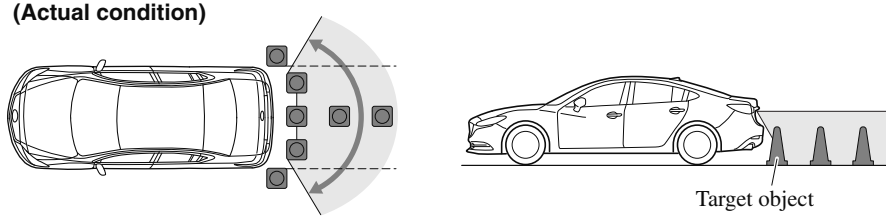
Use the top view/rear view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Range of displayed screen image

(Screen display)



(Actual condition)



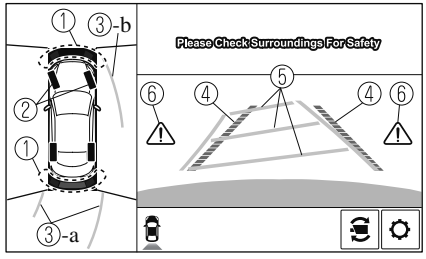
NOTE

- *In the top view screen, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots.*
- *Because images displayed in the top view screen are processed from each camera, the top view screen may display in the following ways.*
  - *If an image containing an object with a conspicuous colour is picked up by any of the cameras, the whole screen may be affected and it may display in that colour.*
  - *Obstructions displayed in the rear view may not display on the top view screen.*
  - *If the position or angle of each camera changes due to tilting of the vehicle, the image may appear distorted.*
  - *Lines on the road may appear distorted at the seams where each of the camera images merge.*
  - *The entire screen may appear bright/dark depending on the illumination level around any of the cameras.*

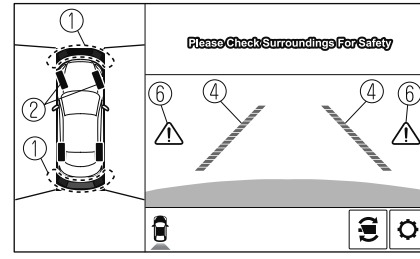
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Viewing the screen

(When the projected vehicle path line display is on)



(When the projected vehicle path line display is off)



	Display/Icon	Content
①	Parking sensor view	Displays the parking sensor detection condition when the parking sensor is activated. For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound. Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.
②	Tyre icon	Indicates the tyre direction. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation.
③	Projected vehicle path lines (amber)	Indicates the approximate projected path of the vehicle. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation. a) Indicates the path where the rear wheels are expected to travel. b) Indicates the path where the outer side of the vehicle is expected to travel.
④	Extended vehicle width lines and distance guide lines (red/blue)	These guide lines indicate the approximate width of the vehicle and distance to a point measured from the rear of the vehicle (from the end of the bumper). ・ The red lines indicate the points up to about 0.5 m (20 in) from the rear end of the bumper. ・ The blue lines indicate the points from about 0.5 m (20 in) and up to 2 m (79 in) from the rear end of the bumper.
⑤	Projected vehicle path distance guide lines (red/amber)	These guide lines indicate the approximate distance to a point measured from the rear of the vehicle (from the end of the bumper). ・ The red line indicates the point about 0.5 m (20 in) from the rear end of the bumper. ・ The amber lines indicate the points about 1 m (39 in) and 2 m (79 in) from the rear end of the bumper.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

	Display/Icon	Content
⑥	Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning lights	Indicates when the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) has operated. For details, refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). Refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) on page 4-132.

NOTE

The setting can be changed so that the projected vehicle path lines are not displayed. Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

How to use the projected vehicle path line function

⚠ CAUTION

- *The front of the vehicle swings out wide when turning the steering wheel while reversing. Maintain sufficient distance between the vehicle and an obstruction.*
- *The parking sensor detection range has limitations. For example, obstructions closing in from the side and objects short in height may not be detected. Always confirm the safety around the vehicle visually when driving.*
  For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound. Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-228.

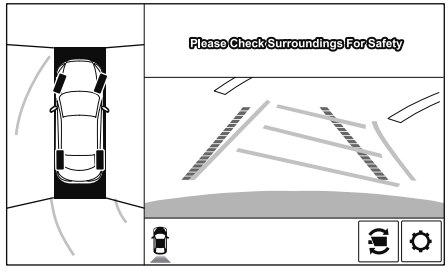
NOTE

- *Because there might be a difference between the image displayed on the screen, such as indicated in the following, and the actual conditions when parking, always check the safety at the rear of the vehicle and the surrounding area directly with your eyes.*
  - *Even though the back end of the parking space (or garage) displayed on the screen and distance guide lines appear parallel, they may not actually be parallel.*
  - *When parking in a space with a division line on only one side of the parking space, even though the division line and the vehicle width guide line appear parallel, they may not actually be parallel.*
- *The following shows an example of vehicle parking with the steering wheel turned to the right while backing up the vehicle. When backing into a parking space from the opposite direction, the steering operation is reversed.*

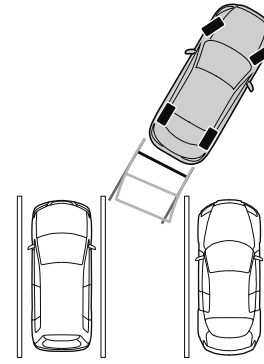
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

1. Back the vehicle into the parking space by turning the steering wheel so that the vehicle enters the centre of the parking space.

(Screen display)

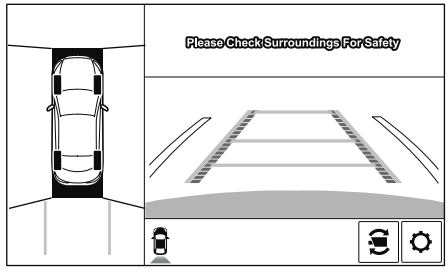


(Actual condition)

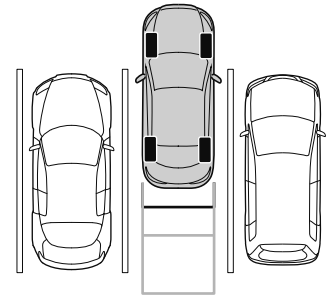


2. After the vehicle starts entering the parking space, stop and adjust the steering wheel so that the distance between the vehicle width lines and the sides of the parking space on the left and right are roughly equal, and then continue backing up slowly.
3. Once the vehicle width lines and the sides of the parking space on the left and right are parallel, straighten the wheels and back the vehicle slowly into the parking space. Continue checking the vehicle's surroundings and then stop the vehicle in the best possible position. (If the parking space has division lines, check whether the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to them.)

(Screen display)



(Actual condition)



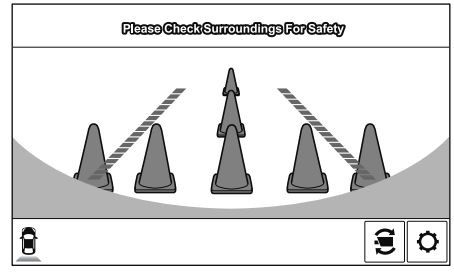
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Rear Wide View

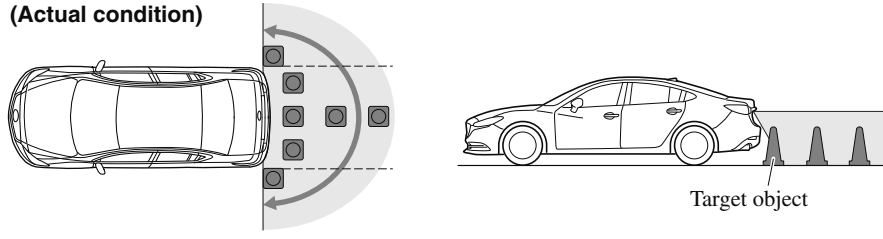
Use the rear wide view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Range of displayed screen image

(Screen display)

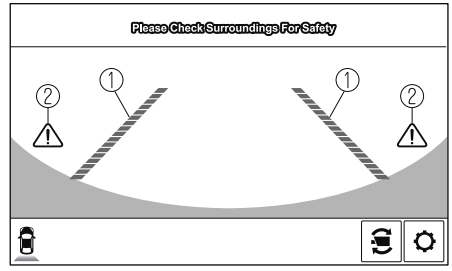


(Actual condition)



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Viewing the screen



	Display/Icon	Content
①	Extended vehicle width lines and distance guide lines (red/blue)	These guide lines indicate the approximate width of the vehicle and distance to a point measured from the rear of the vehicle (from the end of the bumper). ・ The red lines indicate the points up to about 0.5 m from the rear end of the bumper. ・ The blue lines indicate the points from about 0.5 m (20 in) and up to 2 m (79 in) from the rear end of the bumper.
②	Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning lights	Indicates when the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) has operated. For details, refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). Refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) on page 4-132.

NOTE

- *The parking sensor obstruction detection indication does not display. Switch the screen display to the top view/rear view display if the parking sensor warning sound is activated.*
- *The rear wide view screen displays the image at the rear of the vehicle at a wide angle and corrects the image to help detect approaching obstructions from the side. Therefore, it differs from the actual view.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

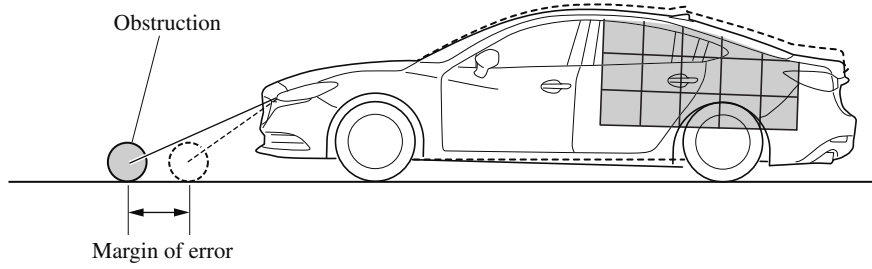
▼ Margin of Error Between Road Surface on Screen and Actual Road Surface

There might be some margin of error between the road surface appearing on the screen and the actual road surface. A margin of error in the perceived distance could lead to an accident, therefore be aware of the following conditions which can more easily produce errors in the perceived distance.

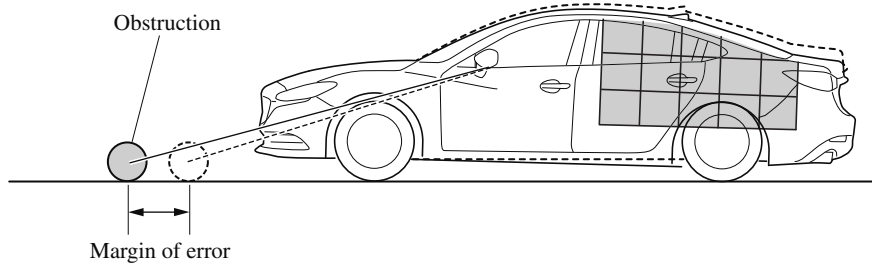
The vehicle tilts due to weight of passengers and cargo.

If the vehicle is tilted, obstructions picked up by a camera can appear farther or closer than the actual distance from the vehicle.

Front camera

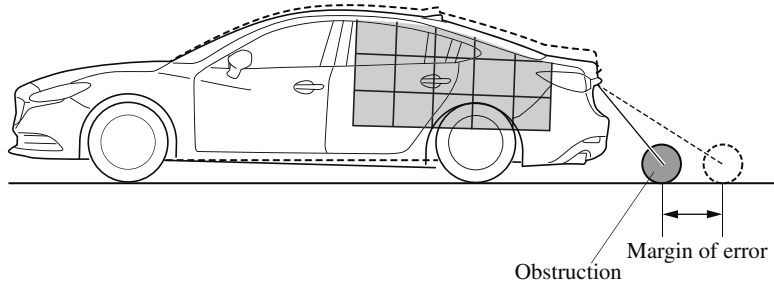


Side camera



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

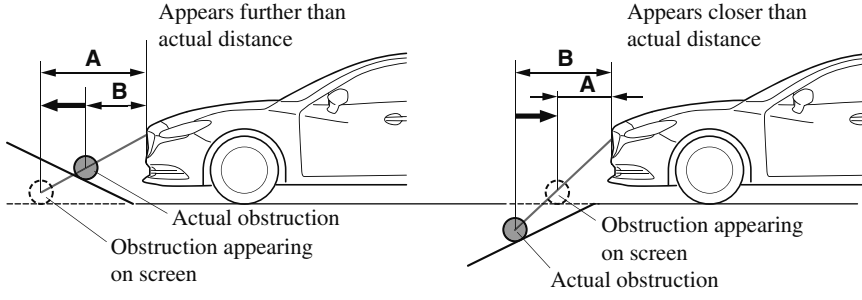
Rear camera



There is a steep up or down grade in the road at the front or rear of the vehicle

If there is a steep up or down grade in the road at the front or rear of the vehicle, obstructions picked up by the camera can appear farther or closer than the actual distance from the vehicle.

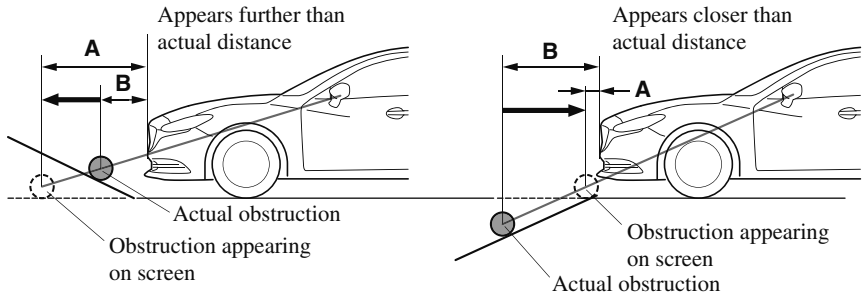
Front camera



A: Distance of obstruction being viewed on screen
B: Actual distance of obstruction from vehicle

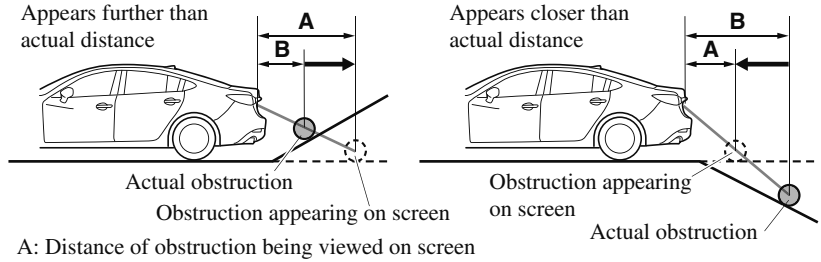
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Side camera



A: Distance of obstruction being viewed on screen
B: Actual distance of obstruction from vehicle

Rear camera



A: Distance of obstruction being viewed on screen
B: Actual distance of obstruction from vehicle

NOTE
If the vehicle is on a slope, obstructions taken by the camera can appear farther or closer than the actual distance from the vehicle.

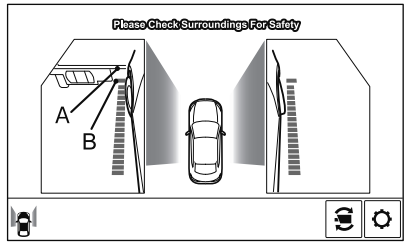
Three-dimensional object at vehicle front or rear

Because the vehicle front end guide lines (side camera) or the distance guide lines (rear camera) are displayed based on a flat surface, the distance to the three-dimensional object displayed on the screen is different from the actual distance.

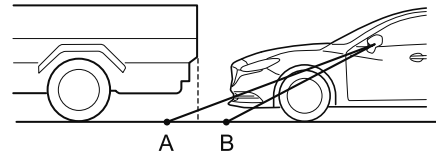
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Side camera

(Screen display)

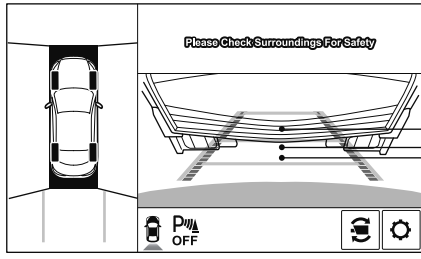


(Actual condition)



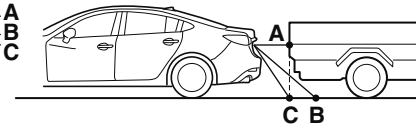
Rear camera

(Screen display)



Sensed distance on screen A > B > C

(Actual condition)



Actual distance B > C = A

▼ System Problem Indication

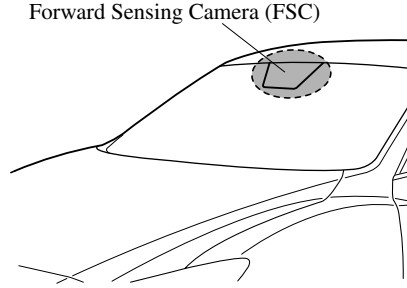
Centre display indication	Cause	Action to be taken
“No image signal reception” is displayed	The control unit might be damaged.	Have your vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
Screen is pitch-black and blank	The camera might be damaged.	

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Forward Sensing Camera (FSC). The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is positioned near the rearview mirror and used by the following systems.

- High Beam Control System (HBC)
- Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)
- Driver Attention Alert (DAA)
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)
- Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)
- Smart Brake Support (SBS)



The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) determines the conditions ahead of the vehicle while travelling at night and detects traffic lanes. The distance in which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) can detect objects varies depending on the surrounding conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the suspension:
If the vehicle height or inclination is changed, the system will not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead. This will result in the system not operating normally or mistakenly operating, which could cause a serious accident.

⚠ CAUTION

➢ *Do not apply accessories, stickers or film to the windscreen near the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
If the area in front of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens is obstructed, it will cause the system to not operate correctly. Consequently, each system may not operate normally which could lead to an unexpected accident.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Do not disassemble or modify the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
  Disassembly or modification of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) will cause a malfunction or mistaken operation. Consequently, each system may not operate normally which could lead to an unexpected accident.
- *Heed the following cautions to assure the correct operation of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
  - *Be careful not to scratch the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens or allow it to get dirty.*
  - *Do not remove the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cover.*
  - *Do not place objects on the instrument panel which reflect light.*
  - *Always keep the windscreen glass around the camera clean by removing dirt or fogging. Use the windscreen defroster to remove fogging on the windscreen.*
  - *Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer regarding cleaning the interior side of the windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
  - *Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer before performing repairs around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
  - *The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is installed to the windscreen. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for windscreen repair and replacement.*
  - *When cleaning the windscreen, do not allow glass cleaners or similar cleaning fluids to get on the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens. In addition, do not touch the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens.*
  - *When performing repairs around the rearview mirror, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
  - *Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer regarding cleaning of the camera lens.*
  - *Do not hit or apply strong force to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or the area around it. If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is severely hit or if there are cracks or damage caused by flying gravel or debris in the area around it, stop using the following systems and consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
    - *High Beam Control System (HBC)*
    - *Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)*
    - *Driver Attention Alert (DAA)*
    - *Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)*
    - *Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)*
    - *Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)*
    - *Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)*
    - *Smart Brake Support (SBS)*
  - *The direction in which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is pointed has been finely adjusted. Do not change the installation position of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or remove it. Otherwise, it could result in damage or malfunction.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Always use tyres for all wheels that are of the specified size, and the same manufacturer, brand, and tread pattern. In addition, do not use tyres with significantly different wear patterns on the same vehicle as the system may not operate normally.*
- *The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) includes a function for detecting a soiled windscreen and informing the driver, however, depending on the conditions, it may not detect plastic shopping bags, ice or snow on the windscreen. In such cases, the system cannot accurately determine a vehicle ahead and may not be able to operate normally. Always drive carefully and pay attention to the road ahead.*

NOTE

- *In the following cases, the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect target objects correctly, and each system may be unable to operate normally.*
  - *The height of the vehicle ahead is low.*
  - *You drive your vehicle at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.*
  - *Headlights are not turned on during the night or when going through a tunnel.*
- *In the following cases, the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) may not be able to detect target objects correctly.*
  - *Under bad weather condition, such as rain, fog and snow.*
  - *The window washer is being used or the windscreen wipers are not used when it's raining.*
  - *Ice, fog, snow, frost, rainfall, dirt, or foreign matter such as a plastic bag is stuck on the windscreen.*
  - *Trucks with low loading platforms and vehicles with an extremely low or high profile.*
  - *When driving next to walls with no patterning (including fences and longitudinally striped walls).*
  - *The tail lights of the vehicle ahead are turned off.*
  - *A vehicle is outside the illumination range of the headlights.*
  - *The vehicle is making a sharp turn, or ascending or descending a steep slope.*
  - *Entering or exiting a tunnel.*
  - *Heavy luggage is loaded causing the vehicle to tilt.*
  - *Strong light is shone at the front of the vehicle (back light or high-beam light from on-coming vehicles).*
  - *There are many light emitters on the vehicle ahead.*
  - *When the vehicle ahead is not equipped with tail lights or the tail lights are turned off at nighttime.*
  - *Elongated luggage or cargo is loaded onto installed roof rails and covers the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
  - *Exhaust gas from the vehicle in front, sand, snow, and water vapour rising from manholes and grating, and water splashed into the air.*
  - *When towing a malfunctioning vehicle.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *The vehicle is driven with tyres having significantly different wear.*
- *The vehicle is driven on down slopes or bumpy roads.*
- *There are water puddles on the road.*
- *The surroundings are dark such as during the night, early evening, or early morning, or in a tunnel or indoor parking lot.*
- *The illumination brightness of the headlights is reduced or the headlight illumination is weakened due to dirt or a deviated optical axis.*
- *The target object enters the blind spot of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).*
- *A person or object bursts onto the road from the shoulder or cuts right in front of you.*
- *You change lanes and approach a vehicle ahead.*
- *When driving extremely close to the target object.*
- *Tyre chains or a temporary spare tyre is installed.*
- *The vehicle ahead has a special shape. For example, a vehicle towing a trailer house or a boat, or a vehicle carrier carrying a vehicle with its front pointed rearward.*

- *If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot operate normally due to backlight or fog, the system functions related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) are temporarily stopped and the following warning lights turn on. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.*
  - *High Beam Control System (HBC) warning light (amber)*
  - *Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) warning light (amber)*
  - *Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) warning indication*
  - *Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) warning indication*
  - *Smart Brake Support/Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) warning indication (amber)*
- *If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot operate normally due to high temperatures, the system functions related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) are temporarily stopped and the following warning lights turn on. However, this does not indicate a malfunction. Cool down the area around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) such as by turning on the air conditioner.*
  - *High Beam Control System (HBC) warning light (amber)*
  - *Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) warning light (amber)*
  - *Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) warning indication*
  - *Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) warning indication*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

· Smart Brake Support/Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) warning indication (amber)

· If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) detects that the windscreen is dirty or foggy, the system functions related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) are temporarily stopped and the following warning lights turn on. However, this does not indicate a problem. Remove the dirt from the windscreen or press the defroster switch and defog the windscreen.

· High Beam Control System (HBC) warning light (amber)

· Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) warning light (amber)

· Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) warning indication

· Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) warning indication

· Smart Brake Support/Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) warning indication (amber)

· If there are recognizable cracks or damage caused by flying gravel or debris on the windscreen, always have the windscreen replaced. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer for replacement.

· The recognises pedestrians when all of the following conditions are met:

· The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) height of a pedestrian is about 1 to 2 meters.

· An outline such as the head, both shoulders, or the legs can be determined.

· In the following cases, the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) may not be able to detect target objects correctly:

· Multiple pedestrians are walking, or there are groups of people.

· A pedestrian is close to a separate object.

· A pedestrian is crouching, lying, or slouching.

· A pedestrian suddenly jumps into the road right in front of the vehicle.

· A pedestrian opens an umbrella, or is carrying large baggage or articles.

· A pedestrian is in a dark location such as during the night, or blends into the background by wearing clothes matching the background colour.

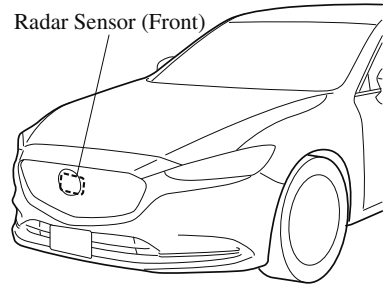
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Radar Sensor (Front)

Your vehicle is equipped with a radar sensor (front).
The following systems also use the radar sensor (front).

- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)
- Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS)
- Smart Brake Support (SBS)

The radar sensor (front) functions by detecting the radio waves reflected off a vehicle ahead or an obstruction sent from the radar sensor.
The radar sensor (front) is mounted behind the front emblem.



If “Front radar blocked” is displayed in the multi-information display of the instrument cluster, clean the area around the radar sensor (front).

⚠ CAUTION

Heed the following precautions to assure correct operation of each system.

- *Do not adhere stickers (including transparent stickers) to the surface of the radiator grille and front emblem in and around the radar sensor (front), and do not replace the radiator grille and front emblem with any product that is not a genuine product designed for use with the radar sensor (front).*
- *The radar sensor (front) includes a function for detecting soiling of the radar sensor's front surface and informing the driver, however, depending on the conditions, it may require time to detect or it may not detect plastic shopping bags, ice or snow. If this occurs, the system may not operate correctly, therefore always keep the radar sensor (front) clean.*
- *Do not install a grille guard.*
- *If the front part of the vehicle has been damaged in a vehicle accident, the position of the radar sensor (front) may have moved. Stop the system immediately and always have the vehicle inspected at an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
- *Do not use the front bumper to push other vehicles or obstructions such as when pulling out of a parking space. Otherwise, the radar sensor (front) could be hit and its position deviated.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Do not remove, disassemble, or modify the radar sensor (front).*
- *For repairs, replacement or paint work around the radar sensor (front), consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
- *Do not modify the suspension. If the suspension are modified, the vehicle's posture could change and the radar sensor (front) may not be able to correctly detect a vehicle ahead or an obstruction.*

NOTE

- *Under the following conditions, the radar sensor (front) may not be able to detect vehicles ahead or obstructions correctly and each system may not operate normally.*
  - *The rear surface of a vehicle ahead does not reflect radio waves effectively, such as an unloaded trailer or an automobile with a loading platform covered by a soft top, vehicles with a hard plastic tailgate, and round-shaped vehicles.*
  - *Vehicles ahead with low vehicle height and thus less area for reflecting radio waves.*
  - *Visibility is reduced due to a vehicle ahead casting off water, snow, or sand from its tyres and onto your windscreen.*
  - *The boot/luggage compartment is loaded with heavy objects or the rear passenger seats are occupied.*
  - *Ice, snow, or soiling is on the front surface of the front emblem.*
  - *During inclement weather such as rain, snow, or sand storms.*
  - *When driving near facilities or objects emitting strong radio waves.*
- *Under the following conditions, the radar sensor (front) may not be able to detect vehicles ahead or obstructions.*
  - *The beginning and end of a curve.*
  - *Roads with continuous curves.*
  - *Narrow lane roads due to road construction or lane closures.*
  - *The vehicle ahead enters the radar sensor's blind spot.*
  - *The vehicle ahead is running abnormally due to accident or vehicle damage.*
  - *Roads with repeated up and down slopes*
  - *Driving on poor roads or unpaved roads.*
  - *The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short.*
  - *A vehicle suddenly comes close such as by cutting into the lane.*
- *To prevent incorrect operation of the system, use tyres of the same specified size, manufacturer, brand, and tread pattern on all 4 wheels. In addition, do not use tyres with significantly different wear patterns or tyre pressures on the same vehicle (Including the temporary spare tyre).*
- *If the battery power is weak, the system may not operate correctly.*
- *When driving on roads with little traffic and few vehicles ahead or obstructions for the radar sensor (front) to detect, "Front radar blocked" may be temporarily displayed, however, this does not indicate a problem.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *The radar sensors are regulated by the relevant radio wave laws of the country in which the vehicle is driven. If the vehicle is driven abroad, authorization from the country in which the vehicle is driven may be required.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Radar Sensors (Rear)

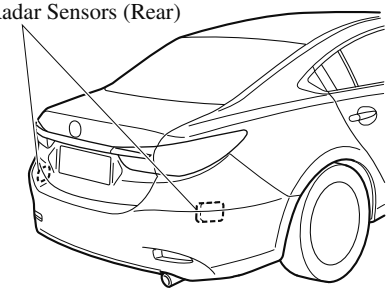
Your vehicle is equipped with radar sensors (rear). The following systems also use the radar sensors (rear).

- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

The radar sensors (rear) function by detecting the radio waves reflected off a vehicle approaching from the rear or an obstruction sent from the radar sensor.

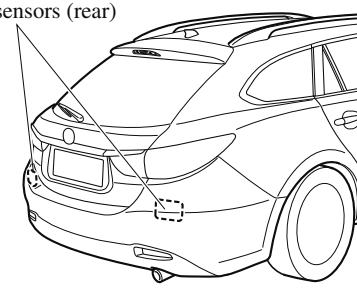
Saloon

Radar Sensors (Rear)



Wagon

Radar sensors (rear)



The radar sensors (rear) are installed inside the rear bumper, one each on the left and right sides.
Always keep the surface of the rear bumper near the radar sensors (rear) clean so that the radar sensors (rear) operate normally. Also, do not apply items such as stickers.
Refer to Exterior Care on page 6-54.

⚠ CAUTION

If the rear bumper receives a severe impact, the system may no longer operate normally. Stop the system immediately and have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

NOTE

- *The detection ability of the radar sensors (rear) has limitations. In the following cases, the detection ability may lower and the system may not operate normally.*
  - *The rear bumper near the radar sensors (rear) has become deformed.*
  - *Snow, ice or mud adheres to the radar sensors (rear) on the rear bumper.*
  - *Under bad weather conditions such as rain, snow and fog.*
- *Under the following conditions, the radar sensors (rear) cannot detect target objects or it may be difficult to detect them.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Stationary objects on a road or a road side such as small, two-wheeled vehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, animals, and shopping carts.*
- *Vehicle shapes which do not reflect radar waves well such as empty trailers with a low vehicle height and sports cars.*

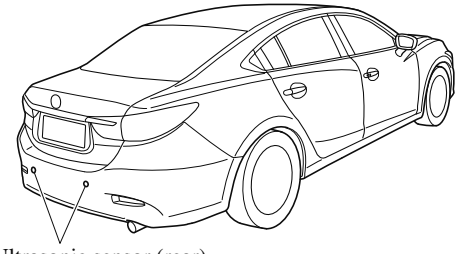
- *Vehicles are shipped with the direction of the radar sensors (rear) adjusted for each vehicle to a loaded vehicle condition so that the radar sensors (rear) detect approaching vehicles correctly. If the direction of the radar sensors (rear) has deviated for some reason, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
- *For repairs or replacement of the radar sensors (rear), or bumper repairs, paintwork, and replacement near the radar sensors, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
- *Turn off the system while pulling a trailer or while an accessory such as a bicycle carrier is installed to the rear of the vehicle. Otherwise, the radio waves emitted by the radar will be blocked causing the system to not operate normally.*
- *The radar sensors are regulated by the relevant radio wave laws of the country in which the vehicle is driven. If the vehicle is driven abroad, authorization from the country in which the vehicle is driven may be required.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Ultrasonic Sensor (Rear)

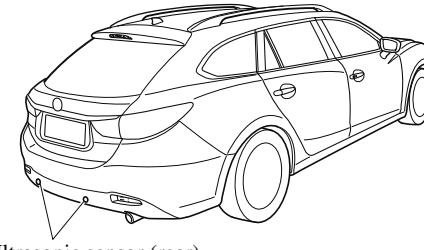
The ultrasonic sensors (rear) function by emitting ultrasonic waves which are reflected off obstructions at the rear and the returning ultrasonic waves are picked up by the ultrasonic sensors (rear).

Saloon



Ultrasonic sensor (rear)

Wagon



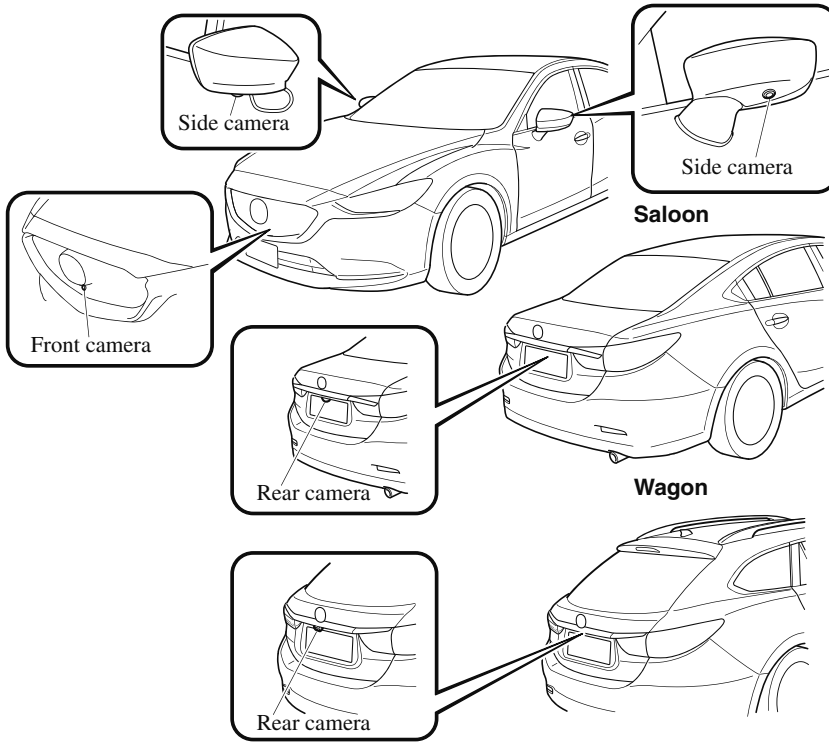
Ultrasonic sensor (rear)

The ultrasonic sensors (rear) are mounted in the rear bumper.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera*

Your vehicle is equipped with a front camera, side cameras, and a rear camera. The 360° View Monitor uses each camera.
The front camera, side cameras, and rear camera shoot images of the area surrounding the vehicle.
Each camera is installed to the following positions.



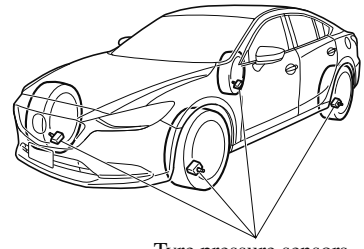
 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the pressure for each tyre.
If tyre pressure is too low in one or more tyres, the system will inform the driver via the warning light in the instrument cluster and by the warning beep sound.
Refer to Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected on page 7-25.
Refer to Taking Action on page 7-31.
Refer to Tyre Inflation Pressure Warning Beep on page 7-43.

The tyre pressure sensors installed on each wheel send tyre pressure data by radio signal to the receiver unit in the vehicle.



Tyre pressure sensors

NOTE

When the ambient temperature is low due to seasonal changes, tyre temperatures are also lower. When the tyre temperature decreases, the air pressure decreases as well. The TPMS warning light may illuminate more frequently. Visually inspect the tyres daily before driving, and check tyre pressures monthly with a tyre pressure gauge. When checking tyre pressures, use of a digital tyre pressure gauge is recommended.

TPMS does not alleviate your need to check the pressure and condition of all four tyres regularly.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly.
The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

➢ *To avoid false readings, the system samples for a little while before indicating a problem. As a result it will not instantaneously register a rapid tyre deflation or blow out.*

▼ System Error Activation

When the warning light flashes, there may be a system malfunction. Consult an Authorised Mazda Dealer.
A system error activation may occur in the following cases:

- When there is equipment or a device near the vehicle using the same radio frequency as that of the tyre pressure sensors.
- When a metallic device such as a non-genuine navigation system is equipped near the centre of the instrument panel, which may block radio signals from the tyre pressure sensor to the receiver unit.
- When using the following devices in the vehicle that may cause radio interference with the receiver unit.
  - A digital device such as a personal computer.
  - A current converter device such as a DC-AC converter.
- When excess snow or ice adheres to the vehicle, especially around the wheels.
- When the tyre pressure sensor batteries are exhausted.
- When using a wheel with no tyre pressure sensor installed.
- When using tyres with steel wire reinforcement in the sidewalls.
- When using tyre chains.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ **Tyres and Wheels**

⚠ CAUTION

When inspecting or adjusting the tyre air pressures, do not apply excessive force to the stem part of the wheel unit. The stem part could be damaged.

Changing tyres and wheels

The following procedure allows the TPMS to recognise a tyre pressure sensor's unique ID signal code whenever tyres or wheels are changed, such as changing to and from winter tyres.

NOTE
Each tyre pressure sensor has a unique ID signal code. The signal code must be registered with the TPMS before it can work. The easiest way to do it is to have an Authorised Mazda Dealer change your tyre and complete ID signal code registration.

When having tyres changed at an Authorised Mazda Dealer

When an Authorised Mazda Dealer changes your vehicle's tyres, they will complete the tyre pressure sensor ID signal code registration.

When changing tyres yourself

If you or someone else changes tyres, you or someone else can also undertake the steps for the TPMS to complete the ID signal code registration.

1. After tyres have been changed, switch the ignition ON, then back to ACC or OFF.
2. Wait for about 15 minutes.
3. After about 15 minutes, drive the vehicle at a speed of at least 25 km/h (16 mph) for 10 minutes and the tyre pressure sensor ID signal code will be registered automatically.

NOTE
If the vehicle is driven within about 15 minutes of changing tyres, the tyre pressure monitoring system warning light will flash because the sensor ID signal code would not have been registered. If this happens, park the vehicle for about 15 minutes, after which the sensor ID signal code will register upon driving the vehicle for 10 minutes.

Replacing tyres and wheels

⚠ CAUTION

- *When replacing/repairing the tyres or wheels or both, have the work done by an Authorised Mazda Dealer, or the tyre pressure sensors may be damaged.*
- *The wheels equipped on your Mazda are specially designed for installation of the tyre pressure sensors. Do not use non-genuine wheels, otherwise it may not be possible to install the tyre pressure sensors.*

Be sure to have the tyre pressure sensors installed whenever tyres or wheels are replaced.
When having a tyre or wheel or both replaced, the following types of tyre pressure sensor installations are possible.

- The tyre pressure sensor is removed from the old wheel and installed to the new one.

- The same tyre pressure sensor is used with the same wheel. Only the tyre is replaced.
- A new tyre pressure sensor is installed to a new wheel.

NOTE

- *The tyre pressure sensor ID signal code must be registered when a new tyre pressure sensor is purchased. For purchase of a tyre pressure sensor and registration of the tyre pressure sensor ID signal code, consult an Authorised Mazda Dealer.*
- *When reinstalling a previously removed tyre pressure sensor to a wheel, replace the grommet (seal between valve body/ sensor and wheel) for the tyre pressure sensor.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Diesel Particulate Filter (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

The diesel particulate filter collects and removes most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust gas of a diesel engine. PM collected by the diesel particulate filter is cleared during normal driving, however, PM may not be removed and the diesel particulate filter indicator light may illuminate under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is driven at 15 km/h (9 mph) or less continuously.
- If the vehicle is repeatedly driven for a short period of time (10 minute or less) or driven while the engine is cold.
- If the vehicle is idled for a long time.

When "Soot Accumulation in DPF too high" is indicated

The particulate matter (PM) cannot be removed automatically and the amount of collected PM reaches a specified amount. After the engine has sufficiently warmed up (engine coolant temperature of 80 °C or more), depress the accelerator pedal and drive the vehicle at a speed of 20 km/h or more for about 15 to 20 minutes to eliminate the PM.

When "DPF malfunction" is indicated

Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the vehicle continues to be driven with "Soot Accumulation in DPF too high" indicated in the display, the particulate matter (PM) increases and the indication may change to "DPF malfunction". If the indication changes to "DPF malfunction", have the vehicle inspected immediately at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. If the vehicle is not inspected and continues to be driven, the engine may malfunction.

NOTE

- *When "DPF malfunction" is indicated in the display, the engine output is restricted to protect the diesel particulate filter.*
- *The engine sound and exhaust gas smell may change when PM is being removed while driving.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear View Monitor*

The rear view monitor provides visual images of the rear of the vehicle when reversing.

⚠ WARNING

Always drive carefully confirming the safety of the rear and the surrounding conditions by looking directly with your eyes:
Reversing the vehicle by only looking at the screen is dangerous as it may cause an accident or a collision with an object. The rear view monitor is only a visual assist device when reversing the vehicle. The images on the screen may be different from the actual conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not use the rear view monitor under the following conditions: Using the rear view monitor under the following conditions is dangerous and could result in injury or vehicle damage or both.*
  - *Icy or snow-covered roads.*
  - *Tyre chains or a temporary spare tyre is installed.*
  - *The liftgate/boot lid is not fully closed.*
  - *The vehicle is on a road incline.*
- *When the display is cold, images may course across the monitor or the screen and may be dimmer than usual, which could cause difficulty in confirming the surrounding conditions of the vehicle. Always drive carefully confirming the safety of the rear and the surrounding conditions by looking directly with your eyes.*
- *Do not apply excessive force to the camera. The camera position and angle may deviate.*
- *Do not disassemble, modify, or remove it as it may no longer be waterproof.*
- *The camera cover is made of plastic. Do not apply degreasing agents, organic solvents, wax, or glass coating agents to the camera cover. If any are spilled on the cover, wipe off with a soft cloth immediately.*
- *Do not rub the camera cover forcefully with an abrasive or hard brush. The camera cover or lens may be scratched which might affect the images.*

NOTE

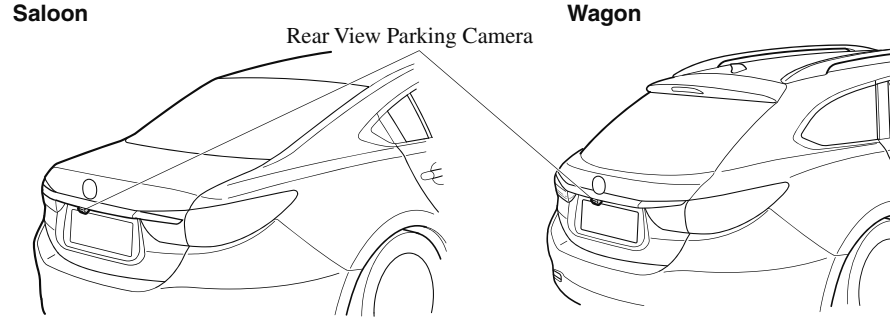
- *If water, snow, or mud is stuck on the camera lens, wipe it off using a soft cloth. If it cannot be wiped off, use a mild detergent.*
- *If the camera temperature changes rapidly (Hot to cold, cold to hot), the rear view monitor may not operate correctly.*

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *When replacing the tyres, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. Replacing the tyres could result in deviation of the guide lines which appear on the display.*
- *If the vehicle's front, side, or rear has been involved in a collision, the alignment of the rear view parking camera (location, installation angle) may have deviated. Always consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the vehicle inspected.*
- *If "No Video Signal Available" is indicated in the display, there could be a problem with the camera. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*

▼ Rear View Parking Camera Location



▼ Switching to the Rear View Monitor Display

Shift the selector lever to reverse (R) position with the ignition switched ON to switch the display to the rear view monitor display.

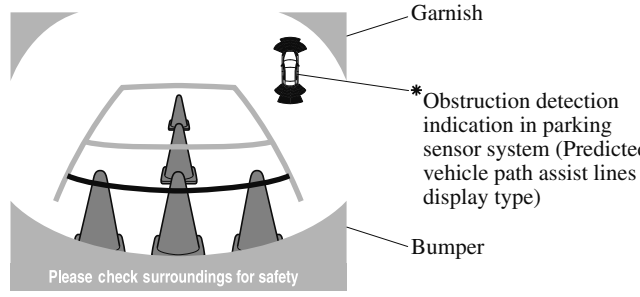
NOTE
When the selector lever is shifted from reverse (R) position to another selector lever position, the screen returns to the previous display.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

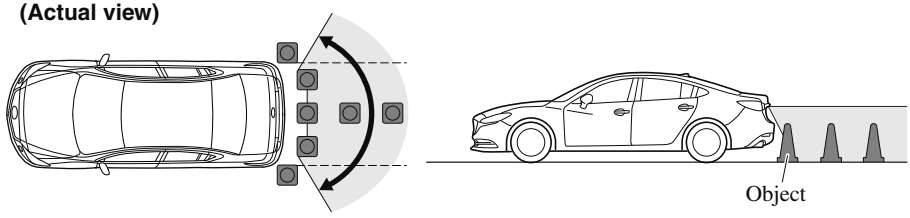
▼ Displayable Range on the Screen

The images on the screen may be different from the actual conditions.

(Screen display)



(Actual view)



*Some models

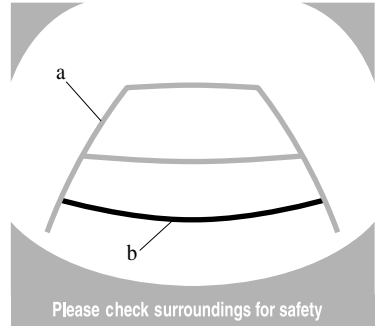
NOTE

- *The displayable range varies depending on the vehicle and road conditions.*
- *The displayable range is limited. Objects under the bumper or around the bumper ends cannot be displayed.*
- *The distance appearing in the displayed image is different from the actual distance because the rear view parking camera is equipped with a specific lens.*
- *Some optionally installed vehicle accessories may be picked up by the camera. Do not install any optional parts that can interfere with the camera view, such as illuminating parts or parts made of reflective material.*
- *It may be difficult to see the display under the following conditions, however, it does not indicate a malfunction.*
  - *In darkened areas.*
  - *When the temperature around the lens is high/low.*
  - *When the camera is wet such as on a rainy day or during periods of high humidity.*
  - *When foreign material such as mud is stuck around the camera.*
  - *When the camera lens reflects sunlight or headlight beams.*
- *Image display may be delayed if the temperature around the camera is low.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Viewing the Display

Guide lines which indicate the width of the vehicle (yellow) are displayed on the screen as a reference to the approximate width of the vehicle in comparison to the width of the parking space you are about to back into.
Use this display view for parking your vehicle in a parking space or garage.



a) Vehicle width guide lines (yellow)
These guide lines serve as a reference to the approximate width of the vehicle.
b) Distance guide lines.
These guide lines indicate the approximate distance to a point measured from the vehicle's rear (from the end of the bumper).

- The red and yellow lines indicate the points about 50 cm (19 in) for the red line and 100 cm (39.3 in) for the yellow lines from the rear bumper (at the centre point of each of the lines).

⚠ CAUTION

The guide lines on the screen are fixed lines. They are not synced to the driver's turning of the steering wheel. Always be careful and check the area to the vehicle's rear and the surrounding area directly with your eyes while backing up.

▼ Rear View Monitor Operation

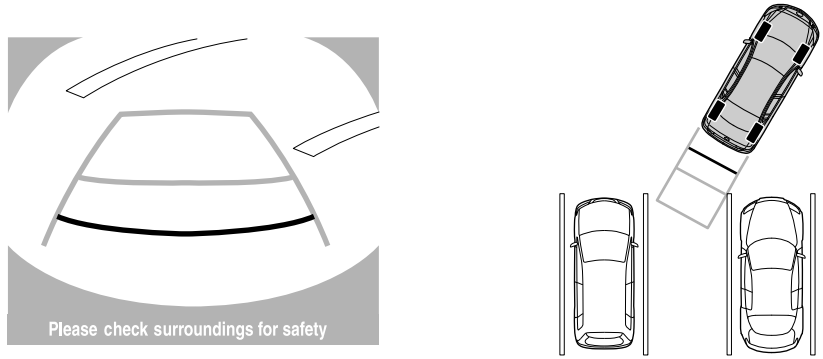
The operation of the rear view monitor when reversing the vehicle varies depending on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. The amount of steering and the timing also varies depending on conditions, so confirm the surrounding conditions directly with your eyes and steer the vehicle in accordance with the conditions.
Be well aware of the above cautions prior to using the rear view monitor.

NOTE
Images displayed on the monitor from the rear view parking camera are reversed images (mirror images).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

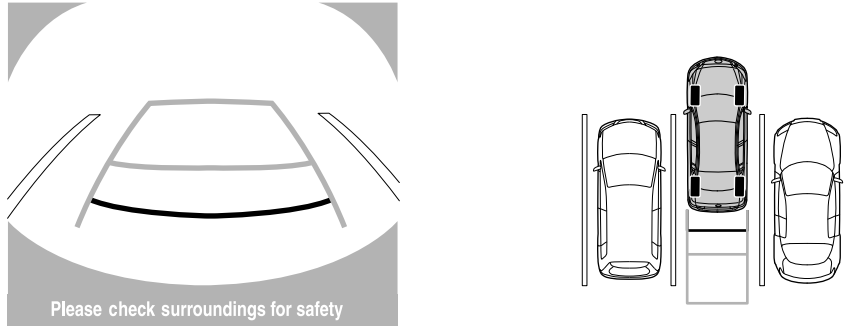
1. Shift the selector lever to reverse (R) position to switch the display to the rear view monitor display.
2. Confirming the surrounding conditions, reverse the vehicle.

(Display condition) **(Vehicle condition)**



3. After your vehicle begins entering the parking space, continue backing up slowly so that the distance between the vehicle width lines and the sides of the parking space on the left and right are roughly equal.
4. Continue to adjust the steering wheel until the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to the left and right sides of the parking space.
5. Once they are parallel, straighten the wheels and back your vehicle slowly into the parking space. Continue checking the vehicle's surroundings and then stop the vehicle in the best possible position.

(Display condition) **(Vehicle condition)**

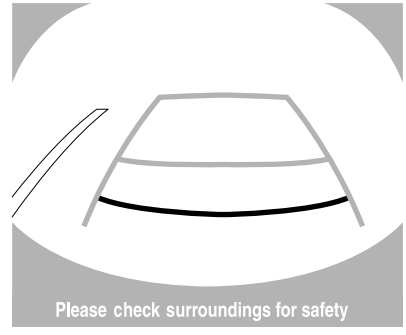


6. When the selector lever is shifted from reverse (R) to another selector lever position, the screen returns to the previous display.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

- *If the parking space has division lines, straighten the wheels when the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to them.*
- *Because there may be a difference between the displayed image, such as indicated below, and the actual conditions when parking, always verify the safety at the rear of the vehicle and the surrounding area directly with your eyes.*
  - *In the image of the parking space (or garage) displayed on the screen, the back end and distance guide lines may appear aligned in the monitor, but they may not actually be aligned on the ground.*
  - *When parking in a space with a division line on only one side of the parking space, the division line and the vehicle width guide line appear aligned in the monitor, but they may not actually be aligned on the ground.*



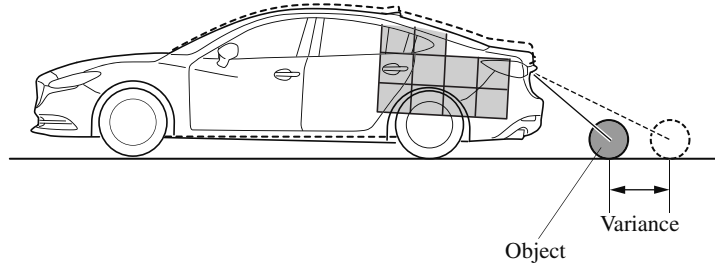
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Variance Between Actual Road Conditions and Displayed Image

Some variance occurs between the actual road and the displayed road. Such variance in distance perspective could lead to an accident. Note the following conditions that may cause a variance in distance perspective.

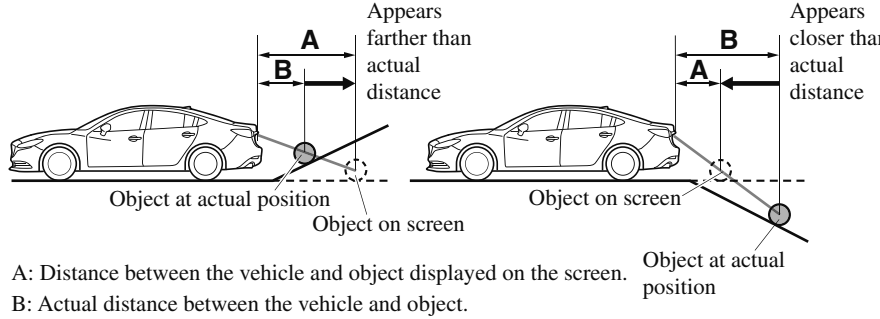
When the vehicle is tilted due to the weight of passengers and load

When the vehicle rear is lowered, the object displayed on the screen appears farther than the actual distance.



When there is a steep grade behind the vehicle

When there is a steep upgrade (downgrade) behind the vehicle, the object displayed on the screen appears farther (downgrade: closer) than the actual distance.

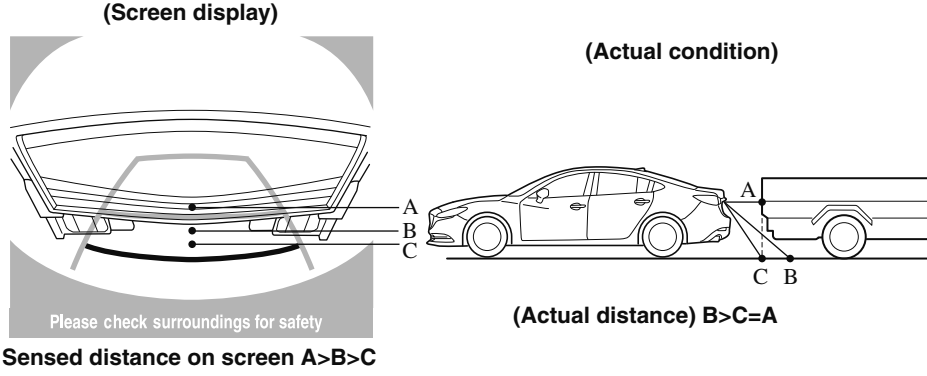


A: Distance between the vehicle and object displayed on the screen.
B: Actual distance between the vehicle and object.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Three-dimensional object on vehicle rear

Because the distance guide lines are displayed based on a flat surface, the distance to the three-dimensional object displayed on the screen is different from the actual distance.



▼ Picture Quality Adjustment

⚠ WARNING

Always adjust the picture quality of the rear view monitor while the vehicle is stopped:
Do not adjust the picture quality of the rear view monitor while driving the vehicle. Adjusting the picture quality of the rear view monitor such as brightness, contrast, colour, and tint while driving the vehicle is dangerous as it could distract your attention from the vehicle operation which could lead to an accident.

Picture quality adjustment can be done while the selector lever is in reverse (R).
There are 4 settings which can be adjusted including, brightness, contrast, tint, and colour.
When adjusting, pay sufficient attention to the vehicle surroundings.

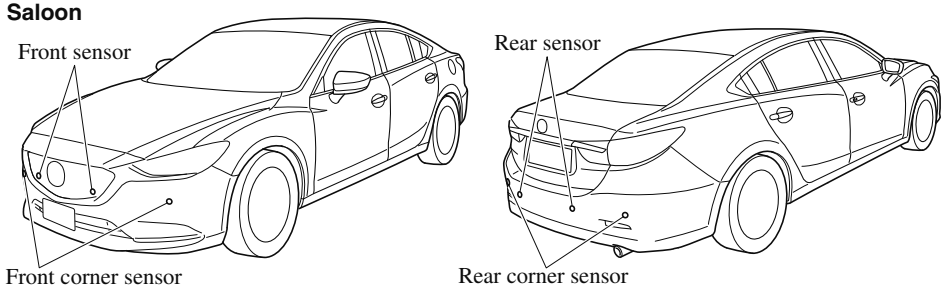
1. Select the ⚙ icon on the screen to display the tabs.
2. Select the desired tab item.
3. Adjust the brightness, contrast, tint, and colour using the slider.
   If you need to reset, press the reset button.
4. Select the ⚙ icon on the screen to close the tab.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

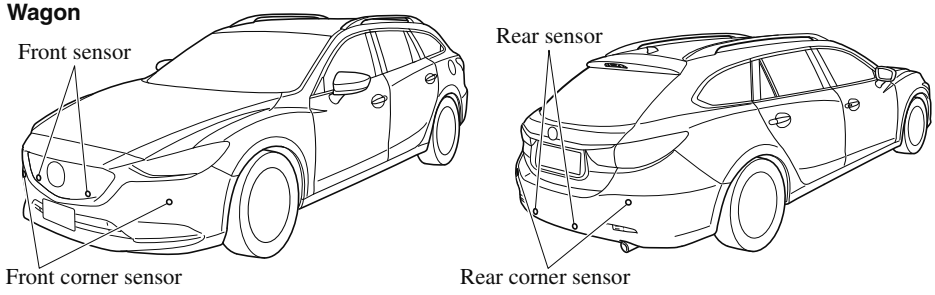
Parking Sensor System

The parking sensors use ultrasonic sensors which detect obstructions around the vehicle when the vehicle is driven at low speeds, such as during garage or parallel parking, and a buzzer sound and detection indicator notify the driver of the approximate distance from the vehicle to the surrounding obstruction.

Saloon



Wagon



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the parking sensor system and be sure to confirm the safety around your vehicle visually when driving:

This system can assist the driver in operating the vehicle in the forward and backward directions while parking. The detection ranges of the sensors are limited, therefore, driving the vehicle while relying only on the system may cause an accident. Always confirm the safety around your vehicle visually when driving.

NOTE

- *Do not install any accessories within the detection ranges of the sensors. It may affect the system operation.*
- *Depending on the type of obstruction and the surrounding conditions, the detection range of a sensor may narrow, or the sensors may not be able to detect obstructions.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

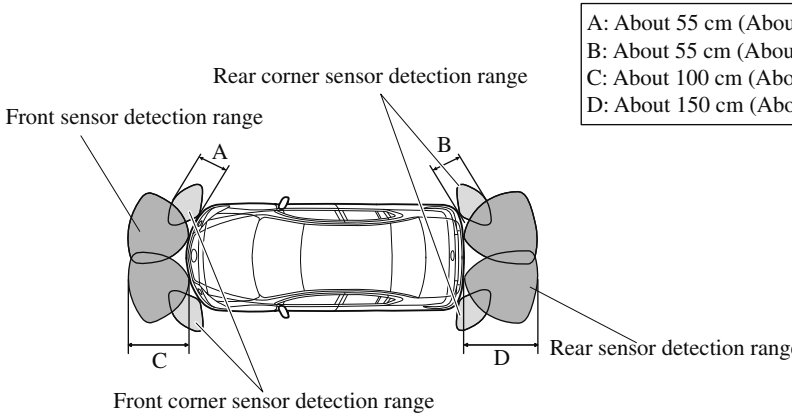
- *The system may not operate normally under the following conditions:*
  - *Mud, ice, or snow is adhering to the sensor area (Returns to normal operation when removed).*
  - *The sensor area is frozen (Returns to normal operation when the ice is thawed).*
  - *The sensor is covered by a hand.*
  - *The sensor is excessively shocked.*
  - *The vehicle is excessively tilted.*
  - *Under extremely hot or cold weather conditions.*
  - *The vehicle is driven on bumps, inclines, gravel, or grass covered roads.*
  - *Anything which generates ultrasound is near the vehicle, such as another vehicle's horn, the engine sound of a motorcycle, the air brake sound of a large-sized vehicle, or another vehicle's sensors.*
  - *The vehicle is driven in heavy rain or in road conditions causing water-splash.*
  - *A commercially-available wing pole or an aerial for a radio transmitter is installed to the vehicle.*
  - *The vehicle is moving towards a tall or square curbstone.*
  - *An obstruction is too close to the sensor.*
- *Obstructions under the bumper may not be detected. Obstructions that are lower than the bumper or thin which may have been initially detected may no longer be detected as the vehicle approaches more closely to the obstruction.*
- *The following types of obstructions may not be detected:*
  - *Thin objects such as wire or rope*
  - *Things which absorb sonic waves easily such as cotton or snow*
  - *Angular shaped objects*
  - *Very tall objects, and those which are wide at the top*
  - *Small, short objects*
- *Always have the system inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer if any shock is applied to the bumpers, even in a minor accident. If the sensors are deviated, they cannot detect obstructions.*
- ***(With front sensor and front corner sensor)***
  The system may have a malfunction if the beep does not operate or the indicator light does not illuminate when the park assist sensors switch is turned on. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
- ***(Without front sensor and front corner sensor)***
  The system may have a malfunction if the beep does not operate. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
- ***(With front sensor and front corner sensor)***
  The system may have a malfunction if the beep sound which indicates a system malfunction is heard and the indicator light flashes. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

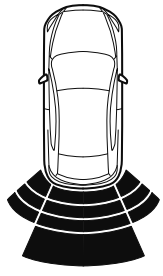
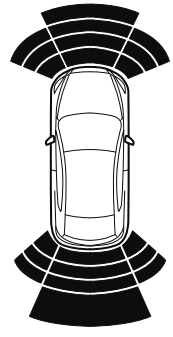
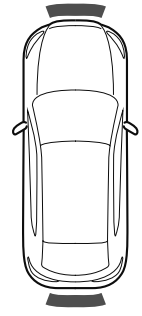
- *The beeper which indicates a system malfunction may not be heard if the ambient temperature is extremely cold, or mud, ice, or snow adheres to the sensor area. Remove any foreign material from the sensor area.*

▼ Sensor Detection Range

The sensors detect obstructions within the following range.

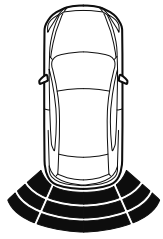
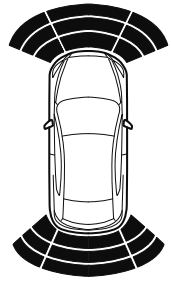
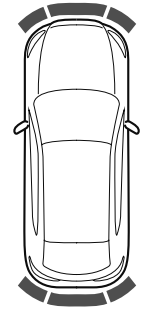
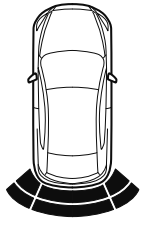
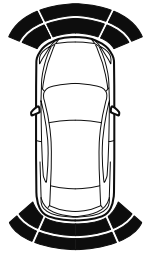
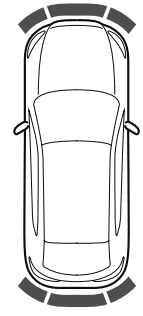
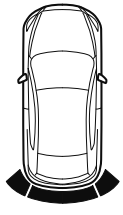
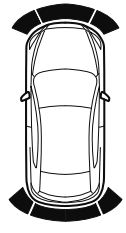
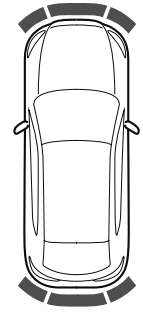


Viewing distance display

Display			Distance between vehicle and obstruction	
Without 360° view monitor		With 360° view monitor	Front Sensor*/Front Corner Sensor*	Rear Sensor/Rear Corner Sensor
Without front sensor and front corner sensor	With front sensor and front corner sensor			
		Green 	Front sensor: Approx. 100—60 cm (39.3—23.6 in)	Rear sensor: Approx. 150—60 cm (59.0—23.6 in)

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Display			Distance between vehicle and obstruction	
Without 360° view monitor		With 360° view monitor	Front Sensor*/Front Corner Sensor*	Rear Sensor/Rear Corner Sensor
Without front sensor and front corner sensor	With front sensor and front corner sensor			
		Yellow 	Front sensor: Approx. 60—45 cm (23.6—17.7 in) Front corner sensor: Approx. 55—38 cm (21.7—15.0 in)	Rear sensor: Approx. 60—45 cm (23.6—17.7 in) Rear corner sensor: Approx. 55—38 cm (21.7—15.0 in)
		Amber 	Front sensor: Approx. 45—35 cm (17.7—13.7 in) Front corner sensor: Approx. 38—25 cm (15.0—9.8 in)	Rear sensor: Approx. 45—35 cm (17.7—13.7 in) Rear corner sensor: Approx. 38—25 cm (15.0—9.8 in)
		Red 	Front sensor: Within approx. 35 cm (13.7 in) Front corner sensor: Within approx. 25 cm (9.8 in)	Rear sensor: Within approx. 35 cm (13.7 in) Rear corner sensor: Within approx. 25 cm (9.8 in)

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

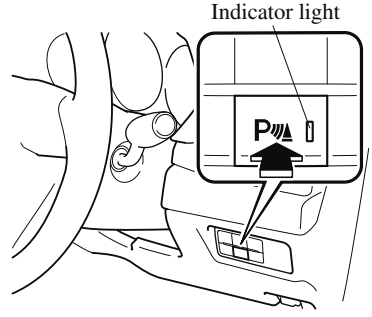
▼ Park Assist Sensor System Operation

Vehicles without front sensor/front corner sensor

The parking sensors can be used when the selector lever is shifted to the R position with the ignition switched ON.

Vehicles with front sensor/front corner sensor

When the parking sensor switch is pressed with the ignition switched ON, the buzzer sounds and the indicator light turns on.
When the ignition is switched ON with the parking sensor activated, the indicator light turns on.
Press the switch again to stop the operation.



Operation conditions

The parking sensor system can be used when all of the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is switched ON.
- The parking sensor switch is turned on.

NOTE

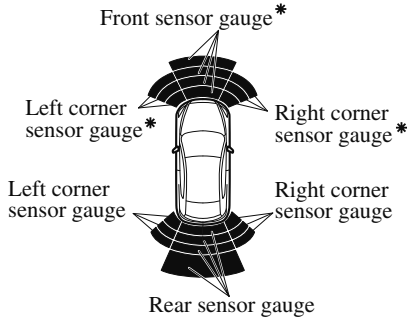
- *The detection indicator and buzzer of the front sensors/front corner sensors do not operate when the selector lever is in the P position.*
- *The detection indicator and buzzer sound do not activate when the parking brake is applied.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

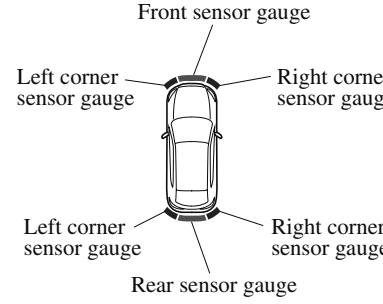
▼ Obstruction Detection Indication

The position of a sensor which has detected an obstruction is indicated. The gauge illuminates in different areas depending on the distance to an obstruction detected by the sensor.
As the vehicle approaches closer to an obstruction, the zone in the gauge closer to the vehicle illuminates.

Without 360° view monitor



With 360° view monitor



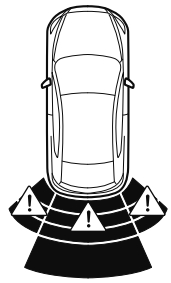
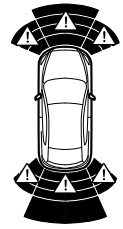
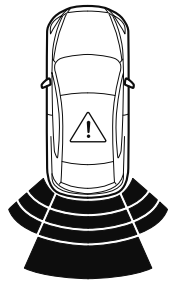
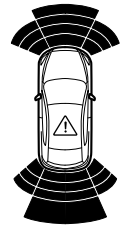
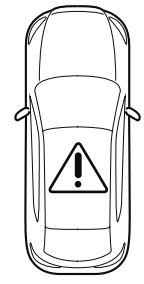
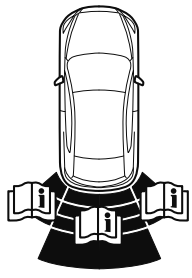
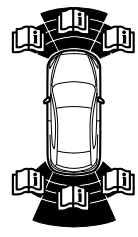
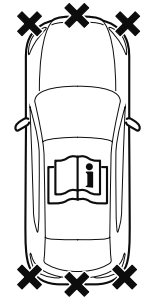
*Some models.

NOTE
The detection indicator can switch between display and non-display.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

System problem notification

If a problem occurs, the driver is notified of the problem by the following indications.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

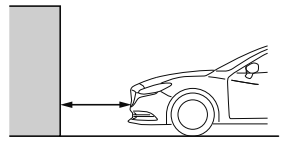
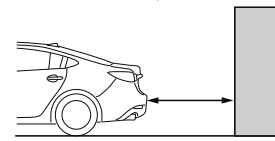
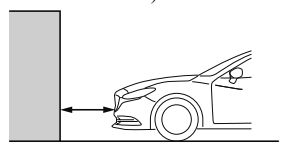
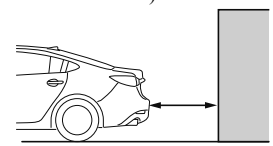
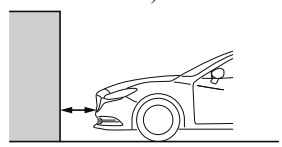
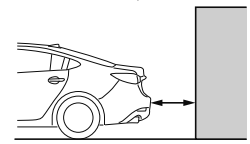
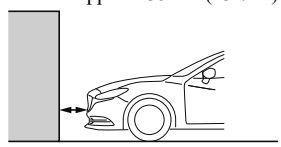
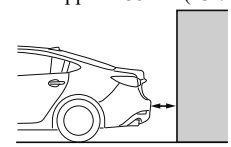
	Detection Indicator			Solution
	Without 360° view monitor		With 360° view monitor	
	Without front sensor and front corner sensor	With front sensor and front corner sensor		
Disconnection				The system may have a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.
System malfunction				The system may have a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.
Frost/ soiling				Foreign matter may be on the sensor area corresponding to the obstruction detection indication shown. If the system does not recover, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Parking Sensor Warning Beep

The beeper sounds as follows while the system is operating.

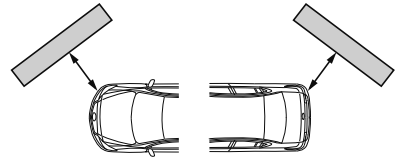
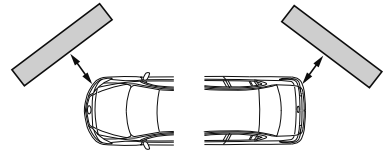
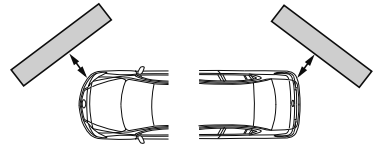
Front Sensor*, Rear Sensor

Distance Detection area	Distance between vehicle and obstruction		Beeper sound*1
	Front Sensor*	Rear Sensor	
Farthest distance	Approx. 100—60 cm (39.3—23.6 in) 	Approx. 150—60 cm (59.0—23.6 in) 	Slow intermittent sound
Far distance	Approx. 60—45 cm (23.6—17.7 in) 	Approx. 60—45 cm (23.6—17.7 in) 	Medium intermittent sound
Middle distance	Approx. 45—35 cm (17.7—13.7 in) 	Approx. 45—35 cm (17.7—13.7 in) 	Fast intermittent sound
Close distance	Within approx. 35 cm (13.7 in) 	Within approx. 35 cm (13.7 in) 	Continuous sound

*1 The rate at which the intermittent sound beeps increases as the vehicle approaches the obstruction.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Front Corner Sensor*, Rear Corner Sensor

Distance Detection area	Distance between vehicle and obstruction Front*/Rear Corner Sensor	Beeper sound*1
Far distance	Approx. 55—38 cm (21.7—15.0 in) 	Medium intermittent sound
Middle distance	Approx. 38—25 cm (15.0—9.8 in) 	Fast intermittent sound
Close distance	Within approx. 25 cm (9.8 in) 	Continuous sound

*1 The rate at which the intermittent sound beeps increases as the vehicle approaches the obstruction.

NOTE

If an obstruction is detected in a zone for 6 seconds or more, the beep sound is stopped (except for the close-distance zone). If the same obstruction is detected in another zone, the corresponding beep sound is heard.

▼ When Warning Indicator/Beep is Activated

The system notifies the driver of an abnormality by activating the beep sound and the indicator light.

Indicator/Beep	How to check
The indicator light flashes when the parking sensor switch is pressed at a vehicle speed of 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.	The system may have a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.
The beep sound is not heard.	The system may have a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Indicator/Beep	How to check
The intermittent sound of the buzzer is heard 5 times.	Remove any foreign material from the sensor area. If the system does not recover, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
A certain obstruction detection indicator is continuously displayed.	Refer to Obstruction Detection Indication on page 4-233.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

MEMO

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

5 Interior Features

Use of various features for ride comfort, including air-conditioning and audio system.

Air-Conditioning System..... 5-2
Operating Tips..... 5-2
Vent Operation.....5-3
Fully Automatic Type.....5-5

Before Using the Audio System.....5-9
Audio Control Switch.....5-9
AUX/USB mode.....5-10
Aerial..... 5-12

Audio Set..... 5-13
Basic Operation Method.....5-13
Home screen..... 5-17
Settings..... 5-18
Operating the Radio.....5-19
Operating the Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) Radio..... 5-22
How to use AUX mode..... 5-24
How to use USB mode..... 5-25
How to use Apple CarPlay..... 5-31
How to use Android Auto™ mode..... 5-34
Bluetooth®.....5-38
Bluetooth® Preparation..... 5-41
Available Language.....5-43
Bluetooth® Audio.....5-44
How to Use Aha™..... 5-47
How to Use Stitcher™ Radio..... 5-50
Bluetooth® Hands-Free..... 5-52
Voice Recognition.....5-61
Applications.....5-64
Troubleshooting.....5-65

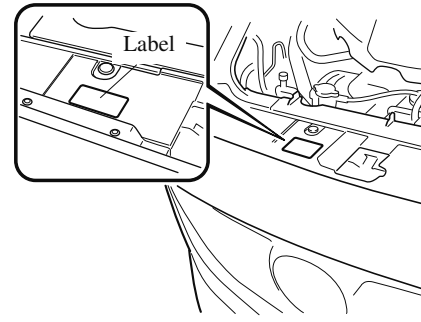
Appendix..... 5-71
Things You Need to Know..... 5-71

Interior Equipment..... 5-77
Sunvisors..... 5-77
Interior Lights.....5-77
Accessory Sockets..... 5-82
USB Power Outlet..... 5-84
Cup Holder..... 5-85
Bottle Holder..... 5-86
Storage Compartments..... 5-86

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Operating Tips

- Operate the air-conditioning system with the engine running.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the fan control switch on for a long period of time with the ignition switched ON when the engine is not running.
- The airflow amount may decrease slightly while the i-stop function is operating.
- Clear all obstructions such as leaves, snow and ice from the bonnet and the air inlet in the cowl grille to improve the system efficiency.
- Use the air-conditioning system to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.
- The recirculate mode should be used when driving through tunnels or while in a traffic jam, or when you would like to shut off outside air for quick cooling of the interior.
- Use the outside air position for ventilation or windscreen defrosting.
- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows to let warm air escape, then run the air-conditioning system.
- Run the air conditioner about 10 minutes at least once a month to keep internal parts lubricated.
- Have the air conditioner checked before the weather gets hot. Lack of refrigerant may make the air conditioner less efficient.
  The refrigerant specifications are indicated on a label attached to the inside of the engine compartment. If the wrong type of refrigerant is used, it could result in a serious malfunction of the air conditioner. Consult a professional, government certified repairer for the inspection or repair because a special device is required for the air conditioner maintenance.
  For details, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Vent Operation

▼ Adjusting the Vents

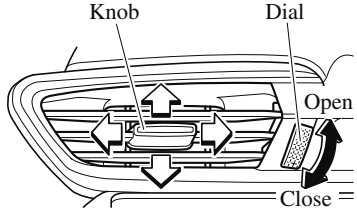
Directing airflow

To adjust the direction of airflow, move the adjustment knob.

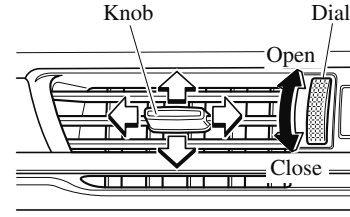
NOTE

- *When using the air conditioner under humid ambient temperature conditions, the system may blow fog from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.*
- *The air vents can be fully opened and closed by operating the dial.*

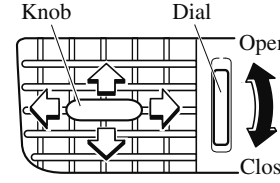
Side Vents



Centre Vents



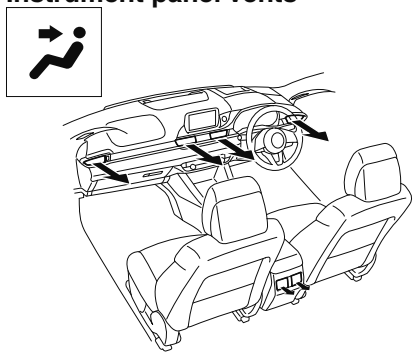
Rear Vents



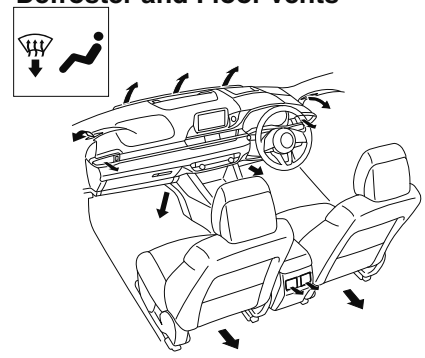
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ **Selecting the Airflow Mode**

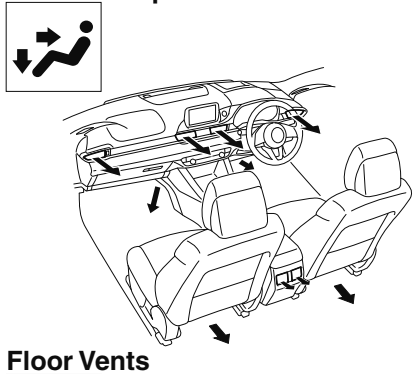
Instrument panel Vents



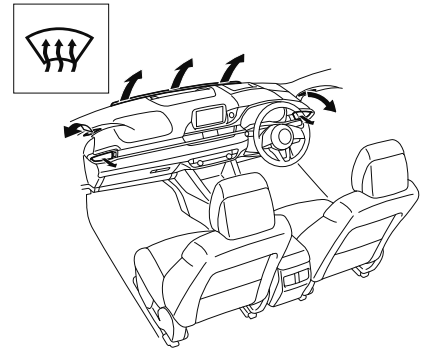
Defroster and Floor Vents



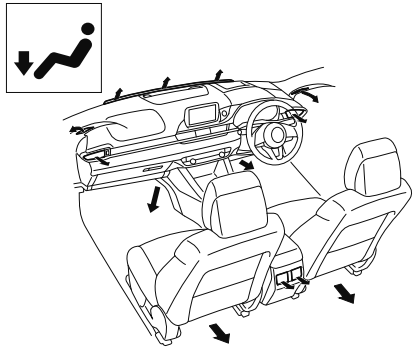
Instrument panel and Floor Vents



Defroster Vents



Floor Vents



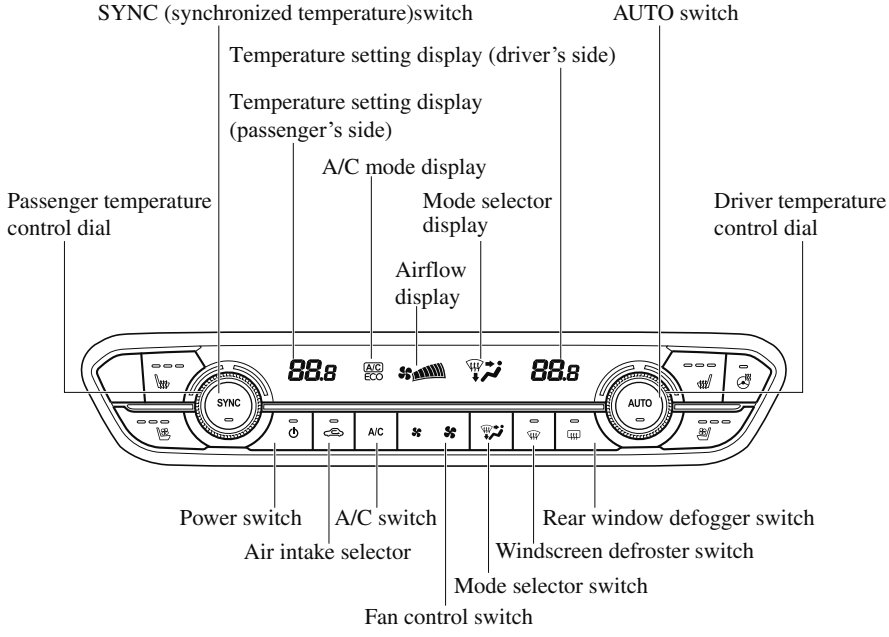
NOTE

The location airflow exits the air vents and the airflow amount may change depending on the open or close status of the air vents.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Fully Automatic Type

Air-conditioning system information is displayed on the display.



▼ Control Switches

AUTO switch

By pressing the AUTO switch the following functions will be automatically controlled in accordance with the selected set temperature:

- Airflow temperature
- Amount of airflow
- Selection of airflow mode
- Outside/Recirculated air selection
- Air conditioner operation
- A/C or A/C ECO selection

NOTE
AUTO switch indicator light

- *When on, it indicates auto operation, and the system will function automatically.*
- *If any of the following switches are operated while in auto control, the AUTO switch indicator turns off.*
  - *Mode selector switch*
  - *Fan control switch*
  - *Windscreen defroster switch*

  The functions for switches other than those operated continue to operate in auto control.

Power switch (Fan On/Off)

The air-conditioning system turns on or off by pressing the power switch.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Temperature control dial

This dial controls temperature. Turn it clockwise for hot and anticlockwise for cold.
Turn the temperature control dial to adjust the temperature between 15 °C (60 °F) and 29 °C (84 °F).

- When the SYNC switch is on:
  Turn the driver temperature control dial to control the temperature throughout the entire cabin.
- When the SYNC switch is off:
  Turn the driver or front passenger temperature control dial to independently control the temperature on each side of the cabin.

NOTE

- *The air-conditioning system changes to the individual operation mode (SYNC switch indicator light turns off) by turning the front passenger temperature control dial even when the SYNC switch is on, which allows individual control of the set temperature for the driver and front passenger.*
- *When you set the temperature to the lower or upper limit, "Lo" or "Hi" is displayed.*
- *The temperature units for the temperature setting display can be changed in conjunction with the temperature units for the outside temperature display.*
  (Instrument cluster Type A)
  Refer to Outside Temperature Display on page 4-26.
  (Instrument cluster Type B)
  Refer to Outside Temperature Display on page 4-44.

Fan control switch

The fan has 7 speeds. The selected speed will be displayed.

Mode selector switch

The desired airflow mode can be selected (page 5-4).

NOTE

- *With the airflow mode set to the position and the temperature control dial set at a medium temperature, heated air is directed to the feet and air at a comparably lower temperature will flow through the central, left and right vents.*
- *To set the air vent to , press the windscreen defroster switch.*
- *In the position, the outside air position is automatically selected.*

A/C switch

Pressing the A/C switch while the AUTO switch is turned on will turn off the air conditioner (cooling/dehumidifying functions).
The on/off of the air conditioner switches each time the A/C switch is pressed.
Changes as follows each time the A/C switch is pressed.
A/C→A/C ECO→Stop

NOTE

- *The air conditioner operates when the A/C switch is pressed while the air conditioner is turned off.*
- *The A/C ECO function is designed to economize use of the air-conditioning system. "A/C ECO" is displayed to indicate that the air-conditioning system is operating at optimum control.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *The air conditioner may not function when the outside temperature approaches 0 °C (32 °F).*

Air intake selector

Outside or recirculated air positions can be selected. Press the switch to select outside/recirculated air positions.

Recirculated air position (indicator light turns on)

Outside air is shut off. Use this position when going through tunnels, driving in congested traffic (high engine exhaust areas) or when quick cooling is desired.

Outside air position (indicator light turns off)

Outside air is allowed to enter the cabin. Use this mode for ventilation or windscreen defrosting.

⚠ WARNING

Do not recirculate the air in the cabin during cold or rainy weather:
Recirculating the air in the cabin during cold and rainy weather is dangerous as it will cause the windows to fog up. Your vision will be hampered, which could lead to a serious accident.

SYNC (Synchronized Temperature) switch

Use the SYNC switch to change the mode between the individual operation (driver and passenger) and interconnection (simultaneous) modes.

Interconnection mode (indicator light turns on)

The set temperature for the driver and front passenger is controlled simultaneously.

Individual operation mode (indicator light turns off)

The set temperature can be controlled individually for the driver and front passenger.

Windscreen defroster switch

Press the switch to defrost the windscreen and front door windows.
Refer to Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging on page 5-8.

Rear window defogger switch

Press the rear window defogger switch to defrost the rear window.
Refer to Rear Window Defogger on page 4-76.

▼ Operation of Automatic Air-conditioning

1. Press the AUTO switch. Selection of the airflow mode, air intake selector and amount of airflow will be automatically controlled.
2. Use the temperature control dial to select a desired temperature.
   If you want to set the temperature on the front passenger's side separately from the driver's side, turn the front passenger temperature control dial to switch the mode automatically to the individual operation mode and set the temperature for the front passenger's side.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

To turn off the system, press the power switch.

NOTE

- *Set the control dial to the recommended temperature of 22 °C (72 °F), and then adjust it as desired.*
- *Setting the temperature to maximum hot or cold will not provide the desired temperature at a faster rate.*
- *When selecting heat, the system will restrict airflow until the engine has warmed to prevent cold air from blowing out of the vents.*

▼ Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging

Press the windscreen defroster switch.
In this position, the outside air position is automatically selected, and the air conditioner automatically turns on. The air conditioner will directly dehumidify the air to the front windscreen and side windows on page 5-4.
Airflow amount will be increased.

⚠ WARNING

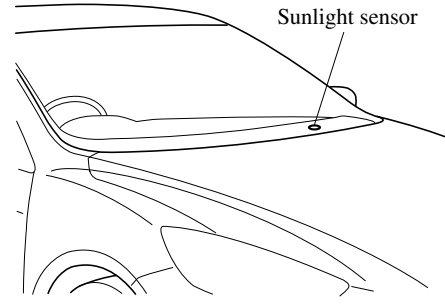
Set the temperature control to the hot or warm position when defogging (position):
Using the position with the temperature control set to the cold position is dangerous as it will cause the outside of the windscreen to fog up. Your vision will be hampered, which could lead to a serious accident.

NOTE
Use the temperature control dial to increase the air flow temperature and defog the windscreen more quickly.

▼ Sunlight/Temperature Sensor

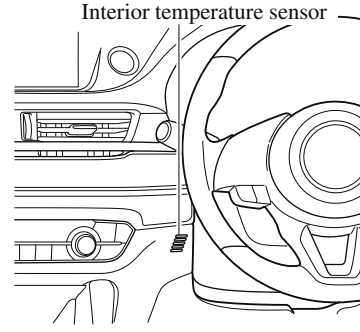
Sunlight sensor

Do not place objects on the sunlight sensor. Otherwise, the interior temperature may not adjust correctly.



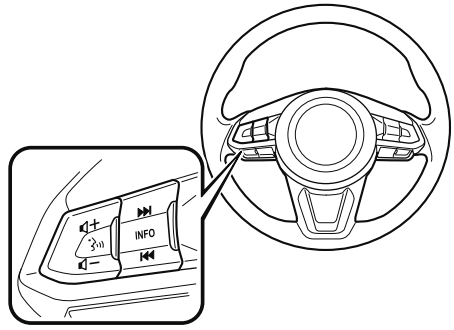
Interior temperature sensor

Do not cover the interior temperature sensor. Otherwise, the interior temperature may not adjust correctly.



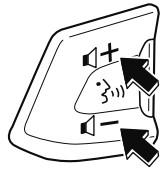
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Audio Control Switch



▼ Adjusting the Volume

To increase the volume, press up the volume switch (+).
To decrease the volume, press down the volume switch (−).



▼ Seek Switch

AM/FM radio

Press the seek switch (⏮, ⏭). The radio switches to the next/previous stored station in the order that it was stored.
Press and hold the seek switch (⏮, ⏭) to seek all usable stations at a higher or lower frequency whether programmed or not.

Radio stations which have been previously stored in the favourite radio can be called up by pressing the seek switch (⏮, ⏭) while any radio station stored in the favourite radio is being received. Radio stations can be called up in the order they were stored with each press of the switch (⏮, ⏭).



DAB radio

Press the Seek switch (⏮, ⏭) while listening to DAB radio to call up a station previously stored to the favourites list. With each operation of the switch, radio stations can be called up in the order they were stored.
Press and hold the seek switch (⏭) to go to the next station, (⏮) to return to the previous station.

USB Audio/Bluetooth® Audio

Press the seek switch (⏭) to skip forward to the beginning of the next track.
Press the seek switch (⏮) within a few seconds after playback begins to track down to the beginning of the previous track.
Press the seek switch (⏮) after a few seconds have elapsed to start playback from the beginning of the current track.
Press and hold the seek switch (⏮, ⏭) to continuously switch the tracks up or down.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

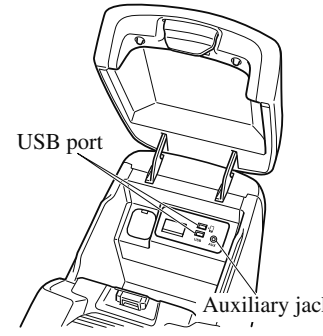
Aha™/Stitcher™ Radio

Press the seek switch (⏭) to skip forward to the beginning of the next track.
Press and hold the seek switch (⏭) to evaluate the playback of the current song as “Like”.
Press and hold the seek switch (⏮) to evaluate the playback of the current song as “Dislike”.

AUX/USB mode

Audio can be heard from the vehicle's speakers by connecting a commercially-available portable audio unit to the auxiliary jack.
A commercially-available, non-impedance (3.5ϕ) stereo mini plug lead is required.
Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.
In addition, audio can be played from the vehicle audio device by connecting a USB device to the USB port.

NOTE
The SD card slot is for the navigation system. For vehicles with the navigation system, the SD card (Mazda genuine) with stored map data is inserted into the SD card slot and used.



① How to use AUX mode.....page 5-24
② How to use USB mode..... page 5-25
③ How to use Apple CarPlay .... page 5-31
④ How to use Android Auto™ mode..... page 5-34

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the portable audio unit or a similar product while driving the vehicle:
Adjusting the portable audio unit or a similar product while driving the vehicle is dangerous as it could distract your attention from the vehicle operation which could lead to a serious accident. Always adjust the portable audio unit or a similar product while the vehicle is stopped.

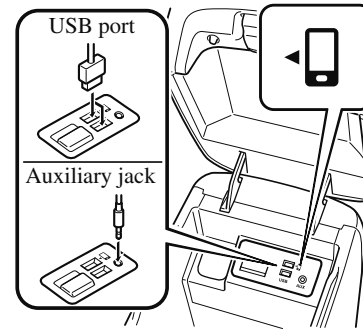
⚠ CAUTION

Depending on the portable audio device, noise may occur when the device is connected to the vehicle accessory socket. (If noise occurs, do not use the accessory socket.)

NOTE

- *This mode may not be usable depending on the portable audio device to be connected.*
- *Before using the auxiliary jack/USB port, refer to the instruction manual for the portable audio device.*
- *Use a commercially-available, non-impedance (3.5ϕ) stereo mini plug for connecting the portable audio unit to the auxiliary jack. Before using the auxiliary jack, read the manufacturer's instructions for connecting a portable audio unit to the auxiliary jack.*
- *To prevent discharging of the battery, do not use the auxiliary input for long periods with the engine off or idling.*
- *When connecting a device to the auxiliary jack or USB port, noise may occur depending on the connected device. If the device is connected to the vehicle's accessory socket, the noise can be reduced by unplugging it from the accessory socket.*

▼ How to connect USB port/Auxiliary jack



Connecting a device

1. Open the console lid.
2. Connect the connector on the device to the USB port.

Connecting with a connector lead

1. Open the console lid.
2. Connect the device plug/connector lead to the auxiliary jack/USB port. Pass the device plug/connector lead through the notch in the console and connect.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the connection plug cord to get tangled with the selector lever:
Allowing the plug cord to become tangled with the selector lever is dangerous as it could interfere with driving, resulting in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place objects or apply force to the auxiliary jack/USB port with the plug connected.

NOTE

- *Insert the plug into the auxiliary jack/USB port securely.*
- *Insert or pull out the plug with the plug perpendicular to the auxiliary jack/USB port hole.*
- *Insert or remove the plug by holding its base.*
- *Use the USB terminal indicated by the mark when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto™.*

Aerial

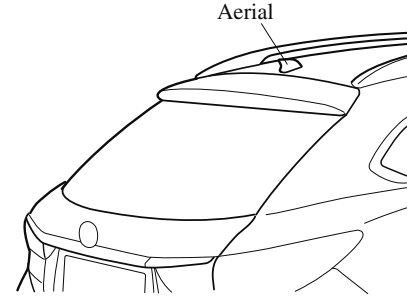
▼ Type A*

The aerial is embedded into the rear window glass.

⚠ CAUTION

When washing the inside of the window which has an aerial, use a soft cloth dampened in lukewarm water, gently wiping the aerial lines.
Use of glass cleaning products could damage the aerial.

▼ Type B (Wagon)



 *Some models.

Basic Operation Method

NOTE

- *The explanation of functions described in this manual may differ from the actual operation, and the shapes of screens and buttons and the letters and characters displayed may also differ from the actual appearance.*
  Additionally, depending on future software updates, the content may successively change without notice.
- *For additional information regarding Mazda Connect, please refer to the following Website.*
  http://infotainment.mazdahandsfree.com/

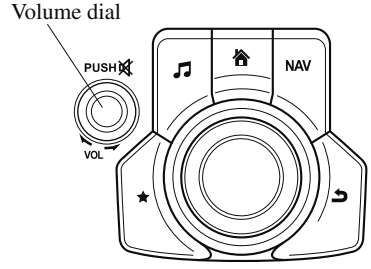
Audio Set has 3 different human interfaces.

- Commander switch
- Touch panel
- Voice recognition with steering switch and microphone
  Refer to Voice Recognition on page 5-61.

▼ Commander switch operation

NOTE
For safety reasons, some operations are disabled while the vehicle is being driven.

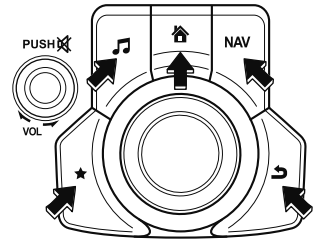
Volume dial operation



Press the volume knob to mute and pause. However, while an audio source which cannot be paused such as FM radio is playing, only mute is available. Press the volume knob again to resume the audio.
Turn the volume dial to adjust the volume. The volume increases by turning the dial clockwise, and decreases by turning it anticlockwise.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Switches around commander knob



The following operations can be done by pressing the switches around the commander knob.

: Displays the home screen.

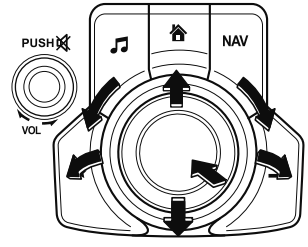
: Displays the Entertainment screen.

NAV : Displays the Navigation screen. For operation of the Navigation screen, refer to the navigation system manual. If the SD card for the navigation system is not inserted, the compass indicating the direction in which the vehicle is moving is displayed.

★ : Displays the Favourites screen. Long-press to store particular items in Favourites. (Radio, phonebook and destination of the navigation system can be programmed.)

: Returns to previous screen.

Commander knob operation



(Selection of icons on screen)

1. Tilt or turn the commander knob and move the cursor to the desired icon.
2. Press the commander knob and select the icon.

NOTE

Long-press operation of the commander knob is also possible for some functions.

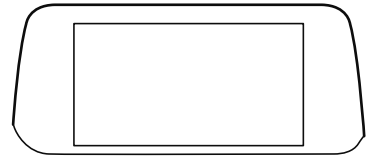
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Touch panel operation

CAUTION

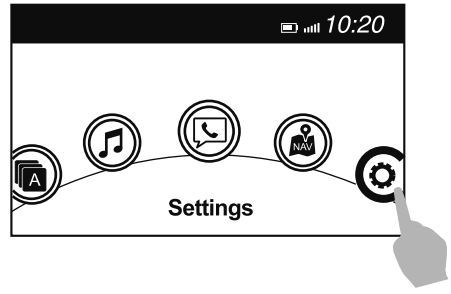
Do not press the screen strongly or press it with a sharp-pointed object. Otherwise, the screen could be damaged.

NOTE
For safety reasons, operation of the centre display is disabled while the vehicle is being driven. However, items not displayed in grey can be operated using the commander switch while the vehicle is being driven.



Touch & Tap

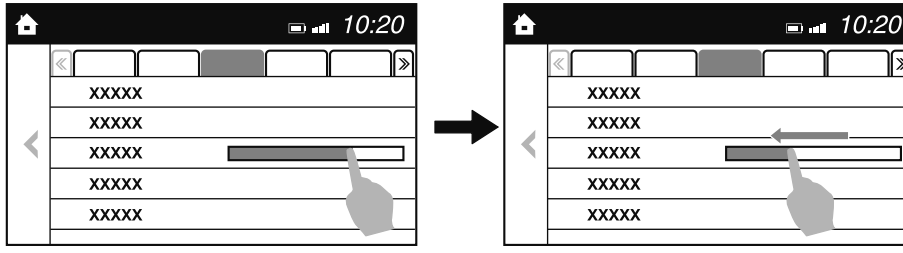
1. Touch or tap on the item indicated on the screen.
2. The operation is launched and the next item is displayed.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

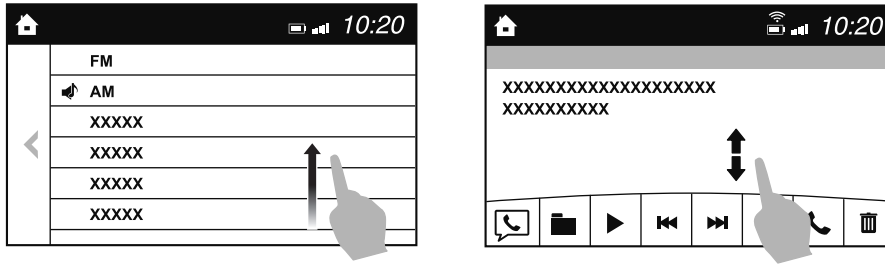
Slide (USB audio only)

1. Touch the setting item displaying a slider bar.
2. Touch the slider with your finger and move to the desired level.



Swipe

1. Touch the screen with your finger and move up or down.
2. Items which were not displayed can be displayed.



Return to previous screen

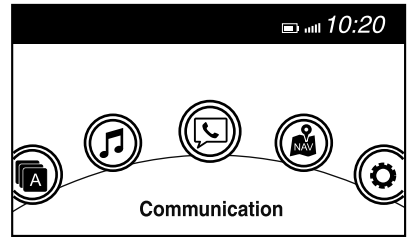
1. Touch the .

Displaying the home screen

1. Touch the .

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

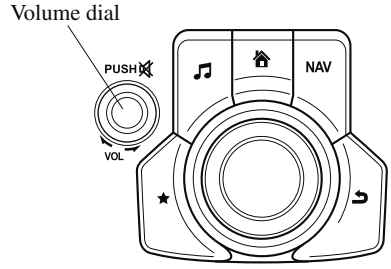
Home screen



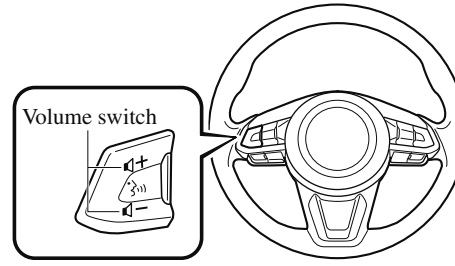
Icon	Function
	**Applications** Information such as average fuel economy, maintenance, and warnings can be verified. Depending on the grade and specification, the screen display may differ.
	**Entertainment** Operates audio such as the radio. The audio source most recently used is displayed. An audio source which cannot be used at that time is skipped and the previous audio source is displayed. To change the audio source, select the  icon displayed at the bottom of the screen.
	**Communication** Bluetooth® related functions are available.
	**Navigation** Navigation screen is displayed. If the SD card for the navigation system is not inserted, the compass indicating the direction in which the vehicle is moving is displayed. The compass may not indicate the correct bearing when the vehicle is stopped or travelling at a slow speed.
	**Settings** Overall setting menu (Such as display, sound, Bluetooth® and Language). Depending on the grade and specification, the screen display may differ.

Settings

Commander switch



Audio control switch



▼ Volume adjustment

Turn the commander switch volume dial. The volume switch on the steering switch can also be pressed.

NOTE
Press the volume knob to mute and pause. However, while an audio source which cannot be paused such as FM radio is playing, only mute is available. Press the volume knob again to resume the audio.

▼ Display setting

The display settings such as display/non-display and the brightness can be changed.
Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

▼ Audio sound adjustment

The sound quality settings can be changed.
Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

▼ Settings for each system

Settings for each system can be changed.
Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Operating the Radio

▼ Radio ON

Select the icon on the home screen to display the Entertainment screen. When selecting the desired radio, the following icons are indicated in the lower part of the centre display.

AM/FM Radio

Icon	Function
	Displays the Entertainment menu. Use to switch to a different audio source.
	Displays the list of receivable RDS radio stations (FM only).
	Displays the station list (AM only). Select Update Station List to display the frequencies of up to 10 radio stations on the auto memory preset list. Select the desired frequency.
	Displays the Favourites list. Long-press to store radio station currently being aired.
	You can search for receivable radio stations. Scanning stops at each station for about 5 seconds. Select again to continue receiving the radio station.
	You can change the radio frequency manually. Rotate the commander knob, slide the screen, or touch the radio frequency. Press ◀ or ▶ to change the radio frequency one step at a time. When ◀ or ▶ is long-pressed, the radio frequency changes continually. It stops when you remove your hand from the icon or the commander knob.
	Switches the TA mode on and off.
 	Automatic radio station selection. When long-pressed, the radio frequency changes continually. It stops when you remove your hand from the icon or the commander knob.
	Displays the FM settings screen (FM only). On/Off of Alternative frequency and Region lock can be set.
	Displays sound settings to adjust audio quality level. Refer to Settings on page 5-18.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
When the ⏮ or ⏭ icon is selected while FM is selected, each programme is selected.

▼ Favourites Radio

Selected stations can be registered for convenient operation. Up to 50 stations can be registered. The Favourites list is common to AM, FM and DAB radio.

Registering to Favourites

Long-press the ★ icon to register the current radio station. The registration can also be performed using the following procedure.

1. Select the ★ icon to display the Favourites list.
2. Select [Add/Edit Radio Favourites].
3. Select [Add <active station>].
4. The station is added to the bottom of the Favourites list.

NOTE
If the battery is disconnected, your Favourites list will be not deleted.

Selecting radio station from Favourites

1. Select the ★ icon to display the Favourites list.
2. Select the radio frequency to tune in the radio station.

Deleting from Favourites

1. Select the ★ icon to display the Favourites list.
2. Select [Add/Edit Radio Favourites].
3. Select [Delete].
4. Select the radio frequency you want to delete.
5. Select [Delete].

Changing Favourites list order

1. Select the ★ icon to display the Favourites list.
2. Select [Add/Edit Radio Favourites].
3. Select [Move].
4. Select a radio frequency. The selected radio station can be moved.
5. Slide the radio station or move it using the commander switch, then select [OK].

▼ Radio Data System (RDS)

Alternative frequency (AF)

AF functions on FM stations. Turn on the AF mode. If the radio reception of the current station weakens, the system switches to an alternative station automatically.
If you wish to continue a regional programme, turn on the Region lock (REG) mode.

AF/REG on or off switching

Select the ☼ icon while in FM mode to switch to the FM settings screen. AF/REG on or off switching can be performed as follows:
(AF mode on/off)
Select On/Off on the FM settings screen.
(REG mode on/off)
While the AF mode is on, select On/Off.

Traffic announcement (TA)

Select [TA] during FM/AM reception to switch to the TA mode.
If a TA broadcast is received while in the TA mode, the TA broadcast intercedes even while using other functions (FM, USB device, AUX, BT audio, Aha™ radio, or Stitcher™ radio), and “Traffic Announcement” is displayed.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

If a TA is received on the Entertainment screen, Cancel is displayed on the screen. Select Cancel to cancel the received TA and return to TA reception stand-by. If a TA is received on a screen other than the Entertainment screen, the selection screens for TA Off, Cancel, and Close are displayed on the screen. If Close is selected, the selection screen turns off when a TA is received while continuing to receive TAs.

Selection from Station List

List of receivable RDS radio stations is displayed. You can easily select the station you want to listen to from the list. If a radio station name is not available, the frequency is displayed. In addition, radio stations which have been programmed to a Genre code (Programme types like Rock, News, and so on) can also be displayed separately by category.

NOTE
It may take longer to display the station list depending on the reception conditions.

1. Select the icon to display the radio station list.
2. Select the radio frequency to tune in the radio station.

(Selecting Genre)

1. Select the Genre on the station list screen to display the genre list screen.
2. Select the genre to display the radio station list in the genre.

   NOTE
   Only one Genre can be selected.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Operating the Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) Radio

▼ What is DAB radio?

DAB radio is a digital broadcasting system for radio.
DAB radio provides a high-quality radio sound source using an auto frequency switching function in boundary areas.
By displaying the radio text, information such as the song name and artist name can be displayed.

NOTE
This unit is also compatible with DAB+ radio.

▼ Radio ON

1. Select on the home screen to display the Entertainment screen.
2. Select DAB, the following icons are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

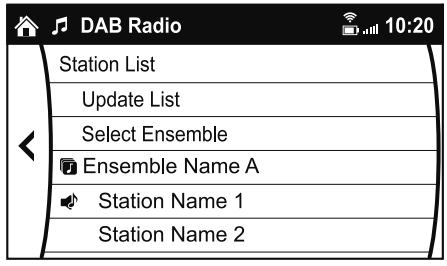
Icon	Function
	Displays the Entertainment menu. Use to switch to a different audio source.
	Displays the station list (ensemble and station). Select Update List to update the station list. Select Select Ensemble to select the ensemble you want to display.
	Displays the favourites list. Press and hold to store the currently tuned station to the favourites list. Refer to Operating the Radio on page 5-19.
	Searches your desired station from the station list. Tunes to each station in the station list for 10 seconds. Select again when your desired station is tuned. ***NOTE*** *If the station list is not available, it switches to the station list update screen. Perform the station list updating.*
	Switches the TA mode on and off. Refer to Operating the Radio on page 5-19.
	Returns to the previous station. Touch and hold to return to the top station in the previous ensemble.
	Goes to the next station. Touch and hold to go to the top station in the next ensemble.
	Displays the DAB radio setting screen.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Icon	Function
	Displays sound settings to adjust audio quality level. Refer to Settings on page 5-18.

Example of use (Update station list and listen to DAB radio)

1. Select the icon and display the following screen.
2. Select Update List to update the station list.
3. Select Select Ensemble to select the ensemble you want to display.
4. Select a desired station to start radio reception.



▼ DAB radio setting

1. Select the icon while using DAB radio.
2. Select the desired item and perform the setting.
   The items which can be set are as follows:

Item	Setting	Function
BAND Settings	Band III/L Band/Both	Frequency band can be changed.
DAB-FM Link	On/Off	On: If the reception condition is bad, an FM station which is providing the same broadcast is searched and switched to.
DAB-DAB Link	On/Off	On: If the reception condition is bad, a DAB station which is providing the same broadcast is searched and switched to.
Radio Text	On/Off	On: Radio text is displayed.

NOTE

- *The radio text may not be displayed depending on the radio station.*
- *The radio text cannot be displayed in DAB-FM mode.*
- *If there is no DAB radio signal, "Signal Lost" is displayed on the screen. Change the ensemble or radio station, or perform station list updating.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How to use AUX mode

▼ Playback

1. Select the ♫ icon on the home screen to display the Entertainment screen.
2. Select AUX to switch to the AUX mode. The following icons are displayed in the lower part of the centre display.

Icon	Function
	Displays the Entertainment menu. Use to switch to a different audio source.
	Displays sound settings to adjust audio quality level. Refer to Settings on page 5-18.

NOTE

- *If a device is not connected to the auxiliary jack, the mode does not switch to the AUX mode.*
- *Adjust the audio volume using the portable audio device, commander switch, or audio control switch.*
- *Audio adjustments can also be made using the portable audio device's volume setting.*
- *If the connection plug is pulled out from the auxiliary jack while in AUX mode, noise may occur.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How to use USB mode

Type	Playable data
USB mode	MP3/WMA/AAC/OGG file

This unit does not support a USB 3.0 device. In addition, other devices may not be supported depending on the model or OS version.
The recommended capacity of the USB memory is 16 GB or less.
USB devices formatted to FAT32 are supported (USB devices formatted to other formats such as NTFS are not supported).

▼ Playback

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Entertainment screen.
2. Select USB 1 or USB 2 to switch the USB mode. The following icons are displayed in the lower part of the centre display.

Icon	Function
	Displays the Entertainment menu. Use to switch to a different audio source.
	Category list is displayed.
	Current track list is displayed. Select a desired track to play it.
	Plays the current track repeatedly. Select it again to play the tracks in the current track list repeatedly. When selected again, the function is cancelled.
	Tracks in the current track list are played randomly. Select it again to cancel.
	Starts playing a track similar to the current track using Gracenote®'s More Like This™. Select the desired song from the category list to cancel More Like This™.
	If selected within a few seconds from the beginning of a song which has started to play, the previous song is selected. If more than a few seconds have elapsed, the song currently being played is replayed from the beginning. Long-press to fast reverse. It stops when you remove your hand from the icon or the commander knob.
	Track is played. When selected again, playback is temporarily stopped.
	Advances to the beginning of the next song. Long-press to fast forward.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Icon	Function
	Displays sound settings to adjust audio quality level. Refer to Settings on page 5-18.

NOTE

- *If a file name in the USB memory is too long, it could cause operation problems such as not being able to playback the song.*
  (Recommended: Within 80 characters)
- *The album art may not display depending on the album art size.*
- *To move to the desired location on the track, move the slider indicating the playback time.*
- *The appearance of the repeat and shuffle icons changes depending on the type of operation in which the function is used.*

Category list

Select the icon to display the following category list.
Select a desired category and item.

Category	Function
Playlist*1	Displays playlists on the device.
Artist	Displays the artist name list. All the tracks or tracks for each album of the selected artist can be played.
Album	Displays the album name list.
Song	All the tracks in the device are displayed.
Genre	Displays the genre list. All the tracks or tracks per album or artist in the selected genre can be played.
Audiobook*2	Displays the audiobook list. Chapters can be selected and played.
Podcast*2	Displays the podcast list. Episode can be selected and played.
Apple Music Radio*2	Displays Apple Music Radio stations. A station can be selected and played.
Folder*3	Displays the folder/file list.

*1 Playlist folders of Apple devices are not supported.
*2 Apple device only
*3 USB-Sticks and USB-Android™ device only

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Example of use (to play all tracks in USB device)

(Method 1)

1. Select ☰ to display the category list.
2. Select [Song].
   All the tracks in the USB device are displayed.
3. Select a desired track.
   The selected track is played. All the tracks in the USB device can be played by continuing playback.

NOTE
Only the tracks in the desired category selected in Step 2 are played.

(Method 2)*1

1. Select ☰ to display the category list.
2. Select [Folder].
   All the folders in the USB device are displayed.
3. Select [All Songs].
   All the tracks in the USB device are displayed.
4. Select a desired track.
   The selected track is played. All the tracks in the USB device can be played by continuing playback.

*1 Can be operated using an Android™ device or USB flash memory.

NOTE
Only the tracks in the desired folder selected in Step 3 are played.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Gracenote® Database

When a USB device or Bluetooth® device is connected to this unit and the audio is played, the album name, artist name, genre and title information are automatically displayed if there is a match in the vehicle's database compilation to the music being played. The information stored in this device uses database information in the Gracenote® music recognition service.

⚠ CAUTION

For information related to the most recent Gracenote® database which can be used and how to install it, go to the Mazda Hands Free Website:

- *(Australia)*
  www.mazda.com.au
- *(New Zealand)*
  http://www.mazdahandsfree.com

Introduction

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype are either a registered trademark or a trademark of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



Gracenote® End User License Agreement
This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California (“Gracenote”). The software from Gracenote (the “Gracenote Software”) enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (“Gracenote Data”) from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, “Gracenote Servers”) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.
You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.
You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.
The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.
The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you “AS IS.” Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.
GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.
© Gracenote, Inc. 2009

Updating the database

The Gracenote® media database can be updated using USB device.

1. Connect a USB device containing the software for updating Gracenote®.
2. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen to display the Settings screen.
3. Select the System tab and select Music Database Update.
4. Select Search. The list of the update package stored in the USB device and the version are displayed.
5. Select the package to use the update.
6. Select Install.

NOTE

Gracenote® can be downloaded from the Mazda Hands-free Website.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How to use Apple CarPlay

▼ What is Apple CarPlay?

Apple CarPlay allows you to make calls, send or receive messages, and listen to music using your iPhone with the vehicle's audio system, or search for destinations using the maps. In addition, voice recognition operation is possible using Siri.

⚠ CAUTION

- *YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF APPLE CARPLAY ("THE APPLICATION") IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, AND THAT THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE", WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND MAZDA HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. AS EXAMPLES, AND WITHOUT LIMITATION, MAZDA DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF DATA PROVIDED BY THE APPLICATION, SUCH AS THE ACCURACY OF DIRECTIONS, ESTIMATED TRAVEL TIME, SPEED LIMITS, ROAD CONDITIONS, NEWS, WEATHER, TRAFFIC, OR OTHER CONTENT PROVIDED BY APPLE, ITS AFFILIATES, OR THIRD PARTY PROVIDERS; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE AGAINST LOSS OF APPLICATION DATA, WHICH MAY BE LOST AT ANY TIME; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT THE APPLICATION OR ANY SERVICES PROVIDED THROUGH THEM WILL BE PROVIDED AT ALL TIMES OR THAT ANY OR ALL SERVICES WILL BE AVAILABLE AT ANY PARTICULAR TIME OR LOCATION. FOR EXAMPLE, SERVICES MAY BE SUSPENDED OR INTERRUPTED WITHOUT NOTICE FOR REPAIR, MAINTENANCE, SECURITY FIXES, UPDATES, ETC., SERVICES MAY BE UNAVAILABLE IN YOUR AREA OR LOCATION, ETC. IN ADDITION, YOU UNDERSTAND THAT CHANGES IN THIRD PARTY TECHNOLOGY OR GOVERNMENT REGULATION MAY RENDER THE SERVICES AND/OR APPLICATIONS OBSOLETE AND/OR UNUSABLE.*
  TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL MAZDA OR ITS AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, CORRUPTION OR LOSS OF DATA, FAILURE TO TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE ANY DATA, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR ANY OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE APPLICATION OR YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE APPLICATION OR INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *When using Apple CarPlay, please avoid distraction and use Apple CarPlay responsibly. Stay fully aware of driving conditions and always obey applicable laws.*

NOTE

- *Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and its use is subject to your agreement to the Apple CarPlay terms of use, which are included as part of the Apple iOS terms of use.*
- *When using Apple CarPlay, location, speed, and other vehicle data is transferred to your iPhone. For further details, refer to Apple's Privacy Policy.*

▼ Switching to Apple CarPlay

Connect the iPhone by inserting the Apple-genuine connector cord to the USB terminal indicated by the mark.
Refer to How to connect USB port/Auxiliary jack on page 5-11.

NOTE

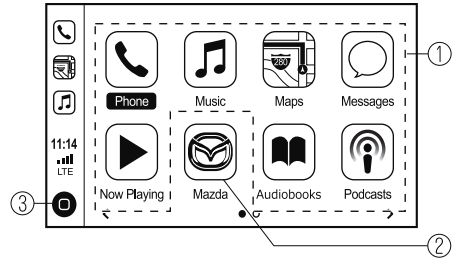
- *When you switch your iPhone connection from Bluetooth® to the vehicle's USB terminal, the system switches to Apple CarPlay. The applications which was being used via Bluetooth® connection can be used continuously. However, the available functions of the applications using Bluetooth® connection and those on Apple CarPlay may differ.*
- *If the iPhone is connected to the USB terminal not indicated by the mark, the system operates in USB mode.*

Display of Apple CarPlay Screen

Use any of the following methods to display the Apple CarPlay screen in the centre display.

- Select on the home screen.
- Long press on the commander switch.
- Select on the home screen, and select Apple CarPlay from the Applications screen.

Apple CarPlay home screen



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
The icons and icon positions displayed on the Apple CarPlay home screen may differ depending on the connected iPhone and iOS version.

No.	Icon	Explanation
①	Icon for connected iPhone	Launches the Apple CarPlay application. Refer to the help information available with each application for the method of using each application.
②		Switches to the Mazda Connect home screen.
③		Displays the Apple CarPlay home screen.

Convenient Ways to Use Apple CarPlay

Item	Operation method
Activating the voice recognition function (Siri)*1	Activate Siri using any of the following two methods to operate Apple CarPlay by voice. ・Press the talk button on the audio control switch. ・Press and hold .
To display the NowPlaying screen	When music is playing in Apple CarPlay and a screen other than the NowPlaying screen is being displayed, press on the commander switch to display the NowPlaying screen.
To display the MAP screen	When using map route guidance in Apple CarPlay and a screen other than the MAP screen is being displayed, press NAV on the commander switch to display the MAP screen.
To return to Mazda Connect screen	Press and hold on the commander switch.

*1 The voice recognition function of Mazda Connect cannot be used while Apple CarPlay is connected.

To End Apple CarPlay

To end Apple CarPlay, disconnect the Apple-genuine connector cord from the USB terminal and disconnect the iPhone from the connector cord.

NOTE
If the connector cord is disconnected from the USB terminal during music playback using Apple CarPlay, the audio source selection will no longer be available and the vehicle's audio device will be muted.

How to use Android Auto™ mode

▼ What is Android Auto™?

Android Auto™ is an application which allows the operation of an Android™ Smartphone using the vehicle's audio. Android Auto™ functions such as the phone, messages, music, and map can be used with the vehicle's audio system.

⚠ CAUTION

- *YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF ANDROID AUTO™ ("THE APPLICATION") IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, AND THAT THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE," WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND MAZDA HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. AS EXAMPLES, AND WITHOUT LIMITATION, MAZDA DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF DATA PROVIDED BY THE APPLICATION, SUCH AS THE ACCURACY OF DIRECTIONS, ESTIMATED TRAVEL TIME, SPEED LIMITS, ROAD CONDITIONS, NEWS, WEATHER, TRAFFIC, OR OTHER CONTENT PROVIDED BY GOOGLE, ITS AFFILIATES, OR THIRD PARTY PROVIDERS; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE AGAINST LOSS OF APPLICATION DATA, WHICH MAY BE LOST AT ANY TIME; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT THE APPLICATION OR ANY SERVICES PROVIDED THROUGH THEM WILL BE PROVIDED AT ALL TIMES OR THAT ANY OR ALL SERVICES WILL BE AVAILABLE AT ANY PARTICULAR TIME OR LOCATION. FOR EXAMPLE, SERVICES MAY BE SUSPENDED OR INTERRUPTED WITHOUT NOTICE FOR REPAIR, MAINTENANCE, SECURITY FIXES, UPDATES, ETC., SERVICES MAY BE UNAVAILABLE IN YOUR AREA OR LOCATION, ETC. IN ADDITION, YOU UNDERSTAND THAT CHANGES IN THIRD PARTY TECHNOLOGY OR GOVERNMENT REGULATION MAY RENDER THE SERVICES AND/OR APPLICATIONS OBSOLETE AND/OR UNUSABLE.*
  TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL MAZDA OR ITS AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, CORRUPTION OR LOSS OF DATA, FAILURE TO TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE ANY DATA, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR ANY OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE APPLICATION OR YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE APPLICATION OR INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *When using Android Auto™, please avoid distraction and use Android Auto™ responsibly. Stay fully aware of driving conditions and always obey applicable laws.*

NOTE

- *Android Auto™ is provided by Google and its use is subject to your agreement to the Android Auto™ terms of use.*
- *When using Android Auto™, location, speed, and other vehicle data is transferred to your smart phone. For further details, refer to Google's Privacy Policy.*

▼ How to use the Android Auto™ mode

Insert an Android™ Smartphone-genuine connector cord into the USB terminal indicated by the icon to connect the Smartphone.
Refer to How to connect USB port/Auxiliary jack on page 5-11.

NOTE

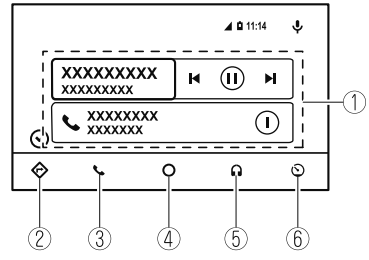
- *When an Android™ Smartphone connected to Bluetooth® is connected to the vehicle's USB terminal, Bluetooth® is used by Android Auto™ and the system switches to Android Auto™ mode.*
- *If the Android™ Smartphone is connected to a USB terminal with no icon indicated, the system operates in USB mode.*

Display of Android Auto™ Mode Screen

Use any of the following methods to display the Android Auto™ mode screen in the centre display.

- Select on the home screen, and select Android Auto from the Applications screen.
- Select on the home screen.
- Press and hold on the commander switch.

Android Auto™ mode home screen



NOTE
The media displayed on the Android Auto™ home screen may differ depending on the use conditions and version of the connected Android™ Smartphone.

No.	Icon	Explanation
①	—	Displays the use history of each application. The displayed contents differ depending on the application that has been started and its status.
②		Switches to the map application.
③		Switches to the call mode.
④		Displays the Android Auto™ home screen.
⑤		Switches to the Music application.
⑥		Switches to the Mazda Connect home screen.

Convenient ways to use Android Auto™ mode

Item	Operation method
Operation using voice recognition*1	Any of the following methods can be used to start the voice recognition mode and operate Android Auto™ by voice. ・Speak the words, “OK Google”. ・Select the icon on the Android Auto™ screen. ・Press and hold the talk button on the audio remote control switch.
To display the NowPlaying screen	When music is playing in Android Auto™ and a screen other than the NowPlaying screen is being displayed, press on the commander switch to display the NowPlaying screen.
To display the MAP screen	When using map route guidance in Android Auto™ and a screen other than the MAP screen is being displayed, press NAV on the commander switch to display the Android Auto™ MAP screen.
To return to the Mazda Connect screen	Press and hold on the commander switch.

*1 The voice recognition function of Mazda Connect cannot be used while Android Auto™ is connected.

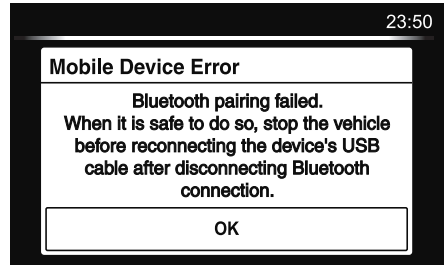
To end Android Auto™

To end the Android Auto™ mode, disconnect the Android™-genuine connector cord from the USB terminal or disconnect the Android™ Smartphone from the connector cord.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

If Android Auto™ cannot be connected

When the message, “Mobile Device Error”, is displayed and Android Auto™ cannot be connected.



Make sure that the Android™ Smartphone in question is compatible with Android Auto™. Before trying to reconnect your Android™ Smartphone to the connector cord, do the Bluetooth® device pairing again.

If the Android Auto™ connection setting cannot be changed

Depending on your Android™ Smartphone, the connection setting may have been in charging mode only when the connector cord is connected.
In this case, switch off the Android Auto™ connection setting once, and then switch it back on while connected to USB mode.
The connection setting can be changed to the Android Auto™ connection in the Devices tab on the Settings screen (page 9-15).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bluetooth®

▼ Introduction

Bluetooth® Hands-Free outline

When a Bluetooth® device (mobile phone) is connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth® unit via radio wave transmission, a call can be made or received by pressing the talk button, pick-up button, or hang-up button on the audio remote control switch, or by operating the centre display.

Bluetooth® audio outline

When a portable audio unit equipped with the Bluetooth® communication function is paired to the vehicle, you can listen to music stored on the paired portable audio device from the vehicle's speakers. It is not necessary to connect the portable audio device to the vehicle's external input terminal. After programming, operate the vehicle audio control panel to play/stop the audio.

NOTE

- *For your safety, a device can be paired only when the vehicle is parked. If the vehicle starts to move, the pairing procedure will end. Park the vehicle in a safe place before pairing.*
- *The communication range of a Bluetooth® equipped device is about 10 meters (32 ft) or less.*
- *Basic audio operation is available using voice commands even if Bluetooth® is not connected.*
- *For safety reasons, operation of the centre display is disabled while the vehicle is being driven. However, items not displayed in grey can be operated using the commander switch while the vehicle is being driven.*

⚠ CAUTION

Some Bluetooth® mobile devices are not compatible with the vehicle. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer, Mazda's call centre or Web support centre for information regarding Bluetooth® mobile device compatibility:

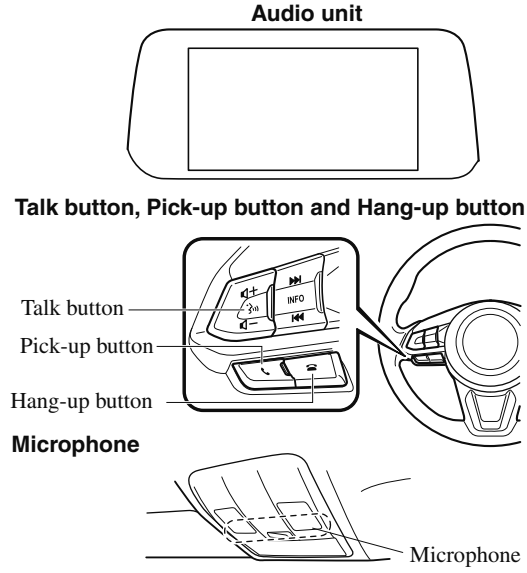
➢ *Australia*
Phone: 1800-352-703 during business hours (10am—4pm Eastern Standard Time)
Web: www.mazda.com.au

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *New Zealand*
Web: www.mazdahandsfree.co.nz

Applicable Bluetooth® specification (Recommended)
Ver. 1.1/1.2/2.0 + EDR/2.1 + EDR/3.0 (conformity)

▼ Component Parts



Microphone (hands-free)

The microphone is used for speaking voice commands or when making a Hands-free call.

Talk button

Activates the voice recognition. In addition, it skips the voice guidance.

Pick-up button

Responds to incoming calls. In addition, after selecting a contact or dialing a number, it places the call when the button is pressed.

Hang-up button

Ends the call or refuses an incoming call. In addition, it ends the voice recognition operation.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Commander switch

The commander switch is used for volume adjustment and display operation. Tilt or turn the commander knob to move the cursor. Press the commander knob to select the icon.

Volume adjustment

The volume dial of the commander switch is used to adjust the volume. Turn the dial to the right to increase volume, to the left to decrease it.
The volume can also be adjusted using the volume button on the steering wheel.

NOTE

- *Press the volume dial to switch the audio MUTE on and off.*
- *If the volume is lower compared to other audio modes, increase the volume from the device side.*

Conversation volume and the volume of the voice guidance and ringtone can each be set in advance.

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Settings.
3. Adjust the Phone Volume and the VR and Ringtone using the slider.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bluetooth® Preparation

▼ Device pairing

To use Bluetooth® audio and Hands-Free, the device equipped with Bluetooth® has to be paired to the unit using the following procedure. A maximum of 7 devices including Bluetooth® audio devices and hands-free mobile phones can be paired.

NOTE

- *The Bluetooth® system may not operate for 1 or 2 minutes after the ignition is switched to ACC or ON. However, this does not indicate a problem. If the Bluetooth® system does not connect automatically after 1 or 2 minutes have elapsed, make sure that the Bluetooth® setting on the device is normal and attempt to reconnect the Bluetooth® device from the vehicle side.*
- *If Bluetooth®-enabled devices are used in the following locations or conditions, connection via Bluetooth® may not be possible.*
  - *The device is in a location hidden from the centre display such as behind or under a seat, or inside the glove compartment.*
  - *The device contacts or is covered by a metal object or body.*
  - *The device is set to power-saving mode.*

Pairing Procedure

1. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen to display the Settings screen.
2. Select the Devices tab.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Turn the Bluetooth® setting on.
5. Select Add New Device to display the message and switch to the device operation.
6. Using your device, perform a search for the Bluetooth® device (Peripheral device).
7. Select “Mazda” from the device list searched by the device.
8. **(Device with Bluetooth® version 2.0)**
   Input the displayed 4-digit pairing code into the device.
   (Device with Bluetooth® version 2.1 or higher)
   Make sure the displayed 6-digit code on the audio is also displayed on the device, and touch the Yes.
   Connection permission and phonebook access permission for your mobile device may be required depending on the mobile device.
9. If pairing is successful, the functions of the device connected to Bluetooth® are displayed.
10. **(Devices compatible with Mazda E-mail / SMS function)**
    SMS (Short Message Service) messages, and E-mail for the device are downloaded automatically. A download permission operation for your device may be required depending on the device.

NOTE

- *When Call history and messages are downloaded automatically, each automatic download setting must be on. Refer to Communication Settings on page 5-60.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

After a device is registered, the system automatically identifies the device. By activating Bluetooth® Hands-Free again, or by activating Bluetooth® Hands-Free first after switching the ignition from OFF to ACC, the device connection condition is indicated in the centre display.

IMPORTANT note about pairing and automatic reconnection:

- **If pairing is redone on the same mobile phone device, first clear "Mazda" displayed on the Bluetooth® setting screen of the mobile device.**
- When the OS of the device is updated, the pairing information may be deleted. If this happens, reprogramme the pairing information to the Bluetooth® unit.
- Before you pair your device, make sure that Bluetooth® is "ON", both on your phone and on the vehicle.

▼ Device selection

If several devices have been paired, the Bluetooth® unit links the device last paired. If you would like to link a different paired device, it is necessary to change the link. The order of device priority after the link has been changed is maintained even when the ignition is switched off.

Connecting other devices

1. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen to display the Settings screen.
2. Select the Devices tab.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Turn the Bluetooth® setting on.
5. Select the name of the device you would like to connect.
6. Telephone And Audio **selection**
   Connects both devices as hands-free and Bluetooth® audio.
   Telephone Only **selection**
   Connects as a hands-free device.
   Audio Only **selection**
   Connects as Bluetooth® audio.

NOTE

- *The following functions can be used for the Hands-free or audio.*
  - *Hands-free: Phone calls and E-mail/SMS*
  - *Audio: Bluetooth® audio, Aha™, Stitcher™ radio*

Disconnecting a device

1. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen to display the Settings screen.
2. Select the Devices tab.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Turn the Bluetooth® setting on.
5. Select the device name which is currently connected.
6. Select Disconnect.

▼ Deleting a device

Selecting and deleting devices

1. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen to display the Settings screen.
2. Select the Devices tab.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Turn the Bluetooth® setting on.
5. Select the device name which you would like to delete.
6. Select Remove Paired Device.
7. Select Yes.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Deleting all devices

1. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen to display the Settings screen.
2. Select the Devices tab.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Select Bluetooth Settings.
5. Select Remove All Paired Devices.
6. Select Yes.

▼ Changing PIN code

PIN code (4 digits) can be changed.

1. Select the ⚙ icon on the home screen to display the Settings screen.
2. Select the Devices tab.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Select Bluetooth Settings.
5. Select Change Paircode.
6. Input the new PIN code to be set.
7. Select ✔.

Available Language

The language can be changed.
Refer to Other Equipment/Functions on page 9-15.

NOTE
Depending on the language, it may only be available for the screen display, but not for the voice recognition.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bluetooth® Audio

Applicable Bluetooth® specification (Recommended)
Ver. 1.1/1.2/2.0 + EDR/2.1 + EDR/3.0 (conformity)
Response profile

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0/1.2
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0/1.3/1.4

A2DP is a profile which transmits only audio to the Bluetooth® unit. If your Bluetooth® audio device corresponds only to A2DP, but not AVRCP, you cannot operate it using the control panel of the vehicle's audio system. In this case, only the operations on the mobile device are available the same as when a portable audio device for a non-compliant Bluetooth® device is connected to the AUX terminal.

Function	A2DP	AVRCP		
		Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.3	Ver. 1.4
Playback	X	X	X	X
Pause	X	X	X	X
File (Track) up/down	—	X	X	X
Reverse	—	—	X	X
Fast-forward	—	—	X	X
Text display	—	—	X	X
Repeat	—	—	Depends on device	Depends on device
Shuffle	—	—	Depends on device	Depends on device
Scan	—	—	Depends on device	Depends on device
Folder up/down	—	—	—	Depends on device

X: Available
—: Not available

NOTE

- *The battery consumption of Bluetooth® audio devices increases while Bluetooth® is connected.*
- *If a general mobile phone device is USB connected during music playback over the Bluetooth® connection, the Bluetooth® connection is disconnected. For this reason, you cannot have music playback over a Bluetooth® connection and music playback using a USB connection at the same time.*
- *If a device which supports AVRCP Ver. 1.6 or higher is connected, song information may not display correctly.*
- *The system may not operate normally depending on the Bluetooth® audio device.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Switching to Bluetooth® audio mode

To listen to music or voice audio recorded to a Bluetooth® audio device, switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode to operate the audio device using the audio system control panel. Any Bluetooth® audio device must be paired to the vehicle's Bluetooth® unit before it can be used.
Refer to Bluetooth® Preparation on page 5-41.

1. Turn on the Bluetooth® audio device's power.
2. Switch the ignition to ACC or ON.
3. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Entertainment screen.
4. When Bluetooth is selected, switches to the Bluetooth® audio mode to begin playback.

NOTE

- *If the Applications screen is not displayed on the device, Bluetooth® audio may not play on the centre display.*
- *If Bluetooth® audio is used after using Aha™ or Stitcher™ radio, the application on the mobile device has to be closed first.*
- *If the Bluetooth® audio device does not begin playback, select the ▶/⏸ icon.*
- *If the mode is switched from Bluetooth® audio mode to another mode (radio mode), audio playback from the Bluetooth® audio device stops.*

▼ Playback

To listen to a Bluetooth® audio device over the vehicle's speaker system, switch the mode to Bluetooth® audio mode. (Refer to “Switching to Bluetooth® audio mode”)
After switching to the Bluetooth® audio mode, the following icons are displayed in the lower part of the display. Icons which can be used differ depending on the version of the Bluetooth® audio device which you are currently using.

Icon	Function
	Displays the Entertainment menu. Use to switch to a different audio source.
	**(AVRCP Ver. 1.4 only)** Displays the top level folder/file list. Select the folder which you want to select. The files in the selected folder are displayed. Select the file you want to play.
	**(AVRCP Ver. 1.3 or higher)** Replays the song currently being played repeatedly. When selected again, the songs in the folder are played repeatedly. Select it again to cancel. Icons change when the song is repeated or the folder is repeated.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Icon	Function
	**(AVRCP Ver. 1.3 or higher)** Plays songs in the folder in random order. When selected again, the songs on the device are played in random order. Select it again to cancel. Icons change during folder shuffle or device shuffle.
	Scans the titles in a folder and plays the beginning of each song to aid in finding a desired song. When selected again, the beginning of each song on the device is played. When selected again, the operation is cancelled and the song currently being played continues.
	Returns to the beginning of the previous song. Long-press to fast reverse. It stops when you remove your hand from the icon or the commander knob.
	Plays the Bluetooth® audio. When selected again, playback is temporarily stopped.
	Advances to the beginning of the next song. Long-press to fast forward. It stops when you remove your hand from the icon or the commander knob.
	Displays sound settings to adjust audio quality level. Refer to Settings on page 5-18.

▼ Bluetooth® Audio Device Information Display

When connecting a Bluetooth® audio device, the unit searches the following information from the database stored in the vehicle and it is displayed on the screen. The database information stored in this device uses database information in the Gracenote® music recognitions service.

	AVRCP Ver. lower than 1.3	AVRCP Ver. 1.3	AVRCP Ver. 1.4 or higher
Device name	X	X	X
Remaining battery charge of device	X	X	X
Song name	—	X	X
Artist name	—	X	X
Album name	—	X	X

	AVRCP Ver. lower than 1.3	AVRCP Ver. 1.3	AVRCP Ver. 1.4 or higher
Playback time	—	X	X
Genre name	—	X	X
Album art image	—	X	X

X: Available
—: Not available

NOTE

Some information may not display depending on the device, and if the information cannot be displayed, "Unknown - - -" is indicated.

Refer to Gracenote® Database on page 5-28 for the method of updating the database.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

How to Use Aha™

▼ What is Aha™?

Aha™*1 is an application which can be used to enjoy various Internet content such as Internet radio and podcasts.
Stay connected to your friends activities by getting updates from Facebook and Twitter.
Using the location-based service, nearby services and destinations can be searched or real-time local information can be obtained.
For details on Aha™, refer to "http://www.aharadio.com/".

*1 Aha™, the Aha™ logo, and the Aha™ trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of Harman International Industries, Inc., used with permission.

NOTE

- *The service content provided by Aha™ varies depending on the country in which the user resides. In addition, the service is not available in some countries.*
- *To operate Aha™ from your Bluetooth® device, perform the following in advance:*
  - *Install the Aha™ application to your device.*
  - *Create an Aha™ account for your device.*
  - *Log onto Aha™ using your device.*
  - *Select the preset station on your device.*
- *If the Applications screen is not displayed on the device, Aha™ may not play on the centre display.*

▼ Playback

Select the icon on the home screen to display the Entertainment screen. When aha is selected, the following icons are displayed at the bottom of the centre display. The displayed icon differs depending on the selected station.
In addition, icons other than the following icons may be displayed.

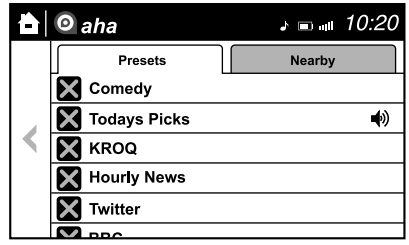
Icon	Function
	Displays the Entertainment menu. Use to switch to a different audio source.
	Displays the main menu. Use to switch to other stations.
	Displays the content list. Use to switch to other desired content on the station.
	**Like*1** Evaluates the current content as "Like".

Icon	Function
	Dislike[*1] Evaluates the current content as “Dislike”.
	Reverses for 15 seconds.
	Map Displays the destination searched by the location based services on the navigation system.
	Call A call can be made to the telephone number of a shop searched using the Location Based Services. Available when a device is connected as a Hands-Free.
	Returns to the previous content.
	Pauses playback of the content. When selected again, playback resumes.
	Goes to the next content.
	Fast-forwards for 30 seconds.
	Displays sound settings to adjust audio quality level. Refer to Settings on page 5-18.

*1 Some stations may use alternate variations of Like and Dislike, based on station type or provider.

Main menu

Select the ☰ icon.



Switch the tab and select the station category.

Tab	Function
Presets	Displays the preset station list set on the device. Select the preset station name to play the station content.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Tab	Function
Nearby	Select the desired station. Guidance is provided to the searched destination near the vehicle's position. You can designate desired categories previously set using the filter setting on your device.

NOTE

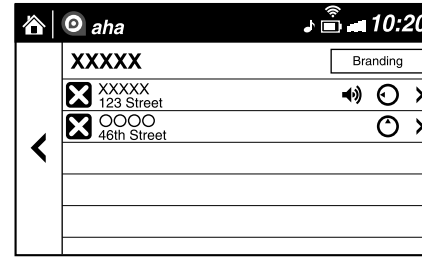
The available Location Based Services may differ because the services depend on the content provided by Aha™.

Example of use (Location Based Services)

1. Select the desired station from the "Nearby" tab on the main menu.
   The destination name or address playback starts in the order of the destination name list.



2. When the icon is selected, the currently displayed destination is displayed on the navigation system.
3. When the icon is selected, a phone call is placed to the currently displayed destination.
4. Select the icon to display the content list.
   Selection of other destinations from the list can be made.



How to Use Stitcher™ Radio

▼ What is Stitcher™ Radio?

Stitcher™*1 radio is an application which can be used to listen to Internet radio or stream podcasts.
Recommended content is automatically selected by registering content which you put into your favourites, or by pressing the Like or Dislike button.
For details on Stitcher™ Radio, refer to “http://stitcher.com/”.

*1 Stitcher™, the Stitcher™ logo, and the Stitcher™ trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of Stitcher, Inc., used with permission.

NOTE

- *To operate Stitcher™ Radio from your Bluetooth® device, perform the following in advance:*
  - *Install the Stitcher™ Radio application to your device.*
  - *Create a Stitcher™ Radio account for your device.*
  - *Log onto Stitcher™ Radio using your device.*
- *If the Applications screen is not displayed on the device, Stitcher™ may not play on the centre display.*

▼ Playback

Select the icon on the home screen to display the Entertainment screen. When Stitcher is selected, the following icons are indicated in the bottom part of the centre display.

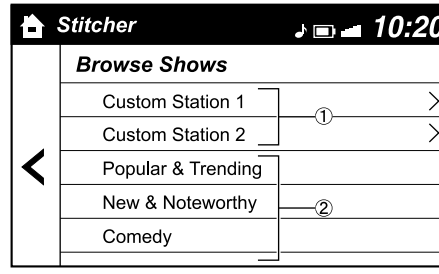
Icon	Function
	Displays the Entertainment menu. Use to switch to a different audio source.
	Displays the station list. Use to switch to other stations.
	**Dislike** Evaluates the current programme as “Dislike”.
	**Like** Evaluates the current programme as “Like”.
	Adds the current station to your favourites or deletes the current station from your favourites.
	Reverses for 30 seconds.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Icon	Function
	Plays the station. Select it again to pause playback.
	Goes to the next station.
	Displays sound settings to adjust audio quality level. Refer to Settings on page 5-18.

Station list

1. Select the ☰ icon to display the station list.
   ① Favourites station name: Select to display the programme registered to your favourites.
   ② Category name: A recommended category selected from your favourites by Stitcher™ is displayed.
   Select it to display the category programme.



2. Select the programme name to play it.

Add to your favourites

If the current programme has not been registered to your favourites, it can be registered to your favourites.

1. Select the ★ icon to display the favourites station which the registration can be added.
2. Select the station name which you want to register.
3. Select OK to add the programme to the selected favourites station.

NOTE

- *Multiple favourites stations can be selected and registered.*
- *Favourites stations registered by oneself as well those set by default are displayed.*

Delete from your favourites

If the current programme has already been registered to your favourites, the programme can be deleted from your favourites.

1. Select the ★ icon.
2. The programme is automatically deleted from the favourites station.

Bluetooth® Hands-Free

▼ Making a Call

For Mazda Connect, making calls is possible using any of the following 6 methods:

- Phonebook downloaded from Bluetooth® device (mobile phone) (voice recognition function can be used)
- Favourites
- Call record
- Dialing a telephone number (voice recognition function can be used)
- “Redial” - Voice recognition command for making a call to the latest outgoing call record.
- “Call back” - Voice recognition command for making a call to the latest incoming call record.

Phonebook Usage

Telephone calls can be made by saying the contact name in the downloaded phonebook or the name of a person whose phone number has been registered in the Bluetooth® Hands-Free. Refer to Import contact (Download Phonebook).

1. Press the talk button.
2. Wait for the beep sound.
3. **Say:** “Call XXXXX... (Ex. “John”) Mobile”. (You can also say, “Home”, “Work”, or “Other” instead of “Mobile”, depending on how you set up your contact information.)
4. Follow the voice guidance to make the call, or simple press the pick-up button on the steering switch during or after the guidance to make the call.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Screen operation

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Contacts to display the contact list.
3. Select the contact you would like to call to display the details for the contact.
4. Select the desired phone number to make the call.

Import contact (Download Phonebook)

Phonebook data from your device (Mobile phone) can be sent and registered to your Bluetooth® Hands-Free phonebook using Bluetooth®.

(Automatic downloading)

The "Auto Download Contacts" setting must be on. When hands-free is connected to the device, the phonebook is downloaded automatically.
Refer to Communication Settings on page 5-60.

(Manually downloading)

If the "Auto Download Contacts" setting is off, download the phonebook using the following procedure.

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Contacts to display the contact list.
3. Select Edit Contacts.
4. Select Import All Contacts or Import Selected Contact to switch to the device operation.
5. If Import All Contacts is selected, select Download.
6. Download will be started from the mobile phone.

NOTE

- *If "Import All Contacts" is performed after saving the phonebook to the Bluetooth® unit, the phonebook will be overwritten.*
- *A maximum of 1,000 contacts can be registered to the phonebook.*
- *Phonebook, incoming/outgoing call record, and favourite memories are exclusive to each mobile phone to protect privacy.*
- *Contacts with no telephone number are not registered.*

Favourites Contacts

A maximum of 50 contacts can be registered. It will take less time to make a call after registering the telephone number. In addition, you do not have to look for the person you want to call in the phonebook.

Registering to your favourites

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Favourites to display the favourites list.
3. Select Add/Edit Communication Favourites.
4. Select Add New Contact or Add New Contact Details.
5. Select from the displayed list.

NOTE

When "Add New Contact" is selected, information such as the selected person's name is also registered. In addition, when "Add New Contact Details" is selected, only the telephone number of the selected person is registered.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Calling a favourite

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select [Favourites] to display the favourites list.
3. **(If only one phone number is registered to contact)**
   Select the contact information you would like to call. Go to Step 5.
   (If multiple phone numbers are registered to contact)
   Select the contact you would like to call to display the screen indicating the details for the contact. Go to Step 4.
4. Select the phone number you would like to call.
5. Select [Yes].

Deleting a favourite

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select [Favourites] to display the favourites list.
3. Select [Add/Edit Communication Favourites].
4. Select [Delete].
5. Select the contact information which you would like to delete.
6. Select [Delete].

Changing the display order of your favourites list

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select [Favourites] to display the favourites list.
3. Select [Add/Edit Communication Favourites].
4. Select [Move].
5. The contact can be moved after it is selected.
6. Slide the contact or move it using the commander switch, then select [OK].

Changing contact name of your favourites

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select [Favourites] to display the favourites list.
3. Select [Add/Edit Communication Favourites].
4. Select [Rename].
5. Select the contact to display the keyboard screen.
6. If a new name is input and [OK] is selected, the contact name is stored.

NOTE
If the contact is long-pressed when the favourites list is displayed, the contact information can be edited (deleted, moved).

Telephone Number Input

NOTE
Practice this while parked until you are confident you can do it while driving in a non-taxing road situation. If you are not completely comfortable, make all calls from a safe parking position, and only start driving when you can devote your full attention to driving.

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. When [Dial Phone] is pressed, the dial pad is displayed.
3. Input the telephone number using the dial pad.
4. Select to make the call.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Numeral or symbol entry

Use the dial pad.
Long-press the 0+ to input +.
Select ⌫ to delete the currently input value.
Long-press ⌫ to delete all input values.

Redial Function

Makes a call to the last person called (latest person on outgoing call record) from the mobile phone/vehicle.

1. Press the talk button.
2. Wait for the beep sound.
3. **Say:** “Redial”

Call back Function

Makes a call to the last person who called your (latest person on incoming call record) mobile phone/vehicle.

1. Press the talk button.
2. Wait for the beep sound.
3. **Say:** “Call back”

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Receiving an Incoming Call

When an incoming call is received, the incoming call notification screen is displayed. The “Incoming Call Notifications” setting must be on.
Refer to Communication Settings on page 5-60.
To accept the call, press the pick-up button on the audio control switch or select Answer on the screen.
To reject the call, press the hang-up button on the audio control switch or select Ignore on the screen.
The following icons are displayed on the screen during a call. Icons which can be used differ depending on use conditions.

Icon	Function
	Displays the Communication menu.
	Ends the call.
	**Transferring a call from hands-free to a mobile phone** Communication between the Bluetooth® unit and a device (mobile phone) is cancelled, and an incoming call will be received by the device (mobile phone) like a standard call.
	**Transferring a call from a device (mobile phone) to hands-free** Communication between devices (mobile phone) can be switched to Bluetooth® Hands-Free.
	**Mute** The microphone can be muted during a call. When selected again, the mute is cancelled.
	To make a 3-way call, select the contacts from the following: Call History: Call History is displayed. Contacts: The phonebook is displayed. Dial: The dial pad is displayed. Input the phone number. The device may be unusable depending on the contractual content.
	The call on hold is made to make a 3-way call. The device may be unusable depending on the contractual content.
	Switches the call on hold.
	**DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-Frequency Signal) Transmission** This function is used when transmitting DTMF via the dial pad. The receiver of a DTMF transmission is generally a home telephone answering machine or a company's automated guidance call centre. Input the number using a dial pad.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

- *If the ignition is switched off during a hands-free call, the line is transferred to the device (Mobile phone) automatically.*
- *If the DTMF code has two or more digits or symbols, each one must be transmitted individually.*

▼ Call Interrupt

A call can be interrupted to receive an incoming call from a third party.
When Hold + Answer is selected or the pick-up button on the steering wheel is pressed, the current call is held and the system switches to the new incoming call.
When End + Answer is selected, the current call is ended and the system switches to the new incoming call (GSM network only).
When Ignore is selected or the hang-up button on the steering wheel is pressed, an incoming call is refused.

NOTE

- *The function may not be available depending on the contractual content of the mobile device.*
- *The function may not be operable depending on the type of the telephone network and the mobile device.*

▼ Receiving and Replying to Messages (available only with E-mail/SMS compatible phones)

SMS (Short Message Service) messages, and E-mail received by connected devices can be downloaded, displayed, and played (read by the system).
Additionally, replies can also be made to calls and messages in the received messages.

Downloading messages

Up to 20 new messages can be downloaded and displayed from a connected device.

NOTE
For E-mail, 20 messages for each account can be downloaded.

(Automatic downloading)

The “Auto Download Email” (E-mail) or “Auto Download SMS” (SMS) setting must be on. A message is downloaded automatically when the Bluetooth® unit is connected to the device.
Refer to Communication Settings on page 5-60.

(Manually downloading)

When the “Auto Download Email” (E-mail) or “Auto Download SMS” (SMS) setting is off, the message is downloaded using the following procedure.

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Email or SMS to display the Inbox.
3. Select Update Inbox.
4. Download will be started from the mobile phone.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE

- *Attached data is not downloaded.*
- *Messages up to 1 kilobyte (E-mail)/ 140-bytes (SMS) can be downloaded.*
- *A message list is created for each device.*
- *If the connected device does not correspond to MAP 1.0, the AT command is used to download. The downloaded message indicates that it is already read.*
- *Downloading using the AT command may not function depending on the connected device.*
- *If an iPhone is connected, the following functions cannot be used.*
  - *Downloading past messages*
  - *Replying to messages*

∗iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Receiving messages

(Method 1)

When a device receives a message, a message received notification is displayed. The “Email Notifications” (E-mail) or “SMS Notifications” (SMS) setting must be on.
Refer to Communication Settings on page 5-60.
Select Read and display the message.

(Method 2)

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Notifications and display the new message list for E-mail and SMS.
3. Select the message you would like to display.

The following icons are displayed in the lower part of the details on the message. Icons which can be used differ depending on use conditions.

Icon	Function
	Displays the Communication menu.
	Displays the inbox.
	Plays back a message. When selected again, playback is temporarily stopped.
	Displays the previous message.
	Displays the next message.
	Only replies to the sender of the currently displayed message. Select the sentence on the displayed reply screen and select the sentence for sending from the preset message. Select Send.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

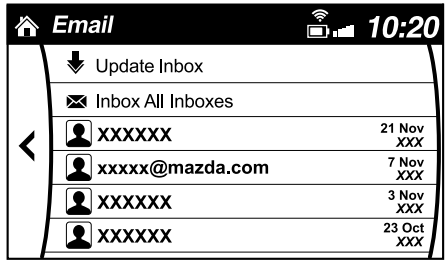
Icon	Function
	(Only E-mail) Replies to all members including CC. Select the sentence on the displayed reply screen and select the sentence for sending from the preset message. Select Send.
	Makes a call to a person who sent a message. For E-mail, this function may not work depending on the device.
	Deletes a message. The messages stored in a device is also deleted.

NOTE

Up to 3 preset messages can be selected.

Example of use (verify unread E-mail)

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Email to display the inbox.



3. Select the unread message displayed in bold.
4. The details of the message are displayed and replying to the message, making a call, or playback can be performed.

Changing account for displaying (E-mail only)

1. Select Inbox.
2. Select the account which you would like to display. Only the messages for the selected account are displayed in the inbox.

Editing preset messages

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Preset Messages.
4. Select the preset message which you would like to edit. The keyboard screen is displayed.
5. When the message is input and ✔ is selected, the message is stored as a preset message.

NOTE

- *Select the icon to change the language.*
- *Select the icon to switch between capitalized and lower-case characters.*
- *Select the icon to return to the previous screen without storing the edit.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Communication Settings

Select the icon on the home screen to display the Communication screen.
Select Settings to change the setting.

Item	Setting	Function
Bluetooth®	—	Go to Bluetooth® setting menu. Refer to Bluetooth® Preparation on page 5-41.
Incoming Call Notifications	On/Off	Notifies when an incoming call is received.
Auto Download SMS	On/Off	Downloads SMS automatically when the Bluetooth® unit is connected to the device.
SMS Notifications	On/Off	Notifies when a new SMS is received.
Auto Download Email*1	On/Off	Downloads E-mail automatically when the Bluetooth® unit is connected to the device.
Email Notifications	On/Off	Notifies when a new E-mail is received.
Auto Download Call History	On/Off	Downloads Call History automatically when the Bluetooth® unit is connected to the device.
Auto Download Contacts*1	On/Off	Downloads the phonebook automatically when the Bluetooth® unit is connected to the device.
Ringtone	Fixed/ In-band/Off	The type of ring tone can be changed. Three selections are available including the standard ring tone set on the vehicle, the ring tone registered to your Bluetooth® device, or no ring tone.
Phone Volume	Adjusts using the slider.	Adjusts the conversation volume.
VR and Ringtone	Adjusts using the slider.	Adjusts the voice guidance and ringtone volume.
Contacts Sort Order	First Name, Last Name	Displays the contact information in alphabetical order of the first name.
	Last Name, First Name	Displays the contact information in alphabetical order of the last name.
Preset Messages	—	Edits the preset message. Refer to Receiving and Replying to Messages (available only with E-mail/SMS compatible phones) on page 5-57.
Reset	—	Initializes all Communication Settings.

*1 Depending on the device, it may be necessary to acquire download permission on the device side.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Voice Recognition

▼ Basic Operation Method

Activating Voice Recognition

Press the talk button.

Ending Voice Recognition

Use one of the following methods:

- Press the hang-up button.
- Say, “Cancel”.
- Operate the commander switch or the centre display (only when vehicle is stopped).

Skipping Voice Guidance (for faster operation)

Press and release the talk button.

Troubleshooting for Voice Recognition

If you do not understand an operation method while in the voice recognition mode, say “Tutorial” or “Help”.

Commands useable anytime during voice recognition

“Go Back” and “Cancel” are commands which can be used at anytime during voice recognition.

Returning to previous operation

To return to the previous operation, say, “Go Back” while in voice recognition mode.

Cancel

To put the Bluetooth® Hands-Free system in standby mode, say, “Cancel” while in voice recognition mode.

To prevent a deterioration in the voice recognition rate and voice quality, the following points should be observed:

- **The voice recognition cannot be performed while voice guidance or the beep sound is operating. Wait until the voice guidance or the beep sound is finished before saying your commands.**
- Phone related commands are available only when your phone is connected via Bluetooth®. Make sure your phone is connected via Bluetooth® before you operate phone related voice commands.
- Music play commands, such as Play Artist and Play Album can be used only in USB audio mode.
- Do not speak too slowly or loudly (no loud voice).
- Speak clearly, without pausing between words or numbers.
- Dialects or different wording other than hands-free prompts cannot be recognised by voice recognition. Speak in the wording specified by the voice commands.
- It is not necessary to face the microphone or approach it. Speak the voice commands while maintaining a safe driving position.
- Close the windows and/or the sunroof to reduce loud noises from outside the vehicle, or turn down the airflow of the air-conditioning system while Bluetooth® Hands-Free is being used.
- Make sure the vents are not directing air up towards the microphone.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
If the voice recognition performance is not satisfactory.
Refer to Troubleshooting on page 5-65.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Voice Command List

Voice command

When the talk button is pressed and the following command is spoken, the audio or navigation can be operated. The commands in the () can be omitted. The specified name and number are put into the {}.

Standard command

Voice command	Function
Help	Usable commands can be verified.
Tutorial	Basic voice commands and methods of use can be verified.
(Navigate/Take me/Drive) Home	Set the destination to Home.

Communication (phone) related command

Voice command	Function
Call {name in phonebook} (mobile/ home/work/other) Example: “Call John Mobile”	Call to the contact in the downloaded phonebook. Refer to Making a Call on page 5-52.
Redial	Call to the last contact you called. Refer to Making a Call on page 5-52.
Callback	Call to the last contact who called you. Refer to Making a Call on page 5-52.

Entertainment (audio) related command

Voice command	Function	Corresponding audio source
(Go to/Play) Bluetooth (Audio)	Switches the audio source to BT audio. Can also switch to each audio source by similarly using commands such as FM, AM, or USB.	All
Play Artist {Artist name}	Plays the selected artist.	USB

Navigation related command

For the navigation screen voice commands, refer to the separate navigation system manual.

NOTE

- *Some commands cannot be used depending on the grade and specification.*
- *Some commands cannot be used depending on the device connection conditions and the use conditions.*
- *The commands are examples of the available commands.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Applications

NOTE
Depending on the grade and specification, the screen display may differ.

Select the icon on the home screen to display the Applications screen. The following information can be verified.

Top screen		Item	Function
Fuel Economy Monitor		Fuel Consumption Display Control Status Display Effectiveness Display Ending Screen Display	Refer to Fuel Economy Monitor on page 4-95.
Vehicle Status Monitor	Warning Guidance	Warnings currently active can be verified.	Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-22.
	Maintenance	Scheduled Maintenance Tyre Rotation Oil Change	Refer to Maintenance Monitor on page 6-9.
Apple CarPlay		—	Refer to How to use Apple CarPlay on page 5-31.
Android Auto		—	Refer to How to use Android Auto™ mode on page 5-34.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Troubleshooting

Apple CarPlay use-related issues

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
Apple CarPlay cannot launch even though an Apple-genuine connector cord is inserted into the USB port and it is connected to my iPhone.	You used the wrong USB port.	Use the USB port displaying the mark to start Apple CarPlay.
The error message, “Mobile device error” is displayed after connecting my iPhone to the USB port.	There is mis-communication between the vehicle's audio system and your iPhone.	Disconnect the connector cord from the USB port once and then reconnect it.
The icon of the application I want to use is not displayed on the home screen of Apple CarPlay.	Only applications compatible with Apple CarPlay are displayed on the screen.	Contact the application's supplier.
Voice recognition using Siri is poor or incorrect for commands or contact names.	There are many possible reasons for this such as: 1. Poor network connectivity 2. Road noise/sound of air blowing from air conditioner 3. Incorrect iPhone language setting	1. Use the commander switch to complete the task or wait until there is sufficient network connectivity before using Siri again. 2. For better voice recognition, speak loud and clear. 3. Make sure that the iPhone language is set correctly (Example: US English vs UK English). If you are still having difficulty using Siri, visit the Apple support site or contact Apple.
There is a difference in the audio volume between Bluetooth® audio and Apple CarPlay.	—	Check the volume of the audio on the device connected via Bluetooth®. The volume on some devices connected via Bluetooth® can be adjusted.

Android Auto™ use-related issues

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
The Android Auto™ mode does not launch even though the Android™-genuine connector cord is inserted into the USB port and it is connected to my Android™ Smartphone.	The Android Auto™ application has not been downloaded to your Android™ Smartphone.	To use Android Auto™ with your vehicle, the Android Auto™ application is required on your Android™ Smartphone. Download the Android Auto™ application from the Google Play™.
	You used the wrong USB port.	Use the USB port displaying the mark to start the Android Auto™ mode.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
The error message, “Mobile device error” is displayed after connecting my Android™ Smartphone to the USB port.	There is mis-communication between the vehicle's audio system and your Android™ Smartphone.	Disconnect the connector cord from the USB port once and then reconnect it.
	Your Android™ Smartphone cannot be paired because another device is connected via Bluetooth®.	Disconnect the other device's Bluetooth® connection, disconnect the connector cord of the Android™ Smartphone from the USB terminal once, and then reconnect it.
The icon of the application I want to use is not displayed on the home screen while in Android Auto™ mode.	Only applications compatible with Android Auto™ are displayed on the screen.	Contact the application's supplier.
・Voice recognition is poor or incorrect. ・Voice recognition responds slowly or it does not work.	—	If you are having difficulty using the voice recognition, visit the Android Auto™ support site or contact Google™.
There is a difference in the audio volume between Bluetooth® audio and Android Auto™.	—	Check the volume of the audio on the device connected via Bluetooth®. The volume on some devices connected via Bluetooth® can be adjusted.

Mazda Bluetooth® Hands-Free Customer Service

If you have any problems with Bluetooth®, contact our toll-free customer service centre.

・Australia
Phone: 1800-352-703 during business hours (10am—4pm Eastern Standard Time)
Web: www.mazda.com.au
・New Zealand
Web: www.mazdahandsfree.co.nz

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bluetooth® Device pairing, connection problems

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
Unable to perform pairing	—	Make sure that the Bluetooth® device is compatible with the Bluetooth® unit, and that Bluetooth® and Find Mode*1 are on and the airplane mode is off in the Bluetooth® device setting. Turn off the power of the Bluetooth® device once, then turn it back on. If pairing is still not possible after this, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer or Mazda Bluetooth® Hands-Free Customer Service.
Pairing cannot be performed again	The pairing information paired to the Bluetooth® unit or device is not recognised correctly.	Perform pairing using the following procedure: 1. Delete the applicable Bluetooth® device on the Mazda Connect. 2. Delete “Mazda” from the Bluetooth® search screen of the Bluetooth® device. 3. Perform pairing again. If pairing is not possible after trying the procedure, turn off the power of the Bluetooth® device once, then turn it back on. If pairing is still not possible after this, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer or Mazda Bluetooth® Hands-Free Customer Service.
It takes time for automatic connection	There are a lot of paired Bluetooth® devices.	Delete the pairing information for unused Bluetooth® devices.
		If it takes time for an automatic connection even though the above operation has been done, do a manual connection.
Unable to perform pairing	The Bluetooth® function and the Find Mode/Visible setting*1 on the device may turn off automatically after a period of time has elapsed depending on the device.	Check whether the Bluetooth® function and the Find Mode/Visible setting*1 on the device are turned on and pairing or reconnect.
Does not connect automatically when starting the engine		
Automatically connects, but then disconnects suddenly		

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
Disconnects intermittently	The device is in a location in which radio wave interference can occur easily, such as inside a bag in a rear seat, in a rear pocket of a pair of pants.	Move the device to a location in which radio wave interference is less likely to occur.
Does not connect automatically when starting the engine	The pairing information is updated when the device OS is updated.	Perform pairing using the following procedure: 1. Delete the applicable Bluetooth® device on the Mazda Connect. 2. Delete "Mazda" from the Bluetooth® search screen of the Bluetooth® device. 3. Perform pairing again. If pairing is not possible after trying the procedure, turn off the power of the Bluetooth® device once, then turn it back on. If pairing is still not possible after this, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer or Mazda Bluetooth® Hands-Free Customer Service.

*1 Setting which detects the existence of a device external to the Bluetooth® unit.

NOTE

- *When the OS of the device is updated, the pairing information may be deleted. If this happens, reprogramme the pairing information to the Bluetooth® unit.*
- *If you pair your phone which has already been paired to your vehicle more than once in the past, you need to delete "Mazda" on your mobile device. Then, execute the Bluetooth® search on your mobile device once again, and pair to a newly detected "Mazda".*
- *Before you pair your device, make sure that Bluetooth® is "ON", both on your phone and on the vehicle.*
- *If Bluetooth®-enabled devices are used in the following locations or conditions, connection via Bluetooth® may not be possible.*
  - *The device is in a location hidden from the centre display such as behind or under a seat, or inside the glove compartment.*
  - *The device contacts or is covered by a metal object or body.*
  - *The device is set to power-saving mode.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

・Different Bluetooth®-enabled devices can be used for Bluetooth® Hands-Free and Bluetooth® audio. For example, device A can be connected as a Bluetooth® Hands-Free device and device B can be connected as a Bluetooth® audio device. However, the following may occur when they are used at the same time.

- *・The Bluetooth® connection of the device is disconnected.*
- *・Noise occurs in the Hands-Free audio.*
- *・Hands-Free operates slowly.*

Voice recognition related problems

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
Poor voice recognition	・Excessive, slow speech. ・Excessive, forceful speech (shouting). ・Speaking before the beep sound has ended. ・Loud noise (speaking or noise from outside/inside vehicle). ・Airflow from A/C is blowing against the microphone. ・Speaking in off-standard expressions (dialect).	Regarding the causes indicated on the left, be careful with how you speak. In addition, when numbers are spoken in a sequence, recognition ability will improve if no stop is placed between the numbers.
False recognition of numbers		
Poor voice recognition	There is a malfunction in the microphone.	A poor connection or malfunction with the microphone may have occurred. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
Phone-related voice recognition is disabled	There is a problem with the connection between the Bluetooth® unit and the device.	If there is any malfunction after checking the pairing situation, check for device pairing or connection problems.
Names in the phonebook are not easily recognised	The Bluetooth® system is under a condition in which recognition is difficult.	By carrying out the following measures, the rate of recognition will improve. ・Clear memory from the phonebook which is not used very often. ・Avoid shortened names, use full names. (Recognition improves the longer the name is. By not using names such as “Mum”, “Dad”, recognition will improve.)
When operating the audio, a song name is not recognised	Song names cannot be recognised by voice.	—

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
You want to skip guidance	—	Guidance can be skipped by quickly pressing and releasing the talk button.

Regarding problems with calls

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
When starting a call, vehicle noise from the other party can be heard	For about 3 seconds after starting a call, the Bluetooth® unit's Noise Suppression function requires time to adapt to the call environment.	This does not indicate a problem with the device.
The other party cannot be heard or the speaker's voice is quiet	The volume is set at zero or low.	Increase the volume.

Other problems

Symptom	Cause	Solution method
The indication for the remaining battery is different between the vehicle and the device	The indication method is different between the vehicle and the device.	—
When a call is made from the vehicle, the telephone number is updated in the incoming/outgoing call record but the name does not appear	The number has not been registered into the phonebook.	If the number has been registered into the phonebook, the incoming/outgoing call record is updated by the name in the phonebook when the engine is restarted.
The cell phone does not synchronize with the vehicle regarding the incoming/outgoing call record	Some types of cell phones do not synchronize automatically.	Operate the cell phone for synchronization.
It takes a long time to complete the function for changing the language	A maximum of 60 seconds is required.	—

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Things You Need to Know

⚠ WARNING

Always adjust the audio while the vehicle is stopped:
Do not adjust the audio control switches while driving the vehicle. Adjusting the audio while driving the vehicle is dangerous as it could distract your attention from the vehicle operation which could lead to a serious accident.
Even if the audio control switches are equipped on the steering wheel, learn to use the switches without looking down at them so that you can keep your maximum attention on the road while driving the vehicle.

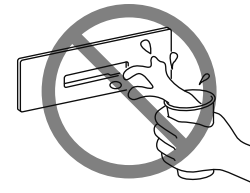
⚠ CAUTION

For the purposes of safe driving, adjust the audio volume to a level that allows you to hear sounds outside of the vehicle including car horns and particularly emergency vehicle sirens.

NOTE

- *To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the audio system on for a long period of time when the engine is not running.*
- *If a cellular phone or CB radio is used in or near the vehicle, it could cause noise to occur from the audio system, however, this does not indicate that the system has been damaged.*

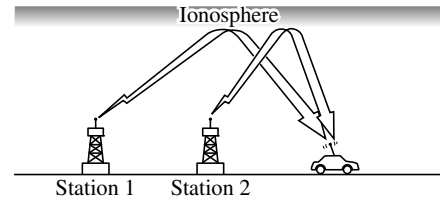
Do not spill any liquid on the audio system.



▼ Radio Reception

AM characteristics

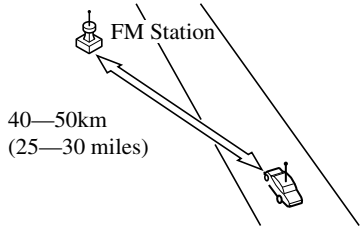
AM signals bend around such things as buildings or mountains and bounce off the ionosphere.
Therefore, they can reach longer distances than FM signals.
Because of this, 2 stations may sometimes be picked up on the same frequency at the same time.



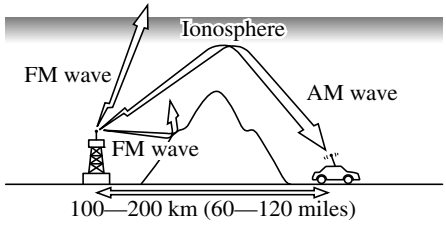
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

FM characteristics

An FM broadcast range is usually about 40—50 km (25—30 miles) from the source. Because of extra coding needed to break the sound into 2 channels, stereo FM has even less range than monaural (non-stereo) FM.



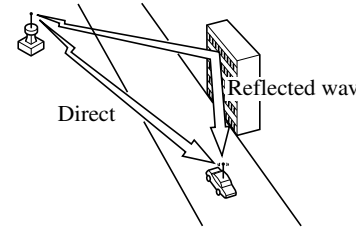
Signals from an FM transmitter are similar to beams of light because they do not bend around corners, but they do reflect. Unlike AM signals, FM signals cannot travel beyond the horizon. Therefore, FM stations cannot be received at the great distances possible with AM reception.



Atmospheric conditions can also affect FM reception. High humidity will cause poor reception. However, cloudy days may provide better reception than clear days.

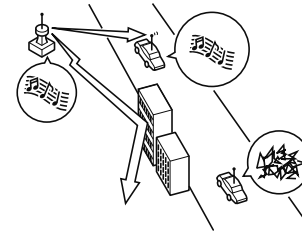
Multipath noise

Since FM signals can be reflected by obstructions, it is possible to receive both the direct signal and the reflected signal at the same time. This causes a slight delay in reception and may be heard as a broken sound or a distortion. This problem may also be encountered when in close proximity to the transmitter.



Flutter/Skip noise

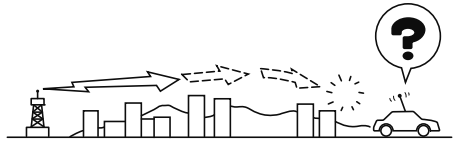
Signals from an FM transmitter move in straight lines and become weak in valleys between tall buildings, mountains, and other obstacles. When a vehicle passes through such an area, the reception conditions may change suddenly, resulting in annoying noise.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

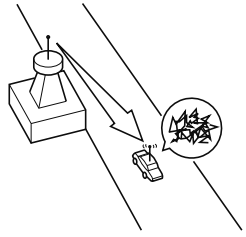
Weak signal noise

In suburban areas, broadcast signals become weak because of distance from the transmitter. Reception in such fringe areas is characterised by sound breakup.



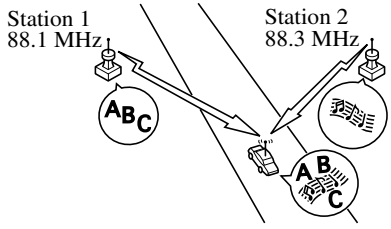
Strong signal noise

This occurs very close to a transmitter tower. The broadcast signals are extremely strong, so the result is noise and sound breakup at the radio receiver.



Station drift noise

When a vehicle reaches the area of 2 strong stations broadcasting at similar frequencies, the original station may be temporarily lost and the second station picked up. At this time there will be some noise from this disturbance.



▼ Operating Tips for MP3

MP3 stands for MPEG Audio Layer 3, which is standardised voice compression established by the ISO*1 working group (MPEG).
Use of MP3 allows for audio data to be compressed to approximately a tenth of the source data size.
This unit plays files with the extension (.mp3) as MP3 files.

*1 International Organisation for Standardisation

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use an audio file extension on files other than audio files. In addition, do not change the audio file extension. Otherwise, the unit will not recognise the file correctly resulting in noise or a malfunction.

NOTE

Supply of this product only conveys a license for private, non-commercial use and does not convey a license nor imply any right to use this product in any commercial (i.e. revenue-generating) real time broadcasting (terrestrial, satellite, lead and/or any other media), broadcasting/streaming via the Internet, intranets and/or other networks or in other electronic content distribution systems, such as pay-audio or audio-on-demand applications. An independent license for such use is required. For details, please visit http://www.mp3licensing.com.

- When naming an MP3 file, be sure to add an MP3 file extension (.mp3) after the file name.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- The number of characters which can be displayed is restricted.

▼ Operating Tips for WMA

WMA is short for Windows Media*1 Audio and is the audio compression format used by Microsoft*1.
Audio data can be created and stored at a higher compression ratio than MP3.
This unit plays files with the extension (.wma) as WMA files.

*1 Windows Media and Microsoft are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation U.S. in the United States and other countries.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use an audio file extension on files other than audio files. In addition, do not change the audio file extension. Otherwise, the unit will not recognise the file correctly resulting in noise or a malfunction.

- WMA files written under specifications other than the indicated specification may not play normally or files or folder names may not display correctly.
- The file extension may not be provided depending on the computer operating system, version, software, or settings. In this case, add the file extension ".wma" to the end of the file name, and then write it to the memory.

▼ Operating Tips for AAC

AAC stands for Advanced Audio Coding, which is standardised voice compression established by the ISO*1 working group (MPEG). Audio data can be created and stored at a higher compression ratio than MP3.
This unit plays files with the extensions (.aac/.m4a/.wav) as the AAC files.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use an audio file extension on files other than audio files. In addition, do not change the audio file extension. Otherwise, the unit will not recognise the file correctly resulting in noise or a malfunction.

- AAC files written under specifications other than the indicated specification may not play normally or files or folder names may not display correctly.
- The file extension may not be provided depending on the computer operating system, version, software, or settings. In this case, add the file extension ".aac", ".m4a", or ".wav" to the end of the file name, and then write it to the memory.

*1 International Organisation for Standardisation

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Operating Tips for OGG

OGG is the audio compression format for Xiph. Org Foundation.
Audio data can be created and stored at a higher compression ratio than MP3.
This unit plays files with the extension (.ogg) as OGG files.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use an audio file extension on files other than audio files. In addition, do not change the audio file extension. Otherwise, the unit will not recognise the file correctly resulting in noise or a malfunction.

- OGG files written under specifications other than the indicated specification may not play normally or files or folder names may not display correctly.
- The file extension may not be provided depending on the computer operating system, version, software, or settings. In this case, add the file extension ".ogg" to the end of the file name, and then write it to the memory.

▼ Operating Tips for USB device

This unit plays audio files as follows:

Extension	Playback with this unit
.mp3	MP3
.wma	WMA
.aac	AAC
.m4a	
.wav	WAV
.ogg	OGG

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use an audio file extension on files other than audio files. In addition, do not change the audio file extension. Otherwise, the unit will not recognise the file correctly resulting in noise or a malfunction.

NOTE

- *Playback may not be possible depending on the type and condition of the USB flash memory even if the audio file complies with the standard.*
- *A copyright protected WMA/AAC file cannot be played in this unit.*
- *If a file name in the USB memory is too long, it could cause operation problems such as not being able to playback the song.*
  (Recommended: Within 80 characters)
- *The order of the music data stored in the device may differ from the playback order.*
- *To prevent loss or damage of stored data, we recommend that you always back up your data.*
- *If the current consumption of the connected device exceeds the following current value, it may not operate or recharge.*
  - *Apple device is connected : 2,100 mA*
  - *Device compatible with BC1.2 is connected : 1,500 mA*
  - *Device other than the above is connected : 500 mA*
- *Do not pull out the USB device while in the USB mode (only pull it out while in FM/AM radio mode).*
- *The device will not operate if the data is password protected.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

MP3/WMA/AAC/OGG files written under specifications other than the indicated specification may not play normally or files/folder names may not display correctly.

▼ Agreements and disclaimers related to Apple CarPlay

This unit is compatible with Apple CarPlay which can operate an iPhone using the vehicle's audio device.

- iPhone, Siri and Apple Music are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Apple CarPlay is trademarks of Apple Inc.
- iOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.

May not be compatible depending on the model or OS version.

⚠ CAUTION

- *For the purposes of safety, do not operate your iPhone while driving.*
- *Disconnect the iPhone when it is not in use. If the device is left in the cabin, it could be damaged or the battery may deteriorate due to the excessive temperature or humidity inside the cabin.*
- *If the iPhone battery has deteriorated, it may not recharge or play audio even if it is connected to this unit.*
- *Before use, carefully read the user instructions for the iPhone.*

NOTE
To prevent loss or damage of stored data, we recommend that you always back up your data.

▼ Operating Tips for Android™

Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher.

⚠ CAUTION

- *For the purposes of safety, do not operate your Android™ Smartphone while driving.*
- *Disconnect the Android™ Smartphone when it is not in use. If the device is left in the cabin, it could be damaged or the battery may weaken due to the excessive temperature or humidity inside the cabin.*
- *If the Android™ Smartphone battery has deteriorated, it may not recharge or play audio even if it is connected to this unit.*
- *Before use, carefully read the user instructions for the Android™ Smartphone.*

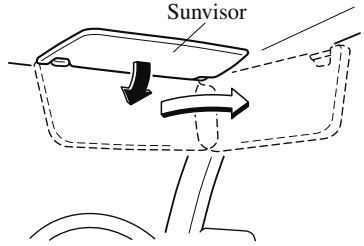
NOTE
To prevent loss or damage of stored data, we recommend that you always back up your data.

- Google, Android, Android Auto and other related marks are trademarks of Google LLC.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

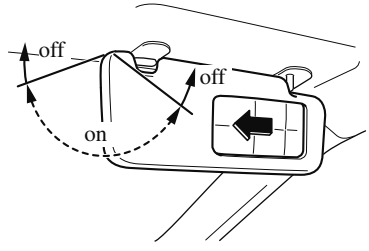
Sunvisors

When you need a sunvisor, lower it for use in front or swing it to the side.



▼ Vanity Mirrors

To use the vanity mirror, lower the sunvisor.
The vanity mirror light will illuminate when you open the cover.
To prevent the battery from being discharged, the vanity mirror will only illuminate in the tilt range shown in the figure.



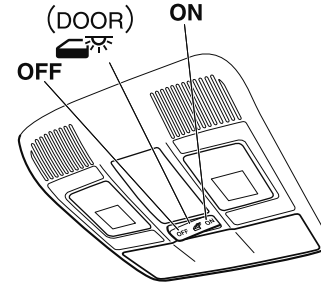
Interior Lights

NOTE
Do not leave the lights on for long periods while the engine is turned off. Otherwise the battery power could be depleted.

Overhead Lights

Type A

Switch Position	Overhead Lights
OFF	Light off
DOOR	・Light is on when any door is open ・Light is on or off when the illuminated entry system is on
ON	Light on

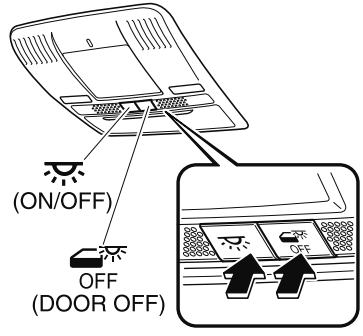


NOTE
The rear map lights also turn on and off when the overhead light switch is operated.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Type B

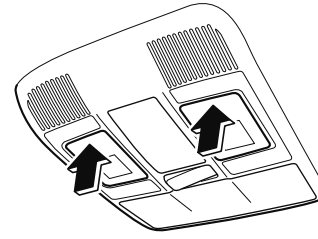
Switch	Overhead Lights
OFF (DOOR OFF)	The DOOR OFF switch can be switched between the DOOR position and DOOR OFF position. **DOOR position** ・The lights turn on when any of the doors is opened. ・The lights turn on/off in conjunction with the illuminated entry system. **DOOR OFF position** ・The lights do not turn on even if any of the doors is opened. ・The lights do not turn on/off in conjunction with the illuminated entry system.
(ON/OFF)	Press the switch to turn it on. Press the switch again to turn off the lights.



Front Map Lights

Type A

When the overhead light switch is in the door or off position, press the lens to illuminate the front map lights, and then press the lens again to turn them off.

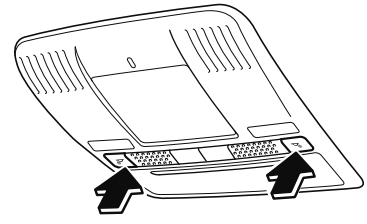


NOTE
The front map lights will not turn off even if the lens is pressed in the following cases:

- *The overhead light switch is in the ON position.*
- *The overhead light switch is in the door position with the door open.*
- *The illuminated entry system is on.*

Type B

Press the switch to illuminate the front map lights, and then press the switch again to turn them off.



NOTE
The front map lights will not turn off even if the switch is pressed in the following cases:

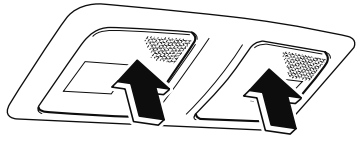
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *The overhead lights turn on by operating the overhead ON/OFF switch ( ).*
- *The overhead lights turn on in conjunction with a door opening/ closing.*
- *The illuminated entry system is on.*

Rear Map Lights

Type A

When the overhead light switch is in the door or off position, press the lens to illuminate a rear map light, and then press the lens again to turn it off.

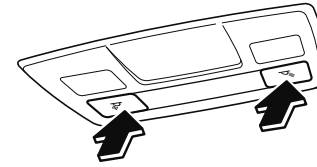


NOTE

- *Once the rear map lights have been turned off, they will turn on and off depending on the position to which the overhead light is switched.*
- *The rear map lights will not turn off even if the lens is pressed in the following cases:*
  - *The overhead light switch is ON.*
  - *The overhead light switch is in the door position with the door open.*
  - *The illuminated entry system is on.*

Type B

Press the switch to illuminate the rear map lights, and then press the switch again to turn them off.

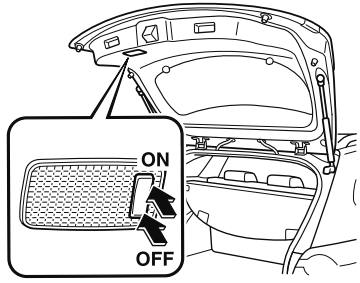


NOTE

- *Once the rear map lights have been turned off, they will turn on and off in conjunction with the overhead light operation.*
- *The rear map lights will not turn off even if the switch is pressed in the following cases:*
  - *The overhead lights turn on by operating the overhead ON/OFF switch ( ).*
  - *The overhead lights turn on in conjunction with a door opening/ closing.*
  - *The illuminated entry system is on.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

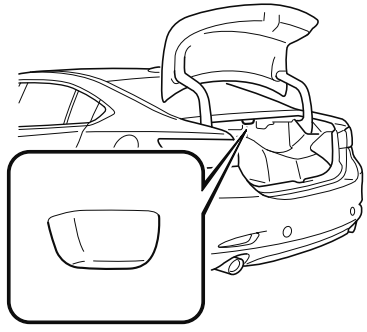
Luggage Compartment Lights (Wagon)



Switch Position	Luggage Compartment Light
OFF	Light off
ON	Light on when the liftgate is open

Boot Light

The boot light is on when the lid is open and off when it's closed.

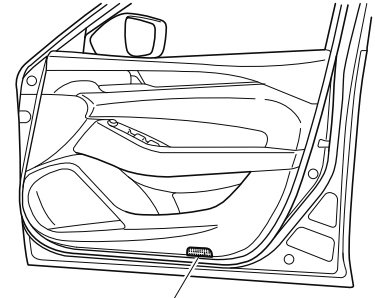


NOTE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the boot open for a long period when the engine is not running.

Courtesy Lights

Turns on when any door is open or the illuminated entry system is on.

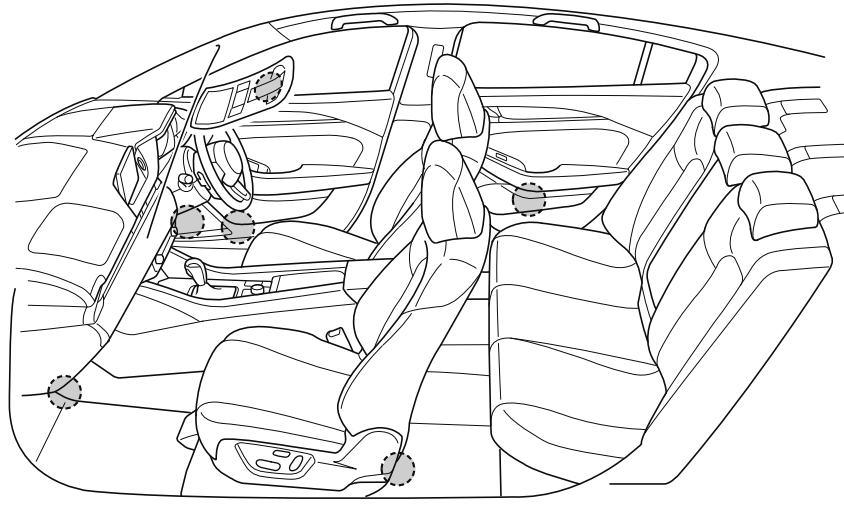


Courtesy light

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Ambient Light*

An ambient light continuously turn on when the ignition is switched ON.
An ambient light dim when the position lights or headlights are turned on.



Ambient light

NOTE

- *An ambient light turn on or off in conjunction with the illuminated entry system when the ignition is switched OFF.*
- *The ambient light illumination level can be changed while the position lights or headlights are turned on.*
  Refer to Personalisation Features on page 9-10.

▼ Illuminated Entry System

The overhead lights and courtesy lights turn on when any of the following operations is done with the overhead light switch in the DOOR position.
The ambient lights turn on regardless of the overhead light switch position.

- The driver's door is unlocked with the ignition is switched OFF.
- The ignition is switched OFF with all doors closed.

NOTE

- *The illumination time differs depending on the operation.*
- ***Battery saver***
  If an interior light is left on with the ignition switched OFF, the light is turned off automatically after about 30 minutes to prevent battery depletion.
- *The operation of the illuminated entry system can be changed.*
  Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.

*Some models.

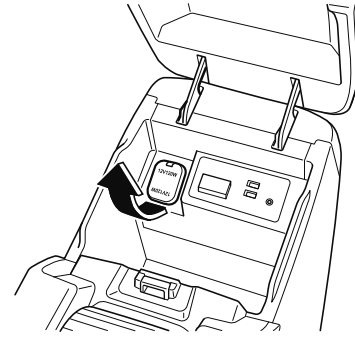
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

· ***(Type B)***
The illumination entry system does not operate in conjunction with the overhead lights when the overhead lights are turned on using the overhead light ON/OFF switch.

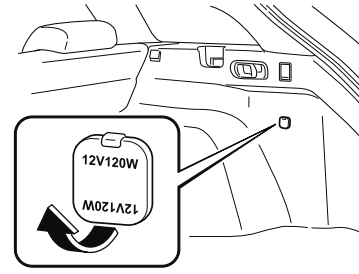
Accessory Sockets

Only use genuine Mazda accessories or the equivalent requiring no greater than 120 W (DC 12 V, 10 A).
The ignition must be switched to ACC or ON.

Centre



Rear (Wagon)



CAUTION

- *To prevent accessory socket damage or electrical failure, pay attention to the following:*
  - *Do not use accessories that require more than 120 W (DC 12 V, 10 A).*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

- *Do not use accessories that are not genuine Mazda accessories or the equivalent.*
- *Close the cover when the accessory socket is not in use to prevent foreign objects and liquids from getting into the accessory socket.*
- *Correctly insert the plug into the accessory socket.*
- *Do not insert the cigarette lighter into the accessory socket.*

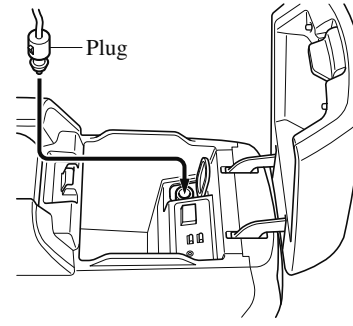
- *Noise may occur on the audio playback depending on the device connected to the accessory socket.*
- *Depending on the device connected to the accessory socket, the vehicle's electrical system may be affected, which could cause the warning light to illuminate. Disconnect the connected device and make sure that the problem is resolved. If the problem is resolved, disconnect the device from the socket and switch the ignition off. If the problem is not resolved, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*

NOTE

To prevent discharging of the battery, do not use the socket for long periods with the engine off or idling.

Connecting the accessory socket

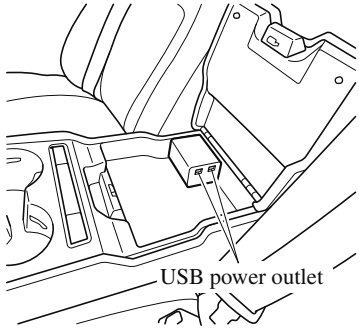
1. Open the lid.
2. Pass the connection plug cord through the cutout of the console and insert the plug into the accessory socket.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

USB Power Outlet

The USB power outlets can be used regardless of whether the ignition is switched to ACC or ON.
Only use USB devices that have a maximum power consumption of 10.5W (DC5V, 2.1A) or below.



CAUTION

- *To prevent USB power outlets damage or electrical failure, pay attention to the following:*
  - *Do not use USB devices that require more than 10.5 W (DC 5 V, 2.1 A).*
  - *Close the lid when the USB power outlets are not in use to prevent foreign objects and liquids from getting into the USB power outlets.*
  - *Correctly connect the USB connector into the USB power outlets.*

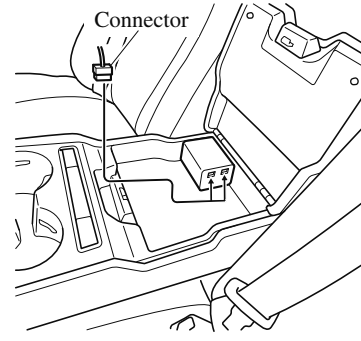
NOTE

- *The USB power outlets are designed only for charging and they cannot be used for connecting to the vehicle's audio system.*
- *To prevent discharging of the battery, do not use the USB power outlets for long periods with the engine off or idling.*

How to connect

The groove in the armrest box can be used to pass the cord of the device into the box to connect it to the USB power outlets.

1. Open the lid.
2. Route the cord through the groove in the armrest box and insert the USB connector into the USB power outlets.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Cup Holder

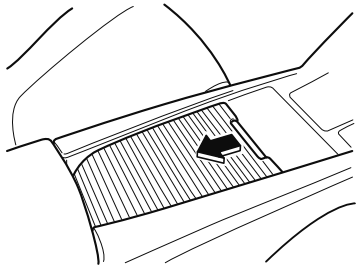
⚠ WARNING

Never use a cup holder to hold hot liquids while the vehicle is moving:
Using a cup holder to hold hot liquids while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. If the contents spill, you could be scalded.

Do not put anything other than cups or drink cans in cup holders:
Putting objects other than cups or drink cans in a cup holder is dangerous. During sudden braking or manoeuvring, occupants could be hit and injured, or objects could be thrown around the vehicle, causing interference with the driver and the possibility of an accident. Only use a cup holder for cups or drink cans.

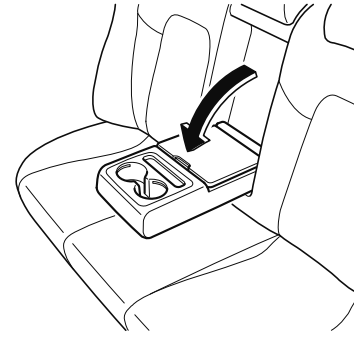
▼ Front

To use the cup holder, slide the cover and open it.



▼ Rear

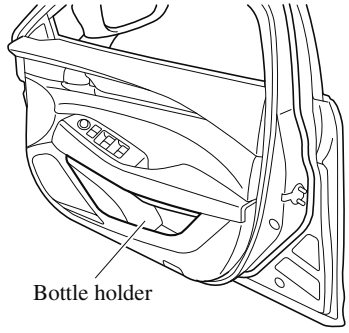
The rear cup holder is on the rear centre armrest.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bottle Holder

Bottle holders are on the inside of the doors.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the bottle holders for containers without caps. The contents may spill when opening/closing the door or while driving the vehicle.

Storage Compartments

⚠ WARNING

Keep storage boxes closed when driving:
Driving with the storage boxes open is dangerous. To reduce the possibility of injury in an accident or a sudden stop, keep the storage boxes closed when driving.

Do not put articles in storage spaces with no lid:
Putting articles in storage spaces with no lid is dangerous as they could be thrown around the cabin if the vehicle is suddenly accelerated and cause injury depending on how the article is stored.

⚠ CAUTION

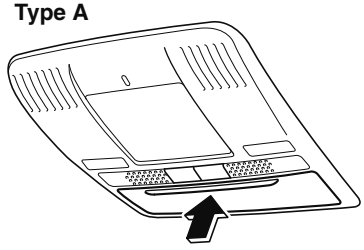
Do not leave lighters or eyeglasses in the storage boxes while parked under the sun. A lighter could explode or the plastic material in eyeglasses could deform and crack from high temperature.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

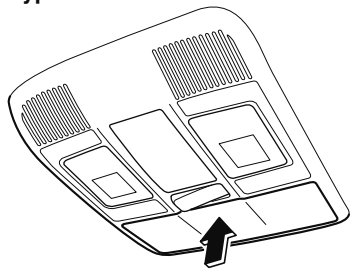
▼ Overhead Console

This console box is designed to store eyeglasses or other accessories.
Push and release to open.

Type A

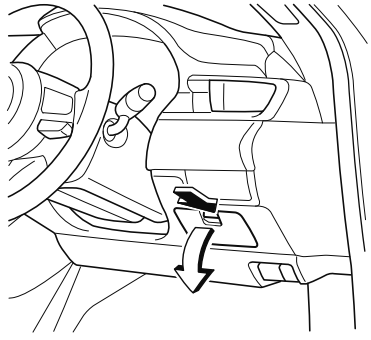


Type B



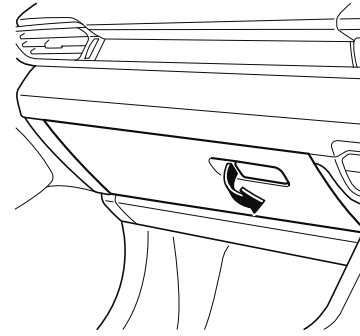
▼ Storage Pocket

To use, open the lid.



▼ Glove Compartment

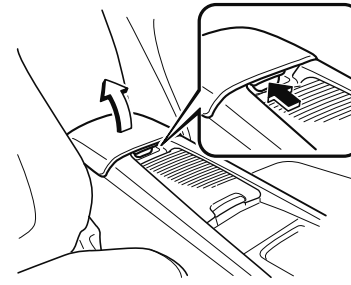
To open the glove compartment, pull the latch toward you.



To close the glove compartment, firmly press in the centre of the glove compartment lid.

▼ Centre Console

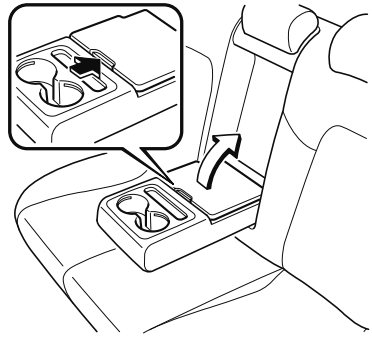
To open, press the lower release handle and pull up the lid.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Armrest Box

To open, push the button and pull up the lid.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

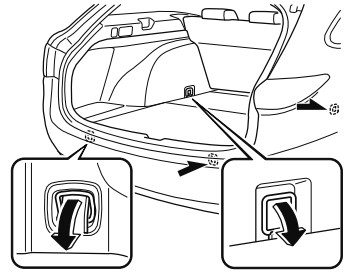
▼ Luggage Compartment

Cargo Securing Loops (Wagon)

⚠ WARNING

Make sure luggage and cargo is secured before driving:
Not securing cargo while driving is dangerous as it could move or be crushed during sudden braking or a collision and cause injury.

Use the loops in the luggage compartment to secure cargo with a rope or net. The tensile strength of the loops is 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf). Do not apply excessive force to the loops as it will damage them.

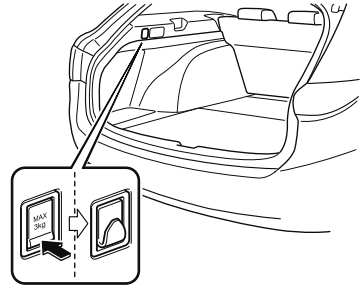


Shopping Bag Hook (Wagon)

The shopping bag hook can be used for hanging shopping bags.

⚠ CAUTION

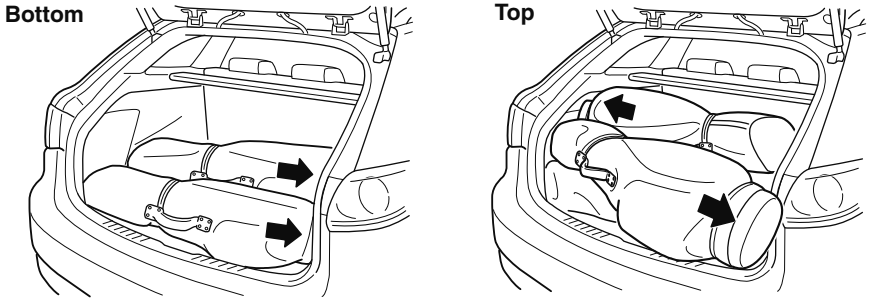
Do not hang excessive weight on the shopping bag hook as it could be damaged.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

NOTE
Loading golf bags
(Some golf bags may not fit using the following methods depending on their sizes.)
(Wagon)
Up to 4 golf bags can be carried in the luggage compartment.

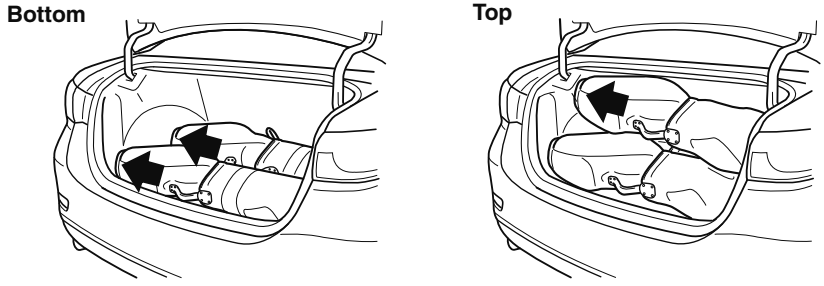
Bottom: Place the first and second golf bags in the luggage compartment with the bottoms pointed to the right.
Top: Place the third golf bag with its bottom pointed to the left and the 4th golf bag with its bottom pointed to the right in the luggage compartment.



The arrows indicate the bottoms of the golf bags.

(Saloon)
Up to 3 golf bags can be carried in the boot.

Bottom: Place the first and second golf bags in the boot with the bottoms pointed to the left.
Top: Place the third golf bag with its bottom pointed to the left in the boot.



The arrows indicate the bottoms of the golf bags.

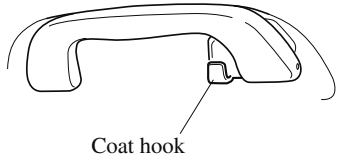
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Rear Coat Hooks

⚠ WARNING

Never hang heavy or sharp objects on the assist grips and coat hooks:
Hanging heavy or sharp-ended objects such as a coat hanger from the assist grips or coat hooks is dangerous as they can fly off and hit an occupant in the cabin if a curtain air bag was to deploy, which could result in serious injury or death.

Always hang clothes on the coat hooks and the assist grips without hangers.



MEMO

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

6 Maintenance and Care

How to keep your Mazda in top condition.

Essential Information.....6-2
Introduction..... 6-2

Scheduled Maintenance..... 6-3
Scheduled Maintenance.....6-3
Maintenance Monitor..... 6-9

Owner Maintenance..... 6-10
Owner Maintenance Precautions..... 6-10
Bonnet.....6-12
Engine Compartment Overview..... 6-14
Engine Oil.....6-16
Engine Coolant..... 6-21
Brake Fluid..... 6-23
Window Washer Fluid..... 6-24
Body Lubrication.....6-24
Wiper Blades..... 6-25
Battery..... 6-30
Key Battery Replacement.....6-33
Tyres..... 6-35
Light Bulbs..... 6-39
Fuses.....6-45
Emission Control Maintenance (Australia).....6-52

Appearance Care.....6-54
Exterior Care..... 6-54
Interior Care.....6-59

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Introduction

Be careful not to hurt yourself when inspecting your vehicle, replacing a tyre, or doing some kind of maintenance such as car washing.
In particular, wear thick work gloves such as cotton gloves when touching areas that are difficult to see while inspecting or working on your vehicle. Doing inspections or procedures with your bare hands could cause injury.

If you are unsure about any procedure this manual describes, we strongly urge you to have a reliable and qualified technician perform the work, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

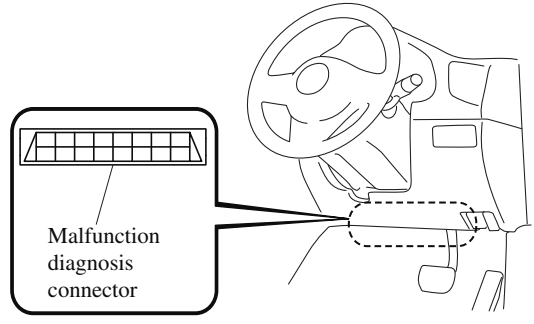
Authorised Mazda technicians and genuine Mazda parts are dedicated to your vehicle. Without this expertise and the parts that have been designed and made especially for your Mazda, inadequate, incomplete, and insufficient servicing may result in problems. This could lead to vehicle damage or an accident and injuries.

For expert advice and quality service, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

The owner should retain evidence that proper maintenance has been performed as prescribed.

A claim against a warranty will not qualify if it results from lack of maintenance and not from defective material or authorised workmanship.

The malfunction diagnosis connector is designed exclusively for connecting the specially designed device to perform on-board diagnosis.
Do not connect any devices other than the specially designed malfunction diagnosis devices for servicing. If any device other than the malfunction diagnosis device is connected, it may affect the vehicle's electrical devices or lead to damage such as battery depletion.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Scheduled Maintenance

NOTE
After the prescribed period, continue to follow the described maintenance at the recommended intervals.

Emission control and related systems
The ignition and fuel systems are highly important to the emission control system and to efficient engine operation. Do not tamper with them.
All inspections and adjustments must be made by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ Australia and New Zealand

Australia

Maintenance Interval	Base Scheduled Maintenance required every 10,000 km, or not longer than 12 months, whichever occurs first															
	Service	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	×1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
SKYACTIV-G 2.5 AND SKYACTIV-G 2.5T																	
Air filter*1		C		C		C		C		C		C		C		C	
Evaporative system (if installed)	I				I				I				I				
SKYACTIV-D 2.2																	
Air filter*1	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, AND SKYACTIV-D 2.2																	
Drive belts*2	I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		
Engine oil & filter*3*4	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Cooling system		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Fuel lines and hoses	I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		
Battery*5	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid*6	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Power brake unit (Brake booster) and hoses	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering operation and linkages		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Front and rear suspension, ball joints and wheel bearing axial play		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Driveshaft dust boots	I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Scheduled Maintenance

Maintenance Interval	Base Scheduled Maintenance required every 10,000 km, or not longer than 12 months, whichever occurs first															
	Service	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	×1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
Exhaust system and heat shields		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body			T		T		T		T		T		T		T		T
All electrical system*7		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyres (including spare tyre) (with inflation pressure adjustment)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre rotation*8		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Road test		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
M-MDS check of Vehicle Management and Safety Systems			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Emergency flat tyre repair kit (if installed)*9		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Additional Scheduled Maintenance items		
SKYACTIV-G 2.5 AND SKYACTIV-G 2.5T		
Fuel filter		Replace every 150,000 km
Spark plugs	Except SKYACTIV-G 2.5T	Replace every 120,000 km
	SKYACTIV-G 2.5T	Replace every 60,000 km
Air filter*1		Replace every 60,000 km or 3 years
SKYACTIV-D 2.2		
Fuel filter		Replace every 40,000 km or 2 years
Air filter*1		Replace every 60,000 km or 3 years
SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, AND SKYACTIV-D 2.2		
Engine coolant*10		Replace at first 200,000 km or 10 years; after that, every 100,000 km or 5 years
Brake fluid*6		Replace every 40,000 km or 2 years
Cabin air filter (if installed)		Replace every 40,000 km or 2 years

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Chart symbols:

I: Inspect: Inspect and clean, repair, adjust, fill up, or replace if necessary.
R: Replace
L: Lubricate
C: Clean
T: Tighten
D: Drain

Remarks:

*1 If the vehicle is operated in very dusty or sandy areas, clean and if necessary, replace the air filter more often than the recommended intervals.

*2 Also inspect the air conditioner drive belts, if installed.
If the vehicle is operated primarily under any of the following conditions, inspect the drive belts at every 10,000 km or 1 year.
a) Driving in dusty conditions
b) Extended periods of idling or low speed operation
c) Driving for long period in cold temperatures or driving regularly at short distance only
d) Driving in extremely hot conditions
e) Driving in mountainous conditions continually
f) Driving for long period in extremely wet or heavy rain condition

*3 If the vehicle is operated primarily under any of the following conditions, replace the engine oil and oil filter more often than the recommended intervals.
a) Driving in dusty conditions
b) Extended periods of idling or low speed operation
c) Driving for long period in cold temperatures or driving regularly at short distance only
d) Driving in extremely hot conditions
e) Driving in mountainous conditions continually

*4 For SKYACTIV-D 2.2 and SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, reset the engine oil data whenever replacing the engine oil regardless of the message/wrench indicator light display.

*5 Inspect the battery electrolyte level, specific gravity and outer appearance. The sealed battery only requires an outer appearance inspection.

*6 If the brakes are used extensively (for example, continuous hard driving or mountain driving) or if the vehicle is operated in extremely humid climates, replace the brake fluid annually.

*7 This is a full function check of electrical systems such as lights, wiper and washer systems (including wiper blades), and power windows.

*8 If the vehicle is operated primarily under any of the following conditions, rotate the tyres more often than the recommended intervals.
a) Driving on bumpy roads, gravel roads, snowy roads or dirt roads
b) Driving uphill and downhill frequently
c) Repeated short-distance driving
d) On roads having many roundabouts

*9 Check the tyre repair fluid expiration date every year when performing the periodic maintenance. Replace the tyre repair fluid bottle with new one before the expiration date.

*10 Use of FL-22 is recommended when replacing engine coolant. Using engine coolant other than FL-22 may cause serious damage to the engine and cooling system.

NOTE
Please ask Mazda Repairer to check Mazda computer network to ensure there are no outstanding campaign or recall actions on the vehicle.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

New Zealand

Maintenance Interval		Number of months or kilometres, whichever comes first															
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192
	×1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
SKYACTIV-G 2.5 AND SKYACTIV-G 2.5T																	
Fuel filter		Replace every 150,000 km															
Spark plugs	Except SKYACTIV-G 2.5 T	Replace every 120,000 km															
	SKYACTIV-G 2.5 T	Replace every 60,000 km															
Air filter*1			C		C		C		C		C		C		C		C
		Replace every 60,000 km or 3 years															
Evaporative system (if installed)					I				I				I				I
SKYACTIV-D 2.2																	
Fuel filter		Replace every 40,000 km or 2 years															
Air filter*1		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
		Replace every 60,000 km or 3 years															
SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, AND SKYACTIV-D 2.2																	
Drive belts*2		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Engine oil & filter*3*4		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Cooling system			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Engine coolant*5		Replace at first 200,000 km or 10 years; after that, every 100,000 km or 5 years															
Fuel lines and hoses		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Battery*6		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid*7		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
		Replace every 40,000 km or 2 years															
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Power brake unit (Brake booster) and hoses		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering operation and linkages			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Front and rear suspension, ball joints and wheel bearing axial play			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Driveshaft dust boots			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Exhaust system and heat shields									I								I
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body			T		T		T		T		T		T		T		T

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Maintenance Interval	Number of months or kilometres, whichever comes first															
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192
	×1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
All electrical system*8			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Cabin air filter (if installed)		Replace every 40,000 km or 2 years															
Tyres (including spare tyre) (with inflation pressure adjustment)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre rotation*9		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Road test		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
M-MDS check of Vehicle Management and Safety Systems		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Emergency flat tyre repair kit (if installed)*10		Inspect annually.															

Chart symbols:

I: Inspect: Inspect and clean, repair, adjust, fill up, or replace if necessary.
R: Replace
L: Lubricate
C: Clean
T: Tighten
D: Drain

Remarks:

*1 If the vehicle is operated in very dusty or sandy areas, clean and if necessary, replace the air filter more often than the recommended intervals.

*2 Also inspect the air conditioner drive belts, if installed.
If the vehicle is operated primarily under any of the following conditions, inspect the drive belts at every 10,000 km or 1 year.
a) Driving in dusty conditions
b) Extended periods of idling or low speed operation
c) Driving for long period in cold temperatures or driving regularly at short distance only
d) Driving in extremely hot conditions
e) Driving in mountainous conditions continually
f) Driving for long period in extremely wet or heavy rain condition

*3 If the vehicle is operated primarily under any of the following conditions, replace the engine oil and oil filter more often than the recommended intervals.
a) Driving in dusty conditions
b) Extended periods of idling or low speed operation
c) Driving for long period in cold temperatures or driving regularly at short distance only
d) Driving in extremely hot conditions
e) Driving in mountainous conditions continually

*4 For SKYACTIV-D 2.2 and SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, reset the engine oil data whenever replacing the engine oil regardless of the message/wrench indicator light display.

*5 Use of FL-22 is recommended when replacing engine coolant. Using engine coolant other than FL-22 may cause serious damage to the engine and cooling system.

*6 Inspect the battery electrolyte level, specific gravity and outer appearance. The sealed battery only requires an outer appearance inspection.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

*7 If the brakes are used extensively (for example, continuous hard driving or mountain driving) or if the vehicle is operated in extremely humid climates, replace the brake fluid annually.

*8 This is a full function check of electrical systems such as lights, wiper and washer systems (including wiper blades), and power windows.

*9 If the vehicle is operated primarily under any of the following conditions, rotate the tyres more often than the recommended intervals.
a) Driving on bumpy roads, gravel roads, snowy roads or dirt roads
b) Driving uphill and downhill frequently
c) Repeated short-distance driving
d) On roads having many roundabouts

*10 Check the tyre repair fluid expiration date every year when performing the periodic maintenance. Replace the tyre repair fluid bottle with new one before the expiration date.

NOTE

Please ask Mazda Repairer to check Mazda computer network to ensure there are no outstanding campaign or recall actions on the vehicle.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Maintenance Monitor

1. Select the icon on the home screen to display the Applications screen.
2. Select “Vehicle Status Monitor”.
3. Select “Maintenance” to display the maintenance list screen.
4. Switch the tab and select the setting item you want to change.

You can customize settings in the setup display as follows:

Tab	Item	Explanation
Scheduled	Setting	Notification can be switched on/off.
	Time (months)	Displays the time or distance until maintenance is due. Select this item to set the maintenance period. The wrench indication/indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated when the remaining distance is less than 1,000 km or 600 mile, or the remaining number of days is less than 15 (whichever comes first).
	Distance (km or mile)	
	Reset	Resets the time and distance to the initial values. Once the system turns on, it needs to be reset whenever carrying out maintenance.
Tyre Rotation	Setting	Notification can be switched on/off.
	Distance (km or mile)	Displays the distance until tyre rotation is due. Select this item to set the tyre rotation distance. The wrench indication/indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated when the remaining distance is less than 1,000 km or 600 mile.
	Reset	Resets the remaining distance to the initial value. Once the system turns on, it needs to be reset whenever rotating the tyres.
Oil Change	Setting	Notification can be switched on/off.
	Distance (km or mile)	Displays the distance until the oil replacement is due. Select this item to set the oil replacement distance. The wrench indication/indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated when the remaining distance is less than 1,000 km or 600 mile.
	Reset*1	Resets the remaining distance to the initial value. Once the system turns on, it needs to be reset whenever replacing the engine oil.

*1 Whenever the engine oil is replaced, the vehicle engine control unit reset is necessary for SKYACTIV-G 2.5T and SKYACTIV-D 2.2. Your Authorised Mazda Repairer will be able to reset the engine control unit or refer to the vehicle engine control unit reset procedure on page 6-19.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Owner Maintenance Precautions

Routine Service

We highly recommend that these items be inspected daily, or at least every week.

- Engine Oil Level (page 6-20)
- Engine Coolant Level (page 6-21)
- Brake Fluid Level (page 6-23)
- Washer Fluid Level (page 6-24)
- Battery Maintenance (page 6-31)
- Tyre Inflation Pressure (page 6-35)

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for items that are easy to perform.

As explained in the Introduction (page 6-2), several procedures can be done only by a qualified service technician with special tools.

Improper do-it yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Mazda Warranty statement provided with the vehicle. If you are unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

There are strict environmental laws regarding the disposal of waste oil and fluids. Please dispose of your waste properly and with due regard to the environment.

We recommend that you entrust the oil and fluid changes of your vehicle to an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Do not perform maintenance work if you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work. Have maintenance work done by a qualified technician:
Performing maintenance work on a vehicle is dangerous if not done properly. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

If you must run the engine while working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewellery (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fan which may turn on unexpectedly:
Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewellery, loose clothing or have long hair or a long beard. Either can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.



Pull over to a safe location, then switch the ignition off and make sure the fan is not running before attempting to work near the cooling fan:
Working near the cooling fan when it is running is dangerous. The fan could continue running indefinitely even if the engine has stopped and the engine compartment temperature is high. You could be hit by the fan and seriously injured.

Do not leave items in the engine compartment:
After you have finished checking or doing servicing in the engine compartment, do not forget and leave items such as tools or rags in the engine compartment.
Tools or other items left in the engine compartment could cause engine damage or a fire leading to an unexpected accident.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bonnet

⚠ WARNING

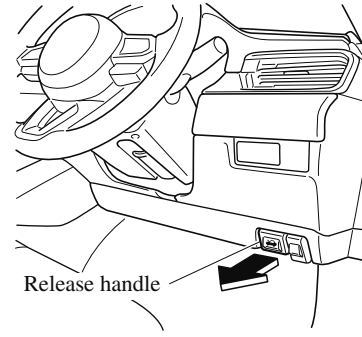
Always check that the bonnet is closed and securely locked:
A bonnet that is not closed and securely locked is dangerous as it could fly open while the vehicle is moving and block the driver's vision which could result in a serious accident.

▼ Opening the Bonnet

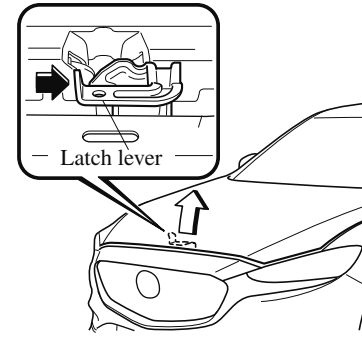
⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the bonnet's release handle after the active bonnet has activated:
Pulling the release handle while the active bonnet is operating is dangerous as it will raise the bonnet further and obstruct vision. In addition, the bonnet cannot be lowered manually, therefore do not attempt to forcefully push the bonnet back down. Otherwise, it could deform the bonnet or cause injury. If the active bonnet has activated, always consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

1. With the vehicle parked, pull the release handle to unlock the bonnet.



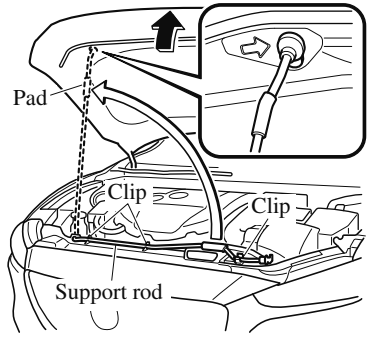
2. Insert your hand into the bonnet opening, slide the latch lever to the right, and lift up the bonnet.



NOTE
The lever is located a little to the left of centre when facing the vehicle.

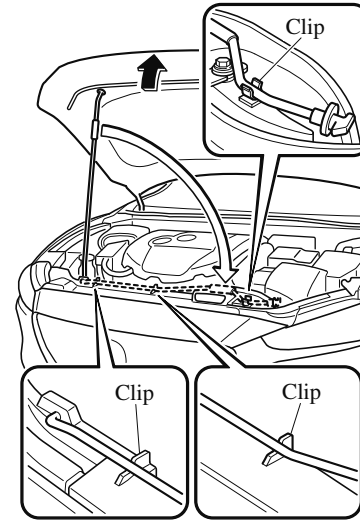
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. Grasp the support rod in the padded area and secure it in the support rod hole indicated by the arrow to hold the bonnet open.



▼ Closing the Bonnet

1. Check under the bonnet area to make certain all filler caps are in place and all loose items (e.g. tools, oil containers, etc.) have been removed.
2. Lift the bonnet, grasp the padded area on the support rod, and secure the support rod in the clip. Verify that the support rod is secured in the clip before closing the bonnet.



3. Lower the bonnet slowly to a height of about 20 cm (7.9 in) above its closed position and then let it drop.

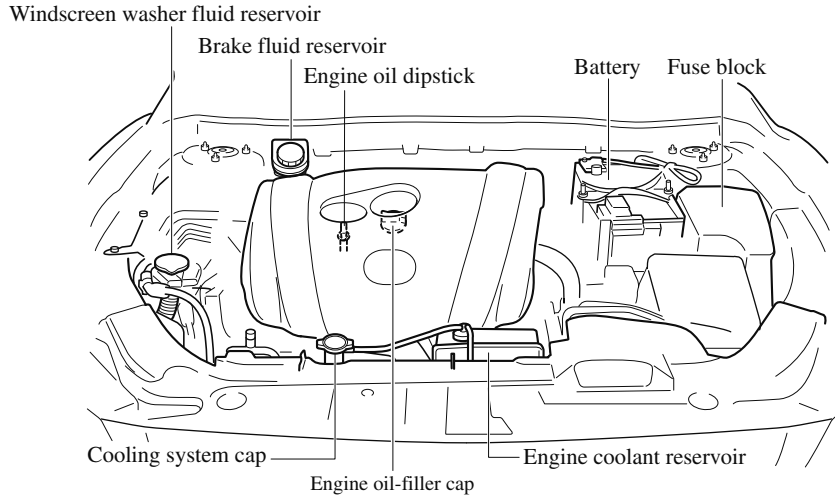
⚠ CAUTION

When closing the bonnet, do not push it excessively such as by applying your weight. Otherwise, the bonnet could be deformed.

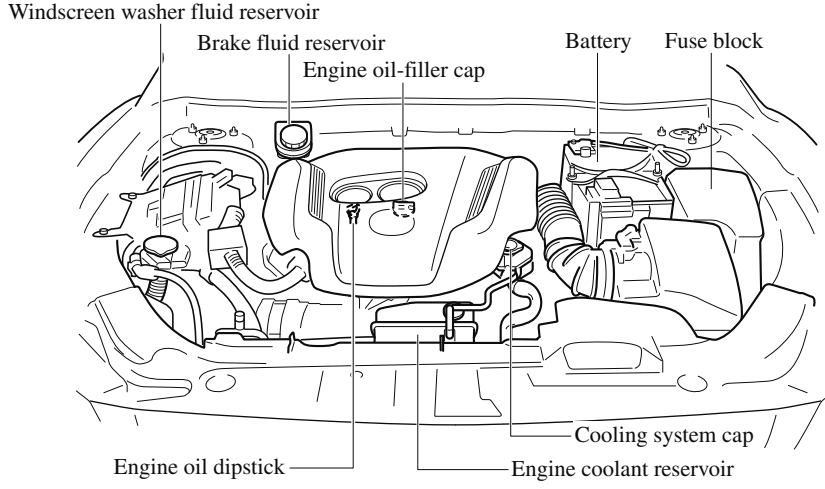
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Engine Compartment Overview

SKYACTIV-G 2.5

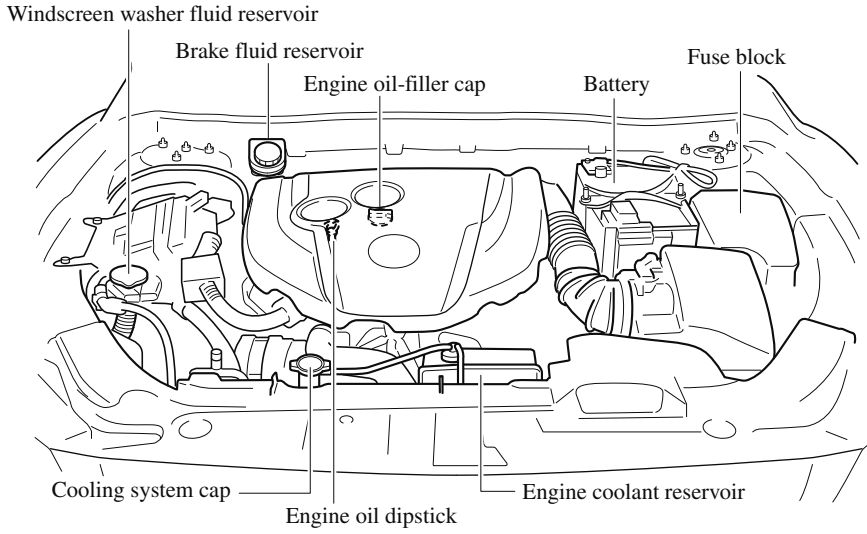


SKYACTIV-G 2.5T



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

SKYACTIV-D 2.2



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Engine Oil

NOTE
Changing the engine oil should be done by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ Recommended Oil

In order to keep the maintenance interval (page 6-3) and to protect the engine from damage caused by poor lubrication, it is vitally important to make use of engine oil with the correct specification. Do not use oils which do not meet the following specifications or requirements. Use of unsuitable oil may lead to engine damage which is not covered by the Mazda Warranty.

(SKYACTIV-G 2.5)

Temperature Range SAE Viscosity Numbers	
Grade	°C –40 –30 –20 –10 0 10 20 30 40 °F –40 –20 0 20 40 60 80 100
API **SL/SM/SN** or ILSAC **GF-III/GF-IV/GF-V**	10W-30 5W-20 5W-30 0W-20 0W-30

(SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)

Temperature Range SAE Viscosity Numbers	
Grade	°C –40 –30 –20 –10 0 10 20 30 40 °F –40 –20 0 20 40 60 80 100
API **SM/SN** or ILSAC **GF-IV/GF-V**	10W-30 5W-30 0W-30

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

Temperature Range SAE Viscosity Numbers		
Grade		°C –40 –30 –20 –10 0 10 20 30 40 °F –40 –20 0 20 40 60 80 100
ACEA **C3**	**0W-30**	0W-30
	5W-30	5W-30

Engine oil viscosity, or thickness, has an effect on fuel economy and cold-weather operation (starting and oil flow).
Low-viscosity engine oils can provide improved fuel economy and cold-weather performance.

(SKYACTIV-G 2.5)

Mazda recommends using Mazda Premium Motor Oil (for Australia) or Mazda Motor Oil (for New Zealand) which has been specifically designed and tested to meet the stringent Mazda Engineering Standards (MES) for your Mazda. To ensure engine longevity is not compromised particularly under the harsh climatic conditions existing in Australia and New Zealand, we only recommend using genuine Mazda engine oil which is available throughout the Mazda Dealer network.

If Mazda Premium Motor Oil (for Australia) or Mazda Motor Oil (for New Zealand) is not selected for use, always use an engine oil meeting the specifications:

Use ILSAC GF-III/GF-IV/GF-V, or API service SL or higher.

(SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)
Use ILSAC GF-IV/GF-V, or API service SM or higher.
When choosing an oil, consider the temperature range your vehicle will operate in before the next oil change.
Then select the recommended viscosity from the chart.
New Zealand
Mazda recommends using Mazda Motor Oil which has been specifically designed and tested to meet the stringent Mazda Engineering Standards (MES) for your Mazda. To ensure engine longevity is not compromised particularly under the harsh climatic conditions existing in New Zealand, we only recommend using genuine Mazda engine oil which is available throughout the Mazda Repairer network.

If Mazda Motor Oil is not selected for use, always use an engine oil meeting the specifications.

(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

Mazda recommends using Mazda Diesel Engine Oil which has been specifically designed and tested to meet the stringent Mazda Engineering Standards (MES) for your Mazda. To ensure engine longevity is not compromised particularly under the harsh climatic conditions existing in Australia and New Zealand, we only recommend using genuine Mazda Diesel Engine Oil which is available throughout the Mazda Dealer network.

If Mazda Diesel Engine Oil is not selected for use, always use an engine oil meeting the specifications:

Use ACEA C3.

When choosing an oil, consider the temperature range your vehicle will operate in before the next oil change.
Then select the recommended viscosity from the chart.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Using oils of viscosity besides those recommended for specific temperature ranges could result in engine damage.*
- ***(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)***
  SKYACTIV-D 2.2 uses specified oil. Please confirm the specification in owner's manual. ***If engine oil other than the specified oil is used, the Diesel Particulate Filter effective period of use will be shortened or the Diesel Particulate Filter may be damaged.***

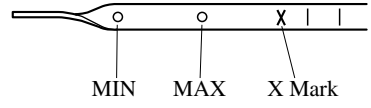
NOTE

(SKYACTIV-G 2.5 and SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)

- *It is normal for all engines to consume engine oil under normal driving conditions. Engine oil consumption may be as high as 0.8 L/1,000 km (1 L/800 miles). This may be as a result of evaporation, internal ventilation or burning of the lubricating oil in the working engine. Oil consumption may be higher when the engine is new due to the running-in process. Oil consumption is also dependant on engine speed and engine load. Under extreme driving conditions, oil consumption may be higher.*

(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

- *Inspect the engine oil level periodically. When inspecting the engine oil, if the engine oil level is exceeds the "X" mark on the dipstick, replace the engine oil. This should be done by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. When replacing the engine oil, inspect the oil level using the oil dipstick and refill so that the engine oil level is within the range between MIN and MAX as shown in the figure.*



(SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

- *Whenever the engine oil is replaced, the vehicles engine control unit needs to be reset as soon as possible. Otherwise the wrench indicator light or engine oil warning light may turn on. To reset the engine control unit, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer or refer to the vehicle engine control unit reset procedure on page 6-19.*

▼ Vehicle Engine Control Unit Reset Procedure (SKYACTIV-G 2.5T and SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

After replacing the engine oil, have a repair shop such as an Authorised Mazda Repairer perform the initialization (engine oil data resetting) of the recorded value. If the value recorded by the computer is not initialized, the wrench indicator light may not turn off or it may turn on earlier than normal.

NOTE

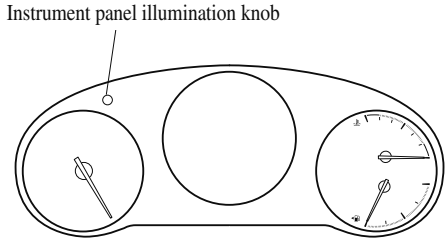
The initialization (engine oil data resetting) of the recorded value can be performed using the instrument panel illumination knob in the instrument cluster as following:

1. Switch the ignition OFF.

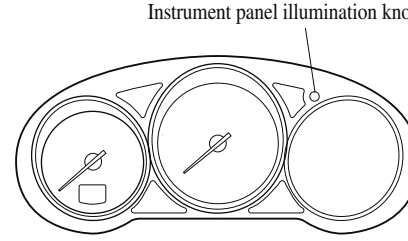
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

2. *Switch the ignition ON with the instrument panel illumination knob pressed and continue pressing the knob for about 5 seconds until the master warning light ⚠ flashes.*

Type A



Type B

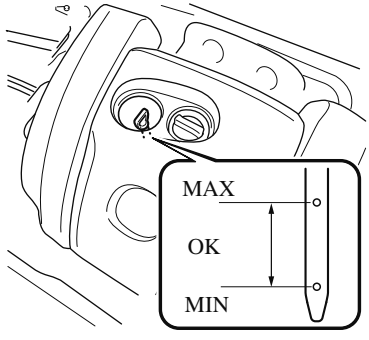


3. *After the master warning light ⚠ flashes for several seconds, the initialization is completed.*

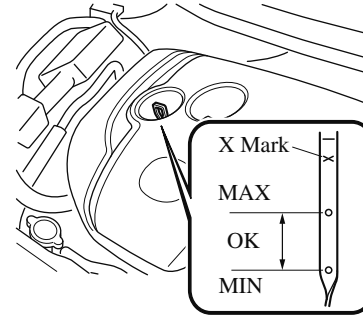
▼ Inspecting Engine Oil Level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on a level surface.
2. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.
3. Turn it off and wait at least 5 minutes for the oil to return to the sump.
4. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully.

SKYACTIV-G 2.5 and SKYACTIV-G 2.5T



SKYACTIV-D 2.2



NOTE

(SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

When inspecting the engine oil level, pull out the dipstick straight without twisting. In addition, when inserting the dipstick, always insert it without twisting so that the "X" mark faces the front of the vehicle.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

5. Pull it out again and examine the level. The level is normal if it is between the MIN and MAX marks.
   If it is near or below MIN, add enough oil to bring the level to MAX.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not overfill the engine oil. This may cause engine damage.

6. Make sure the O-ring on the dipstick is positioned properly before reinserting the dipstick.
7. Reinsert the dipstick fully.

Engine Coolant

▼ Inspecting Coolant Level

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a match or live flame in the engine compartment. DO NOT ADD COOLANT WHEN THE ENGINE IS HOT:
A hot engine is dangerous. If the engine has been running, parts of the engine compartment can become very hot. You could be burned. Carefully inspect the engine coolant in the coolant reservoir, but do not open it.



Pull over to a safe location, then switch the ignition off and make sure the fan is not running before attempting to work near the cooling fan:
Working near the cooling fan when it is running is dangerous. The fan could continue running indefinitely even if the engine has stopped and the engine compartment temperature is high. You could be hit by the fan and seriously injured.



Do not remove either cooling system cap when the engine and radiator are hot:
When the engine and radiator are hot, scalding coolant and steam may shoot out under pressure and cause serious injury.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

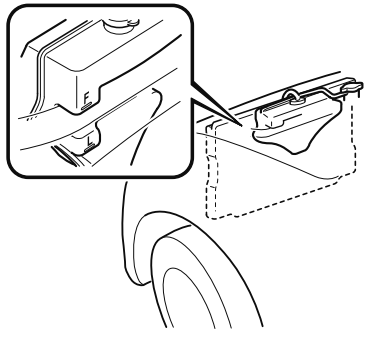
NOTE
Changing the coolant should be done by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Inspect the antifreeze protection and coolant level in the coolant reservoir at least once a year—at the beginning of the winter season—and before travelling where temperatures may drop below freezing.

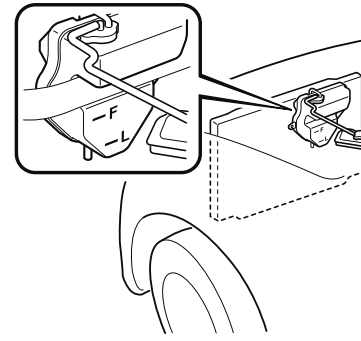
Inspect the condition and connections of all cooling system and heater hoses. Replace any that are swollen or deteriorated.

The coolant should be at full in the radiator and between the F and L marks on the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

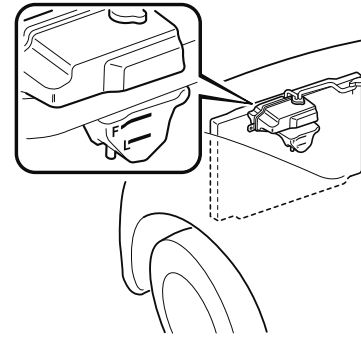
SKYACTIV-G 2.5



SKYACTIV-G 2.5T



SKYACTIV-D 2.2



If it is at or near L, add enough coolant to the coolant reservoir to provide freezing and corrosion protection and to bring the level to F.
Securely tighten the coolant reservoir tank cap after adding coolant.

⚠ CAUTION

➢ *Radiator coolant will damage paint. Rinse it off quickly if spilled.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *If the "FL22" mark is shown on or near the cooling system cap, use of FL-22 is recommended when replacing engine coolant. Using engine coolant other than FL-22 may cause serious damage to the engine and cooling system.*





If the coolant reservoir is empty or new coolant is required frequently, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

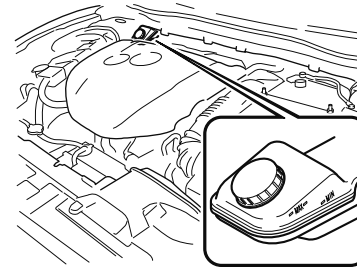
Brake Fluid

▼ Inspecting Brake Fluid Level

⚠ WARNING

If the brake fluid level is low, have the brakes inspected:
A low brake fluid level is dangerous.
A low level could indicate brake lining wear or a brake system leak which could cause the brakes to fail and lead to an accident.

Inspect the fluid level in the reservoir regularly. It should be kept between the MAX and MIN lines.
The level normally drops with accumulated distance, a condition associated with wear of brake linings. If it is excessively low, have the brake system inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

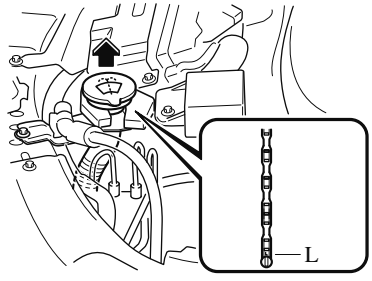
Window Washer Fluid

▼ Inspecting Washer Fluid Level

⚠ WARNING

Use only windscreen washer fluid or plain water in the reservoir:
Using radiator antifreeze as washer fluid is dangerous. If sprayed on the windscreen, it will dirty the windscreen, affect your visibility, and could result in an accident.

Inspect fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir; add fluid if necessary.



Use plain water if washer fluid is unavailable.
But use only washer fluid in cold weather to prevent it from freezing.

NOTE
Front and rear washer fluid is supplied from the same reservoir.

Body Lubrication

All moving points of the body, such as door and bonnet hinges and locks, should be lubricated each time the engine oil is changed. Use a nonfreezing lubricant on locks during cold weather.

Make sure the bonnet's secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Wiper Blades

⚠ CAUTION

- *Hot waxes applied by automatic car washers have been known to affect the wiper's ability to clean windows.*
- *To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, paraffin, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.*
- *When the wiper lever is in the AUTO position and the ignition is switched ON, the wipers may move automatically in the following cases:*
  - *If the windscreen above the rain sensor is touched.*
  - *If the windscreen above the rain sensor is wiped with a cloth.*
  - *If the windscreen is struck with a hand or other object.*
  - *If the rain sensor is struck with a hand or other object from inside the vehicle.*

  Be careful not to pinch hands or fingers as it may cause injury, or damage the wipers. When washing or servicing the vehicle, make sure the wiper lever is in the OFF position.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the blades with foreign matter can reduce wiper effectiveness. Common sources are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes.

If the blades are not wiping properly, clean the window and blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent; then rinse thoroughly with clean water. Repeat if necessary.

▼ Replacing Windscreen Wiper Blades

When the wipers no longer clean well, the blades are probably worn or cracked. Replace them.

⚠ CAUTION

- *To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not try to sweep the wiper arm by hand.*
- *Do not bend the blade rubber unnecessarily when replacing it. Otherwise, the metal stiffener in the blade may deform and the windscreen wiper operation may be adversely affected.*

NOTE

When raising both windscreen wiper arms, raise the driver's side wiper arm first. When lowering the wiper arms, slowly lower the wiper arm from the passenger's side first while supporting it with your hand. Forcefully lowering the wiper arms could damage the wiper arm and blade, and may scratch or crack the windscreen.

Replace the wiper blades using the following procedure.

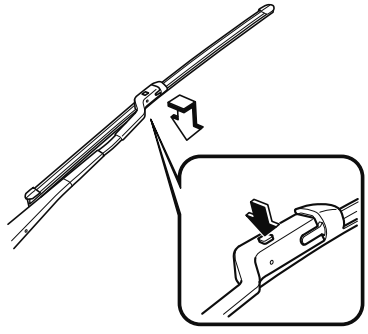
1. Raise the wiper arm.

   ⚠ CAUTION

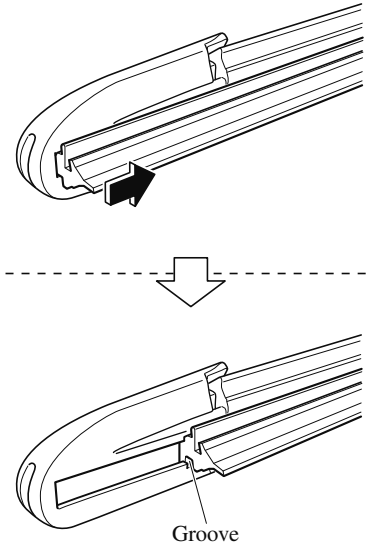
   To prevent damage to the windscreen let the wiper arm down easily, do not let it slap down on the windscreen.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

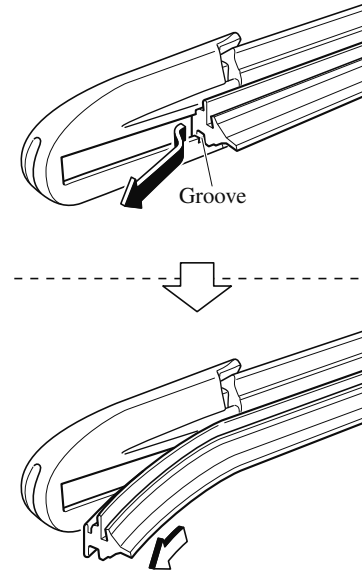
2. Slide the blade component in the direction of the arrow while pressing the wiper arm tab to remove the blade component from the wiper arm.



3. Pull the blade rubber in the direction of the arrow and slide it to a position where the blade holder groove can be checked.

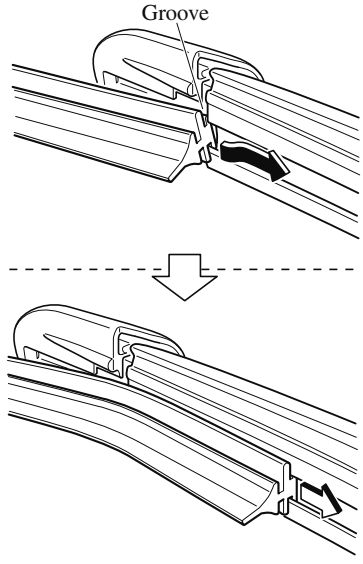


4. Pull the end of the blade rubber from the blade holder groove in the direction of the arrow and remove the blade rubber from the blade holder.

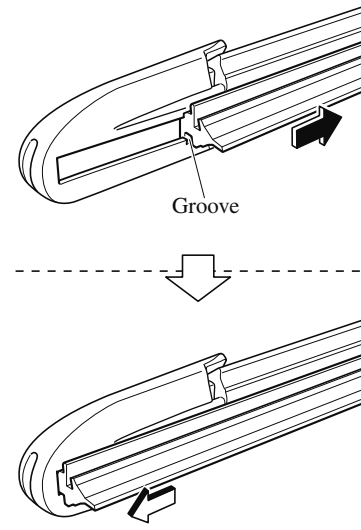


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

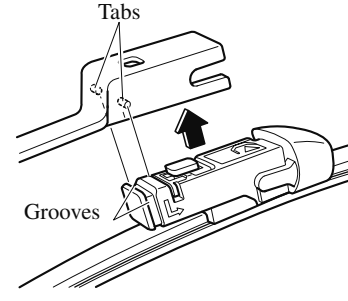
5. Insert the end of the new blade rubber into the groove of the blade holder until it contacts the end of the blade holder.



6. After pulling the blade rubber in the direction of the arrow and sliding the blade rubber to a position to check the blade holder groove, slide the blade rubber end in the opposite direction.

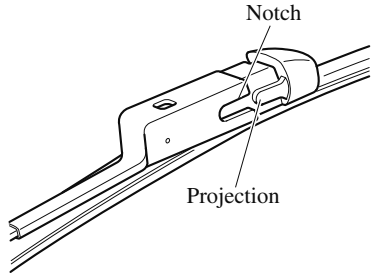


7. Make sure that the blade rubber is correctly installed to the blade holder.
8. Align the wiper arm tabs with the blade component grooves.

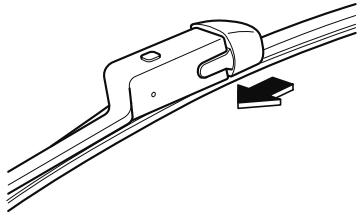


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

9. Align the blade component projection with the wiper arm notch.



10. Slide the blade component and install it to the wiper arm.



11. Slowly lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen.

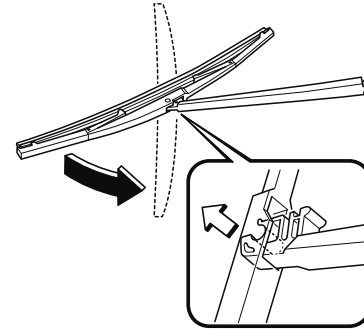
▼ Replacing Rear Window Wiper Blade (Wagon)

When the wiper no longer cleans well, the blade is probably worn or cracked. Replace it.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arm and other components, do not move the wiper by hand.

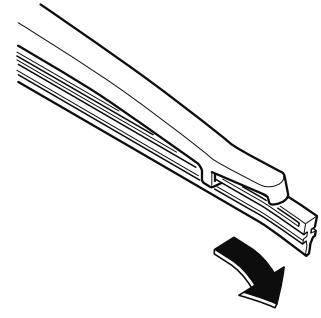
1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade to the right until it unlocks, then remove the blade.



⚠ CAUTION

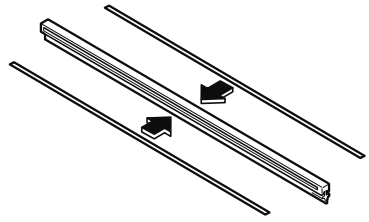
To prevent damage to the rear window, do not let the wiper arm fall on it.

2. Pull down the blade rubber and slide it out of the blade holder.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

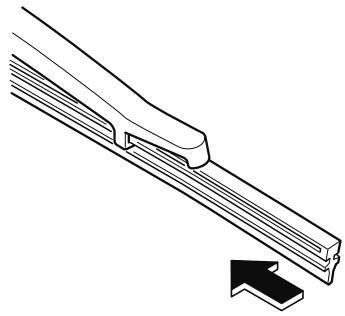
3. Remove the metal stiffeners from the blade rubber and install them in the new blade.



CAUTION

Do not bend or discard the stiffeners. You need to use them again.

4. Carefully insert the new blade rubber. Then install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



Battery

⚠ WARNING



Read the following precautions carefully before using the battery or inspecting to ensure safe and correct handling:



Always wear eye protection when working near the battery:
Working without eye protection is dangerous. Battery fluid contains SULPHURIC ACID which could cause blindness if splashed into your eyes. Also, hydrogen gas produced during normal battery operation, could ignite and cause the battery to explode.



Wear eye protection and protective gloves to prevent contact with battery fluid:
Spilled battery fluid is dangerous.
Battery fluid contains SULPHURIC ACID which could cause serious injuries if it gets in eyes, or on the skin or clothing. If this happens, immediately flush your eyes with water for 15 minutes or wash your skin thoroughly and get medical attention.



Always keep batteries out of the reach of children:
Allowing children to play near batteries is dangerous. Battery fluid could cause serious injuries if it gets in the eyes or on the skin.

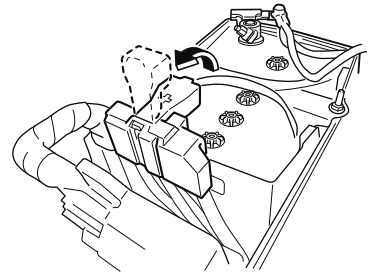


Keep flames and sparks away from open battery cells and do not allow metal tools to contact the positive (+) or negative (−) terminal of the battery when working near a battery. Do not allow the positive (+) terminal to contact the vehicle body:
Flames and sparks near open battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal battery operation, could ignite and cause the battery to explode. An exploding battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open battery cells.

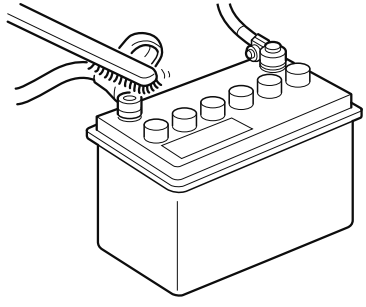
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Keep all flames and sparks away from open battery cells because hydrogen gas is produced from open battery cells while charging the battery or adding battery fluid:
Flames and sparks near open battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal battery operation, could ignite and cause the battery to explode. An exploding battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open battery cells.

NOTE
Before performing battery maintenance, remove the battery cover.



▼ Battery Maintenance



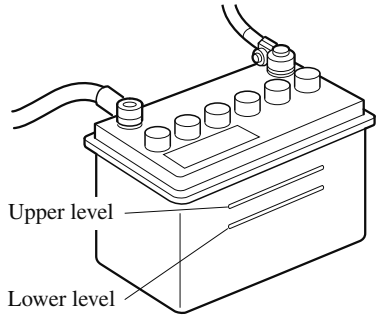
To get the best service from a battery:

- Keep it securely mounted.
- Keep the top clean and dry.
- Keep terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse off spilled electrolyte immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle will not be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery leads and charge the battery every 6 weeks.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Inspecting Electrolyte Level

A low level of electrolyte fluid will cause the battery to discharge quickly.



Inspect the electrolyte level at least once a week. If it is low, remove the caps and add enough distilled water to bring the level between the upper and lower level (illustration).

Do not overfill.
Examine the specific gravity of the electrolyte with a hydrometer, especially during cold weather. If it is low, recharge the battery.

▼ Battery Recharging

NOTE

- *Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.*
- *To disconnect the battery, remove the negative lead first. Install it last when connecting the battery.*
- *Be sure to remove the caps before recharging the battery.*
- *Do not quick-charge the battery.*

- If the battery quickly discharges because, for example, the lights were left on too long with the engine off, slow-charge it as required by battery size and charger capacity.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it as required by battery size and charger capacity.

▼ Battery Replacement

Contact an Authorised Mazda Repairer for a battery replacement purchase.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Key Battery Replacement

If the buttons on the transmitter are inoperable and the operation indicator light does not flash, the battery may be dead.
Replace with a new battery before the transmitter becomes unusable.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Make sure the battery is installed correctly. Battery leakage could occur if it is not installed correctly.*
- *When replacing the battery, be careful not to touch any of the internal circuitry and electrical terminals, bend the electrical terminals, or get dirt in the transmitter as the transmitter could be damaged.*
- *There is the danger of explosion if the battery is not correctly replaced.*
- *Dispose of used batteries according to the following instructions.*
  - *Insulate the plus and minus terminals of the battery using cellophane or equivalent tape.*
  - *Never disassemble.*
  - *Never throw the battery into fire or water.*
  - *Never deform or crush.*
- *Replace only with the same type battery (CR2025 or equivalent).*

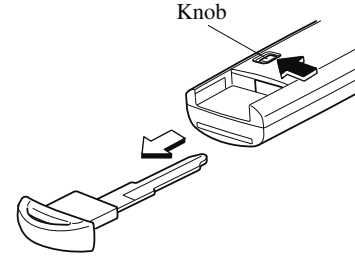
The following conditions indicate that the battery power is low:

- The messages are displayed in the instrument cluster for about 30 seconds after the engine is switched OFF.
- The system does not operate and the operation indicator light on the transmitter does not flash when the buttons are pressed.
- The system's operational range is reduced.

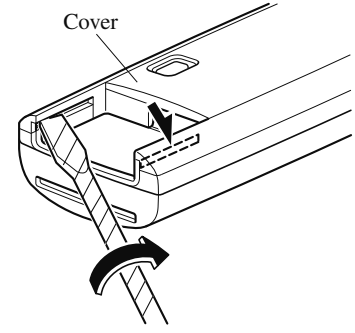
Replacing the battery at an Authorised Mazda Repairer is recommended to prevent damage to the key. If replacing the battery by yourself, follow the instruction.

Replacing the key battery

1. Press the knob and pull out the auxiliary key.

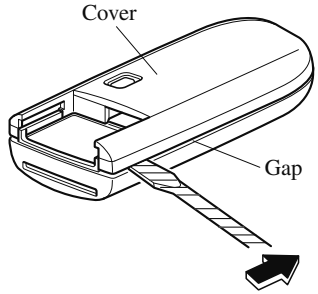


2. Twist a tape-wrapped flathead screwdriver in the direction of the arrow and open the cover slightly.

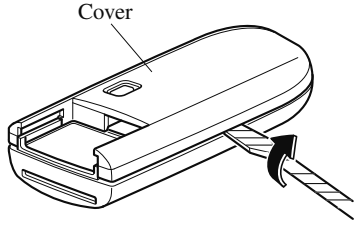


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

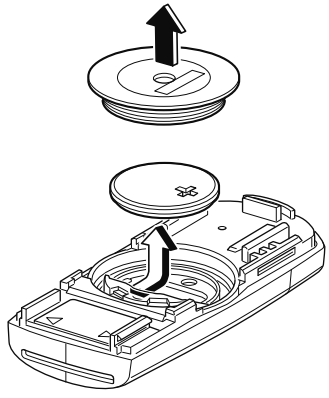
3. Insert the tape-wrapped flathead screwdriver into the gap and slide it in the direction of the arrow.



4. Twist the flathead screwdriver in the direction of the arrow and remove the cover.

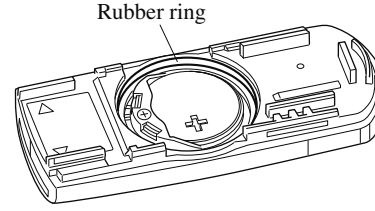


5. Remove the battery cap, then remove the battery.

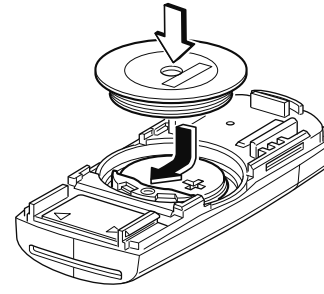


⚠ CAUTION

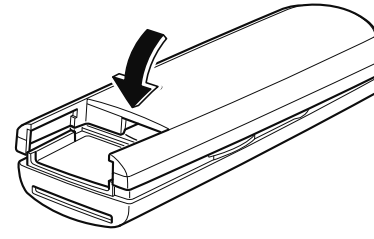
- *Be careful not to allow the rubber ring shown in the figure to be scratched or damaged.*
- *If the rubber ring detaches, reattach it before inserting a new battery.*



6. Insert a new battery with the positive pole facing up, and then cover the battery with the battery cap.



7. Close the cover.



8. Reinsert the auxiliary key.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Tyres

For reasons of proper performance, safety, and better fuel economy, always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the recommended load limits and weight distribution.

⚠ WARNING

Using Different Tyre Types:
Driving your vehicle with different types of tyres is dangerous. It could cause poor handling and poor braking; leading to loss of control.
Except for the limited use of the temporary spare tyre, use only the same type tyres (radial, bias-belted, bias-type) on all four wheels.

Using Wrong-Sized Tyres:
Using any other tyre size than what is specified for the vehicle (page 9-8) is dangerous. It could seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, tyre clearance, and speedometer calibration. This could cause you to have an accident. Use only tyres that are the correct size specified for the vehicle.

▼ Tyre Inflation Pressure

⚠ WARNING

Always inflate the tyres to the correct pressure:
Overinflation or underinflation of tyres is dangerous. Adverse handling or unexpected tyre failure could result in a serious accident.
Refer to Tyres on page 9-8.

Use only a Mazda-genuine tyre valve cap:
Use of a non-genuine part is dangerous as the correct tyre air pressure cannot be maintained if the tyre valve becomes damaged. If the vehicle is driven under this condition, the tyre air pressure will decrease which could result in a serious accident. Do not use any part for the tyre valve cap that is not a Mazda-genuine part.

Inspect all tyre pressures monthly (including the spare) when the tyres are cold. Maintain recommended pressures for the best ride, handling, and minimum tyre wear.
Refer to the specification charts (page 9-8).

NOTE

- *Always check tyre pressure when tyres are cold.*
- *Warm tyres normally exceed recommended pressures. Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure.*
- *Underinflation can cause reduced fuel economy, uneven and accelerated tyre wear, and poor sealing of the tyre bead, which will deform the wheel and cause separation of tyre from rim.*
- *Overinflation can produce a harsh ride, uneven and accelerated tyre wear, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.*
  Keep your tyre pressure at the correct levels. If one frequently needs inflating, have it inspected.

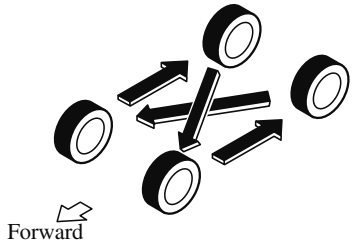
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Tyre Rotation

⚠ WARNING

Rotate tyres periodically:
Irregular tyre wear is dangerous. To equalize tread wear for maintaining good performance in handling and braking, rotate the tyres every 10,000 km (6,250 miles), or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, inspect them for correct balance.



Do not include (TEMPORARY USE ONLY) spare tyre in rotation.

Also, inspect them for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by one or a combination of the following:

- Incorrect tyre pressure
- Improper wheel alignment
- Out-of-balance wheel
- Severe braking

After rotation, inflate all tyre pressures to specification (page 9-8) and inspect the wheel nuts for tightness.

⚠ CAUTION

Rotate unidirectional tyres and radial tyres that have an asymmetrical tread pattern or studs only from front to rear, not from side to side. Tyre performance will be reduced if rotated from side to side.

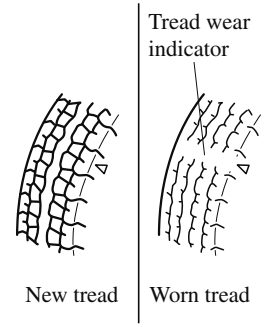
▼ Replacing a Tyre

⚠ WARNING

Always use tyres that are in good condition:
Driving with worn tyres is dangerous. Reduced braking, steering, and traction could result in an accident.

Replace all four tyres at the same time:
Replacing just one tyre is dangerous. It could cause poor handling and poor braking resulting in loss of vehicle control. Mazda strongly recommends that you replace all four tyres at the same time.

If a tyre wears evenly, a wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.
Replace the tyre when this happens.



You should replace the tyre before the band crosses the entire tread.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Temporary Spare Tyre

Inspect the temporary spare tyre at least monthly to make sure it is properly inflated and stored.

NOTE
The temporary spare tyre condition gradually deteriorates even if it has not been used.

The temporary spare tyre is easier to handle because of its construction which is lighter and smaller than a conventional tyre. This tyre should be used only for an emergency and only for a short distance.

Use the temporary spare tyre only until the conventional tyre is repaired, which should be as soon as possible.

Refer to Tyre on page 9-8.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not use your temporary spare tyre rim with a snow tyre or a conventional tyre. Neither will properly fit and could damage both tyre and rim.*
- *The temporary spare tyre has a tread life of less than 5,000 km (3,000 miles). The tread life may be shorter depending on driving conditions.*
- *The temporary spare tyre is for limited use, however, if the tread wear solid-band indicator appears, replace the tyre with the same type of temporary spare (page 6-36).*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Replacing a Wheel

⚠ WARNING

Always use wheels of the correct size on your vehicle:
Using a wrong-sized wheel is dangerous. Braking and handling could be affected, leading to loss of control and an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

A wrong-sized wheel may adversely affect:

- *Tyre fit*
- *Wheel and bearing life*
- *Ground clearance*
- *Snow-chain clearance*
- *Speedometer calibration*
- *Headlight aim*
- *Bumper height*
- *Tyre Pressure Monitoring System*

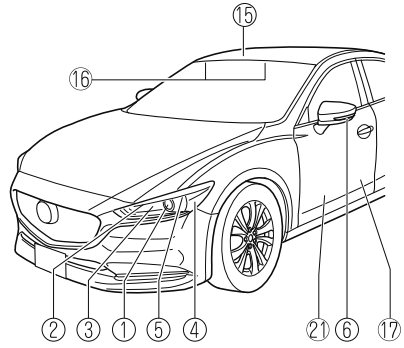
NOTE

- *When replacing a wheel, make sure the new one is the same as the original factory wheel in diameter, rim width, and offset (inset/outset).*
- *For details, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*

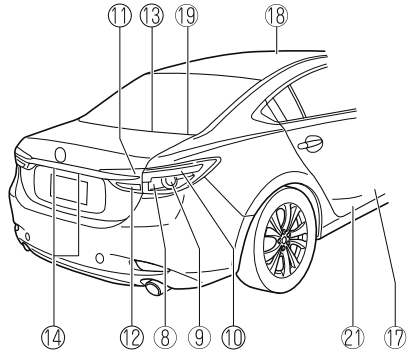
Proper tyre balancing provides the best riding comfort and helps reduce tread wear. Out-of-balance tyres can cause vibration and uneven wear, such as cupping and flat spots.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

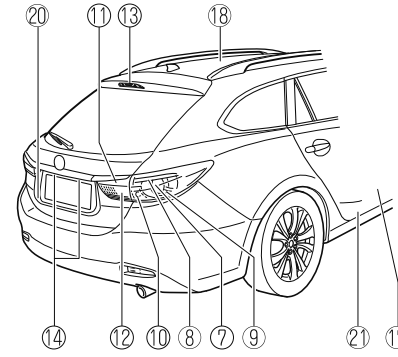
Light Bulbs



(Saloon)



(Wagon)



① Headlights (Low/High beam)
② Running lights/Position lights*
③ Headlights (Wide-range low beam)*
④ Running lights*
⑤ Front direction indicator lights
⑥ Side direction indicator lights
⑦ Brake lights
⑧ Tail lights*
⑨ Brake lights/Tail lights
⑩ Rear direction indicator lights
⑪ Tail lights (Boot lid side/Liftgate side)*
⑫ Reverse lights
⑬ High-mount brake light

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⑭ Number plate lights
⑮ Overhead lights/Front map lights
⑯ Vanity mirror lights
⑰ Courtesy lights
⑱ Rear map lights
⑲ Boot light (Saloon)
⑳ Luggage compartment light (Wagon)
㉑ Ambient lights*

⚠ CAUTION

When removing the lens or lamp unit using a flathead screwdriver, make sure that the flathead screwdriver does not contact the interior terminal. If the flathead screwdriver contacts the terminal, a short circuit may occur.

NOTE

- *To replace the bulb, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.*
- *Use the protective cover and carton for the replacement bulb to dispose of the old bulb promptly and out of the reach of children.*

▼ Replacing Exterior Light Bulbs

The exterior lights have either LEDs or normal bulbs.
Only the bulb for a running light/position lights can be replaced.

LED type

- Headlights
- Running lights/Position lights*
- Front direction indicator lights
- Side direction indicator lights
- High-mount brake light
- Rear direction indicator lights (Saloon)
- Brake lights/Tail lights
- Tail lights*
- Reverse lights (Saloon)
- Number plate lights

The LED bulb cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED bulb has to be replaced with the unit. We recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer when the replacement is necessary.

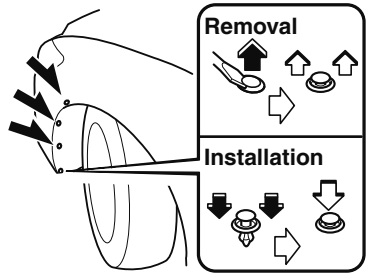
Bulb type

Running lights/Position lights*

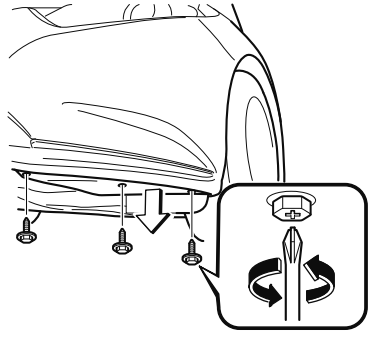
1. Make sure the ignition is switched off, and the headlight switch is off.
2. If you are changing the right bulb, start the engine, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left, and turn off engine. If you are changing the left bulb, turn the steering wheel to the right.

 *Some models.

3. Pull the centre of each plastic retainer and remove the retainers.

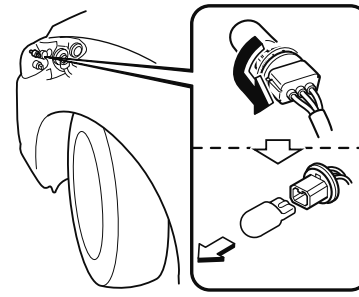


4. Turn the screw anticlockwise and remove it, and then partially peel back the mudguard.



5. Turn the socket and bulb assembly anticlockwise and remove it.

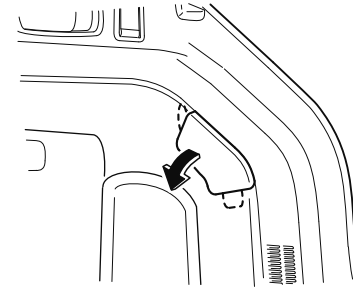
6. Disconnect the bulb from the socket.



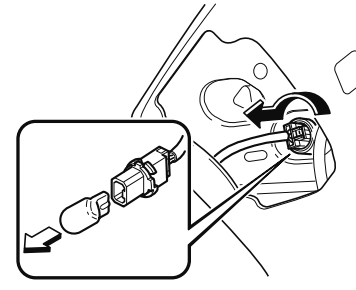
7. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of the removal procedure.

Rear direction indicator lights (Wagon)

1. Make sure the ignition is switched off, and the headlight switch is off.
2. Remove the cover.



3. Turn the socket and bulb assembly anticlockwise and remove it.
4. Disconnect the bulb from the socket.

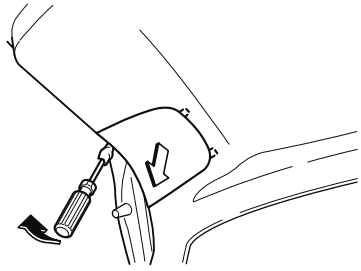


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of the removal procedure.

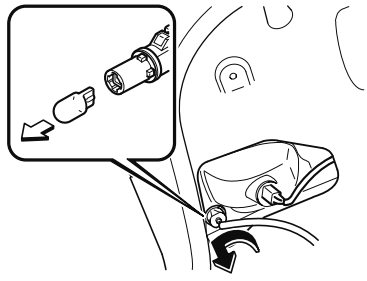
Tail lights (Liftgate side), Reverse light (Wagon)

1. Make sure the ignition is switched off, and the headlight switch is off.
2. Remove the cover with a cloth-wrapped flathead screwdriver to the cover.

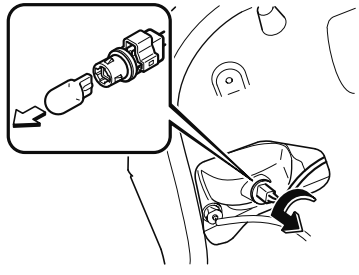


3. Turn the socket and bulb assembly anticlockwise and remove it.
4. Disconnect the bulb from the socket.

Tail lights (Liftgate side)



Reverse light (Wagon)



5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of the removal procedure.

▼ Replacing Interior Light Bulbs

Overhead lights/Front map lights (LED type), Rear map lights (LED type), Vanity mirror lights (LED type), Courtesy lights, Ambient lights*

The LED bulb cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED bulb has to be replaced with the unit. We recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer if the replacement is necessary.

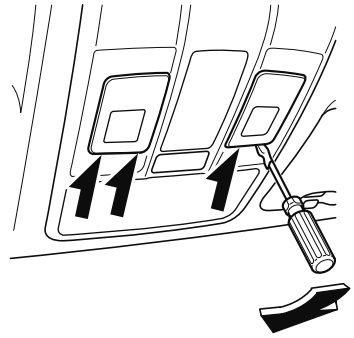
Overhead lights/Front map lights (Bulb type), Rear map lights (Bulb type), Vanity mirror lights (Bulb type)

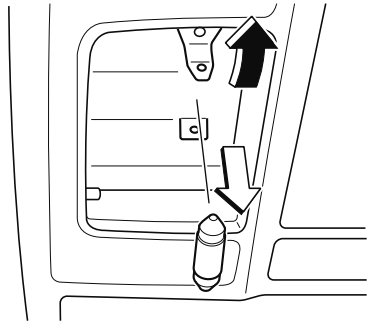
1. Wrap a small flathead screwdriver with a soft cloth to prevent damage to the lens, and then remove the lens by carefully prying on the edge of the lens with the flathead screwdriver.
2. Disconnect the bulb by pulling it out.

 *Some models.

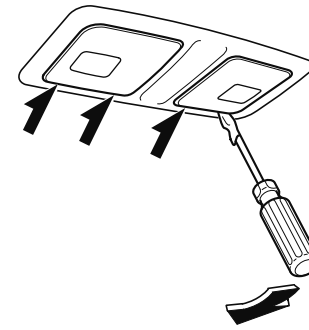
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

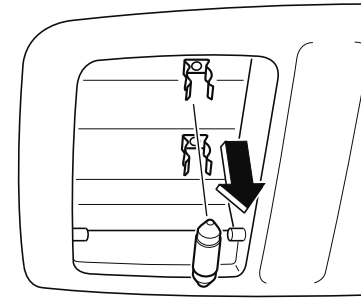
Overhead lights/Front map lights



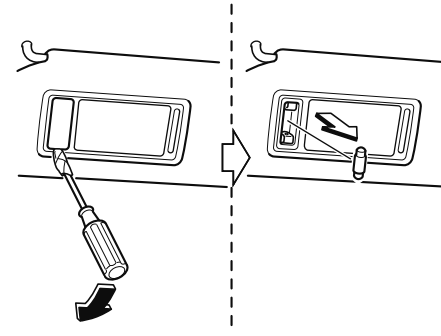


Rear map lights





Vanity mirror lights

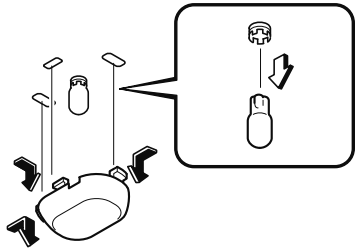


3. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of the removal procedure.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Boot light (Saloon)

(LED type)
The LED bulb cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED bulb has to be replaced with the unit. We recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer if the replacement is necessary.
(Bulb type)
1. Press both sides of the lens cap to remove it.
2. Disconnect the bulb by pulling it out.

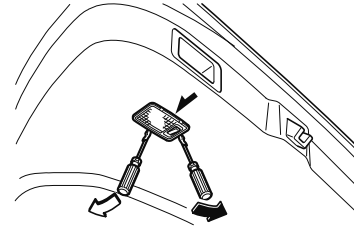


3. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of the removal procedure.

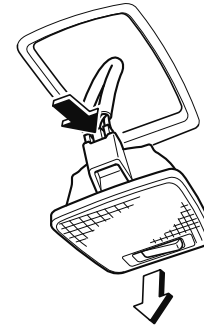
Luggage compartment light (Wagon)

(LED type)
The LED bulb cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED bulb has to be replaced with the unit. We recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer if the replacement is necessary.

(Bulb type)
1. Wrap a small flathead screwdriver with a soft cloth to prevent damage to the lens and remove the lens unit by carefully prying on the edge of the lens unit with the flathead screwdriver.



2. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb by pressing the tab on the connector with your finger and pulling the connector.

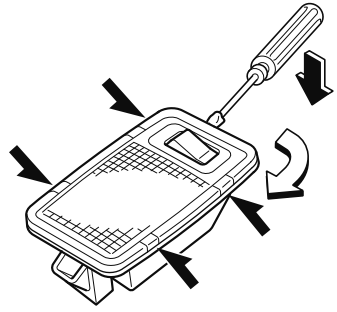


⚠ CAUTION

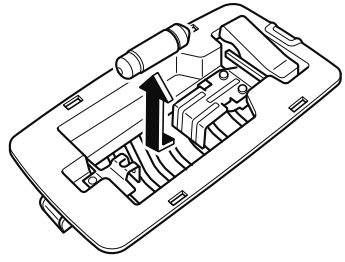
When replacing the bulb always disconnect the connector first. Otherwise, electric and electronic devices could be shorted.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. Insert the flathead screwdriver into the gap between the lens and the lens unit, and then slide the screwdriver to detach the lens.



4. Disconnect the bulb by pulling it out.



5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of the removal procedure.

Fuses

Your vehicle's electrical system is protected by fuses.

If any lights, accessories, or controls do not work, inspect the appropriate circuit protector. If a fuse has blown, the inside element will be melted.

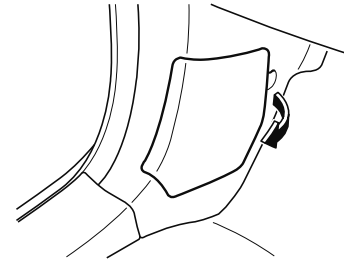
If the same fuse blows again, avoid using that system and consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

▼ Fuse Replacement

Replacing the fuses on the vehicle's left side

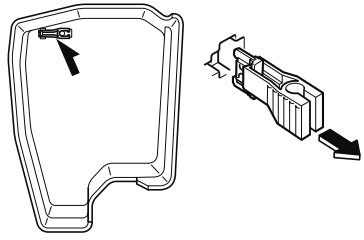
If the electrical system does not work, first inspect the fuses on the vehicle's left side.

1. Make sure the ignition is switched off, and other switches are off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

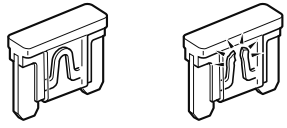


Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. Pull the fuse straight out with the fuse puller provided on the fuse block located in the engine compartment.



4. Inspect the fuse and replace it if it is blown.



Normal Blown

5. Insert a new fuse of the same amperage rating, and make sure it fits tightly. If it does not fit tightly, have an expert install it. We recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
   If you have no spare fuses, borrow one of the same rating from a circuit not essential to vehicle operation, such as the AUDIO or OUTLET circuit.

⚠ CAUTION

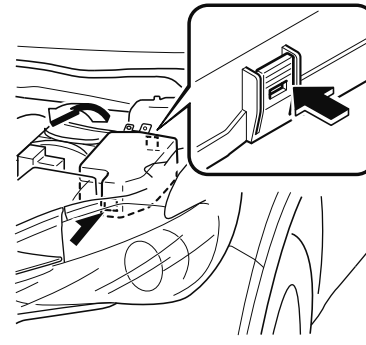
Always replace a fuse with a genuine Mazda fuse or equivalent of the same rating. Otherwise you may damage the electric system.

6. Reinstall the cover and make sure that it is securely installed.

Replacing the fuses under the bonnet

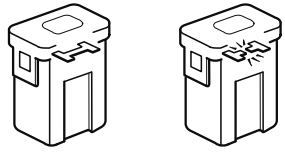
If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses in the cabin are normal, inspect the fuse block under the bonnet.
If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced. Follow these steps:

1. Make sure the ignition is switched off, and other switches are off.
2. Remove the fuse block cover.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. If any fuse but the MAIN fuse is blown, replace it with a new one **of the same amperage rating**.



Normal Blown

⚠ WARNING

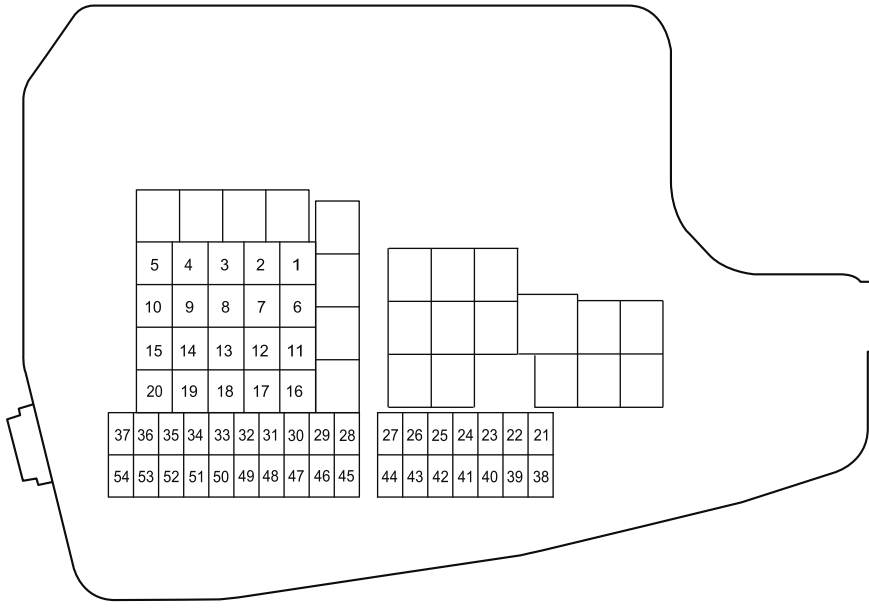
Do not replace the main fuse by yourself. Have an Authorised Mazda Repairer perform the replacement:
Replacing the fuse by yourself is dangerous because the MAIN fuse is a high current fuse. Incorrect replacement could cause an electrical shock or a short circuit resulting in a fire.

4. Reinstall the cover and make sure that it is securely installed.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Fuse Panel Description

Fuse block (Engine compartment)



DESCRIPTION		FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
1	AUDIO DCDC REG	30 A	For protection of various circuits
2	IG2	30 A	For protection of various circuits
3	INJECTOR ENG. SUB	30 A	Engine control system
4	SCR1 EVVT	20 A	Engine control system*
5	P.WINDOW1	30 A	Power windows
6	IG1 2	30 A	For protection of various circuits
7	—	—	—
8	ADD FAN DE	50 A	Cooling fan*
9	DEFOG	40 A	Rear window defogger*
10	DCDC DE	40 A	—
11	EPB R	20 A	Electric parking brake (EPB) (RH)
12	EPB L	20 A	Electric parking brake (EPB) (LH)
13	CABIN.+B	50 A	For protection of various circuits

 *Some models.

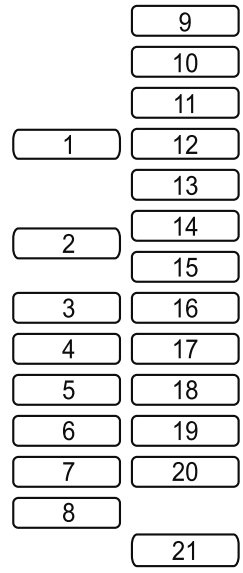
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

DESCRIPTION		FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
14	FAN GE	30 A	Cooling fan*
15	ENG.MAIN	40 A	Engine control system
16	ABS/DSC M	50 A	ABS, Dynamic stability control system
17	HEATER	40 A	Air conditioner
18	WIPER	20 A	Front window wiper and washer
19	FAN DE	50 A	Cooling fan*
20	ADD FAN GE	30 A	Cooling fan*
21	ENGINE3	15 A	Engine control system
22	ENGINE2	15 A	Engine control system
23	AUDIO2	7.5 A	Audio system
24	METER2	10 A	Instrument cluster
25	SRS1	7.5 A	Air bag
26	METER1	10 A	Instrument cluster
27	ENGINE.IG1	7.5 A	Engine control system
28	AT	15 A	Transaxle control system*, Ignition switch
29	H/CLEAN	20 A	—
30	A/C	7.5 A	Air conditioner
31	AT PUMP	15 A	Transaxle control system*
32	HORN	15 A	Horn
33	R.WIPER	15 A	Rear window wiper*, Theft-deterrent system*
34	H/L HI	20 A	Headlight high beam
35	—	—	—
36	WIPER.DEI	20 A	Windscreen wiper de-icer*
37	ENG.+B	7.5 A	Engine control system
38	H/L LOW L	15 A	Headlight low beam (LH)
39	GLOW SIG	5 A	Engine control system*
40	ENGINE1 ENGINE4	15 A	Engine control system
41	C/U IG1	15 A	For protection of various circuits
42	ST.HEATER	15 A	—
43	—	—	—
44	AUDIO1	25 A	Audio system
45	ABS/DSC S	30 A	ABS, Dynamic stability control system
46	FUEL PUMP	15 A	Fuel system*
47	FUEL WARM	25 A	—
48	TAIL	15 A	Tail lights, Number plate lights

*Some models.

DESCRIPTION		FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
49	SCR2 FUEL PUMP2	25 A	—
50	HAZARD	25 A	Hazard warning flashers, Direction indicator lights, Position lights
51	H/L LOW R	15 A	Headlight low beam (RH)
52	OUTLET	25 A	—
53	STOP	10 A	Brake lights
54	ROOM	25 A	For protection of various circuits

Fuse block (Left side)



DESCRIPTION		FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
1	P.SEAT D	30 A	Power seat*
2	P.SEAT P1	30 A	Power seat*
3	R.SEAT W1	20 A	Seat warmer*
4	P.WINDOW2	25 A	Power windows
5	SRS2/ESCL	15 A	Electric steering lock
6	D.LOCK	25 A	Power door locks
7	SEAT WARM	20 A	Seat warmer*

 *Some models.

DESCRIPTION		FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
8	SUNROOF	10 A	Sunroof*
9	R.OUTLET1	15 A	Accessory sockets*
10	MIRROR	7.5 A	Power control mirror
11	AT IND	7.5 A	AT shift indicator
12	INTERIOR1	15 A	For protection of various circuits
13	INTERIOR2	10 A	For protection of various circuits
14	R.OUTLET2	15 A	Accessory sockets*
15	USB	7.5 A	USB power outlet*
16	SCR3	15 A	—
17	SCR4	15 A	—
18	AUDIO3	15 A	Audio system
19	R.SHADE	7.5 A	Rear sunshade*
20	M.DEF	7.5 A	Mirror defogger*
21	—	—	—

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Emission Control Maintenance (Australia)

Emission control maintenance is periodically required to ensure proper emission control and engine performance. Refer to scheduled maintenance (page 6-3) for information on when and how to perform the following inspections and servicing items.

For owners with a Mazda Workshop Manual, refer to the sections on Predelivery Inspection and Scheduled Maintenance.

▼ Engine

Drive belts

Inspect the belts for cracks and other damage. Replace if necessary.

Engine oil

SKYACTIV-G 2.5
When changing the engine oil, use API SL/SM/SN or ILSAC GF-III/GF-IV/GF-V oil of the proper viscosity for your climate.
SKYACTIV-G 2.5T
When changing the engine oil, use API SM/SL or ILSAC GF-IV/GF-V oil of the proper viscosity for your climate.
SKYACTIV-D 2.2
When changing the engine oil, use ACEA C3 oil of the proper viscosity for your climate.

Change it more frequently during heavy use under any of these conditions:

1. Dusty environment
2. Extended idling or low-speed operations
3. Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures or in an extremely humid climate
4. Repeated short-distance driving

Oil filter

Do not fail to change the oil filter as prescribed. As with the engine oil, under severe driving conditions, the filter should be changed more frequently.

Cooling system

When inspecting hoses (including the heater hose), connections, and clamps, look for leaks, swellings, cracks, and other damage. Replace any defective hose or part.

Engine coolant

Change the coolant and flush the cooling system as prescribed.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Fuel System and Air-Intake Control System

Fuel lines and hoses

When inspecting the fuel pipes, hoses, connections and clamps, look for leaks, deterioration, and other damage.
Replace any defective hose or part.

Air filter

Besides replacing the filter regularly, always replace it if it is torn or otherwise damaged. Inspect and replace it more often than prescribed if the vehicle is used in very dusty or sandy areas.

▼ Ignition System

Spark plugs

To maintain proper engine operation and emission control, spark plugs must always be in good condition.

▼ Evaporative Emission Control System

When inspecting evaporative line hoses and connections (including the fuel tank and filler cap), apply pressure to determine pressure-holding capacity. Replace any damaged or deteriorated parts.

▼ Exhaust Emission Control System

E.G.R. system

The EGR valve must function properly and no leaks can be evident in the pipes and connections. Replace any damaged part.
Clean the pipes, valve and connections from time to time.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the EGR pipes while the engine is running or until they have cooled off after the engine is stopped:
EGR pipes are extremely hot during engine operation and for a while after operation. Touching them could cause severe burns.

Exterior Care

The paintwork on your Mazda represents the latest technical developments in composition and methods of application.

Environmental hazards, however, can harm the paint's protective properties, if proper care is not taken.

Here are some examples of possible damage, with tips on how to prevent them.

Etching Caused by Acid Rain or Industrial Fallout

Occurrence

Industrial pollutants and vehicle emissions drift into the air and mix with rain or dew to form acids. These acids can settle on a vehicle's finish. As the water evaporates, the acid becomes concentrated and can damage the finish.
And the longer the acid remains on the surface, the greater the chance is for damage.

Prevention

It is necessary to wash and wax your vehicle to preserve its finish according to the instructions in this section. These steps should be taken immediately after you suspect that acid rain has settled on your vehicle's finish.

Damage Caused by Bird Dropping, Insects, or Tree Sap

Occurrence

Bird droppings contain acids. If these are not removed they can eat away the clear and colour base coat of the vehicle's paintwork.

When insects stick to the paint surface and decompose, corrosive compounds form. These can erode the clear and colour base coat of the vehicle's paintwork if they are not removed.

Tree sap will harden and adhere permanently to the paint finish. If you scratch the sap off while it is hard, some vehicle paint could come off with it.

Prevention

It is necessary to have your Mazda washed and waxed to preserve its finish according to the instructions in this section. This should be done as soon as possible.

Bird droppings can be removed with a soft sponge and water. If you are travelling and these are not available, a moistened tissue may also take care of the problem. The cleaned area should be waxed according to the instructions in this section.
Insects and tree sap are best removed with a soft sponge and water or a commercially available chemical cleaner.

Another method is to cover the affected area with dampened newspaper for 1 to 2 hours. After removing the newspaper, rinse off the loosened debris with water.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Water Marks

Occurrence

Rain, fog, dew, and even tap water can contain harmful minerals such as salt and lime. If moisture containing these minerals settles on the vehicle and evaporates, the minerals will concentrate and harden to form white rings. The rings can damage your vehicle's finish.

Prevention

It is necessary to wash and wax your vehicle to preserve its finish according to the instructions in this section. These steps should be taken immediately after you find water marks on your vehicle's finish.

Paint Chipping

Occurrence

Paint chipping occurs when gravel thrown in the air by another vehicle's tyres hits your vehicle.

How to avoid paint chipping

Keeping a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead reduces the chances of having your paint chipped by flying gravel.

NOTE

- *The paint chipping zone varies with the speed of the vehicle. For example, when travelling at 90 km/h (56 mph), the paint chipping zone is 50 m (164 ft).*
- *In low temperatures a vehicle's finish hardens. This increases the chance of paint chipping.*
- *Chipped paint can lead to rust forming on your Mazda. Before this happens, repair the damage by using Mazda touch-up paint according to the instructions in this section. Failure to repair the affected area could lead to serious rusting and expensive repairs.*

Follow **all** label and container directions when using a chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warnings and cautions.

▼ Maintaining the Finish

Washing

⚠ CAUTION

- *When the wiper lever is in the* **AUTO** *position and the ignition is switched ON, the wipers may move automatically in the following cases:*
  - *If the windscreen above the rain sensor is touched or wiped with a cloth.*
  - *If the windscreen is struck with a hand or other object from either outside or inside the vehicle.*

  Keep hands and scrapers clear of the windscreen when the wiper lever is in the **AUTO** *position and the ignition is switched ON as fingers could be pinched or the wipers and wiper blades damaged when the wipers activate automatically. If you are going to clean the windscreen, be sure the wipers are turned off completely (when it is most likely that the engine is left running) this is particularly important when clearing ice and snow.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *Do not spray water in the engine compartment. Otherwise, it could result in engine-starting problems or damage to electrical parts.*
➢ *When washing and waxing the vehicle, be careful not to apply excessive force to any single area of the vehicle roof. Otherwise, you could dent the vehicle.*

To help protect the finish from rust and deterioration, wash your Mazda thoroughly and frequently, at least once a month, with lukewarm or cold water.

If the vehicle is washed improperly, the paint surface could be scratched. Here are some examples of how scratching could occur.

Scratches occur on the paint surface when:

- The vehicle is washed without first rinsing off dirt and other foreign matter.
- The vehicle is washed with a rough, dry, or dirty cloth.
- The vehicle is washed at a car wash that uses brushes that are dirty or too stiff.
- Cleansers or wax containing abrasives are used.

NOTE

- *Mazda is not responsible for scratches caused by automatic car washes or improper washing.*
- *Scratches are more noticeable on vehicles with darker paint finishes.*

To minimize scratches on the vehicle's paint finish:

- Rinse off any dirt or other foreign matter using lukewarm or cold water before washing.
- Use plenty of lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth when washing the vehicle. Do not use a nylon cloth.
- Rub gently when washing or drying the vehicle.
- Take your vehicle only to a car wash that keeps its brushes well maintained.
- Do not use abrasive cleansers or wax that contain abrasives.

⚠ CAUTION

➢ *Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodised aluminium parts. This may damage the protective coating; also, cleaners and detergents may discolour or deteriorate the paint.*

Pay special attention to removing salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign material from the underside of the wings, and make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial fallout, and similar deposits can damage the finish if not removed immediately. When prompt washing with plain water is ineffective, use a mild soap made for use on vehicles.

Thoroughly rinse off all soap with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

After washing the vehicle, dry it with a clean chamois to prevent water spots from forming.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

⚠ WARNING

Dry off brakes that have become wet by driving slowly, releasing the accelerator pedal and lightly applying the brakes several times until the brake performance returns to normal:
Driving with wet brakes is dangerous. Increased stopping distance or the vehicle pulling to one side when braking could result in a serious accident. Light braking will indicate whether the brakes have been affected.

When using an automatic car wash

- Retract the door mirrors.
- The automatic car wash brushes could reduce the paint lustre or hasten paint deterioration.

When using a high water pressure car wash

High water temperature and high water pressure car washers are available depending on the type of car wash machine. If the car washer nozzle is put too close to the vehicle, the force of the spray could damage or deform the molding, affect the sealability of parts, and allow water to penetrate the interior. Keep a sufficient space (30 cm (12 in) or more) between the nozzle and the vehicle. In addition, do not spend too much time spraying the same area of the vehicle, and be very careful when spraying between gaps in doors and around windows.

Waxing

Your vehicle needs to be waxed when water no longer beads on the finish.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing it. In addition to the vehicle body, wax the metal trim to maintain its lustre.

1. Use wax which contains no abrasives. Waxes containing abrasive will remove paint and could damage bright metal parts.
2. Use a good grade of natural wax for metallic, mica, and solid colours.
3. When waxing, coat evenly with the sponge supplied or a soft cloth.
4. Wipe off the wax with a soft cloth.

NOTE
A spot remover to remove oil, tar, and similar materials will usually also take off the wax. Rewax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not need it.

▼ Paint Damage Touch-up

Repair damage to the finish caused by stone chipping, damage during parking etc., by using Mazda touch-up paint before rust begins to form. First, remove the dirt and grease with a clean soft cloth.

If rust has already begun to form:

1. Remove rust completely with sandpaper.
2. Wipe with a clean soft cloth.
3. Apply rust preventive primer to the area.
4. After drying it completely, apply a suitable top coat material to the area.

Of course there will be no problem if you assign the work to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Cavity Protection

Cavities are treated for protection at the factory, but additional protective treatment after the vehicle has been put into use will extend the life of the body.
We recommend that you consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer concerning this additional precaution.

▼ Bright-Metal Maintenance

- Use tar remover to remove road tar and insects. Never do this with a knife or similar tool.
- To prevent corrosion on bright-metal surfaces, apply wax or chrome preservative and rub it to a high lustre.
- During cold weather or in coastal areas, cover bright-metal parts with a coating of wax or preservative heavier than usual. It would also help to coat them with noncorrosive petroleum jelly or some other protective compound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodised aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

▼ Undercoating

This special coating is applied to the critical parts of the underside to protect vehicles from damage caused by chemicals or stones. This coating is liable to be damaged with time. Check this coating periodically.

Should repairs be necessary, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. They are well informed on how repairs should be made.

▼ Aluminium Wheel Maintenance

A protective coating is provided over the aluminium wheels. Special care is needed to protect this coating.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any detergent other than mild detergent. Before using any detergent, verify the ingredients. Otherwise, the product could discolour or stain the aluminium wheels.

NOTE

- *Do not use a wire brush or any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, or solvent on aluminium wheels. They may damage the coating.*
- *Always use a sponge or soft cloth to clean the wheels.*
  Rinse the wheels thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on dusty or salted roads to help prevent corrosion.
- *Avoid washing your vehicle in an automatic car wash that uses high-speed or hard brushes.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Plastic Part Maintenance

- When cleaning the plastic lenses of the lights, do not use petrol, paraffin, rectified spirit, paint, thinner, highly acidic detergents, or strongly alkaline detergents. Otherwise, these chemical agents can discolour or damage the surfaces resulting in a significant loss in functionality. If plastic parts become inadvertently exposed to any of these chemical agents, flush with water immediately.
- If plastic parts such as the bumpers become inadvertently exposed to chemical agents or fluids such as petrol, oil, engine coolant, or battery fluid, it could cause discolouration, staining, or paint peeling. Wipe off any such chemical agents or fluids using a soft cloth immediately.
- High water temperature and high water pressure car washers are available depending on the type of high pressure car washer device. If the car washer nozzle is put too close to the vehicle or aimed at one area for an extended period of time, it could deform plastic parts or damage the paint.
- Do not use wax containing compounds (polish). Otherwise, it could result in paint damage.
- In addition, do not use an electrical or air tool to apply wax. Otherwise, the frictional heat generated could result in deformation of plastic parts or paint damage.

Interior Care

⚠ WARNING

Do not spray water into the vehicle cabin:
Spraying water into the vehicle cabin is dangerous as electrical devices such as the audio and switches could get wet resulting in a malfunction or vehicle fire.

NOTE

- *Do not wipe the interior using alcohol, chlorine bleach, or organic solvents such as thinner, benzene, and petrol. Otherwise, it may cause discolouration or stains.*
- *Rubbing hard with a stiff brush or cloth may cause damage.*

If the vehicle interior becomes soiled by any of the following, wipe it off immediately using a soft cloth.
Leaving it uncleaned could cause discolouration, stains, cracks, or peeling of the coating, and it will make it hard to wipe off later.

- Beverage or fragrance
- Grease or oil
- Soiling

▼ Seat Belt Maintenance

1. Clean the soiled area by lightly dabbing it with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5%) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

3. Before retracting seat belts which have been pulled out for cleaning, dry them off thoroughly and make sure there is no remaining moisture on them.

⚠ WARNING

If a seat belt appears frayed or has abrasions, have it replaced by an Authorised Mazda Repairer:
If a seat belts is used under such a condition, it cannot function at its full capacity which could result in serious injury or death.

Use a mild detergent to remove soiling from a seat belt:
If organic solvents are used for cleaning the seat belts or they become stained or bleached, there is the possibility of them becoming weakened and as a result, they may not function at their full capacity which could cause serious injury or death.

NOTE
Clean seat belts diligently if they get dirty. Leaving them uncleaned will make it difficult to clean them later, and it may affect the smooth retracting of the seat belt.

▼ Vinyl Upholstery Maintenance

Remove dust and dirt from the vinyl upholstery using a brush or vacuum. Remove soiling from vinyl upholstery using a leather and vinyl upholstery cleaner.

▼ Upholstery Maintenance

1. Clean the soiled area by lightly dabbing it with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5%) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

▼ Leather Upholstery Maintenance*

1. Remove dust and sand using a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe off the soiled area with a soft cloth and a suitable, special cleaner or a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (about 5%) diluted with water.
3. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.
4. Remove moisture with a dry, soft cloth and allow the leather to further dry in a well-ventilated, shaded area. If the leather gets wet such as from rain, remove the moisture and dry it as soon as possible.

NOTE

- *Because genuine leather is a natural material, its surface is not uniform and it may have natural scars, scratches, and wrinkles.*
- *To maintain the quality for as long as possible, periodical maintenance, about twice a year, is recommended.*

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

· If the leather upholstery comes into contact with any of the following, clean it immediately.
Leaving it uncleaned could cause premature wear, mold, or stains.

- *Sand or dirt*
- *Grease or oil, such as hand cream*
- *Alcohol, such as in cosmetic or hair dressing items*

· If the leather upholstery gets wet, promptly remove moisture with a dry cloth. Remaining moisture on the surface may cause deterioration such as hardening and shrinkage.
· Exposure to direct sunlight for long periods may cause deterioration and shrinkage. When parking the car under direct sunlight for long periods, shade the interior using sunshades.
· Do not leave vinyl products on the leather upholstery for long periods. They may affect the leather quality and colouring. If the cabin temperature becomes hot, the vinyl may deteriorate and adhere to the genuine leather.

▼ Plastic Part Maintenance

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use polishing agents.
Depending on the product ingredients, they could cause discolouration, stains, cracks or peeling of the coating.

▼ Instrument Panel Top (Soft pad) Maintenance

Extremely soft material is used for the soft pad surface. If the soft pad surface is rubbed harshly with a dry cloth, it could result in the surface being damaged and leaving white scratch marks.

1. Wipe the soiled area with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5%) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

▼ Active Driving Display Maintenance

The dust-proof sheet has a coating. When cleaning, do not use a hard or rough-surface cloth, or cleaning detergent. In addition, if a chemical solvent gets on the active driving display, wipe it off immediately. The dust-proof sheet could be damaged and the surface coating could be scratched. Use a fine, soft cloth such as those used for cleaning eyeglasses.

NOTE
Use of compressed air when cleaning the dust-proof sheet is recommended.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Panel Maintenance

If a panel becomes soiled, wipe it off with a soft cloth soaked in clean water and thoroughly wrung out.
If some areas require further cleaning, use the following procedure:

1. Wipe the soiled area with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5 %) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

NOTE
Be particularly careful when cleaning shiny surface panels and metallic parts such as plating as they can be scratched easily.

▼ Cleaning the Window Interiors

If the windows become covered with an oily, greasy, or waxy film, clean them with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the container.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the window glass. It could damage the thermal filaments and the aerial lines.*
- *When washing the inside of the window glass, use a soft cloth dampened in lukewarm water, gently wiping the thermal filaments and the aerial lines. Use of glass cleaning products could damage the thermal filaments and the aerial lines.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

7 If Trouble Arises

Helpful information on what to do if a problem arises with the vehicle.

Parking in an Emergency..... 7-2
Parking in an Emergency.....7-2

Flat Tyre..... 7-3
Spare Tyre and Tool Storage..... 7-3
Changing a Flat Tyre..... 7-7

Battery Runs Out..... 7-12
Jump-Starting..... 7-12

Emergency Starting.....7-15
Starting a Flooded Engine (SKYACTIV-G 2.5 and SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)..... 7-15
Push-Starting..... 7-15
Running Out of Fuel (SKYACTIV-D 2.2).....7-16

Overheating.....7-17
Overheating..... 7-17

Emergency Towing..... 7-19
Towing Description..... 7-19
Towing Hooks..... 7-20

Warning/Indicator Lights and Warning Sounds..... 7-22
If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes..... 7-22
Message Indicated on Multi-information Display (Type A/Type B)..... 7-36
Message Indicated on Display.....7-38
Warning Sound is Activated..... 7-40

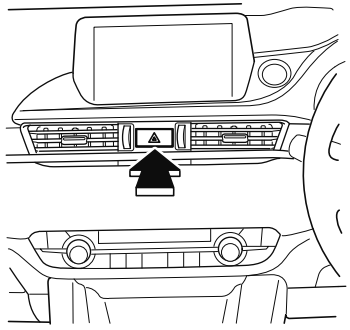
When Liftgate/Boot Lid Cannot be Opened.....7-46
When Liftgate/Boot Lid Cannot be Opened.....7-46

Active Driving Display Does Not Operate.....7-48
If the Active Driving Display Does Not Operate..... 7-48

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Parking in an Emergency

The hazard warning lights should always be used when you stop on or near a roadway in an emergency.



The hazard warning lights warn other drivers that your vehicle is a traffic hazard and that they must take extreme caution when near it.

Depress the hazard warning flasher and all the direction indicators will flash. The hazard warning indicator lights in the instrument cluster flash simultaneously.

NOTE

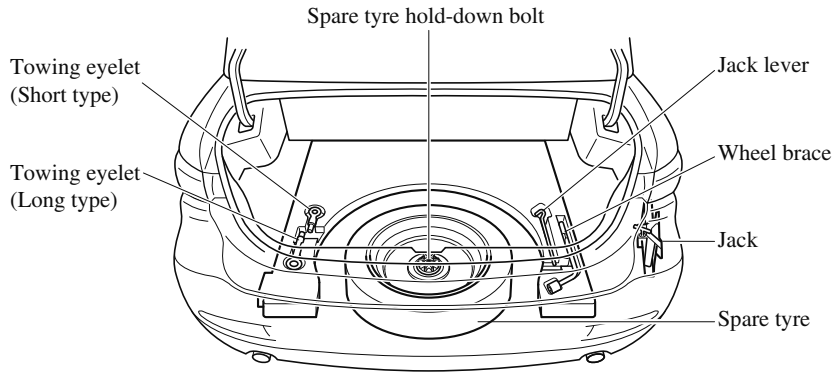
- *The direction indicators do not work when the hazard warning lights are on.*
- *Check local regulations about the use of hazard warning lights while the vehicle is being towed to verify that it is not in violation of the law.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

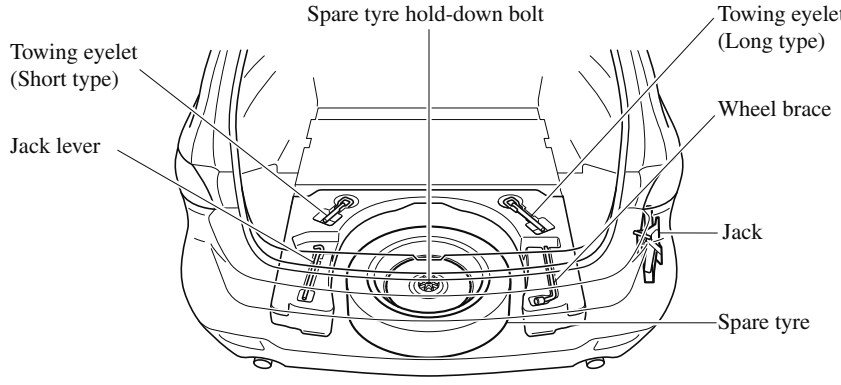
Spare Tyre and Tool Storage

Spare tyre and tools are stored in the locations illustrated in the diagram.

Saloon



Wagon



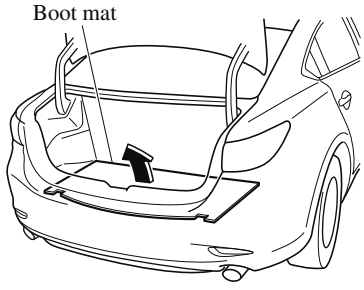
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Jack

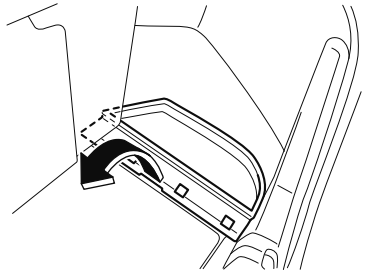
To remove the jack

Saloon

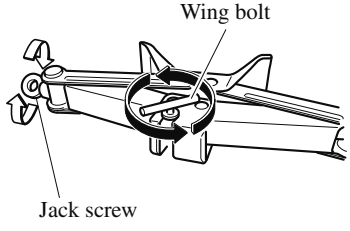
1. Remove the boot mat.



2. Remove the pocket.

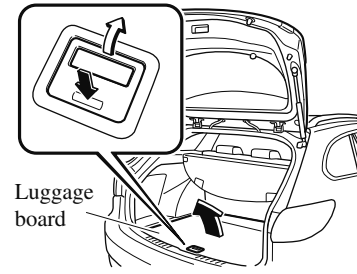


3. Turn the wing bolt and jack screw anticlockwise.

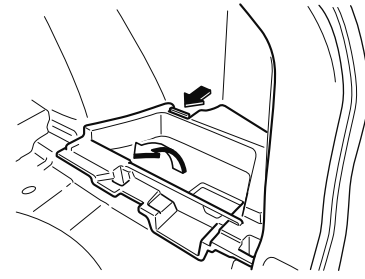


Wagon

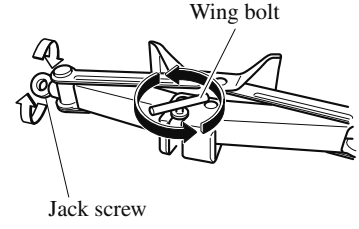
1. Remove the luggage board.



2. Remove the pocket by pulling the tab.



3. Turn the wing bolt and jack screw anticlockwise.

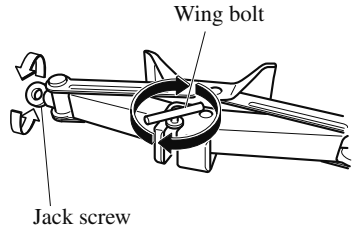


To secure the jack

1. Insert the wing bolt into the jack with the jack screw pointing to the front and turn the wing bolt clockwise to temporarily tighten it.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

2. Turn the jack screw in the direction shown in the figure.



3. Turn the wing bolt completely to secure the jack.

NOTE
If the jack is not completely secured, it could rattle while driving. Make sure the jack screw is sufficiently tightened.

Maintenance

- Always keep the jack clean.
- Make sure the moving parts are kept free from dirt or rust.
- Make sure the screw thread is adequately lubricated.

▼ Spare Tyre

Your Mazda has a temporary spare tyre. The temporary spare tyre is lighter and smaller than a conventional tyre, and is designed only for emergency use and should be used only for VERY short periods. Temporary spare tyres should NEVER be used for long drives or extended periods.

⚠ WARNING

Do not install the temporary spare tyre on the front wheels (driving wheels):
Driving with the temporary spare tyre on one of the front driving wheels is dangerous. Handling will be affected. You could lose control of the vehicle, especially on ice or snow bound roads, and have an accident. Move a regular tyre to the front wheel and install the temporary spare tyre to the rear.

⚠ CAUTION

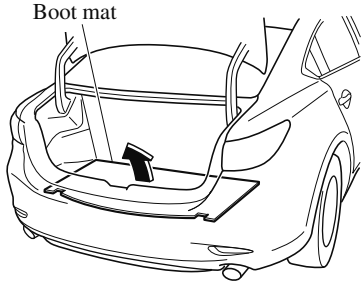
- *When using the temporary spare tyre, driving stability may decrease compared to when using only the conventional tyre. Drive carefully.*
- *To avoid damage to the temporary spare tyre or to the vehicle, observe the following precautions:*
  - *Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph).*
  - *Avoid driving over obstacles. Also, do not drive through an automatic car wash. This tyre's diameter is smaller than a conventional tyre, so the ground clearance is reduced.*
  - *Do not use a tyre chain on this tyre because it will not fit properly.*
  - *Do not use your temporary spare tyre on any other vehicle, it has been designed only for your Mazda.*
  - *Use only one temporary spare tyre on your vehicle at the same time.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

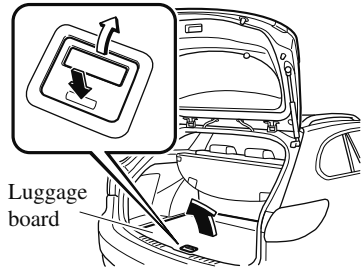
Flat Tyre

To remove the spare tyre

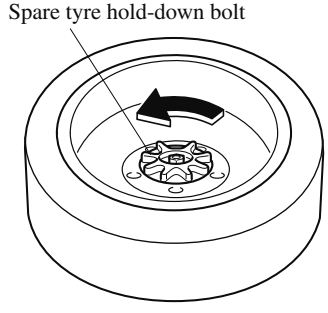
1. **(Saloon)**
   Remove the boot mat.



   (Wagon)
   Remove the luggage board.



2. Turn the spare tyre hold-down bolt anticlockwise.



To secure the spare tyre

Store the spare tyre in the reverse order of removal. After storing, verify that the spare tyre is stored securely.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Changing a Flat Tyre

NOTE
If the following occurs while driving, it could indicate a flat tyre.

- *Steering becomes difficult.*
- *The vehicle begins to vibrate excessively.*
- *The vehicle pulls in one direction.*

If you have a flat tyre, drive slowly to a level spot that is well off the road and out of the way of traffic to change the tyre. Stopping in traffic or on the shoulder of a busy road is dangerous.

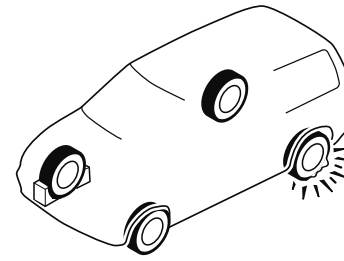
⚠ WARNING

Be sure to follow the directions for changing a tyre:
Changing a tyre is dangerous if not done properly. The vehicle can slip off the jack and seriously injure someone.
No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

Never allow anyone inside a vehicle supported by a jack:
Allowing someone to remain in a vehicle supported by a jack is dangerous. The occupant could cause the vehicle to fall resulting in serious injury.

NOTE
Make sure the jack is well lubricated before using it.

1. Park on a hard, level surface off the right-of-way and firmly set the parking brake.
2. Shift into Park (P) and turn off the engine.
3. Turn on the hazard warning flasher.
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle and away from the vehicle and traffic.
5. Remove the jack, tool, and spare tyre (page 7-3).
6. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre. When blocking a wheel, place a tyre block both in front and behind the tyre.



NOTE
When blocking a tyre, use rocks or wood blocks of sufficient size if possible to hold the tyre in place.

▼ Removing a Flat Tyre

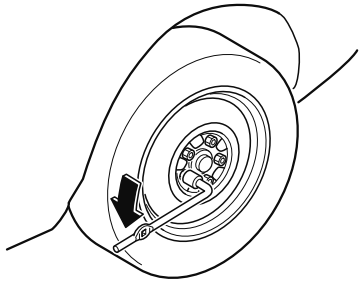
⚠ WARNING

When jacking-up a vehicle, always shift the selector lever to P position, apply the parking brake, and place wheel blocks in the position diagonally opposed to the jack:
Changing a flat tyre without using wheel blocks is dangerous because the vehicle may move and fall off the jack even with the selector lever is in P position, which could result in an accident.

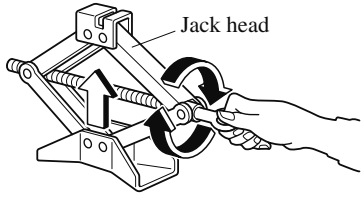
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Flat Tyre

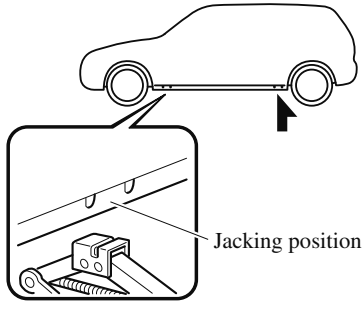
1. Loosen the wheel nuts by turning them anticlockwise one turn each, but do not remove any wheel nuts until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



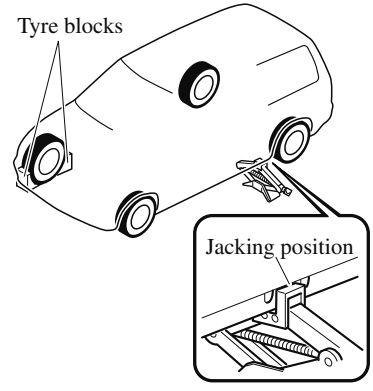
2. Place the jack on the ground.
3. Turn the jack screw in the direction shown in the figure and adjust the jack head so that it is close to the jack-up position.



4. Place the jack under the jack-up position closest to the tyre being changed with the jack head squarely under the jack-up point.



5. Continue raising the jack head gradually by rotating the screw with your hand until the jack head is inserted into the jack-up position.



⚠ WARNING

Use only the front and rear jacking positions recommended in this manual:
Attempting to jack the vehicle in positions other than those recommended in this manual is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and seriously injure or even kill someone. Use only the front and rear jacking positions recommended in this manual.

Do not jack up the vehicle in a position other than the designated jack-up position or place any objects on or under the jack:
Jacking up the vehicle in a position other than the designated jack-up position or placing objects on or under the jack is dangerous as it could deform the vehicle body or the vehicle could fall off the jack resulting in an accident.

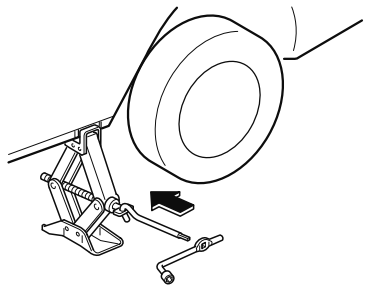
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Use only the jack provided with your Mazda:
Using a jack that is not designed for your Mazda is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and seriously injure someone.

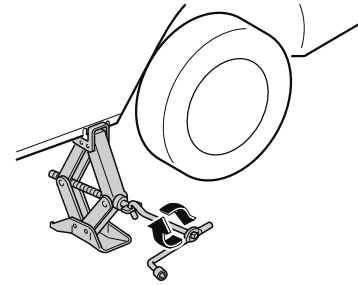
Never place objects under the jack:
Jacking the vehicle with an object under the jack is dangerous. The jack could slip and someone could be seriously injured by the jack or the falling vehicle.

NOTE
When raising the jack head into the jacking position and aligning the groove in the jack head with the rail under the vehicle body, the top of the jack head contacts the vehicle's underbody without the rail contacting the bottom of the groove.

6. Insert the jack lever and attach the wheel brace to tyre jack.



7. Turn the jack handle clockwise and raise the vehicle high enough so that the spare tyre can be installed. Before removing the wheel nuts, make sure your Mazda is firmly in position and that it cannot slip or move.



⚠ WARNING

Do not jack up the vehicle higher than is necessary:
Jacking up the vehicle higher than is necessary is dangerous as it could destabilize the vehicle resulting in an accident.

Do not start the engine or shake the vehicle while it is jacked up:
Starting the engine or shaking the vehicle while it is jacked up is dangerous as it could cause the vehicle to fall off the jack resulting in an accident.

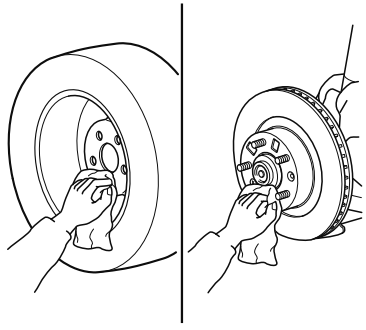
Never go under the vehicle while it is jacked up:
Going under the vehicle while it is jacked up is dangerous as it could result in death or serious injury if the vehicle were to fall off the jack.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

8. Remove the wheel nuts by turning them anticlockwise; then remove the wheel and centre cap.

▼ Mounting the Spare Tyre

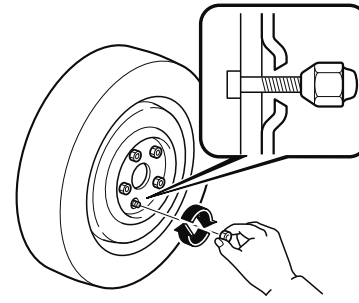
1. Remove dirt and grime from the mounting surfaces of the wheel and hub, including the hub bolts, with a cloth.



⚠ WARNING

Make sure the mounting surfaces of the wheel, hub and wheel nuts are clean before changing or replacing tyres:
When changing or replacing a tyre, not removing dirt and grime from the mounting surfaces of the wheel, hub and hub bolts is dangerous. The wheel nuts could loosen while driving and cause the tyre to come off, resulting in an accident.

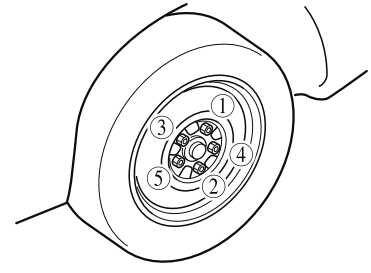
2. Mount the spare tyre.
3. Install the wheel nuts with the bevelled edge inward; tighten them by hand.



⚠ WARNING

Do not apply oil or grease to wheel nuts and bolts and do not tighten the wheel nuts beyond the recommended tightening torque:
Applying oil or grease to wheel nuts and bolts is dangerous. The wheel nuts could loosen while driving and cause the tyre to come off, resulting in an accident. In addition, wheel nuts and bolts could be damaged if tightened more than necessary.

4. Turn the wheel brace anticlockwise and lower the vehicle.
5. Use the wheel brace to tighten the nuts in the order shown.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

If you are unsure of how tight the nuts should be, have them inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Nut tightening torque	
N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf)	108—147 (12—14, 80—108)

WARNING

Always securely and correctly tighten the wheel nuts:
Improperly or loosely tightened wheel nuts are dangerous. The wheel could wobble or come off. This could result in loss of vehicle control and cause a serious accident.

Be sure to reinstall the same nuts you removed or replace them with metric nuts of the same configuration:
Because the wheel studs and wheel nuts on your Mazda have metric threads, using a non-metric nut is dangerous. On a metric stud, it would not secure the wheel and would damage the stud, which could cause the wheel to slip off and cause an accident.

6. Remove the tyre blocks and store the tools and jack.
7. Store the damaged tyre in the luggage compartment.
8. Check the inflation pressure. Refer to Tyres on page 9-8.
9. Have the flat tyre repaired or replaced as soon as possible.

WARNING

Do not drive with any tyres that have incorrect air pressure:
Driving on tyres with incorrect air pressure is dangerous. Tyres with incorrect pressure could affect handling and result in an accident. When you check the regular tyres' air pressure, check the spare tyre, too.

NOTE
To prevent the jack and tool from rattling, store them properly.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Jump-Starting

Jump-starting is dangerous if done incorrectly. So follow the procedure carefully. If you feel unsure about jump-starting, we strongly recommend that you have a competent service technician do the work.

⚠ WARNING



Follow These Precautions Carefully:
To ensure safe and correct handling of the battery, read the following precautions carefully before using the battery or inspecting it.



Keep flames and sparks away from open battery cells and do not allow metal tools to contact the positive (+) or negative (−) terminal of the battery when working near a battery. Do not allow the positive (+) terminal to contact the vehicle body:
Flames and sparks near open battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal battery operation, could ignite and cause the battery to explode. An exploding battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open battery cells.



Keep all flames and sparks away from open battery cells because hydrogen gas is produced from open battery cells while charging the battery or adding battery fluid:
Flames and sparks near open battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal battery operation, could ignite and cause the battery to explode. An exploding battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open battery cells.

Do not jump-start a frozen battery or one with a low fluid level:
Jump-starting a frozen battery or one with a low fluid level is dangerous. It may rupture or explode, causing serious injury.

Connect the negative lead to a good ground point away from the battery:
Connecting the end of the second jumper lead to the negative (−) terminal of the discharged battery is dangerous.
A spark could cause the gas around the battery to explode and injure someone.

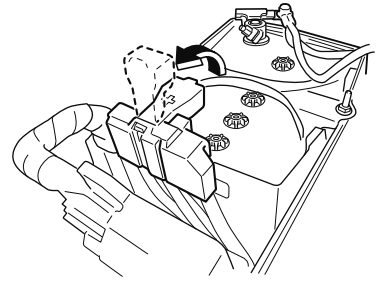
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Route the jumper leads away from parts that will be moving:
Connecting a jumper lead near or to moving parts (cooling fans, belts) is dangerous. The lead could get caught when the engine starts and cause serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12 V booster system. You can damage a 12 V starter, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair with a 24 V power supply (two 12 V batteries in series or a 24 V motor generator set).

1. Move the booster vehicle so that its battery is as close as possible to your vehicle's battery.
2. Make sure that the power such as for the headlights and air conditioner is turned off.
3. Remove the battery cover.

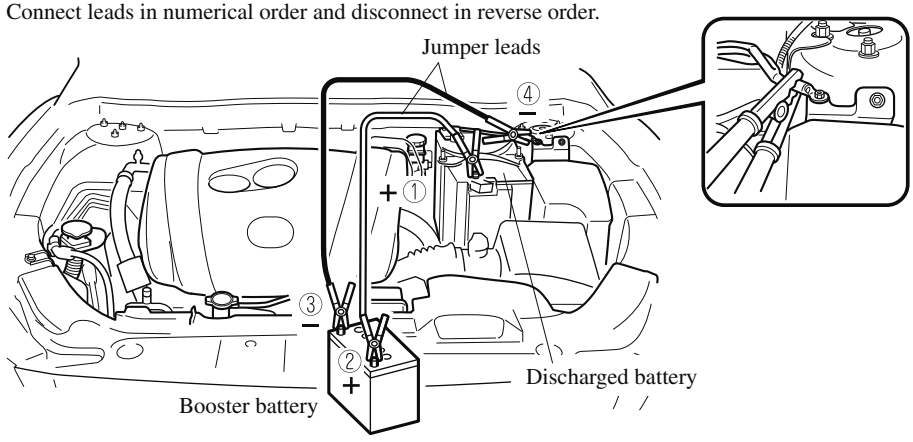


4. Turn off the booster vehicle's engine and connect the jumper leads in the following order.
   Make sure that the jumper leads are securely connected so that they do not disconnect due to engine vibrations.
   1st lead
   1. Positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery
   2. Positive (+) terminal on booster vehicle's battery
   2nd lead
   1. Negative (-) terminal on booster vehicle's battery

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

2. Location shown in the figure (do not connect to the negative (-) terminal of the battery)

Connect leads in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.



5. Start the booster vehicle's engine and rev the engine.
6. Start the engine of your vehicle. Run the engines for about 3 minutes to temporarily charge the battery of your vehicle.
7. **(Vehicles with i-ELOOP)**
   The i-ELOOP charging indication message may display in the instrument cluster after the engine is started. The message is no longer displayed when the engine is running and the charging is completed. Make sure that the message is no longer displayed.

   i-ELOOP

   i-ELOOP charging

   NOTE
   If the vehicle is driven while the message is displayed, a sound is activated. If you turn the steering wheel while the message is displayed, it will feel heavier than normal, but this does not indicate a problem. The steering operation will return to normal after the message has disappeared.
   Do not disconnect the jumper leads while the message is displayed.
8. Disconnect the jumper leads in the reverse order of their connection.
9. Install the battery cover.
10. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Starting a Flooded Engine (SKYACTIV-G 2.5 and SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)

If the engine fails to start, it may be flooded (excessive fuel in the engine).

Follow this procedure:

1. If the engine does not start within 5 seconds on the first try, wait 10 seconds and try again.
2. Make sure the parking brake is on.
3. Depress the accelerator all the way and hold it there.
4. Depress the brake pedal, then press the push button start. If the engine starts, release the accelerator immediately because the engine will suddenly rev up.
5. If the engine fails to start, crank it without depressing the accelerator.

If the engine still does not start using the previous procedure, have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Push-Starting

Do not push-start your Mazda.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it:
Towing a vehicle to start it is dangerous. The vehicle being towed could surge forward when its engine starts, causing the 2 vehicles to collide. The occupants could be injured.

NOTE
You cannot start a vehicle with an automatic transaxle by pushing it.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Running Out of Fuel (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)

CAUTION

Do not try starting the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time. Doing so, could damage the starter. If the engine does not start on the first try wait about 20 seconds before trying again.

If your vehicle runs out of fuel, add at least 10 L (2.6 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal) of diesel fuel, and try to restart the engine. Because air can get into fuel lines when a vehicle runs out of fuel, your engine may take longer to start. If the engine does not start the first time, try starting it several more times. If it still does not start, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Overheating

If the temperature gauge indicates overheating or the high engine coolant temperature warning light turns on, the vehicle loses power, or you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine is probably too hot.

⚠ WARNING



Pull over to a safe location, then switch the ignition off and make sure the fan is not running before attempting to work near the cooling fan:

Working near the cooling fan when it is running is dangerous. The fan could continue running indefinitely even if the engine has stopped and the engine compartment temperature is high. You could be hit by the fan and seriously injured.



Do not remove either cooling system cap when the engine and radiator are hot:

When the engine and radiator are hot, scalding coolant and steam may shoot out under pressure and cause serious injury.

Open the bonnet ONLY after steam is no longer escaping from the engine:

Steam from an overheated engine is dangerous. The escaping steam could seriously burn you.

If the temperature gauge indicates overheating or the high engine coolant temperature warning light turns on:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and park off the right-of-way.
2. Shift into park (P).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Turn off the air conditioner.
5. Check whether coolant or steam is escaping from the engine compartment.

   If steam is coming from the engine compartment:
   Do not go near the front of the vehicle.
   Stop the engine.
   Wait until the steam dissipates, then open the bonnet and start the engine.

   If neither coolant nor steam is escaping:
   Open the bonnet and idle the engine until it cools.

   ⚠ CAUTION

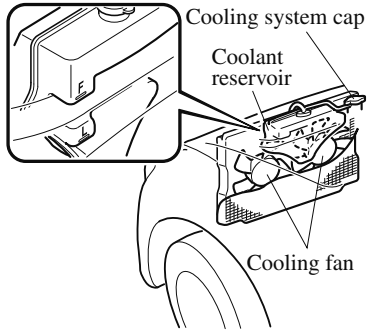
   If the cooling fan does not operate while the engine is running, the engine temperature will increase. Stop the engine and call an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
6. Make sure the cooling fan is operating, then turn off the engine after the temperature has decreased.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

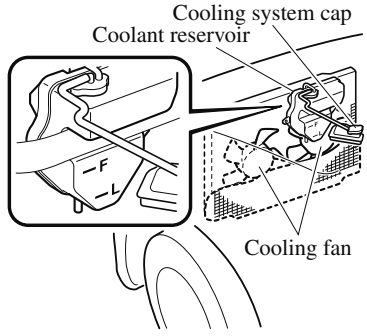
7. When cool, check the coolant level. If it is low, look for coolant leaks from the radiator and hoses.

If you find a leak or other damage, or if coolant is still leaking:
Stop the engine and call an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

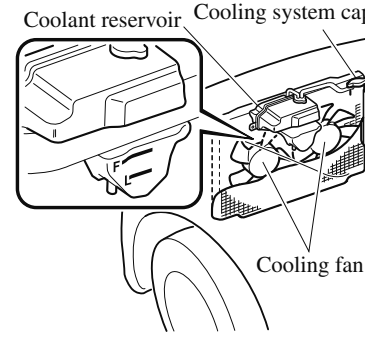
SKYACTIV-G 2.5



SKYACTIV-G 2.5T



SKYACTIV-D 2.2



If you find no problems, the engine is cool, and no leaks are obvious:
Carefully add coolant as required (page 6-21).

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine continues to overheat or frequently overheats, have the cooling system inspected. The engine could be seriously damaged unless repairs are made. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

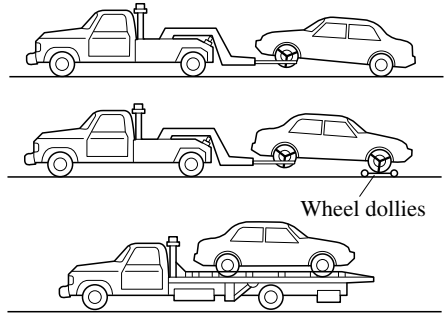
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Towing Description

We recommend that towing be done only by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. Government and local laws must be followed.

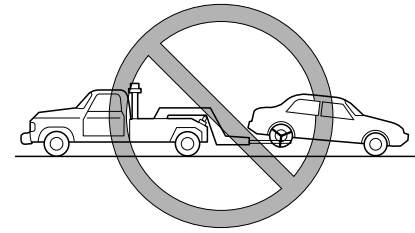
A towed vehicle usually should have its drive wheels (front wheels) off the ground. If excessive damage or other conditions prevent this, use wheel dollies.



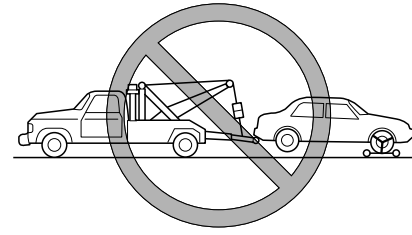
When towing with the rear wheels on the ground, release the parking brake.
Refer to Electric Parking Brake (EPB) on page 4-80.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not tow the vehicle pointed backward with driving wheels on the ground. This may cause internal damage to the transaxle.*

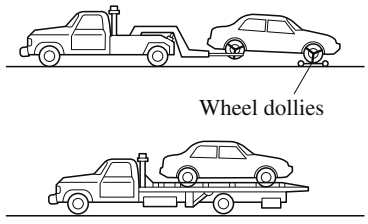


- *Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage your vehicle. Use wheel-lift or flatbed equipment.*



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

➢ *If the parking brake cannot be released when towing the vehicle, transport the vehicle with all front and rear wheels raised off the ground as shown in the figure. If the vehicle is towed without raising the wheels off the ground, the brake system could be damaged.*



If towing service is not available in an emergency, the vehicle may be towed with all four wheels on the ground using the towing hook at the front of the vehicle. Only tow the vehicle on paved surfaces for short distances at low speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow these instructions when towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground.

➢ *Shift to the N position.*
➢ *Switch the ignition to ON.*
➢ *Release the parking brake.*
Refer to Electric Parking Brake (EPB) on page 4-80.

Remember that power assist for the brakes and steering will not be available when the engine is not running.

Towing Hooks

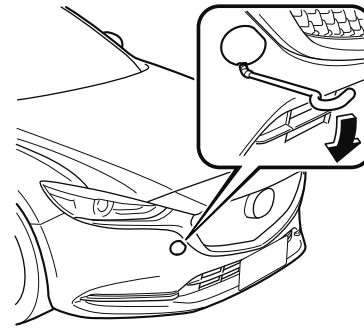
⚠ CAUTION

➢ *The towing eyelet should be used in an emergency (to get the vehicle out of a ditch or a snow bank, for example).*
➢ *When using the towing eyelets, always pull the lead or chain in a straight direction with respect to the eyelet. Never apply a sideways force.*

NOTE
When towing with chain or lead, wrap the chain or lead with a soft cloth near the bumper to prevent damage to the bumper.

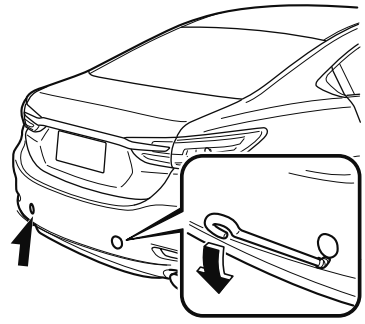
▼ Towing Hooks

1. Remove the towing eyelet and the wheel brace from the luggage compartment (page 7-3).
2. Wrap a flathead screwdriver or similar tool with a soft cloth to prevent damage to a painted bumper, and open the cap located on the front or rear bumper.
Front



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear



CAUTION

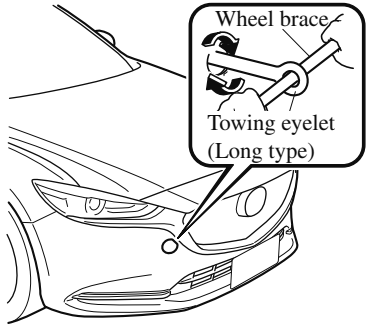
Do not use excessive force as it may damage the cap or scratch the painted bumper surface.

NOTE

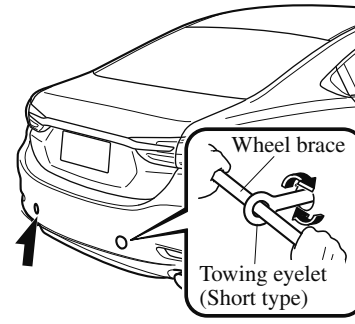
Remove the cap completely and store it so as not to lose it.

3. Securely install the towing eyelet using the wheel brace.

Front



Rear



4. Hook the towing rope to the towing eyelet.

CAUTION

- *If the towing eyelet is not securely tightened, it may loosen or disengage from the bumper when towing the vehicle. Make sure that the towing eyelet is securely tightened to the bumper.*
- *Be careful not to damage the towing eyelet and towing hook, vehicle body, or transaxle system when towing under the following conditions:*
  - *Do not tow a vehicle heavier than yours.*
  - *Do not suddenly accelerate your vehicle as it will apply a severe shock to the towing eyelet and towing hook or rope.*
  - *Do not attach any rope other than to the towing eyelet and towing hook.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes

If any warning light turns on/flashes, take appropriate action for each light. There is no problem if the light turns off, however if the light does not turn off or turns on/flashes again, consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
The details for some warnings can be viewed on the centre display or multi-information display (Type A/Type B) in the instrument cluster.

Centre display

1. If the warning light is turned on, select the icon on the home screen to display the Applications screen.
2. Select “Vehicle Status Monitor”.
3. Select “Warning Guidance” to display the current warnings.
4. Select the applicable warning to view the warning details.

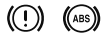
Multi-information display (Type A/Type B)

1. Press the INFO switch on the steering switch to display the warning indication screen.
   Refer to Multi-information Display (Type A) on page 4-21.
   Refer to Multi-information Display (Type B) on page 4-39.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Stop Vehicle in Safe Place Immediately

If any of the following warning lights turns on, the system may have a malfunction. Stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Signal	Warning
 Brake System Warning Light	If the brake system warning light remains illuminated the brake fluid may be low or there could be a problem with the brake system. Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. **⚠ WARNING** ***Do not drive with the brake system warning light illuminated. Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the brakes inspected as soon as possible:*** *Driving with the brake system warning light illuminated is dangerous. It indicates that your brakes may not work at all or that they could completely fail at any time. If this light remains illuminated, after checking that the parking brake is fully released, have the brakes inspected immediately.* **⚠ CAUTION** *In addition, the effectiveness of the braking may diminish so you may need to depress the brake pedal more strongly than normal to stop the vehicle.*
 Electronic Brake Force Distribution System Warning	If the electronic brake force distribution control unit determines that some components are operating incorrectly, the control unit may illuminate the brake system warning light and the ABS warning light simultaneously. The problem is likely to be the electronic brake force distribution system. **⚠ WARNING** ***Do not drive with both the ABS warning light and brake warning light illuminated. Have the vehicle towed to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the brakes inspected as soon as possible:*** *Driving when the brake system warning light and ABS warning light are illuminated simultaneously is dangerous.* *When both lights are illuminated, the rear wheels could lock more quickly in an emergency stop than under normal circumstances.*

Signal	Warning
 Charging System Warning Indication/Warning Light	If the warning light illuminates while driving, it indicates a malfunction of the alternator or of the charging system. Drive to the side of the road and park off the right-of-way. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. **⚠ CAUTION** *Do not continue driving when the charging system warning light is illuminated because the engine could stop unexpectedly.*
 Engine Oil Warning Light	This warning light indicates low engine oil pressure. **⚠ CAUTION** *Do not run the engine if the oil pressure is low. Otherwise, it could result in extensive engine damage.* If the light illuminates or the warning indication is displayed while driving: 1. Drive to the side of the road and park off the right-of-way on level ground. 2. Turn off the engine and wait 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the sump. 3. Inspect the engine oil level. (page 6-20) If it's low, add the appropriate amount of engine oil while being careful not to overfill. **⚠ CAUTION** *Do not run the engine if the oil level is low. Otherwise, it could result in extensive engine damage.* 4. Start the engine and check the warning light. If the light remains illuminated even though the oil level is normal or after adding oil, stop the engine immediately and have your vehicle towed to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
 (Red) High Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Indication/Warning Light	The light flashes when the engine coolant temperature is extremely high, and illuminates when the engine coolant temperature increases further. **Handling Procedure** **Flashing light** Drive slowly to reduce engine load until you can find a safe place to stop the vehicle and wait for the engine to cool down. **Illuminated light** This indicates the possibility of overheating. Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and stop the engine. Refer to Overheating on page 7-17. **⚠ CAUTION** *Do not drive the vehicle with the high engine coolant temperature warning light illuminated. Otherwise, it could result in damage to the engine.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

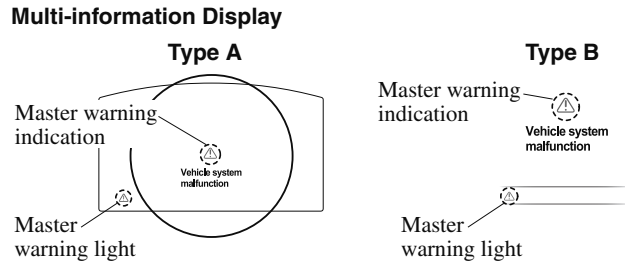
Signal	Warning
 Power Steering Malfunction Indication	The message is displayed if the electric power steering has a malfunction. If the message is displayed, stop the vehicle in a safe place and do not operate the steering wheel. There is no problem if the message in the display turns off after a while. Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer if the message is displayed continuously. ***NOTE*** ・ *If the message is displayed, the power steering will not operate normally. In this case, the steering wheel can still be operated, however, the operation may feel heavy compared to normal, or the steering wheel could vibrate when turning.* ・ *Repeatedly jerking the steering wheel left and right while the vehicle is stopped or moving extremely slowly will cause the power steering system to go into protective mode which will make the steering feel heavy, but this does not indicate a problem. If this occurs, park the vehicle safely and wait several minutes for the system to return to normal.*

▼ Contact Authorised Mazda Repairer and Have Vehicle Inspected

If any of the following warning lights or the indicator light turns on/flashes, the system may have a malfunction. Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have your vehicle inspected.

Signal	Warning
 ABS Warning Light	If the ABS warning light stays on while you're driving, the ABS control unit has detected a system malfunction. If this occurs, your brakes will function normally as if the vehicle had no ABS. Should this happen, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible. ***NOTE*** ・ *When the engine is jump-started to charge the battery, uneven rpm occurs and the ABS warning light may illuminate. If this occurs, it is the result of the weak battery and does not indicate an ABS malfunction.* *Recharge the battery.* ・ *The brake assist system does not operate while the ABS warning light is illuminated.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning
Master Warning Indication/Warning Light	**Multi-information Display (Type A/Type B)**  **(Master warning indication)** Displays when notification of the system malfunctions is required. Check the message indicated in the display and consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. **(Master warning light)** The master warning light displays when a warning message occurs. This indicates a malfunction with the vehicle system. Check the message indicated in the display and consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. For details, refer to the explanations for the warning/indicator lights, in the warning/indicator lights section, which match the symbol in the upper part of the display. If a message is not indicated in the display, operate the INFO switch to display the “Warning” screen. Refer to Message Indicated in Multi-information Display (Type A) on page 4-21. Refer to Message Indicated in Multi-information Display (Type B) on page 4-39.
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Indication/Warning Light	The warning light illuminates when the system has a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Indication/Indicator Light	This warning has the following functions: **Parking brake warning/Indicator light inspection** The light illuminates when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switched to START or ON. It turns off when the parking brake is released. **When the light is turned on** If the light remains turned on even if the parking brake is released, an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. **When the light is flashing** The light flashes if the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) has a malfunction. If the light remains flashing even if the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is operated, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning
 Check Engine Light	If this light illuminates while driving, the vehicle may have a problem. It is important to note the driving conditions when the light illuminated and consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. The check engine light may illuminate in the following cases: ・ The engine's electrical system has a problem. ・ The emission control system has a problem. ・ **(Except SKYACTIV-D 2.2)** The fuel tank level being very low or approaching empty. If the check engine light remains on, or it flashes continuously , do not drive at high speeds and consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible. **⚠ WARNING** ***If the check engine light turns on, do not disconnect the battery leads.*** *If the battery leads are disconnected and then reconnected, the engine could be damaged and catch on fire.*
i-stop (Amber) i-stop Warning Light	**When the light is turned on** A problem in the system may be indicated under the following conditions. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. ・ The light does not turn on when the ignition is switched ON. ・ The light continues to remain on even though the i-stop OFF switch has been pressed while the engine is running. **When the light is flashing** The light continues to flash if the system has a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
i-ELOOP i-ELOOP Warning Indication*	The Warning indication turns on if there is any malfunction in the i-ELOOP system. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
AT Automatic Transaxle Warning Indication	The warning indication is displayed when the transaxle has a problem. **⚠ CAUTION** *If the transaxle warning indication is displayed, the transaxle has an electrical problem. Continuing to drive your Mazda in this condition could cause damage to your transaxle. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.*
 (Turns on) TCS/DSC Indicator Light	If the light stays on, the TCS, DSC or the brake assist system may have a malfunction and they may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

*Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Warning/Indicator Lights and Warning Sounds

Signal	Warning
 Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Light	A system malfunction is indicated if the warning light constantly flashes, constantly illuminates or does not illuminate at all when the ignition is switched ON. If any of these occur, consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible. The system may not operate in an accident. **⚠ WARNING** ***Never tamper with the air bag/pretensioner systems and always have an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer perform all servicing and repairs:*** *Self-servicing or tampering with the systems is dangerous. An air bag/pretensioner could accidentally activate or become disabled causing serious injury or death.*
 Active Bonnet Warning Light	The light turns on when the ignition is switched on for an operation check, and turns off a few seconds later. A problem in the system may be indicated under the following conditions. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. ・ The light does not turn on when the ignition is switched ON. ・ Remains turned on/flashing. **⚠ WARNING** ***Do not drive the vehicle with the active bonnet warning light turned on or flashing:*** *Driving the vehicle with the active bonnet warning light turned on or flashing is dangerous as the active bonnet mechanism may not activate normally and function as intended in the event the vehicle were to contact a pedestrian.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning
 (Flashing) Tyre Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light	If the tyre pressure monitoring system has a malfunction, the tyre pressure warning light flashes. Have your vehicle checked by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible. **⚠ WARNING** ***If the tyre pressure monitoring system warning light illuminates or flashes, or the tyre pressure warning beep sound is heard, decrease vehicle speed immediately and avoid sudden manoeuvring and braking:*** *If the tyre pressure monitoring system warning light illuminates or flashes, or the tyre pressure warning beep sound is heard, it is dangerous to drive the vehicle at high speeds, or perform sudden manoeuvring or braking. Vehicle drivability could worsen and result in an accident.* *To determine if you have a slow leak or a flat, pull over to a safe position where you can check the visual condition of the tyre and determine if you have enough air to proceed to a place where air may be added and the system monitored again by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer or a tyre repair station.* ***Do not ignore the TPMS Warning Light:*** *Ignoring the TPMS warning light is dangerous, even if you know why it is illuminated. Have the problem taken care of as soon as possible before it develops into a more serious situation that could lead to tyre failure and a dangerous accident.*
 (Amber) KEY Warning Indication	**“Keyless System malfunction” is displayed** This message is displayed if the advanced keyless entry & push button start system has a problem. Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. **⚠ CAUTION** *If the message is indicated, or the push button start indicator light (amber) flashes, the engine may not start. If the engine cannot be started, try starting it using the emergency operation for starting the engine, and have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.* *Refer to Emergency Operation for Starting the Engine on page 4-9.* **“Set Power to OFF” is displayed** This message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without switching the ignition off. **“Key not found” is displayed** This message is displayed when any of the following operations is performed with the key out of the operational range or placed in areas inside the cabin where it is difficult for the key to be detected. ・ The push button start is pressed with the ignition switched off ・ The ignition is switched on ・ All doors are closed without switching the ignition off

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Warning/Indicator Lights and Warning Sounds

Signal	Warning
 Security Indicator Light	If the engine does not start with the correct key, and the security indicator light remains illuminated or flashing, try the following: Make sure the key is within the operational range for signal transmission. Switch the ignition off, and then restart the engine. If the engine does not start after 3 or more tries, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
 (Amber) High Beam Control System (HBC) Warning Indication/ Warning Light*	The light remains turned on if there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. ***NOTE*** *If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) field of view is impaired during bad weather conditions (such as rain, fog, and snow) and when the windscreen is dirty, the warning indication/warning light for the High Beam Control System (HBC) may display/turn on. However, this does not indicate a problem.*
 (Amber) Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Warning Indication/ Warning Light*	The light remains turned on if there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. ***NOTE*** *If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) field of view is impaired during bad weather conditions (such as rain, fog, and snow) and when the windscreen is dirty, the warning indication/warning light for the Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) may display/turn on. However, this does not indicate a problem.*
 Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Indication	The warning indication is displayed if there is any malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM). Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. ***NOTE*** *If the vehicle is driven on a road with less traffic and few vehicles that the radar sensors can detect, the system may pause. However, it does not indicate a malfunction.*
 Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) OFF Indicator Light	A problem in the system may be indicated under the following conditions. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. ・The light does not turn on when the ignition is switched ON. ・The light remains on even when the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system can be operated. ・The light turns on while driving the vehicle. ***NOTE*** *If the vehicle is driven on a road with less traffic and few vehicles that the radar sensors can detect, the system may pause (The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates). However, it does not indicate a malfunction.*
 (Amber) Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Warning Indication*	The message is displayed when the system has a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning
 (Amber) Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Warning Indication	The message is displayed when the system has a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
 Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Warning Indication	The message is displayed when the system has a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. The system does not operate when the warning message is displayed. **⚠ CAUTION** ➢ *Always use tyres for all wheels that are of the specified size, and the same manufacture, brand, and tread pattern. In addition, do not use tyres with significantly different wear patterns on the same vehicle. If such improper tyres are used, the system may not operate normally.* ➢ *When an emergency spare tyre is used, the system may not operate normally.*
 LED Headlight Warning Light	This light illuminates if there is a malfunction in the LED headlight. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

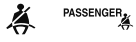
▼ Taking Action

Take the appropriate action and verify that the warning light turns off.

Signal	Warning	Action to be taken
 Smart Brake Support/ Smart City Brake Support (SBS/SCBS) Warning Indication	The warning indication is displayed if the windscreen or the radar sensor are dirty, or there is a malfunction in the system.	Verify the reason why the warning indication is displayed on the centre display. If the reason why the warning indication is displayed is due to a dirty windscreen, clean the windscreen. If the warning indication is displayed because of a dirty radar sensor, clean the front emblem. For any other reasons, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Warning/Indicator Lights and Warning Sounds

Signal	Warning	Action to be taken
 Low Fuel Warning Indication/Warning Light	The light turns on when the remaining fuel is about 9.0 L (2.3 US gal, 1.9 Imp gal). ***NOTE*** *The light illumination timing may vary because fuel inside the fuel tank moves around according to the driving conditions and the vehicle posture.*	Add fuel.
 Engine Oil Level Warning Light	This warning light indicates that the engine oil level is around the MIN mark (page 6-20).	Add 1 L (0.3 US gal, 0.2 Imp gal) of engine oil (page 6-16).
 Seat Belt Warning Light (Front seat)	The seat belt warning light turns on if the driver or front passenger's seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened with the ignition switched ON. If the driver or front passenger's seat belt is unfastened (only when the front passenger's seat is occupied) and the vehicle is driven at a speed faster than about 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light flashes. After a short time, the warning light stops flashing, but remains illuminated. If a seat belt remains unfastened, the warning light flashes again for a given period of time. ***NOTE*** ・ *If the driver or front passenger's seat belt is unfastened after the warning light turns on, and the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light flashes again.* ・ *To allow the front passenger occupant classification sensor to function properly, do not place and sit on an additional seat cushion on the front passenger's seat. The sensor may not function properly because the additional seat cushion could cause sensor interference.* ・ *If a small child is seated on the front passenger's seat, the warning light may not operate.*	Fasten the seat belts.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Signal	Warning	Action to be taken
REAR (Red) Seat Belt Warning Light (Rear seat)	If the rear seat belts are not fastened while the ignition is switched ON , the driver and the passenger are alerted by the warning light. The warning light operates even if there is no passenger on the rear seat. ***NOTE*** *If a rear seat belt is not fastened by a certain period of time after the engine has been started, the warning light turns off.*	Fasten the seat belts.
 Door-Ajar/boot lid/ Liftgate-Ajar Warning Indication/Warning Light	The light turns on if any door/boot lid/liftgate is not closed securely.	Close the door/boot lid/liftgate securely.
 (White) KEY Warning Indication	The key battery is dead.	Replace the key battery (page 6-33).

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light (Turns on)



Take the appropriate action and verify that the warning light turns off.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Warning
When the warning light illuminates, and the warning beep sound is heard when tyre pressure is too low in one or more tyres. **⚠ WARNING** ***If the tyre pressure monitoring system warning light illuminates or flashes, or the tyre pressure warning beep sound is heard, decrease vehicle speed immediately and avoid sudden manoeuvring and braking:*** *If the tyre pressure monitoring system warning light illuminates or flashes, or the tyre pressure warning beep sound is heard, it is dangerous to drive the vehicle at high speeds, or perform sudden manoeuvring or braking. Vehicle drivability could worsen and result in an accident.* *To determine if you have a slow leak or a flat, pull over to a safe position where you can check the visual condition of the tyre and determine if you have enough air to proceed to a place where air may be added and the system monitored again by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer or a tyre repair station.* ***Do not ignore the TPMS Warning Light:*** *Ignoring the TPMS warning light is dangerous, even if you know why it is illuminated. Have the problem taken care of as soon as possible before it develops into a more serious situation that could lead to tyre failure and a dangerous accident.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

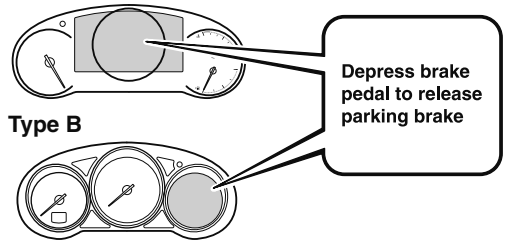
Action to be taken
Inspect the tyres and adjust to the specified inflation pressure (page 6-35). **⚠ CAUTION** *When replacing/repairing the tyres or wheels or both, have the work done by an Authorised Mazda Repairer, or the tyre pressure sensors may be damaged.* ***NOTE*** • *Perform tyre pressure adjustment when the tyres are cold. Tyre pressure will vary according to the tyre temperature, therefore let the vehicle stand for 1 hour or only drive it 1.6 km (1 mile) or less before adjusting the tyre pressures. When pressure is adjusted on hot tyres to the cold inflation pressure, the TPMS warning light/beep may turn on after the tyres cool and pressure drops below specification.* *Also, an illuminated TPMS warning light, resulting from the tyre air pressure dropping due to cold ambient temperature, may turn off if the ambient temperature rises. In this case, it will also be necessary to adjust the tyre air pressures. If the TPMS warning light illuminates due to a drop in tyre air pressure, make sure to check and adjust the tyre air pressures.* • *After adjusting the tyre air pressures, it may require some time for the TPMS warning light to turn off. If the TPMS warning light remains illuminated, drive the vehicle at a speed of at least 25 km/h (16 mph) for 10 minutes, and then verify that it turns off.* • *Tyres lose air naturally over time and the TPMS cannot tell if the tyres are getting too soft over time or you have a flat. However, when you find one low tyre in a set of four-that is an indication of trouble; you should have someone drive the vehicle slowly forward so you can inspect any low tyre for cuts and any metal objects sticking through tread or sidewall. Put a few drops of water in the valve stem to see if it bubbles indicating a bad valve. Leaks need to be addressed by more than simply refilling the trouble tyre as leaks are dangerous — take it to an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer which has all the equipment to fix tyres, TPMS systems and order the best replacement tyre for your vehicle.* *If the warning light illuminates again even after the tyre pressures are adjusted, there may be a tyre puncture.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Message Indicated on Multi-information Display (Type A/ Type B)

If there is a notification from the vehicle, a message is displayed in the multi-information display. Check the information and take the necessary action.

(Display example)
Instrument Cluster
Type A



Type B

If the warning light turns on/flashes simultaneously or a symbol is indicated in the display, check the information regarding the warning light or symbol.
Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-22.

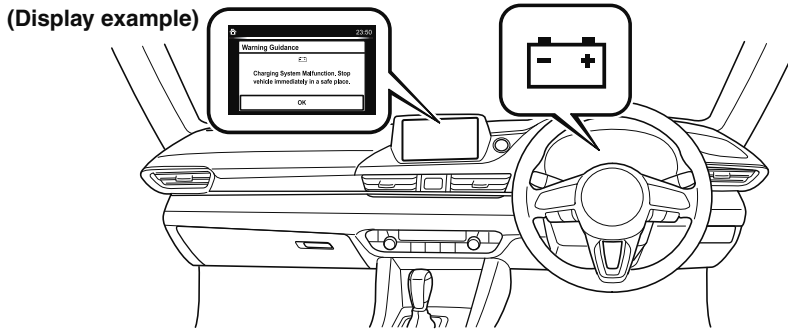
Display	Content	Action to be taken
Set Shift Lever to "P"	Indicated when the push button start is pressed while the selector lever is not in the P position.	Shift the selector lever to the P position.
Depress brake pedal to start engine	Indicated when the push button start is pressed without depressing the brake pedal.	Depress the brake pedal and press the push button start.
Steering locked	Indicated while the steering wheel is locked.	Release the steering lock.
Depress brake pedal to release parking brake	Indicates when the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is operated without depressing the brake pedal.	Operate the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch while depressing the brake pedal.
Brake Hold Unavailable Depress Brake to Hold Position	Indicates when there is a problem with the brake related system while the vehicle is being held in a stop position by the AUTOHOLD function or during the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) stop hold control.	Depress the brake pedal. Cancel the AUTOHOLD function or the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function), and have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Display	Content	Action to be taken
Incline Too Steep Vehicle May Not Be Able to Hold Stopped Position	Indicates the possibility of the vehicle not being held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function or the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) stop hold control, such as on steep slopes.	Depress and hold your foot on the brake pedal.
Brake Pedal Must Be Depressed to Deactivate Auto Hold System	Indicates when the cancel operation is done without depressing the brake pedal while the vehicle is being held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function.	Cancel the AUTOHOLD function stop hold control while depressing the brake pedal.
Fast Idle Due to Diesel Injector Cleaning. Drive Normally	Indicated when the engine speed increases because the engine is being cleaned internally.	The engine speed will increase while the engine is running an internal cleaning cycle with the selector lever in the P or N position. Do not stop the engine while the engine speed is high. When the cleaning cycle is completed, the engine speed will return to normal.

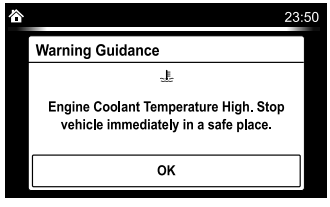
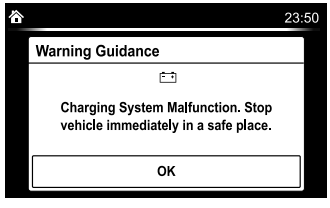
Message Indicated on Display

If a message is displayed in the centre display, take appropriate action (in a calm manner) according to the displayed message.



▼ Stop Vehicle in Safe Place Immediately

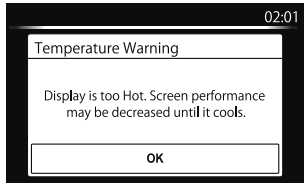
If the following messages are displayed in the centre display , a vehicle system may be malfunctioning. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Display	Indicated Condition
	Displays if the engine coolant temperature has increased excessively.
	Displays if the charging system has a malfunction.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Verify Display Content

Displays in the following cases:

Display	Indicated Condition/Action to be taken
	The following message is displayed when the temperature around the centre display is high. Lowering the temperature in the cabin or the temperature around the centre display by avoiding direct sunlight is recommended.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Warning Sound is Activated

▼ Lights-On Reminder

If lights are on and the ignition is switched to ACC or off, a continuous beep sound will be heard when the driver's door is opened.

NOTE

- *When the ignition is switched to ACC, the "Ignition Not Switched Off (STOP) Warning Beep" (page 7-41) overrides the lights-on reminder.*
- *A personalised function is available to change the sound volume for the lights-on reminder.*
  Refer to Vehicle Equipment on page 9-13.

▼ Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Beep

If there is a problem with the air bag/seat belt pretensioner systems and the warning light illumination, a warning beep sound will be heard for about 5 seconds every minute.

The air bag and seat belt pretensioner system warning beep sound will continue to be heard for approximately 35 minutes. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the air bag/ seat belt pretensioner system warning beep sounding:
Driving the vehicle with the air bag/seat belt pretensioner system warning beep sounding is dangerous. In a collision, the air bags and the seat belt pretensioner system will not deploy and this could result in death or serious injury. Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

▼ Seat Belt Warning Beep

Front seat

If the vehicle speed exceeds about 20 km/h (12 mph) with the driver or front passenger's seat belt unfastened, a warning beep sounds continuously. If the seat belt remains unfastened, the beep sound stops once and then continues for about 90 seconds. The beep stops after the driver or front passenger's seat belt is fastened.

NOTE

- *To allow the front passenger occupant classification sensor to function properly, do not place and sit on an additional seat cushion on the front passenger seat. The sensor may not function properly because the additional seat cushion could cause sensor interference.*
- *When a small child sits on the front passenger seat, it is possible that the warning beep will not operate.*

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Rear seat

The warning beep only sounds if a seat belt is unfastened after being fastened.

▼ Active Bonnet Warning Beep

If there is a problem with the active bonnet and the warning light illumination, a warning beep sound will be heard for about 5 seconds every minute.
The active bonnet warning beep sound will continue to be heard for approximately 35 minutes. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the active bonnet warning beep sounding:
Driving the vehicle with the active bonnet warning beep sounding is dangerous as the active bonnet mechanism may not activate normally and function as intended in the event the vehicle were to contact a pedestrian. Contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer to have the vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

▼ Ignition Not Switched Off (STOP) Warning Beep

If the driver's door is opened with the ignition switched to ACC, a beep will be heard continuously in the cabin to notify the driver that the ignition has not been switched OFF (STOP). Under this condition, the keyless entry system will not operate, the vehicle cannot be locked, and the battery voltage will be depleted.

▼ Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep

Vehicles with advanced keyless function

If the key is taken out of the vehicle while the ignition is not switched OFF and all the doors are closed, the beep which sounds outside of the vehicle will be heard 6 times, the beep which sounds inside the vehicle will be heard 6 times.

Vehicles without advanced keyless function

If the key is taken out of the vehicle while the ignition is not switched OFF and all the doors are closed, a beep will be heard in the cabin 6 times.

NOTE
Because the key utilizes low-intensity radio waves, the Key Removed From Vehicle Warning may activate if the key is carried together with a metal object or it is placed in a poor signal reception area.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Request Switch Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)

If the request switch is pressed with the door open or ajar, or the ignition is not switched OFF with a key being carried, a beep will be heard outside for about 2 seconds to notify the driver that the door or liftgate/boot lid cannot be locked.

▼ Key Left-in-luggage Compartment Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)

If the key is left in the luggage compartment/boot with all the doors locked and the liftgate/boot lid closed, a beep will be heard outside for about 10 seconds to notify the driver that the key is in the luggage compartment/boot. In this case, take out the key by pressing the electric liftgate/boot lid opener and opening the liftgate/boot lid. The key taken out of the luggage compartment/boot may not operate because its functions have been temporarily stopped. To restore the key's functions, perform the applicable procedure (page 3-6).

▼ Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)

If all the doors and luggage compartment/boot are locked using another key while the key is left in the cabin, the beep which sounds outside of the vehicle will be heard for about 10 seconds to notify the driver that the key is in the cabin. In this case, take out the key by opening the door. A key taken out of the vehicle using this method may not operate because its functions have been temporarily stopped. To restore the key's functions, perform the applicable procedure (page 3-6).

▼ i-stop Warning Beep

- If the driver's door is opened while engine idling is stopped, the warning sound operates to notify the driver that engine idling is stopped. It stops when the driver's door is closed.

▼ i-ELOOP Warning Beep*

If the vehicle is driven while “i-ELOOP charging” is displayed, a beep sound is heard. Make sure the message is no longer displayed before driving.

▼ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Beep

The warning buzzer is activated under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is driven with the parking brake applied.
- The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is pulled while the vehicle is driven.

 *Some models.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ AUTOHOLD Warning Beep

Warning light flashes/message is displayed and beep sound is activated simultaneously for about 5 seconds when using AUTOHOLD function or when AUTOHOLD switch is operated.
Because a problem with AUTOHOLD function has occurred, AUTOHOLD function does not operate even if AUTOHOLD switch is operated.

If the warning light flashes/message is displayed and the beep sound is activated simultaneously, have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ Electronic Steering Lock Warning Beep

The warning beep operates if the steering wheel is not unlocked after the push button start is pressed. (page 4-4)

▼ Power Steering Warning Buzzer

If the power steering system has a malfunction, the power steering malfunction indication is displayed and the buzzer operates at the same time.
Refer to Stop Vehicle in Safe Place Immediately on page 7-23.

▼ Vehicle Speed Alarm

The vehicle speed alarm function is designed to alarm the driver via a single beep sound and a warning indication in the instrument cluster that the previously set vehicle speed has been exceeded.
You can change the vehicle speed setting at which the warning is triggered.

▼ Tyre Inflation Pressure Warning Beep

The warning beep sound will be heard for about 3 seconds if the tyre pressures decrease.
Refer to Tyre Pressure Monitoring System on page 4-215.

▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Beep

Driving forward

The warning beep operates when the direction indicator lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning light is illuminated.

NOTE
A personalised function is available to change the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning beep sound volume.
Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

Reversing

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning sound is activated if there is a possibility of collision with a vehicle approaching from behind and from the rear on the left and right sides of the vehicle.

▼ Lane Departure Warning Sound

While the system is operating, if the system determines that the vehicle may depart from the lane, it sounds a warning sound.

NOTE

- *The volume of the Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) warning sound can be changed.*
  Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.
- *The type of the Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) warning sound can be changed.*
  Refer to Safety Equipment on page 9-11.

▼ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) System Warnings

The Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system warnings notify the driver of system problems and precautions on use when required. Check after hearing a warning beep sound.

Warning beep	What to check
While the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system is operating, a single beep sound is heard when “Front Radar Sensor Blocked” is displayed in the multi-information display.	Cancel the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system if the radar sensor (front) becomes dirty. Clean the area around the radar sensor (front).
The beep sounds intermittently while the vehicle is being driven.	The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is too close. Verify the safety of the surrounding area and reduce vehicle speed.
While the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system is operating, a single beep sound is heard when “ Front Radar Sensor System Malfunction” is displayed in the multi-information display.	A malfunction in the system may be indicated. Check the centre display to verify the problem and then have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ Excessive Speed Warning

If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed on the active driving display/multi-information display (Type A/Type B), the warning sound is activated and the area around the speed limit sign displayed on the active driving display/multi-information display (Type A/Type B) flashes 10 times in amber, and if the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on.

▼ Speed Limiter Warning Beep

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or more, a warning beep operates continuously. The warning beep operates until the vehicle speed decreases to the set speed or less.

⚠ CAUTION

If the set speed is set lower than the current vehicle speed by pressing the SET- or RES switch, the warning beep is not activated for about 30 seconds even if the vehicle speed is faster than the newly set speed by 5 km/h (3 mph). Be careful not to drive over the set speed.

NOTE
When the system is temporarily cancelled by depressing the accelerator pedal fully, the ISA display shows the cancel display. If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or more while the cancel display is displayed, the set speed display flashes but the warning sound is not operated.

▼ Collision warning

If there is a possibility of a collision with a vehicle ahead or an obstruction at the rear of the vehicle, the warning light in the instrument cluster flashes at the same time as the warning indication is displayed in the multi-information display, and a warning sound is activated intermittently.

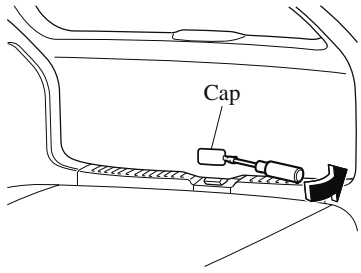
Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

When Liftgate/Boot Lid Cannot be Opened

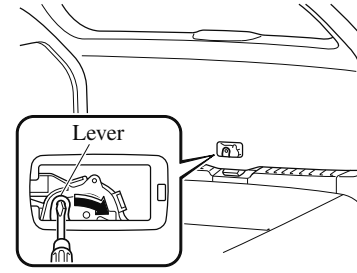
If the battery is dead, the liftgate/boot lid cannot be unlocked and opened.
In this case, the liftgate/boot lid can be unlocked by taking care of the dead battery situation.
Refer to Jump-Starting on page 7-12.
If the liftgate/boot lid cannot be unlocked even if the dead battery situation has been resolved, the electrical system may have a malfunction.
In this case, the liftgate/boot lid can be opened using the following procedure as an emergency measure.

(Wagon)

1. Wrap the end of a flathead screwdriver in a cloth and remove the cap on the interior surface of the liftgate using it.

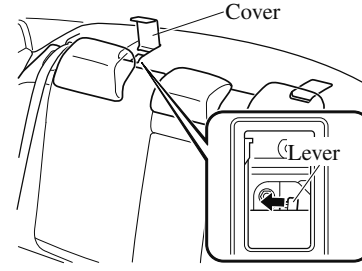


2. Turn the lever to the right to unlock the liftgate.

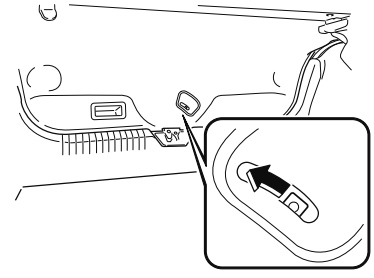


(Saloon)

1. Open the cover.
2. Move the lever to the left to fold the seatback.



3. Move the lever to the left to open the boot lid.



Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

After performing this emergency measure, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

If the Active Driving Display Does Not Operate

If the active driving display does not operate, switch the ignition off and then restart the engine. If the active driving display does not operate even with the engine restarted, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

8 Customer Information

Important consumer information including warranties and add-on equipment.

Warranty..... 8-2
Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country.....8-2
Add-On Non-Genuine Parts and Accessories..... 8-3

Cell Phones.....8-4
Cell Phones Warning..... 8-4

Recording of Vehicle Data..... 8-5
Recording of Vehicle Data.....8-5

Declaration of Conformity.....8-6
Declaration of Conformity..... 8-6

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country

Registering your vehicle in a foreign country may be problematic depending on whether it meets the specific emission and safety standards of the country in which the vehicle will be driven. Consequently, your vehicle may require modifications at personal expense in order to meet the regulations.
In addition, you should be aware of the following issues:
Satisfactory vehicle servicing may be difficult or impossible in another country.

The fuel specified for your vehicle may be unavailable.

Parts, servicing techniques, and tools necessary to maintain and repair your vehicle may be unavailable.

There might not be an Authorised Mazda Dealer in the country you plan to take your vehicle.

The Mazda warranty is valid only in certain countries.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Add-On Non-Genuine Parts and Accessories

Please note that technical alterations to the original state of your Mazda vehicle can affect the safety of the vehicle. Such technical alterations include not only the use of unsuitable spare parts, but also accessories, fittings or attachments, including rims and tyres.

Genuine Mazda Parts and Genuine Mazda Accessories have been specifically designed for Mazda vehicles.
Other parts and accessories than those mentioned above have not been examined and approved by Mazda unless explicitly stated by Mazda. We cannot certify the suitability of such products. Mazda is not liable for any damage caused by the use of such products.

⚠ WARNING

Be very careful in choosing and installing add-on electrical equipment, such as mobile telephones, two-way radios, stereo systems, and car alarm systems:
Incorrectly choosing or installing improper add-on equipment or choosing an improper installer is dangerous. Essential systems could be damaged, causing engine stalling, air-bag (SRS) activation, ABS/TCS/DSC inactivation, or a fire in the vehicle.

Mazda assumes no responsibility for death, injury, or expenses that may result from the installation of add-on non-genuine parts or accessories.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Cell Phones Warning

WARNING

Please comply with the legal regulations concerning the use of communication equipment in vehicles in your country:

Use of any electrical devices such as cell phones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Dialing a number on a cell phone while driving also ties-up the driver's hands. Use of these devices will cause the driver to be distracted and could lead to a serious accident. If a passenger is unable to use the device, pull off the right-of-way to a safe area before use. If use of a cell phone is necessary despite this warning, use a hands-free system to at least leave the hands free to drive the vehicle. Never use a cell phone or other electrical devices while the vehicle is moving and, instead, concentrate on the full-time job of driving.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Recording of Vehicle Data

This vehicle is equipped with a computer which records the following main vehicle data related to vehicle controls, operation, and other driving conditions.

Recorded data

- Vehicle conditions such as engine speed and vehicle speed
- Driving operation conditions such as accelerator and brake pedals, and information related to the environmental circumstances while the vehicle is driven
- Malfunction diagnosis information from each on-vehicle computer
- Information related to controls of other on-vehicle computers

NOTE
The recorded data may vary depending on the vehicle grade and optional equipment. Voice and images are not recorded.

Data handling

Mazda and its subcontracting parties may obtain and use the recorded data for vehicle malfunction diagnosis, research and development, and quality improvement.
Mazda will not disclose or provide any of the obtained data to a third party unless:

- An agreement from the vehicle owner (agreements from lessor and lessee for leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested by the police or other law enforcement authorities

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Declaration of Conformity

▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) System



N232158

NOTE
During printing time of this user manual the approvals listed above are granted.

⚠ WARNING

Change or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the use's authority to operate the equipment.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

▼ **Tyre Pressure Monitoring System**



MEMO

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

9 Specifications

Technical information about your Mazda.

Identification Numbers..... 9-2
Vehicle Information Labels..... 9-2

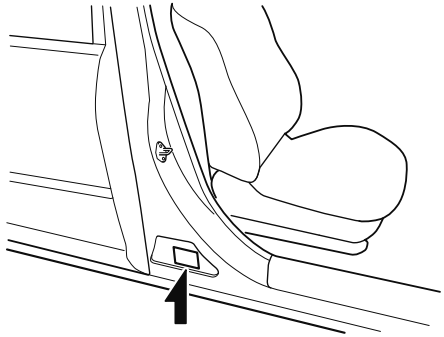
Specifications..... 9-4
Specifications..... 9-4

Personalisation Features..... 9-10
Personalisation Features..... 9-10

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

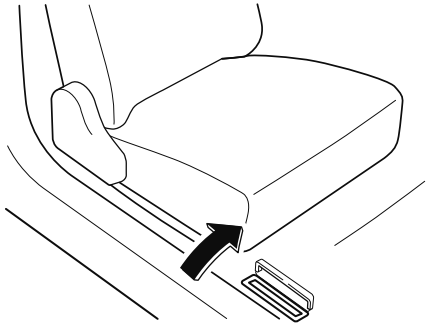
Vehicle Information Labels

▼ Model Plate

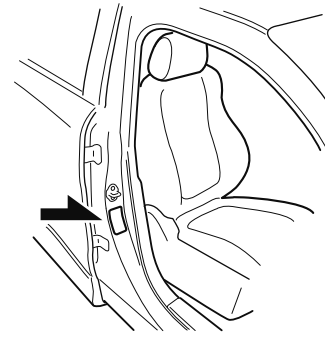


▼ Chassis Number/Vehicle Identification Number

Open the cover shown in the figure to check the chassis number.

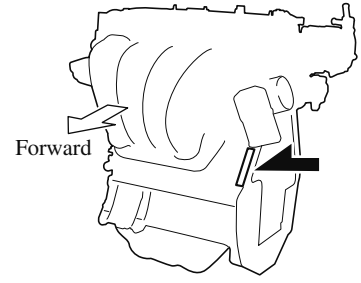


▼ Tyre Pressure Label

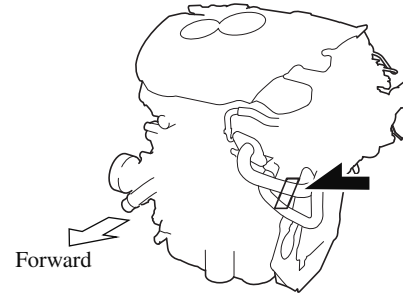


▼ Engine Number

SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T



SKYACTIV-D 2.2

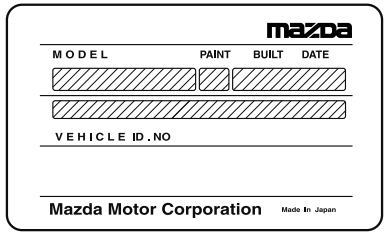


▼ Built Date (Australia)

The “Built Date” is the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

power train sub-assemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.



Specifications

▼ Engine

Petrol engine

Item	Specification	
	SKYACTIV-G 2.5	SKYACTIV-G 2.5T
Type	DOHC-16V in-line, 4-cylinder	
Bore × Stroke	89.0 × 100 mm (3.50 × 3.94 in)	
Displacement	2,488 ml (2,488 cc)	
Compression ratio	13.0	10.5

Diesel engine

Item	Specification
	SKYACTIV-D 2.2
Type	DOHC-16V in-line, 4-cylinder
Bore × Stroke	86.0 × 94.3 mm (3.39 × 3.71 in)
Displacement	2,191 ml (2,191 cc)
Compression ratio	14.4

▼ Electrical System

Battery

Classification	Specification
SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T	Q-85*1
SKYACTIV-D 2.2	S-95*1

*1 Q-85 or S-95 is designed for i-stop system (FOR STOP & START)/i-ELOOP system. Only Q-85 or S-95 should be used to ensure correct operation of i-stop system (FOR STOP & START)/i-ELOOP system. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.

Spark-plug

Classification	Specification	
SKYACTIV-G 2.5	Mazda Genuine spark plug*1	PE5R-18-110 or PE5S-18-110
SKYACTIV-G 2.5T	Mazda Genuine spark plug*1	PY8V-18-110

*1 The spark plugs provide the SKYACTIV-G its optimum performance. Consult an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

CAUTION

When cleaning the iridium plugs, do not use a wire brush. The fine particulate coating on the iridium alloy and platinum tips could be damaged.

▼ Lubricant Quality

Lubricant		Classification
Engine oil*1	SKYACTIV-G 2.5	API SL/SM/SN or ILSAC GF-III/GF-IV/GF-V
	SKYACTIV-G 2.5T	API SM/SN or ILSAC GF-IV/GF-V
	SKYACTIV-D 2.2	ACEA C3

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on page 6-16.

Lubricant	Classification
Coolant	FL-22 type
Automatic transaxle fluid	Mazda Genuine special fluid (ATF FZ)
Brake fluid	SAE J1703 or FMVSS116 DOT-3

▼ Capacities

(Approximate Quantities)

Item			Capacity
Engine oil	SKYACTIV-G 2.5	With oil filter replacement	4.5 L (4.8 US qt, 4.0 Imp qt)
		Without oil filter replacement	4.3 L (4.5 US qt, 3.8 Imp qt)
	SKYACTIV-G 2.5T	With oil filter replacement	4.8 L (5.1 US qt, 4.2 Imp qt)
		Without oil filter replacement	4.6 L (4.9 US qt, 4.0 Imp qt)
	SKYACTIV-D 2.2	With oil filter replacement	5.1 L (5.4 US qt, 4.5 Imp qt)
		Without oil filter replacement	4.8 L (5.1 US qt, 4.2 Imp qt)
Coolant		SKYACTIV-G 2.5	6.9 L (7.3 US qt, 6.1 Imp qt)
		SKYACTIV-G 2.5T, SKYACTIV-D 2.2	8.6 L (9.1 US qt, 7.6 Imp qt)
Automatic transaxle fluid			8.0 L (8.5 US qt, 7.0 Imp qt)
Fuel tank			62.0 L (16.4 US gal, 13.6 Imp gal)

Check oil and fluid levels with dipsticks or reservoir gauges.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Specifications

▼ Dimensions

Saloon

Item		Vehicle specification
Overall length	Without number plate holder	4,865 mm (191.5 in)
	With number plate holder	4,870 mm (191.7 in)
Overall width		1,840 mm (72.4 in)
Overall height		1,450 mm (57.1 in)
Front tread	17 inch wheel vehicle	1,585 mm (62.4 in)
	19 inch wheel vehicle	1,595 mm (62.8 in)
Rear tread	17 inch wheel vehicle	1,575 mm (62.0 in)
	19 inch wheel vehicle	1,585 mm (62.4 in)
Wheelbase		2,830 mm (111.4 in)

Wagon

Item		Vehicle specification
Overall length	Without number plate holder	4,800 mm (189.0 in)
	With number plate holder	4,805 mm (189.2 in)
Overall width		1,840 mm (72.4 in)
Overall height		1,480 mm (58.3 in)
Front tread	17 inch wheel vehicle	1,585 mm (62.4 in)
	19 inch wheel vehicle	1,595 mm (62.8 in)
Rear tread	17 inch wheel vehicle	1,575 mm (62.0 in)
	19 inch wheel vehicle	1,585 mm (62.4 in)
Wheelbase		2,750 mm (108.3 in)

▼ Light Bulbs

Exterior light

Light bulb		Category	
		Wattage	UN-R*1 (SAE)
Headlights		LED*2	— (—)
Running lights/Position lights	LED type	LED*2	— (—)
	Bulb type	21/5	W21/5W (7444)
Tail lights	LED type	LED*2	— (—)
	Bulb type	5	W5W (—)

Light bulb		Category	
		Wattage	UN-R*1 (SAE)
Rear direction indicator lights	Saloon	LED*2	— (—)
	Wagon	21	WY21W (7443NA)
Reverse lights	Saloon	LED*2	— (—)
	Wagon	21	W21W (7440)
・Front direction indicator lights ・Side direction indicator lights ・High-mount brake light ・Brake lights ・Number plate lights		LED*2	— (—)

*1 UN-R stands for United Nations Regulation.
*2 LED is the abbreviation for Light Emitting Diode.

Interior light

Light bulb		Category	
		Wattage	UN-R*1
Boot light (Saloon)	Bulb type	3	—
	LED type	LED*2	—
Luggage compartment light (Wagon)	Bulb type	8	—
	LED type	LED*2	—
Overhead light (Front)/Map lights	Bulb type	8	—
	LED type	LED*2	—
Rear map lights	Bulb type	8	—
	LED type	LED*2	—
Vanity mirror lights	Bulb type	2	—
	LED type	LED*2	—
Courtesy lights		LED*2	—
Ambient lights*		LED*2	—

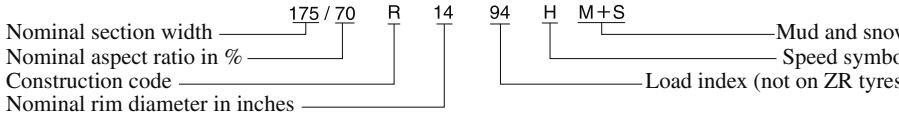
*1 UN-R stands for United Nations Regulation.
*2 LED is the abbreviation for Light Emitting Diode.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Specifications

▼ Tyres

Sample tyre mark and its meaning



Tyre mark information

Choose the proper tyres for your vehicle using the following tyre mark information.

Speed symbol	Maximum permissible speed
Q	Up to 160 km/h (99 mph)
R	Up to 170 km/h (105 mph)
S	Up to 180 km/h (111 mph)
T	Up to 190 km/h (118 mph)
U	Up to 200 km/h (124 mph)
H	Up to 210 km/h (130 mph)
V	Up to 240 km/h (149 mph)
W	Up to 270 km/h (167 mph)
Y	Up to 300 km/h (186 mph)
ZR	Over 240 km/h (149 mph)

Tyre and inflation pressure

NOTE

The tyres have been optimally matched with the chassis of your vehicle.
When replacing tyres, Mazda recommends that you replace tyres of the same type originally fitted to your vehicle. For details, contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Check the tyre pressure label for tyre size and inflation pressure (page 6-35).

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Standard tyre

Tyre size		Inflation pressure	
		Up to 3 persons	—Full load
225/55R17 97V	Front	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)
225/45R19 92W	Front	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)*1	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)*1
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)

1 person's weight: About 75 kg

*1 · **SKYACTIV-G 2.5 (Saloon)**
Before driving at high speeds, increase the pressure of the front tyres. For speeds above 210 km/h (130 mph), increase the pressure of the front tyres by 10 kPa (0.1 bar, 1.5 psi).
· **SKYACTIV-G 2.5T**
Before driving at high speeds, increase the pressure of the front tyres. For speeds above 210 km/h (130 mph), increase the pressure of the front tyres by 30 kPa (0.3 bar, 4.4 psi).
· **SKYACTIV-D 2.2**
Before driving at high speeds, increase the pressure of the front tyres. For speeds above 190 km/h (118 mph), increase the pressure of the front tyres by 20 kPa (0.2 bar, 2.9 psi).

Temporary spare tyre

Tyre size	Inflation pressure
T125/70R17 98M	420 kPa (60 psi)

Wheel nut tightening torque

When installing a tyre, tighten the wheel nut to the following torque.
108—147 N·m (12—14 kgf·m, 80—108 ft·lbf)

▼ Fuses

Refer to Fuses on page 6-45.

▼ Brakes

If you require information regarding the wear limit specification for the brake disc plates and the measurement method, please contact an expert repairer, we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer. The information is made freely available.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Personalisation Features

▼ Changeable System Settings/Equipment List

Safety Equipment (page 9-11)

- Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)
- Smart City Brake Support Reverse (SCBS R)
- Smart Brake Support (SBS)
- Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)
- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)
- Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS)
- Driver Attention Alert (DAA)
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)
- 360°View Monitor
- Parking sensor system

Vehicle Equipment (page 9-13)

- Door locks
- Keyless entry system
- Illuminated entry system
- Auto-wiper control
- Auto-light control
- Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)
- High Beam Control System (HBC)
- Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS)
- Lights-on reminder
- Coming home light
- Leaving home light
- Direction indicator
- Three-flash turn signal
- Ambient lights

Other Equipment/Functions (page 9-15)

- Advanced keyless entry system
- Active Driving Display
- Fuel Economy Monitor
- Display
- Sound quality
- Clock
- Each system
- Running lights

・Rear window defogger

▼ Safety Equipment

You can change the function settings according to your preference.

・Personalisation features which can be changed differ depending on the vehicle specification.
・Personalisation features which can be changed may change without notice depending on software updates.

The following personalisation features can be set or changed by the customer or an Authorised Mazda Repairer. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.
Personalisation features which can be changed differ depending on the specification.

Setting change method

1. Select  on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [Safety] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)		
Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) (page 4-167) Smart City Brake Support Reverse (SCBS R) (page 4-170) Smart Brake Support (SBS) (page 4-174)		
The system can be changed so that Smart City Brake Support (SCBS)/Smart Brake Support (SBS) does not operate.*1		On/Off
The distance at which the collision warning activates can be changed.		Far/Med./Near
The volume of the collision warning can be changed.		High/Low/Off
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) (page 4-149)		
The system can be changed so that the steering wheel assist does not operate.		On/Off
When the steering wheel operation assistance is turned on	The timing at which the steering wheel operation assist of the Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) operates can be changed.	Late/Early
	The cancel sensitivity of the steering assistance for the Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) can be changed.	High/Med/Low
	The system can be changed so that the Lane Departure Warning does not activate.	On/Off

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Personalisation Features

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)		
When the steering wheel operation assistance is turned off	The warning timing in which the Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) system determines that the vehicle may be deviating from its lane can be changed.	Adaptive/Early/Med/Late
	The sensitivity of the warning for the Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) can be changed.	Often/Med/Rare
The type of Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) warning can be changed.		Vibration/Beep/Rumbl.
The warning intensity/volume of the system can be changed.	Vibration	High/Low
	Rumbl.	High/Mid/Low
	Beep	High/Low
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) (page 4-113)		
The system can be changed so that Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) does not operate.*1		On/Off
Warning beep volume*3		High/Low/Off
Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) (page 4-126)		
The system can be changed so that Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) does not operate.*1		On/Off
The distance at which the vehicle ahead and your vehicle indicated in the display flashes in white can be changed.		Far/Med./Near
Driver Attention Alert (DAA) (page 4-130)		
The system can be changed so that Driver Attention Alert (DAA) does not operate.*1		On/Off
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)*4 (page 4-119)		
The warning pattern of the excessive speed warning can be changed.		Off/Visual/Audio & Visual
The activation timing for the excessive speed warning can be changed.		+0 km/h/+5 km/h/+10 km/h
360°View Monitor (page 4-176)		
Setting can be changed so that the 360° view monitor is automatically displayed when the ignition is switched to ON.		On/Off
Setting can be changed so that the display of the estimated forward line of progress is not displayed.		On/Off
Setting can be changed so that the top view/front view displayed while the vehicle is moving in the forward direction after reversing is not displayed.		On/Off

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Parking sensor system (page 4-233)	
Display*5/non-display	<u>On</u>/Off

*1 Though these systems can be turned Off, doing so will defeat the purpose of the system and Mazda recommends that these systems remain On.
*2 For vehicles with an audio system other than the on-screen function type, the warning sound cannot be changed. The warning sound is only a beep.
*3 Only the volume of the warning beep during Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) operation can be changed. The volume of the warning beep during Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) operation cannot be changed.
*4 This system functions only when the navigation system is functioning.
*5 When the ultrasonic sensors detect an obstruction, the contents indicated on the centre display switches to the 360°View Monitor. (Vehicles with 360°View Monitor)

▼ Vehicle Equipment

You can change the function settings according to your preference.

- Personalisation features which can be changed differ depending on the vehicle specification.
- Personalisation features which can be changed may change without notice depending on software updates.

The following personalisation features can be set or changed by the customer or an Authorised Mazda Repairer. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.
Personalisation features which can be changed differ depending on the specification.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Personalisation Features

Setting change method

1. Select on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [Vehicle] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Door locks (page 3-13)	
Operation condition of auto lock/unlock function	Lock: Out of Park Unlock: In Park/ Lock: Shifting Out of Park/ Lock: When Driving Unlock: In Park/ Lock: When Driving Unlock: IGN Off/ Lock: When Driving/ Off
Keyless entry system (page 3-3)	
Time for locking door automatically	90 seconds/ 60 seconds/ 30 seconds
Illuminated entry system (page 5-81)	
Time until interior lights turn off after closing door	60 seconds/30 seconds/15 seconds/7.5 seconds
Time until interior lights turn off automatically when any door is not closed completely	60 minutes/30 minutes/10 minutes
Auto-wiper control (page 4-73)	
Operational/non-operational	On/Off*1
Auto-light control (page 4-68)	
Timing by which lights turn on	Low/Med. Low/Medium/Med. High/High
Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) (page 4-110)	
Operational/non-operational*2	On/Off
High Beam Control System (HBC) (page 4-108)	
Operational/non-operational*2	On/Off
Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS) (page 4-107)	
Operational/non-operational*2	On/Off
Lights-on reminder*3 (page 7-40)	
Warning beep volume	High/Low/Off
Coming home light (page 4-70)	
Time until headlights turn off	120 seconds/90 seconds/60 seconds/30 seconds/Off
Leaving home light (page 4-71)	
Operational/non-operational	On/Off
Direction indicator (page 4-72)	
Beep volume	High/Low
Three-flash turn signal (page 4-72)	
Operational/non-operational	On/Off

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Ambient lights (page 4-72)	
Ambient lights brightness*4	Light/Medium/Dark/Off

*1 If the auto-wiper control is set to Off, the wiper lever AUTO position is set to intermittent operation.
*2 Though these systems can be turned Off, doing so will defeat the purpose of the system and Mazda recommends that these systems remain On.
*3 The lights-on reminder settings can be changed at anytime, however, the lights-on reminder only operates when the auto headlight function is set to Off. Refer to Lights-On Reminder on page 7-40.
*4 Change the ambient light illumination level with the position lights or headlights turned on.

▼ Other Equipment/Functions

You can change the function settings according to your preference.

- Personalisation features which can be changed differ depending on the vehicle specification.
- Personalisation features which can be changed may change without notice depending on software updates.

The following personalisation features can be set or changed by the customer or an Authorised Mazda Repairer. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.
Personalisation features which can be changed differ depending on the specification.

Advanced keyless entry system

How to change the volume of the door lock/unlock beep sound

1. Switch the ignition off and close all of the doors and the boot lid.
2. Open the driver's door.
3. Within 30 seconds of opening the driver's door, press and hold the LOCK button on the key for 5 seconds or longer. (All of the doors and the liftgate are locked and unlocked when the LOCK button on the key is pressed and held for 5 seconds.)
   The beep sound activates at the currently set volume. The setting changes each time the LOCK button on the key is pressed and the beep sound activates at the set volume. (If the beep sound has been set to not activate, it will not activate.)
4. The setting change is completed by doing any one of the following:
   - Switching the ignition to ACC or ON.
   - Closing the driver's door.
   - Opening the boot lid.
   - Not operating the key for ten seconds.
   - Pressing any button except the LOCK button on the key.
   - Pressing a request switch.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [Vehicle] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Advanced keyless entry system (page 3-7)	
Time for locking door automatically	90 seconds/60 seconds/30 seconds
Walk-away auto lock function operation/ non-operational	ON/OFF
Beep volume when locking/unlocking	High/Medium/Low/Off

Active Driving Display

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [AD-Disp] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Active Driving Display (page 4-55)	
Setting can be changed so that the Active Driving Display is not displayed.	ON/OFF
The display height (up/down position) can be changed.	–13—0—+13 (total: 27 steps)
The method for adjusting the display brightness (automatically/manually) can be changed.	Auto/Man.
The standard brightness while automatic adjustment is selected can be changed using the brightness adjustment.	–2—0—+2 (total: 5 steps)
The standard brightness while manual adjustment is selected can be changed using the brightness adjustment.	–20—0—+20 (total: 41 steps)
The display angle can be changed.	–3—0—+3 (total: 7steps)
The street name display timing can be changed.	Off/On Demand/Always
Display/non-display of the navigation guidance.	ON/OFF

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Fuel Economy Monitor

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select on the home screen to display the application screen.
2. Select the [Fuel Economy Monitor].
3. Select to display the Menu screen.
4. Select on the screen and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Fuel Economy Monitor (page 4-95)	
Display/non-display of ending display	ON/OFF

Display

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [Display] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Screen setting	
Turn Display Off	ON/OFF
Turn Display Off and Show Clock	ON/OFF
Mode	Auto/Day/Night
Brightness	–5—0—+5
Contrast	–5—0—+5

Turn Display Off
When you select [Turn Display Off], the display turns off.
Turn Display Off and Show Clock
When you select [Turn Display Off and Show Clock], the screen turns off and the clock is displayed.
Auto/Day/Night
[Auto] : Switches screen automatically according to position lights illumination condition. However, when the light sensor detects that the surrounding area is bright such as when the position lights are turned on in the daytime, the screen is switched to the daytime screen*1
[Day] : Daytime screen setting
[Night] : Nighttime screen setting
*1 The display is constantly on daytime screen when the illumination dimmer is cancelled.

Sound quality

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [Sound] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Sound quality	
Bass (Low pitch sound)	–6—0—+6 (-Side: Low pitch reduction、+Side: Low pitch enhancement)
Treble (Treble sound)	–6—0—+6 (-Side: Treble reduction、+Side: Treble enhancement)
Fade (Front/Rear volume balance)	Front: Front speaker volume enhancement Rear: Rear speaker volume enhancement
Balance (Left/right volume balance)	Right: Right speaker volume enhancement Left: Left speaker volume enhancement
Guidance Volume (Volume adjustment during route guidance on navigation screen)	Left: Low volume Right: High volume
ALC*1 (Automatic volume adjustment)	0—7 (Adjustment at seven levels)
Bose® Centerpoint*2 (Surround technology)	ON/OFF
Bose® AUDIOPILOT*2 (Noise compensation technology)	ON/OFF
Beep (Audio operation sound)	ON/OFF

*1 Standard audio
*2 Bose® sound system

ALC (Automatic volume adjustment)
The automatic level control (ALC) is a feature that automatically adjusts audio volume according to the vehicle speed. The volume increases in accordance with the increase in vehicle speed, and decreases as vehicle speed decreases.

Bose® Centerpoint (Surround technology)
Centerpoint*1 lets vehicle owners enjoy a Bose® surround sound experience.
Specifically engineered to meet the unique demands of reproducing surround sound in a vehicle.
Converts stereo signals to multiple channels allowing greater precision when reproducing the sound.
An enhanced algorithm to simultaneously create a wider, more spacious sound field.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bose® AUDIOPILOT (Noise compensation technology)
When driving, background noise can interfere with enjoying music.
AUDIOPILOT*2 noise compensation technology continuously adjusts the music to compensate for background noise and vehicle speed.
It reacts only to sustained noise sources and not intermittent ones, such as speed bumps.
An enhanced DSP algorithm allows faster and more effective compensation for unusual situations, such as driving on a very rough road or at high speeds.

*1 Centerpoint is a registered trademark of Bose Corporation.
*2 AUDIOPILOT is a registered trademark of Bose Corporation.

Clock

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [Clock] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Clock	
Adjust Time	The time can be adjusted when the GPS sync function is turned off. Press + to advance the hour/minute, and select - to move the hour/minute back. AM/PM can only be selected with the 12-hour clock display.
GPS Sync	ON/OFF
Time Format	12h/24h
Time Zone Select	When it's not synchronized with GPS, select the region you want to specify.
Daylight Savings Time	Turns the daylight saving time setting on/off. When ON, the time advances 1 hour. When OFF, it returns to normal time.

Devices

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [Devices] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed	
Devices	
Bluetooth	Refer to Bluetooth® Preparation on page Reference 5-41.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Function and how it can be changed	
Android Auto	An Android Auto™ mode connection can be set on or off when connecting an Android™ Smartphone. The setting takes effect directly after switching on/off. Displays in grey and cannot be selected if an Android™ Smartphone is not connected.
Apple CarPlay	An Apple CarPlay connection can be set on or off when connecting an iPhone. For the setting to take effect, it is necessary to connect the iPhone again. Displays in grey and cannot be selected if an iPhone is not connected.

Each system

Method for changing functions using the centre display

1. Select  on the home screen and display the setting screen.
2. Switch the tab to [System] and select the setting item you want to change.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)		
System setting/information		
Display/non-display of button explanation		ON/OFF
Language*1		UK English/Depends on market*1
Temperature		°F/°C
Distance		mi/km
Music Database Update		Used to update Gracenote®. Gracenote® is used with USB Audio and Bluetooth® Audio, and provides: ・Supplementary music information (Such as song name, artist name) ・Voice recognition assistance for Play Artist and Play Album Refer to Gracenote® Database on page 5-28.
Factory Reset		Memory and settings are initialized to the factory settings. The initialization launches by selecting the Yes button.
About	Agreements and Disclaimers	Verify the disclaimer and agree.
	Version Information	Can verify the current audio unit OS version and Gracenote® Database version.

*1 Available only in display from the centre display.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Running lights

If you want to change the running lights setting, please consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Running lights (page 4-71)	
Operational/non-operational	ON/OFF

Rear window defogger

If you want to change the rear window defogger setting, please consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Function and how it can be changed (underlined item is initial setting)	
Rear window defogger (page 4-76)	
Operation time	15 minutes/Continuous*1

*1 The operation may stop in 15 minutes due to the effect of the outside temperature even if the operation time of the rear window defogger has been changed to Continuous.

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

MEMO

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

10 Index

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Index

A

Accessory Socket..... 5-82
Active Bonnet..... 2-72
Active Bonnet Warning Beep..... 7-41
Active Driving Display.....4-55
Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS).....4-107
Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)... 4-110
Add-On Non-Genuine Parts and Accessories.....8-3
Advanced Key
  Advanced keyless entry system.....3-7
  Operational range..... 3-8
Advanced Keyless Entry System..... 3-7
Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS).....4-167
  Collision warning..... 4-169
  Stopping the Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS) system operation.....4-169
Air Bag Systems..... 2-52
Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Beep.....7-40
Air-Conditioning System..... 5-2
  Fully Automatic Type.....5-5
  Operating Tips..... 5-2
  Vent Operation.....5-3
Antilock Brake System (ABS).....4-89
Armrest Box.....5-88
Audio Control Switch
  Adjusting the Volume.....5-9
  Seek Switch..... 5-9
Audio Set
  Android Auto™.....5-34
  Apple CarPlay..... 5-31
  Applications.....5-64
  AUX.....5-24
  Bluetooth®..... 5-38
  Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) Radio.....5-22
  Radio.....5-19
  Radio (RDS)..... 5-19
  Settings..... 5-18
  Troubleshooting.....5-65
  USB..... 5-25
  Voice Recognition..... 5-61
Audio System
  Aerial..... 5-12
  Appendix..... 5-71
  Audio Control Switch..... 5-9
  Audio Set.....5-13
  AUX/USB mode.....5-10
  Before Using the Audio System.... 5-9
AUTOHOLD.....4-83
AUTOHOLD Warning Beep.....7-43
Automatic Transaxle..... 4-58
  Active Adaptive Shift (AAS)..... 4-61
  Automatic transaxle controls.....4-58
  Direct mode.....4-66
  Driving tips.....4-67
  Manual shift mode.....4-61
  Shift-lock system.....4-59
  Transaxle ranges.....4-59

B

Battery..... 6-30
  Inspecting electrolyte level.....6-32
  Maintenance.....6-31
  Recharging.....6-32
  Replacement..... 6-32
  Specifications.....9-4
Battery Runs Out..... 7-12
  Jump-starting..... 7-12
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)..... 4-113
  Cancelling operation of Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM).....4-118
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Beep.....7-43
Bluetooth®
  Bluetooth® Audio..... 5-44

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Bluetooth® Hands-Free.....5-52
Bluetooth® Preparation.....5-41
Body Lubrication..... 6-24
Bonnet Release.....6-12
Boot Lid..... 3-15
When liftgate/boot lid cannot be opened.....7-46
Boot Light..... 5-77
Bottle Holder.....5-86
Brakes
Brake assist.....4-82
Electric parking brake (EPB)..... 4-80
Foot brake.....4-79
Pad wear indicator.....4-82
Warning light.....4-81

C

Capacities..... 9-5
Carbon Monoxide..... 3-24
Cell Phones..... 8-4
Centre Console.....5-87
Child Restraint
Categories of child-restraint systems.....2-37
Child-restraint precautions..... 2-33
Child-restraint system installation..... 2-37
Child-restraint system installation position..... 2-37
Child-restraint system suitability for various seat positions table.....2-42
Installing child-restraint systems.....2-45
Child Safety Locks for Rear Doors...3-15
Child-Restraint
Child-restraint precautions..... 2-33
Installing child-restraint systems.....2-45
Collision warning.....7-45
Coming Home Light..... 4-70
Control Status Display..... 4-97
Courtesy Lights..... 5-77
Cup Holder.....5-85
Cylinder Deactivation..... 4-18

D

Defogger.....4-76
Mirror.....4-77
Rear window..... 4-76
Diesel Particulate Filter (SKYACTIV-D 2.2).....4-219
Dimensions.....9-6
Direction Indicators.....4-72
Display..... 4-19
Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS)..... 4-126
Indication on display..... 4-126
Door Locks.....3-9
Driver Attention Alert (DAA).....4-130
Drive Selection.....4-101
Driving In Flooded Area.....3-43
Driving Tips..... 3-39
Automatic transaxle.....4-67
Driving in flooded area..... 3-43
Floor mat..... 3-40
Hazardous driving..... 3-40
Rocking the vehicle.....3-41
Running-in period.....3-39
Saving fuel and protection of the environment..... 3-39
Turbocharged vehicles.....3-44
Winter driving..... 3-42
Dynamic Stability Control (DSC).....4-91
DSC OFF indicator light..... 4-92
DSC OFF switch..... 4-92
TCS/DSC indicator light..... 4-91

E

Effectiveness Display.....4-100
Electric parking brake (EPB)..... 4-80

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Beep....7-42
Electronic steering lock warning beep.... 7-43
Emergency Starting
Push-starting.... 7-15
Running out of fuel (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)....7-16
Starting a Flooded Engine (SKYACTIV-G 2.5 and SKYACTIV-G 2.5T).... 7-15
Emergency Stop Signal System..... 4-87
Emergency Towing
Towing description.... 7-19
Towing hooks.... 7-20
Emission Control Maintenance.....6-52
Air-intake control system.... 6-53
Engine....6-52
Evaporative emission control system....6-53
Exhaust emission control system....6-53
Fuel system....6-53
Ignition system.... 6-53
Emission Control System (SKYACTIV-D 2.2).... 3-23
Emission Control System (SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T)..... 3-23
Ending Screen Display.....4-100
Engine
Bonnet release.... 6-12
Coolant....6-21
Engine compartment overview....6-14
Exhaust gas....3-24
Oil.... 6-16
Starting....4-5
Essential Information.... 6-2
Excessive Speed Warning.... 7-45
Exhaust Gas.... 3-24
Exterior Care....6-54
Aluminium wheel maintenance... 6-58
Bright-metal maintenance..... 6-58
Cavity protection.... 6-58
Maintaining the finish.... 6-55
Paint damage touch-up....6-57
Plastic part maintenance.....6-59
Undercoating.... 6-58

F

Flasher
Hazard warning.... 4-78
Headlights....4-68
Flat Tyre....7-3
Mounting the spare tyre..... 7-10
Removing a flat tyre....7-7
Removing a tyre.... 7-7
Floor Mat.... 3-40
Fluid
Brake....6-23
Washer.... 6-24
Fluids
Classification.... 9-5
Foot Brake....4-79
Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)..... 4-203
Front Seat....2-5
Fuel
Filler flap and cap.... 3-25
Requirements (Australia (SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T))....3-21
Requirements (Except Australia (SKYACTIV-G 2.5, SKYACTIV-G 2.5T))....3-22
Requirements (SKYACTIV-D 2.2)....3-22
Tank capacity....9-5
Fuel Consumption Display..... 4-96
Fuel Economy Monitor....4-95
Control Status Display..... 4-97
Effectiveness Display..... 4-100
Ending Screen Display.....4-100

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Fuel Consumption Display.....4-96
Fuses.....6-45
Panel description.....6-48
Replacement.....6-45

G

Gauges.....4-19
Glove Compartment.....5-87

H

Hazardous Driving.....3-40
Hazard Warning Flasher.....4-78
Headlights
Coming home light.....4-70
Control.....4-68
Flashing.....4-70
Headlight flashing.....4-70
High-low beam.....4-70
Leaving home light.....4-71
Levelling.....4-71
Running lights.....4-71
Head Restraint.....2-19
High Beam Control System (HBC).....4-108
High Beam Control System (HBC) indicator light (green).....4-109
Hill Launch Assist (HLA).....4-88
Horn.....4-77

I

If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes.....7-22
If the Active Driving Display does not operate.....7-48
Ignition
Switch.....4-4
Ignition Not Switched Off (STOP) Warning Beep.....7-41
Illuminated Entry System.....5-81
Immobilizer System.....3-37
Inspecting Brake Fluid Level.....6-23
Inspecting Coolant Level.....6-21
Inspecting Engine Oil Level.....6-20
Inspecting Washer Fluid Level.....6-24
Instrument Cluster.....4-19
Instrument Cluster (Type A).....4-20
Instrument Cluster (Type B).....4-38
Message Display.....4-30
Instrument Cluster (Type A).....4-20
Average Fuel Economy.....4-27
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Display.....4-28
Current Fuel Economy.....4-27
Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) Display.....4-29
Distance-to-empty.....4-27
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge.....4-24
Fuel Gauge.....4-25
Indication/Indicator Lights.....4-33
Instrument Panel Illumination.....4-25
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display.....4-29
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Display.....4-29
Maintenance Monitor.....4-28
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Display.....4-29
Message Display.....4-30
Multi-information Display (Type A).....4-21
Odometer.....4-24
Outside Temperature Display.....4-26
Speedometer.....4-20
Tachometer.....4-20
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) Display.....4-28
Trip Meter.....4-24
Vehicle Speed Alarm.....4-28

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Warning Indication/Warning Lights....4-31
Instrument Cluster (Type B)....4-38
Average Fuel Economy....4-45
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Display....4-46
Current Fuel Economy....4-45
Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS) Display....4-46
Distance-to-empty....4-44
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge....4-41
Fuel Gauge....4-42
Indication/Indicator Lights....4-50
Instrument Panel Illumination....4-43
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display....4-47
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Display....4-46
Maintenance Monitor....4-45
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Display....4-46
Message Display....4-47
Multi-information Display (Type B)....4-39
Odometer....4-41
Outside Temperature Display....4-44
Speedometer....4-38
Tachometer....4-38
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) Display....4-46
Trip Meter....4-41
Vehicle Speed Alarm....4-45
Warning Indication/Warning Lights....4-48
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)....4-160
Activation/deactivation....4-164
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) display....4-162
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) main indication (white)....4-161
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) set indication (green)....4-161
Setting the system....4-165
Speed limiter warning beep....4-163
Temporarily cancelling the system....4-166
Interior Care....6-59
Active driving display maintenance....6-61
Cleaning the window interiors....6-62
Instrument panel top (Soft pad) maintenance....6-61
Leather upholstery maintenance....6-60
Panel maintenance....6-62
Plastic part maintenance....6-61
Seat belt maintenance....6-59
Upholstery maintenance....6-60
Vinyl upholstery maintenance....6-60
Interior Lights....5-77
Boot light....5-77
Courtesy lights....5-77
Luggage compartment light....5-77
Map lights....5-77
Overhead lights....5-77
i-ACTIVSENSE....4-104
Active safety technology....4-104
Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS)....4-107
Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)....4-110
Advanced Smart City Brake Support (Advanced SCBS)....4-167
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)...4-113
Camera and sensors....4-105
Distance Recognition Support System (DRSS)....4-126

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Driver Attention Alert (DAA)... 4-130
Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)..... 4-203
High Beam Control System (HBC)..... 4-108
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)..... 4-160
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)..... 4-149
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)..... 4-136
Pre-crash safety technology..... 4-105
Radar sensors (rear)..... 4-211
Radar sensor (front)..... 4-208
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)..... 4-132
Smart Brake Support (SBS)..... 4-174
Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R)..... 4-170
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)..... 4-119
Ultrasonic sensor (rear)..... 4-213
360°View Monitor..... 4-176
i-ELOOP..... 4-93
Control status display..... 4-93
Display..... 4-93
i-ELOOP Warning Beep..... 7-42
i-ELOOP warning beep..... 7-42
i-stop..... 4-11
Indicator light (Green)..... 4-16
i-stop OFF switch..... 4-14
Vehicle roll prevention function..... 4-15
Warning light (Amber)..... 4-16
i-stop warning beep..... 7-42

J

Jack..... 7-4
Jump-Starting..... 7-12

K

Keyless Entry System..... 3-3
Keys..... 3-2
Key suspend function..... 3-6
Transmitter..... 3-4
Key Left-in-boot Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)..... 7-42
Key Left-in-luggage Compartment Warning beep (With the advanced keyless function)..... 7-42
Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)..... 7-42
Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep..... 7-41
Key Suspend Function..... 3-6

L

Label Information..... 9-2
Lane Departure Warning sound..... 7-44
Lane-change Signals..... 4-72
Lane-Change Signals..... 4-72
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) & Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)..... 4-149
Leaving Home Light..... 4-71
Liftgate..... 3-15
Luggage compartment cover..... 3-18
Luggage compartment net..... 3-19
When liftgate/boot lid cannot be opened..... 7-46
Lighting Control..... 4-68
Lights-on Reminder..... 7-40
Light Bulbs
Replacement..... 6-39
Specifications..... 9-6
Lubricant Quality..... 9-5
Luggage Compartment..... 5-89
Cargo Securing Loops..... 5-89

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Shopping Bag Hook..... 5-89
Luggage Compartment Light..... 5-77

M

Maintenance
Information..... 6-2
Scheduled.....6-3
Maintenance Monitor..... 6-9
Map Lights..... 5-77
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)..... 4-136
Close proximity warning.....4-140
Display indication.....4-139
Setting the system..... 4-141
Stop hold control.....4-147
Message Indicated on Display..... 7-38
Message Indicated on Multi-information Display..... 7-36
Meters.....4-19
Mirrors
Outside mirrors.....3-27
Rearview mirror..... 3-29
Mirror Defogger.....4-77
Multi-information Display (Type A).....4-21
Multi-information Display (Type B).....4-39

O

Outside Mirrors..... 3-27
Overhead Console..... 5-87
Overhead Lights..... 5-77
Overheating..... 7-17
Owner Maintenance
Closing the bonnet.....6-13
Engine compartment overview.... 6-14
Key battery replacement.....6-33
Opening the bonnet..... 6-12
Owner maintenance precautions.....6-10

P

Parking Sensor System..... 4-228
Park assist sensor system operation..... 4-232
Sensor detection range..... 4-230
Personalisation Features.....9-10
Power Steering..... 4-103
Power Steering Warning Buzzer..... 7-43
Power Windows..... 3-31

R

Radar Sensors (Rear)..... 4-211
Radar Sensor (Front).....4-208
Rearview Mirror.....3-29
Rear Coat Hooks.....5-91
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA).... 4-132
Rear Door Child Safety Locks.....3-15
Rear Seat..... 2-16
Rear View Monitor..... 4-220
Displayable range on the screen.....4-222
Picture quality adjustment..... 4-227
Rear view monitor operation..... 4-223
Rear view parking camera location..... 4-221
Switching to the rear view monitor display.....4-221
Variance between actual road conditions and displayed image..... 4-226
Viewing the display.....4-223
Rear window
Rear Window Defogger.....4-76
Rear Window Defogger..... 4-76
Rear Window Washer..... 4-76
Rear Window Wiper..... 4-76
Recommended Oil.....6-16

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Recording of Vehicle Data....8-5
Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country....8-2
Replacement
Fuse....6-45
Key battery....6-33
Light bulbs....6-39
Tyres....6-36
Wheel....6-38
Wiper....6-25
Request Switch Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)....7-42
Rocking the Vehicle....3-41
Running-In Period....3-39

S

Saving Fuel and Protection of the Environment....3-39
Scheduled Maintenance....6-3
Seats....2-5
Driving position memory....2-11
Front seat....2-5
Head restraint....2-19
Rear seat....2-16
Seat ventilation....2-23
Seat warmer....2-22
Seat Belt System....2-30
Automatic locking....2-29
Emergency locking....2-28
Pregnant women....2-28
Seat belt precautions....2-26
3-point type....2-30
Seat Belt Warning Beep....7-40
Security System
Immobilizer system....3-37
Smart Brake Support (SBS)....4-174
Collision warning....4-175
Stopping the Smart Brake Support (SBS) system operation....4-175
Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R)....4-170
Stopping the Smart City Brake Support [Reverse] (SCBS R) system operation....4-173
Spare Tyre....7-5
Specifications....9-4
Speed Limiter Warning Beep....7-45
SRS Air Bags
Front passenger occupant classification system....2-66
How the SRS air bags work....2-59
Limitations to SRS air bag....2-64
Monitoring....2-71
SRS air bag deployment criteria....2-63
Supplementary restraint system components....2-58
Starting the Engine....4-5
Steering Wheel
Heated steering wheel....2-24
Horn....4-77
Storage Compartments....5-86
Armrest box....5-88
Centre console....5-87
Glove compartment....5-87
Luggage Compartment....5-89
Overhead console....5-87
Rear coat hooks....5-91
Storage pocket....5-87
Storage Pocket....5-87
Sunroof....3-34
Sunshade....3-36
Sunvisors....5-77

T

Three-flash Turn Signal....4-72
Towing
Hook....7-20
Towing caravans and trailers....3-45

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Towing Description.....7-19
Traction Control System (TCS).....4-90
TCS/DSC indicator light.....4-90
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR).....4-119
Transmitter.....3-4
Trouble
Battery runs out.....7-12
Emergency starting.....7-15
Emergency towing.....7-19
Flat tyre.....7-3
Overheating.....7-17
Parking in an emergency.....7-2
Warning/indicator lights and warning sounds.....7-22
When liftgate/boot lid cannot be opened.....7-46
Turn and Lane-Change Signals.....4-72
Tyres.....6-35
Flat tyre.....7-3
Replacing a tyre.....6-36
Replacing a wheel.....6-38
Snow tyres.....3-42
Specifications.....9-8
Temporary spare tyre.....6-37
Tyre chains.....3-42
Tyre inflation pressure.....6-35
Tyre rotation.....6-36
Tyre Inflation Pressure Warning Beep.....7-43
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System...4-215

U

Ultrasonic Sensor (Rear).....4-213
USB Power Outlet.....5-84

V

Vanity Mirrors.....5-77
Vehicle Information Labels.....9-2
Vehicle Speed Alarm.....7-43

W

Warning Sound is Activated.....7-40
Active bonnet.....7-41
Air bag/seat belt pretensioner system warning beep.....7-40
AUTOHOLD Warning Beep.....7-43
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning beep.....7-43
Collision warning.....7-45
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Beep.....7-42
Electronic steering lock warning beep.....7-43
Excessive speed warning.....7-45
Ignition not switched off (STOP) warning beep.....7-41
i-ELOOP warning beep.....7-42
i-stop warning beep.....7-42
Key left-in-boot warning beep (With the advanced keyless function)....7-42
Key left-in-luggage compartment warning beep (With the advanced keyless function).....7-42
Key left-in-vehicle warning beep (With the advanced keyless function).....7-42
Key removed from vehicle warning beep.....7-41
Lane Departure Warning sound...7-44
Lights-on reminder.....7-40
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system warnings.....7-44
Power steering warning buzzer....7-43
Request switch inoperable warning beep (With the advanced keyless function).....7-42
Seat belt warning beep.....7-40
Speed limiter warning beep.....7-45

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Tyre inflation pressure warning beep....7-43
Vehicle speed alarm....7-43
Warranty....8-2
Windows
Power windows....3-31
Windscreen Washer....4-75
Windscreen Wipers....4-73
Winter Driving....3-42
Wiper
Replacing Rear Window Wiper Blade (Wagon)....6-28
Replacing windscreen wiper blades....6-25

0-9

360°View Monitor....4-176
Front wide view....4-189
How to use the system....4-181
Margin of error between road surface on screen and actual road surface....4-199
Rear wide view....4-197
Side view....4-190
Top view/Front view....4-186
Top view/Rear view....4-193
Types of images displayed on the screen....4-179

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17

Mazda6_8HH2-EO-19D_Edition1_old 2019-2-25 8:59:17